## 1.1.1.1 Mwezi

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwezi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwezi?

• mwezi, nyota inayozunguka dunia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi mwezi unavyotembea?

• rise, set, sink

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mwezi unapotokeza?

• moonrise, rising of the moon,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mwezi unapotua?

• moonset, setting of the moon,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mwezi unapoangaza?

• mwezi umetoka, mwezi unaangaza

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mahali mwezi unakoangaza?

• kuwa katika nuru ya mwezi

(7) Maneno gani huelezea wakati au mahali ambapo mwezi huangazi?

• kupatwa mwezi, usiku usio na mwezi, usiku wa giza

(8) Maneno gani hutaja nuru ya mwezi?

• mbalamwezi, mng'ao wa mwezi, mwali wa mwezi

(9) Maneno gani huelezea mng'ao wa mwezi?

• bright, pale,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya mwezi (k.m., kuna mtu au mnyama inayoonekana katika sura ya mwezi)?

• mwezi mpevu, mtu wa mwezini

(11) Maneno gani hutaja madoa mwezini?

• lunar sea, crater,

(12) Maneno gani yanataja mabadiliko ya sura ya mwezi?

• mwezi mpya, mwandamo, mwezi mzima, mwezi-nusu, mwezi-robo, mwezi mpevu, kufifia kwa mwezi, kupevuka kwa mwezi, kuongezeka kwa mwezi

(13) Maneno gani hutaja wakati wa kupita kwa mabadiliko yote kwa mwezi?

• mfunguo, mwezi kongo

## 1.1.1.2 Nyota

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nyota.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja nyota kwa jumla?

• nyota

(2) Maneno gani huelezea anga wakati nyota zinaangaza?

• nyota zinang'aa, anga la nyota

(3) Maneno gani hutumika mahali nyota zinapong'aa?

• mwako wa nyota

(4) Maneno gani yanatumika wakati au mahali ambapo nyota hazing'ai?

• usiku usio na nyota

(5) Maneno yapi hutaja nuru ya nyota?

• mwangaza wa nyota

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mwangaza wa nyota?

• bright, brilliant, dim, luminous

(7) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya nyota?

• kumeremeta, kumemetuka

(8) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa nyota?

• unajimu, mwanafalaki, majusi, mramali, uanaanga

(9) Kundi la nyota linaitwaje?

• falaki

## 1.1.1.3 Sayari, vimondo na vinginevyo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sayari (yaani kitu katika anga ambacho huzunguka jua kama dunia yetu au nyota ya alfajiri), vimondo, na vitu vingine katika anga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sayari?

• sayari, nyota inayotembea

(2) Majina ya sayari ni nini?

• Zebaki, Zuhura (nyota ya alfajiri), Dunia, Mars, Mshtarii (Jupita), Zohali (Zahari), Uranus, Neptuni, Pluto

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi sayari, nyota au vimondo vinavyotembea?

• revolve (around the sun), orbit,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mfumo wa jua na sayari zake pamoja?

• solar system

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kimondo kinachopita mbali tu?

• nyota yenye mkia

(6) Vimondo hivyo vinafanya nini?

• kuonekana angani, kupita, kufifia

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kimondo kinachogonga anga la dunia?

• nyota inayokimbia, mburuzo wa kimondo

(8) Vimondo vya kugonga anga vinafanya nini?

• kumulika kwa kukatiza anga, kufanya mlipuko, kuacha mburuzo

(9) Maneno gani yanatumika wakati kimondo kinagonga dunia?

• jiwe lililotoka katika nyota, mlipuko wa kimondo, kreta ya kimondo

(10) Sayari ndogo inaitwaje?

• sayari ndogo kama asteroidi

## 1.1.1 Jua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jua. Jua lina kazi tatu hasa: linatembea, linatoa mwanga, na linatoa joto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jua?

• jua, nguvu ya jua

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi jua linavyotembea?

• rise, set, cross the sky, come up, go down, sink

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati jua linapochomoza?

• dawn, sunrise, sunup, daybreak, cockcrow,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wakati jua linapofika juu kabisa angani?

• noon, zenith,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati jua linapotua?

• sunset, dusk, sundown, twilight, eventide,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja wakati jua linawaka?

• jua linawaka, mchana

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mng'ao wa jua ukipita mawingu?

• come out, break through (the clouds), go behind (a cloud)

(8) Maneno gani hueleza mahali jua linapong'aa?

• kuwa juani

(9) Maneno gani hueleza wakati na mahali jua lisipowaka?

• hali ya mawingu, kivuli, kupatwa jua

(10) Maneno gani hutaja nuru ya jua?

• nuru, mwanga wa jua, mionzi wa jua, kianga, mwangaza

(11) Maneno gani hueleza mng'ao wa jua?

• jua kali, mng'ao, mng'arizo, kung'aa, kumeremeta

(12) Maneno gani hutaja jua likipashia moto vitu?

• warm, heat, dry

(13) Kuna matendo mengine linayoyafanya jua?

• looks down on

(14) Maneno gani hueleza madhara yanayofanywa na jua?

• mbabuko wa jua, ugonjwa kutokana na jua kali

(15) Watu hutumia nini ili kujilinda na jua?

• miwani ya jua, mwamvuli wa jua, kivuli cha mti

(16) Maneno gani yanatumika kuelezea wakati kwa kutumia jua?

• saa ya kivuli, kuelekea jua, kujua wakati kwa kutazama jua lilipo

(17) Maneno gani hutaja kutumia nguvu ya jua?

• nishati ya mionzi ya jua, sola

## 1.1.2.1 Kupuliza hewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogeza au kupuliza hewa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kusogeza au kupuliza hewa?

• blow, fan, exhaust, expel, explode

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuacha hewa ipitie kwenye kitu fulani?

• air out, ventilate

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kujaza upepo kwenye kitu (kama vile tairi au puto)?

• blow up, inflate, pump up, pneumatic

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kuzuia hewa isiingie ndani ya kitu fulani?

• seal, airtight

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi cha hewa iliyomo ndani ya kitu?

• air pressure, vacuum

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia hewa ili kupepeta?

• winnow

(7) Vifaa na mitambo gani hutumika kutengeneza upepo au kutumia nguvu zake?

• fan, air pump, bellows, ventilator, wind tunnel, propeller, air pipe, airshaft, vent, chimney, exhaust, funnel, windmill, sail, valve

## 1.1.2 Hewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hewa inayotuzunguka, pamoja na hewa tunayoipumua na angahewa inayozunguka dunia yetu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hewa tunayoipumua?

• air

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi cha maji yaliyomo hewani?

• unyevu, kinyevu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hewa njema (kama hewa ndani ya nyumba ikiwa ni safi au isiponuka vibaya)?

• fresh air, airy, well ventilated

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hewa mbaya (kama hewa ndani ya nyumba ikiwa ni chafu, yenye joto, ikinuka vibaya au ikiwa kuna mpumuo wa watu wengi mno)?

• kichafuzi

## 1.1.3.1 Upepo

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na upepo uvumao tu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja upepo uvumao?

• upepo, hali ya upepo mwingi, mkondo wa upepo

Maneno gani huelezea upepo ambao huvuma kwa muda mfupi tu?

• breath of air, puff of wind, gust, blast, flurry

(3) Maneno gani huelezea upepo wenye nguvu usiobadilika?

• upepo wa msimu

(4) Maneno gani huelezea upepo unaokuja na kupita?

• upepo wa vipindi

(5) Maneno gani huelezea upepo wenye nguvu?

• tufani, dhoruba, mvumo, upepo mkali, upepo wenye kishindo

(6) Maneno gani huelezea upepo mwepesi?

• upepo mwanana, mwanashanga, upepo mwepesi

Maneno gani huelezea dhoruba ya upepo?

• dhoruba, kimbunga, tufani kuu, kivumbi

(8) Maneno gani hutaja upepo unaozunguka zunguka?

• whirlwind, tornado, twister, dust devil, funnel, waterspout

(9) Maneno gani hutaja upepo ambao ni joto au baridi?

• Chinook, sirocco

(10) Maneno gani huelezea wakati upepo unapoanza kuvuma?

• pick up, rise, freshen, gather, blow up

(11) Maneno gani huelezea wakati upepo unapoacha kuvuma?

• drop, die down, calm, still

(12) Maneno gani huelezea mwelekeo wa upepo?

• kaskazi, kusi, upepo wa mashariki, upepo wa demani

(13) Upepo hufanya nini?

• kuvuma, kusambaza vumbi, kuinua mawimbi, kuburudisha, kugongesha vitu, kusukuma mashua, kuangusha, kuleta hewa safi nyumbani

(14) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimepeperushwa na upepo?

• kurushwa katika upepo, kubebwa na upepo, kuotokwa na upepo

(15) Vifaa gani hutumika kupima mwelekeo au nguvu ya upepo?

• kieleleza upepo, pepeo la hali ya hewa, mfuko ulioning'inizwa juu ya mlingoti

(16) Upepo hufanya sauti gani?

• kuvuma, kupumua, kulia, kupiga kite, kupiga mluzi, kunong'ona, yowe nyembamba

## 1.1.3.2 Wingu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mawingu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wingu?

• wingu

(2) Mawingu hufanya nini?

• kuleta mvua, kuinua, kukusanyika, kutawanyika, kuwa kama mawimbi, kusukumwa na upepo, kutembea kukatiza anga, kutanda wakati wa mvua

(3) Maneno gani huelezea aina tofauti za mawingu?

• mawingu ya dhoruba, mawingu meusi yaliyo kama mlima, wingu linalofanya radi, wingu la mvua. mawingu mepesi ya juu sana, ukungu, mavunde, utusitusi

(4) Maneno gani huelezea idadi ya mawingu yaliyoko katika anga?

• wingu lililo wima, wingu la kufunika, wingu lililotanda, wingu lililotawanyika

## 1.1.3.3 Mvua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mvua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mvua?

• mvua, inanyesha, maji ya mvua

(2) Mvua hufanya nini?

• kunyesha, kuanguka, kulowesha, kumwagia maji, kunyesha kwa nguvu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya hewa wakati inaponyesha mvua?

• rainy, wet

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wakati inapoacha kunyesha mvua?

• stop raining

(5) Maneno gani huelezea namna mvua inavyonyesha kwa nguvu?

• mvua ya manyunyu, rasharasha, mvua nyepesi, mvua nzito, mvua nyingi, mvua yenye nguvu sana

(6) Maneno gani huelezea wakati inaponyesha mvua nyingi?

• rainy season, monsoon, the rains

(7) Tone moja la mvua linaitwaje?

• tone la mvua

(8) Maneno gani hutaja maji ya mvua ikiwa yako kwenye ardhi?

• rainwater, puddle, run-off

(9) Mvua hutoa sauti gani?

• kutiririka, ndondondo, kugongagonga, kuchuruzika

(10) Maneno gani hutaja upinde wa mvua?

• upinde wa mvua

(11) Maneno gani hutaja umande?

• umande, tone la umande

(12) Watu hutumia nini ili kujikinga na mvua?

• umbrella, raincoat, boot

## 1.1.3.4 Theluji, barafu

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na theluji, barafu, mvua iliyochangamana na theluji na mvua ya mawe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina tofauti za theluji?

• theluji, mvua ya mawe, mvua ya theluji, dhoruba ya theluji

(2) Theluji hufanya nini?

• snow (v), fall, snowfall, drift, blow, cover (the ground), blanket (v), snow in

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kipande kimoja cha theluji au barafu?

• kipande kidogo cha theluji, chembe ya theluji

(4) Maneno gani hutaja theluji au barafu iliyoko ardhini?

• barafu, chungu ya theluji, mabonge ya theluji

(5) Maneno gani hutaja theluji iliyoko juu ya mlima?

• mbuga ya theluji, poromoko ya theluji mlimani

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jalidi (yaani umande ulioganda)?

• jalidi, umande uliogandamana

(7) Watu hufanya nini na theluji?

• kuondoa theluji kwa beleshi, kutembea juu ya theluji kwa kutumia vibao, kuteleza kwenye barafu

(8) Watu huitumia theluji kwa kufanyia nini?

• tufe la theluji, sanamu ya mtu ya theluji, msonge wa barafu

(9) Vifaa vipi watu huvitumia katika theluji?

• shoka la kupasulia barafu, beleshi ya kuondolea theluji, viatu vya kutelezea kwenye barafu

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kutembea au kucheza juu ya theluji au barafu?

• ski, skate, sled, sleigh, sledge, snowshoes, skis, ice-skates, slide, slip

(11) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapobadilika kuwa barafu?

• freeze, frozen, ice over/up

(12) Maneno gani hutaja theluji na barafu inapobadilika kuwa maji?

• melt, melt water, thaw, slush, turn to slush

(13) Maneno gani hutaja ardhi iliyoganda?

• permafrost

(14) Maneno gani huelezea wakati inapotoka theluji?

• snowy

(15) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye theluji au barafu juu yake?

• snowy, snow covered, icy, frosty

## 1.1.3.5 Dhoruba

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na dhoruba.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja dhoruba kwa jumla?

• dhoruba, hali ya hewa ya dhoruba

(2) Aina za dhoruba huitwaje?

• tufani, kimbunga, dhoruba ya radi, dhoruba ya mvua, tufani kuu, dhoruba kali ya theluji

(3) Maneno gani huelezea nguvu ya dhoruba?

• dhoruba itishayo, dhoruba inachafuka

(4) Maneno gani hutaja dhoruba inapoanza?

• break

(5) Maneno gani hutaja dhoruba inapoisha?

• die down

## 1.1.3.6 Radi na ngurumo

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na radi na ngurumo yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja radi ya umeme?

• radi, umeme, mshale wa umeme, mshale wa radi, dhoruba ya umeme

(2) Radi ya umeme hufanya nini?

• kuchoma, kumulika, mwali wa umeme

(3) Watu hutumia nini ili kujikinga na radi ya umeme?

• ufito wa chuma unaozuia umeme, ufito wa kuzuia radi

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ngurumo ya radi?

• radi, ngurumo, wingu la radi

(5) Maneno gani huelezea sauti zinazotolewa na ngurumo ya radi?

• kulia kwa kunguruma, mdundo, mrindimo, mshindo, mpasuko wa umeme, kurindima

## 1.1.3.7 Mafuriko

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na mafuriko.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambao mvua ni nyingi mno?

• mvua nyingi, mvua kubwa, mvua za gharika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maeneo yakifunikwa na maji?

• mafuriko, kufurika, kugharikisha, kufurikiza, kufunikiza maji

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mafuriko yanapoisha?

• recede

(4) Maneno gani hutaja eneo ambalo mara nyingi limefunikwa na maji ya mto?

• floodplain,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyobaki baada ya mafuriko kuisha?

• silt,

## 1.1.3.8 Ukame

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na ukame--yaani ukosefu wa maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambapo kuna mvua ndogo mno au hakuna mvua kabisa?

• ukame, ukavu, ukosefu wa mvua, kiangazi, jilali, uhaba wa maji

(2) Maneno gani huelezea ardhi iliyokosa mvua?

• kukauka kwa kukosa mvua, kupasukapasuka, wakati wa vumbi, kutiwa joto

## 1.1.3 Hali ya hewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya hewa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya hewa?

• hali ya hewa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea wakati hali ya hewa ni nzuri?

• hali ya hewa ni nzuri, ni safi, ni njema, kumetakata

(3) Maneno gani huelezea wakati hali ya hewa imeanza kubadilika kuwa nzuri?

• clear, clear up, sun comes out,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea wakati hali ya hewa ni mbaya?

• hali ya hewa ni mbaya, inachukiza

(5) Maneno gani huelezea wakati hali ya hewa imeanza kubadilika kuwa mbaya?

• cloud up, deteriorate

(6) Maneno gani huelezea wakati hali ya hewa inapobadilika?

• (cold/warm/storm) front

(7) Maneno gani huelezea wakati hali ya hewa haijabadilika?

• stretch (of good weather), keep up

(8) Maneno gani hutumika kuelezea aina zote za hali ya hewa?

• rain or shine, all weather, in all weathers

(9) Maneno gani hulezea hali ya joto au baridi?

• joto, baridi, hali ya jua kali, unyevunyevu

(10) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya hewa wakati maji mengi yamo hewani?

• humid, humidity, damp, sultry

(11) Maneno gani hutaja aina ya hali ya hewa iliyopo mahali fulani kwa kawaida?

• tabia za hewa, hali ya ukavu, hali ya unyevunyevu

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimekaa nje kwenye hali ya hewa kwa muda mrefu?

• weather-beaten, weathered

(13) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa hali ya hewa?

• meteorology, meteorologist, weatherman

(14) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa masomo au utafiti wa hali ya hewa?

• thermometer, barometer, weathervane

(15) Maneno gani hutaja taarifa au ripoti kuhusu hali ya hewa?

• weather forecast, weather report, the weather, the outlook

## 1.1 Anga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na anga.

(1) Maneno gani yanatumika kutaja anga?

• anga, mbingu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hewa inayozunguka dunia?

• angahewa

(3) Maneno gani yanatumika kutaja mahali au eneo ng'ambo ya anga?

• mbingu, anga za juu, nafasi ya nje

(4) Maneno gani huelezea lolote angani au lolote linalotokea angani?

• kimbingu, kama hewa

(5) Maneno yapi yanaelezea sura ya anga?

• buluu, nyeusi (usiku), angavu, hali ya mawingu, hali ya kung'aa, giza, utabiri wa anga, ubashiri wa anga, hali ya dhoruba, kutakapaa kwa nyota, kung'aa kwa nyota

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ukingo wa anga, mahali anga linapokutana na ardhi?

• upeo wa macho

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu angani?

• heavenly body, celestial body, luminary

(8) Maneno gani hutaja ming'ao karibu na ncha ya Kaskazini au ya Kusini?

• aurora borealis, northern lights

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kuwa angani?

• aloft, up in the sky, up in the air,

# Page

## 1.2.1.1 Mlima

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na milima.

(1) Ziko aina gani za milima?

• mlima, kilima, volkeno, jabali

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mlima mwenye eneo bapa juu yake?

• plateau, mesa, tableland

(3) Maneno gani huelezea nchi ambayo ina milima mingi ndani yake?

• mountain range, mountainous, the hills, hilly, rolling hills, highlands

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kilele cha mlima?

• top, summit, peak, pinnacle

(5) Maneno gani hutaja miteremko ya mlima?

• face, mountainside, hillside, slope, shoulder, foothill, saddle

(6) Maneno gani hutaja poromoko kwenye mlima?

• cliff, bluff, butte, escarpment, ridge, precipice, brow, ledge

(7) Maneno gani huelezea ukali wa mteremko kwenye mlima?

• slope, steep, gentle, contour, gradient

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya chini ya mlima?

• foot, bottom

(9) Maneno gani hutaja theluji kwenye mlima?

• snowcap, glacier

(10) Maneno gani hutaja miamba katika sehemu ya chini ya mlima?

• moraine, talus

(11) Maneno gani hutaja wakati sehemu ya mlima inapoporomoka?

• landslide, avalanche

(12) Watu hufanya nini kwenye mlima?

• kupanda, kukwea, kuchimba njia ya kupenya chini ya mlima

(13) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo unaweza kusafiri kwa kupita ardhini?

• pass, tunnel

## 1.2.1.2 Volkeno (Mlima wa moto)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na milima ya moto (volkeno)?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja volkeno, yaani mlima wa moto?

• volkeno, mlima wa moto

(2) Sehemu za volkeno zinaitwaje?

• sehemu iliyochongoka, kiini cha volkeno, shimo la moshi, myeyuko wa mawe uliotapakaa

(3) Milima ya moto hufanya nini?

• kufoka, kulipua, kutoa gesi na mawe yaliyoyeyushwa na majivu, kusababisha matetemeko ya ardhi, kutoa moshi, kufukia vitu

(4) Milima ya moto hutoa nini?

• myeyuko ya mawe, majivu ya moto, wingu la majivu, makaa ya moto wa volkeno, mfumuko wa radi, fuwawe

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kama mlima wa moto unalipua au la?

• active, dormant, extinct

## 1.2.1.3 Nchi tambarare, uwanda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja nchi ambayo ni tambarare.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nchi ambayo ni tambarare?

• uwanda wa chini, nchi tambarare, tambarare, uwanda, nchi pana na sawa, ardhi iliyo sawa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea nchi tambarare?

• flat, level, even

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo si tambarare sana?

• uneven, dip, depression, basin, rut, rutted

## 1.2.1.4 Bonde

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mabonde.

(1) Ziko aina gani za bonde?

• bonde, korongo, shimo, genge kuu, mvo, ufumbi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mabonde?

• narrow, broad, deep

## 1.2.1.5 Chini ya ardhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja eneo chini ya ardhi na mashimo kwenye ardhi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo chini ya uso wa dunia?

• chini ya nchi, chini ya ardhi, chini kwa chini

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mashimo ya asili katika ardhi?

• shimo, pango, kipango, kipenyo, mpasuko, mbonyeo, eneo lenye uwazi ndani

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mashimo yaliyochimbwa na watu?

• chimbo, shimo, tundu, mfereji, mgodi

(4) Maneno gani hutaja shimo iliyochimbwa na mnyama?

• burrow, den, foxhole, lair

(5) Maneno gani hutaja maji yaliyoko chini ya ardhi?

• aquifer, underground river

## 1.2.1.6 Msitu, mbuga, jangwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja eneo la ardhi ambayo ina aina maalum za mimea inayomea juu yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina za mimea inayomea katika eneo moja?

• mfumo wa ikolojia, mimea

(2) Maneno gani hutaja msitu au kundi la miti?

• msitu, kichaka, koko

(3) Sehemu za msitu zinaitwaje?

• uga wa msitu, sakafu ya msitu, ukingo wa msitu

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ndani ya msitu ambapo miti haipo?

• meadow, clearing

(5) Maneno gani hutaja nchi kavu iliyofunikwa na majani au vichaka?

• mbuga, nyika, ardhi yenye majani, pori, mbuga pana

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ardhi ambayo hutoa mimea mingi?

• lush, dense, thick, overgrown,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ardhi ambayo huota mimea michache sana tu?

• jangwa, nchi kame

(8) Maneno gani hutaja ardhi isiyokaliwa na watu (yaani ambapo watu hawaishi)?

• jangwa, pori, pasipokaliwa na watu, mahame, nchi ya kiwa

## 1.2.1.7 Tetemeko la ardhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na matetemeko ya ardhi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tetemeko la ardhi?

• tetemeko la ardhi, zilizala, tetemo, mtikisiko, tetemeko la nchi

(2) Matetemeko ya ardhi hufanya au husababisha nini?

• kuangusha majengo, ardhi kuvunjika na kupata nyufa, mawimbi ya kufunika kama kabobo

(3) Matetemeko hutokea wapi hasa?

• ufa wa ardhi, mwatuko, maeneo yenye hitilafu, mkondo wenye hitilafu, kitovu cha zilizala

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wimbi kubwa la maji linalosababishwa na tetemeko la ardhi?

• tidal wave, tsunami,

## 1.2.1 Ardhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja ardhi tunayosimama juu yake--yaani nchi kavu badala ya anga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nchi kavu ukilinganisha na bahari?

• nchi (na bahari), nchi kavu, bara

(2) Dunia inaitwaje ukitenganisha na mbingu au anga?

• (mbingu na) nchi, (mbingu na) dunia

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ardhi tunayosimama juu yake?

• ardhi, nchi kavu, chini

(4) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja aina ya nchi kavu ndani ya eneo moja?

• jiografia, mandhari ya nchi, sura ya nchi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja urefu wa nchi kavu (juu ya bahari)?

• altitude, sea level

(6) Maneno gani hutaja sura ya nchi au dunia?

• surface, crust, lithosphere

## 1.2.2.1 Udongo

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja udongo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja udongo?

• udongo, ardhi, mchanga, kifusi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea sifa za udongo?

• yenye rotuba, isiyo na rotuba, mbaya, yenye kuzaa sana

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kipande cha udongo?

• pumba, donge, bonge, fungu, chembe ya mchanga

(4) Maneno gani hutaja udongo uliochanganywa na maji?

• tope, yenye tope, dimbwi la tope

(5) Tope hufanya nini?

• kunata, kushika, kugandamana

(6) Maneno gani hutaja udongo uliokauka?

• vumbi, kivumbi

(7) Vumbi hufanya nini?

• kutimka, kukorogeka, kuruka

(8) Maneno gani hutaja udongo juu ya ardhi mwenye nyasi zinazomea juu yake?

• topsoil, sod

(9) Maneno gani hutaja udongo ulioporomoshwa na mvua?

• erode, erosion,

## 1.2.2.2 Mwamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwamba.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mwamba kwa jumla?

• rock, stone, bedrock

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za ukubwa wa mwamba?

• jabali kubwa, mwamba, jiwe, mwamba nundu, changarawe, kijiwe, mbwe

(3) Ziko aina gani za mwamba?

• itale (yaani jiwe gumu sana), chengachenga, mwamba mashapo, marmar (yaani jiwe zuri ling'aalo), gumegume, mawe ya tabaka

(4) Maneno gani huelezea miamba?

• hard, soft, sharp, smooth

(5) Maneno gani huelezea ardhi iliyo na miamba mingi?

• rocky, stony

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kipande cha mwamba?

• block, slab

## 1.2.2.3 Chuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja madini kama chuma au bati.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja chuma kwa jumla?

• chuma, yenye madini

(2) Zika aina gani za chuma?

• dhahabu, fedha, chuma, shaba nyekundu, risasi, bati, urani

(3) Maneno gani huelezea chuma?

• yenye kung'aa, yenye kufulika

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kipande cha chuma kinachovutana na vipande vingine vya chuma?

• magnet, magnetic, magnetism, lodestone

## 1.2.2.4 Madini

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja madini kama vitu vya asili visivyotengenezwa na mtu na madini kama mawe yanayochimbwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja madini, yaani mawe yanayochimbwa?

• madini, raslimali ya asili

(2) Ziko aina gani za madini zinazochimbwa?

• makaa ya mawe, lami, salfa, fosforasi (kwa kutengenezwa viberiti), zebaki

(3) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa madini?

• mineralogy, mineralogist

(4) Maneno gani hutaja uundaji wa madini?

• mineralize, calcify, petrify, vitrify

## 1.2.2.5 Kito cha thamani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vito na mawe ya thamani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vito, yaani mawe ya thamani kwa jumla?

• kito, jiwe la thamani, johari

(2) Ziko aina gani za vito?

• almasi, zubaradi, kito chekundu cha thamani, ametisti, tanzanaiti

(3) Maneno gani huelezea vito?

• precious, semiprecious, facet, glitter, sparkle, lustrous

## 1.2.2 Nyenzo, vitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja nyenzo au vitu kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vitu kwa jumla?

• kitu, kitu kinachogusika, nyenzo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachopatikana kwa asili na ambacho watu wanaweza kutumia?

• natural resources, raw materials

(3) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa nyenzo?

• chemistry

## 1.2.3.1 Kitu cha majimaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vitu vya majimaji--yaani vitu vyenye hali ya kuwa majimaji au ya kumiminika.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vimiminiko, yaani vitu vya majimaji kwa jumla?

• kimiminiko, nyororo kama maji, umaji, kitu cha majimaji

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha majimaji?

• liquid (adj), molten

(3) Maneno gani huelezea vimiminiko?

• hali ya majimaji, kumiminika, yenye unyevunyevu, kama tui

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kimiminiko kilicho karibu kuwa kitu kigumu?

• thick, stiff, creamy, smooth, lumpy, viscid, viscous, paste, concentrated

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kimiminiko kiwe kigumu zaidi?

• thicken, concentrate

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa kigumu zaidi?

• thicken, get thicker, set, congeal, clot

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi cha ulaini au ugumu wa kimiminiko fulani?

• thickness, consistency, viscosity

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kimiminiko kilicho cha majimaji sana?

• fluid, watery, thin, runny, diluted

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kimiminiko kiwe laini zaidi?

• dilute

(10) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya juu ya kimiminiko fulani?

• surface

(11) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ngumu inayoweza kuundika juu ya kimiminiko fulani?

• skin, scum, crust, slime, slimy,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja kuondoa sehemu ngumu juu ya kimiminiko?

• skim

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kimiminiko kilicho na mabonge ndani yake?

• lumpy, smooth

(14) Maneno gani hutaja mapovu ndani au juu ya kimiminiko?

• bubble (n), bubble (v), bubbly, suds, foam

## 1.2.3.2 Mafuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mafuta.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mafuta kwa jumla?

• mafuta, shahamu, matelezi

(2) Ziko aina gani za mafuta?

• shahamu, bereu, mafuta ya taa, mafuta ya mboga, mafuta ya kulainisha, mafuta yasiyosafishwa, grisi

(3) Aina gani za mafuta hutengenezwa kutoka mimea au wanyama?

• vegetable oil, cream, lard, fat, wax, tallow, beeswax, soap

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mafuta?

• yenye mafuta, telezi, kuponyoka

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mafuta yaliyopo juu ya kitu fulani?

• drop of oil, oil slick, blob, glob, soap (v)

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kuweka mafuta ndani au juu ya kitu kingine?

• lubricate, lubrication, lube, oil (v), anoint, rub, salve, slick, smear, grease (v)

## 1.2.3.3 Gesi (Hewa)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja gesi--yaani kitu cha hewa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja gesi kwa jumla?

• gesi, hewa, mvuke, moshi mzito, wingu la gesi, fukizo

(2) Ziko aina gani za gesi?

• gesi ya asili, oksijeni, haidrojeni, , heliamu, naitrojeni, hewa ya neo, hewa safi ya kuburudisha pwani, ozoni

(3) Maneno gani huelezea gesi?

• noxious (fumes), poisonous gas

(4) Maneno gani hutaja uzalishaji wa gesi?

• produce gas, give off fumes

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutembea kwa gesi?

• spread, drift, creep along the ground, vapor trail, rise

## 1.2.3 Imara, ya majimaji, ya hewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea hali za vitu (imara, ya majimaji, ya hewa), na kubadilisha kutoka hali moja kuwa hali nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea hali za vitu?

• imara, cha majimaji, cha hewa (kama gesi)

(2) Maneno gani huelezea hali za maji?

• barafu, maji, mvuke

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mabadiliko ya vitu vigumu kuwa vitu vya majimaji?

• kuyeyuka, kuyeyushwa, kiyeyushi

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mabadiliko ya vitu vya majimaji kuwa vitu vigumu?

• kukausha, kuganda, kugandisha, kugandamiza, kugandamana

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mabadiliko ya vitu kama gesi kuwa vitu vya majimaji?

• kugandamiza, kugeuza mvuke uwe maji, kutonesha

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mabadiliko ya vitu vya majimaji kuwa vitu kama gesi?

• kuvukiza, kufanya mvuke, kufusha

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kipimo cha joto ambalo vitu vinabadilikia?

• melting point, freezing point, dew point, boiling point

## 1.2 Dunia

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja sayari tunayoishi juu yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sayari tunayoishi juu yake?

• dunia, ulimwengu, mahali pa nchi kavu

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na dunia hii?

• earthly, terrestrial

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoathiri dunia nzima?

• world (adj), global, worldwide, universal

(4) Maneno gani hutumika kuzungumzia dunia nzima, nchi zote, au watu wote?

• the whole world, the entire earth, all over the world, round the world,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya dunia?

• hemisphere, North Pole, South Pole, pole, polar, polar cap, equator, tropics, tropical, continent, time zone, the Third World, the West, the East, Orient

(6) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa dunia hii?

• geography, geographical, geographer, geology

# Page

## 1.3.1.1 Bahari, ziwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja maumbo ya maji yanayotwama--yaani yasiyotiririka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maumbo ya maji yanayosimama yenye ukubwa tofauti?

• bahari, ziwa, bwawa, dimbwi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ziwa lililotengenezwa na watu?

• birika, ziwa lililochimbwa, hodhi, tangi la maji

(3) Sehemu za maumbo ya maji zinaitwaje?

• sura ya juu, vina vya chini, kilindini

(4) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa bahari?

• oceanography

## 1.3.1.2 Ziwa la matope

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja maumbo ya maji yanayotwama ambayo mimea inaota ndani yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maumbo ya maji yanayotwama ambayo mimea huota ndani yake?

• bwawa, kinamasi, ziwa la matope, mlango wa mto

(2) Maneno gani huelezea eneo ambalo ni ziwa la matope?

• swampy, marshy, boggy

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kujaribu kutembea kupita ziwa la matope?

• get bogged down, sink

## 1.3.1.3 Mto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa ajili ya maneno ambayo hutaja maumbo ya maji yanayotiririka au kutembea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mito yenye tofauti za ukubwa?

• mto, kijito, mkondo wa maji, korongo, mfereji, mvo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mto mwenye maji mengi?

• mbubujiko wa nguvu, mafuriko ya ghafla, mto umefurika pembezoni mwake

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mto unaobubujika kando zake?

• overflow its banks, flood, deluge

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mito miwili yanayokutana?

• branch, confluence, fork, tributary

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mto ulio na teremko kali au poromoko?

• waterfall, falls, rapids, cascade, cataract, spillway, race

(6) Sehemu za mto zinaitwaje?

• chanzo, chini ya mto, bonde la mto, ukingo wa mto, kando ya mto, maporomoko, mzunguko wa maji, mtoto wa mto, tawi la mto

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mto wakati hauna maji?

• korongo, mto uliokauka

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mto uliotengenezwa na watu?

• canal

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kuvukia mto?

• daraja, kivuko

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoelea kwenye mto au kinachokwama kwenye mto?

• flotsam, snag, logjam

(11) Maneno gani hutaja udongo, mchanga au mawe yaliyoporomoshwa na mto?

• sandbar, delta, alluvium, alluvial, silt,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja eneo la nchi fulani inayohudumiwa na mto (yaani maji yote yanatoka eneo hilo kwa kupitia mto huo)?

• watershed, basin

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kutiririka kwa mto?

• current, flow

## 1.3.1.4 Chemchemi, kisima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mahali ambapo maji hutoka katika ardhi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo maji hutoka katika ardhi?

• chemchemi, kisima

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapotoka katika ardhi?

• spring up, well up, bubble up, flow out of

## 1.3.1.5 Kisiwa, pwani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja nchi kavu ukilinganisha na bahari au mto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nchi kavu ukilinganisha na bahari?

• land (and sea), dry land, mainland, continent, inland, interior, terrestrial

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kisiwa?

• island, isle, islet, archipelago, atoll, key

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja ukingo wa ziwa au bahari?

• pwani, makupwa, ufukweni, ghuba, mwambao

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ghuba?

• bay, gulf, cove, fjord, harbor, inlet, lagoon, sound, strait, port,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja pembezoni (yaani eneo la nchi kavu linalozungukiwa na maji kwenye pande tatu)?

• peninsula, promontory, cape

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja kingo za mto?

• kingo za mto, fungu la mchanga

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho karibu na umbo la maji?

• seaside, beachfront, lakeside, bordering

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo maji ni mafupi au kame?

• kipwa

## 1.3.1 Maumbo ya maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno ambayo hutaja maumbo ya maji au mahali penye maji kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali penye maji kwa jumla?

• umbo la maji, umati wa maji, vituo penye maji

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachohusiana na mahali fulani penye maji?

• marine, oceanic, riverine

## 1.3.2.1 Kutiririka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jinsi maji yanavyoenda juu ya uso wa kitu, kama vile mtoni au ardhini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapoenda juu ya uso wa kitu?

• flow, run, stream, current, rise, fall, flood, overflow, to wind, meander, erode, split, merge, roil, surge, torrent, trickle, effluence, spread, permeate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapoenda mtoni?

• flow, current, whirlpool

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapoondoa uchafu?

• mmomonyoko, kubomoa, kuondolea mashapo ya mto

(4) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapovuja kutoka katika kitu?

• drain, bleed, discharge, draw off, empty, leak, ooze, strain,

## 1.3.2.2 Kumimina

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja maji yanapotoka katika kitu (kama vile chombo), au kusababisha maji yatoke katika kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapotoka katika kitu?

• pour, come out, flow, drip, leak, ooze, gush, spurt, squirt

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumimina maji kutoka katika chombo?

• pour, tip, sprinkle, empty, spill, decant

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kutia maji kwenye kitu?

• water (v), add water, put water on,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kutia matone ya maji kwenye kitu?

• sprinkle (with water), splash (water on), spray (water on), drizzle, spatter, splatter, squirt,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutia maji mengi kwenye kitu?

• pour (out), empty (v), dump (out), douse, drench, pump,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kutia maji kwenye kitu kwa bahati mbaya?

• spill

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kutia maji ndani ya kitu?

• inject,

## 1.3.2.3 Kudondoka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja matone ya maji na namna yanavyofanya.

(1) Tone la maji linaitwaje?

• tone (la maji/la damu), tone moja linalodondoka

(2) Matone ya maji yanafanya nini?

• kutiririka, kudondoka, kunyunyiza, kupiga

(3) Kudondoka taratibu kunaitwaje?

• kudondoka, kuchuruzika

## 1.3.2.4 Wimbi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mawimbi na jinsi yanavyofanya.

(1) Aina za mawimbi zinaitwaje?

• wimbi, kiwimbi, mawimbi ya kuumuka, mawimbi ya kujaa na kupwa, wimbi lenye povu, kabobo, mawimbi meupe

(2) Sehemu za wimbi zinaitwaje?

• kilembwa, mshuko wa wimbi, povu, kiputo

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mwendo wa wimbi?

• kuumuka, kusukuma, kukimbizana na upepo, ujeuri wa mawimbi

(4) Mawimbi yanafanyaje yanapogonga pwani?

• kupiga pwani, kugonga pwani

(5) Maneno gani huelezea wimbi linaloongezeka?

• kuvimba, kupanda juu, kuinuka

(6) Mawimbi hufanya nini na vitu?

• kumomonyoa, kufanya mmomonyoko, kuinua na kuangusha

(7) Watu hufanyia nini mawimbi?

• kujirusha ndani ya mawimbi, kuendesha mbao juu ya mawimbi

(8) Mawimbi hutoa sauti gani?

• ngurumo, kishindo

## 1.3.2.5 Utulivu, msukosuko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea sura ya juu ya maji.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya juu ya maji wakati yametulia?

• utulivu, kimya, kutulia, hali ya amani

(2) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya juu ya maji wakati yamechafuka?

• msukosuko, mchafuko wa bahari, dhoruba

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mwendo wa mto wakati unakwenda taratibu?

• polepole, kutiririka taratibu

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mwendo wa mto wakati unakwenda kasi?

• kutiririka kwa kasi, kuporomoka, kufuata mkondo wa nguvu

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya maji yasukesuke?

• agitate, churn, stir, whip

## 1.3.2.6 Mawimbi (maji kujaa na kupwa)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maji kujaa na kupwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanayojaa na kupwa?

• maji kujaa, maji kupwa, bamvua, maji yanayoinuka

(2) Maji yanayojaa na kupwa hufanya nini?

• kuingia na kutoka, kuinuka na kushuka

(3) Maneno gani hutaja eneo kandokando ya pwani ambayo maji yanajaa na kupwa?

• tidal flat

## 1.3.2 Mwendo wa maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayoelezea jinsi maji yanavyoenda.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapoingia katika kitu?

• fill, flow in, inflow, infuse, infusion, run into

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapotoka katika kitu?

• spray, bleed, blow, burst, discharge, drain, gush, issue, jet, pour, pouring, run, spew, spout, dribble, drip, effusion, erupt, exude, ooze, outflow, percolate, seep, spout, squirt, sweat, vomit, tap

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapogawika katika matone?

• kurusha kwa kunyunyiza, rasharasha

(4) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapochemka?

• kuchemka, kutoa povu, kiputo

## 1.3.3.1 Kukauka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho ni kikavu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kikavu?

• kikavu, kunyauka, kunyaushwa, kisicho na maji, kukaushwa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea ardhi wakati imekauka?

• dry, dusty, thirsty,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hewa wakati hakuna maji ndani yake?

• drought

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachokuwa kikavu?

• kukauka, kunyaushwa, kunywewa, kuvukizwa

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kitu kiwe kikavu?

• dry something, sear, parch

(6) Maneno gani hutaja au huelezea kuondoa maji kutoka katika kitu fulani?

• kuondoa maji, kutoa maji, kufuta, kupangusa, kukausha, kunyonya

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuondoa maji kutoka katika vitu?

• sieve, press

## 1.3.3 Kulowa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja chochote kinachomwagiwa au kulowekwa maji.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimemwagiwa maji?

• majimaji, kulowana, unyevunyevu, kulowa kidogo, kulowa sana, kumwagiwa maji

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimemwagiwa maji mengi?

• soaked, soaking wet, sopping wet, wringing wet, awash, dripping, sodden, soggy, saturated, waterlogged, be swimming in, drenched, doused

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimemwagiwa maji madogo?

• moist, damp, a little wet, clammy, dewy

(4) Maneno gani huelezea ardhi wakati imelowana?

• muddy, boggy, marshy, swampy

(5) Maneno gani huelezea hewa wakati kuna maji ndani yake?

• humid, moist, muggy, steamy, tropical

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mimea wakati imejaa maji?

• green, juicy, succulent

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinapokuwa na unyevunyevu?

• kulowana

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kitu kiwe na unyevunyevu?

• wet, get something wet, splash, anoint, dabble, daub, douse, spatter, spray, sprinkle

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kitu kiwe na unyevunyevu mwingi?

• soak, drench, saturate, flood, swamp, deluge

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kitu kiwe na unyevunyevu mchache?

• dampen, moisten, lick

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikinywa au kusharabu maji?

• absorb, blot, daub, soak up, sponge, sop, mop up, wipe up

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kusharabu maji?

• absorbent, porous

## 1.3.4 Kuwa ndani ya maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuwa ndani ya maji au kuweka kitu kwenye maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa ndani ya maji?

• be in water

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikielea juu ya maji?

• float, float down river, afloat

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa chini ya maji?

• immersed, submerged, undersea, underwater, submarine, sunken,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu kwenye maji?

• dip, immerse, dunk, baptize, plunge, submerge,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu kama chakula kwenye maji kwa muda mrefu?

• soak, marinate,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kudondoka au kuzama kwenye maji?

• fall, sink, settle,

(7) Kitu hutoa sauti gani kinapodondoka kwenye maji?

• splash, plop

## 1.3.5 Miyeyusho ya maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mchanganyiko wa maji na kitu chochote (kama vile chumvi au sukari) kinachoyeyuka katika maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuchanganya kitu fulani na maji?

• kuchanganya na maji, myeyusho

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoyeyuka katika maji?

• kuyeyuka katika maji, kufanya myeyusho

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuongeza maji zaidi katika myeyusho?

• kuongeza maji, kuzimua

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kuongeza kitu zaidi katika myeyusho?

• kufanya nzito, kufanya rojorojo, kugandamiza

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuongeza hewa au gesi kwenye maji?

• aerate, carbonated, carbonation

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la maji kupitia kwenye kitu na kuyeyusha kitu ndani yake?

• leach

## 1.3.6 Ubora wa maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea sifa, hali au ubora wa maji.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tofauti kati ya maji ya chumvi na maji yasiyo na chumvi?

• maji baridi, maji ya chumvi, maji ya bahari, myeyusho wa chumvi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maji ya kunywa?

• drinking water, potable

(3) Maneno gani huelezea maji safi?

• maji safi, maji meupe, maji ya kunywa, maji halisi, maji maangavu

(4) Maneno gani huelezea maji machafu?

• maji machafu, yenye uchafu, yaliyojaa mashapo, yenye tope

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kutakasa maji?

• kuchuja, chujio, maji yamechemshwa

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuchafua maji?

• kuchafua, yenye maambukizo, yanayochukua taka za kila aina ndani yake

## 1.3 Maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja maji kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja maji kwa jumla?

• maji, unyevunyevu, ya majimaji

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachohusiana na maji au kinachopatikana katika maji?

• watery, aquatic, amphibious

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho maji hayawezi kukipitia ndani yake?

• waterproof, watertight

# Page

## 1.4.1 Viumbe visivyo na uhai

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja viumbe visivyo na uhai--yaani viumbe vilivyokuwa na uhai awali, lakini sasa havina uhai.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja viumbe visivyo na uhai?

• decay, remains, compost, carrion,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimekufa?

• dead, lifeless,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho hakina uhai na hakijakuwa na uhai daima?

• inanimate, inorganic,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya aina fulani ya mnyama (au mmea au mti) kufa kabisa na kutoweka?

• extinct, extinction, endangered species

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mimea na wanyama ambao hawapatikani siku hizi?

• dinosaur, fossil, extinct

## 1.4.2 Roho za vitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja roho za vitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja roho za vitu?

• spirit, animal spirits,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongea na roho hizo?

• commune,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuabudu roho hizo?

• animism, animistic,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja vifaa na vyombo vinavyotumika katika kuabudu roho hizo?

• amulet, fetish,

## 1.4 Viumbe hai

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na viumbe vyenye uhai kwa jumla tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja viumbe vyote vyenye uhai, mimea pamoja na wanyama?

• living things, life, all life, every living thing, everything that lives and breathes, plants and animals, organic matter

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho na uhai?

• living thing, life form, organism,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa hai?

• be alive, live

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na uhai?

• living, alive, animate, organic

(5) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika sehemu za viumbe vyote vyenye uhai?

• chembe ya uhai, seli, utando

(6) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa viumbe hai?

• biolojia, elimu viumbe

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ikiwa mmea au mnyama anaweza kuliwa?

• edible, inedible

# Page

## 1.5.1 Mti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja miti--yaani mimea mikubwa yenye shina la mbao na majani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika miti yote?

• mti

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina ya miti kwa jumla?

• mti usiokauka, mchikichi, mti wenye matunda yaliwayo, miti inayopukutika majani yake

(3) Kuna aina gani za miti?

• acacia, alder, almond, apple, apricot, ash, aspen, avocado, azalea, balsa, balsam, banyan, bayberry, beech, betel nut, birch, blackberry, blueberry, box, boxwood, Brazil, breadfruit, broom, camellia, cashew, cassia, catalpa, cedar, cherry, chestnut, chinaberry, cinnamon, cinchona, citron, citrus, clove, coca, coconut, coffee, cornel, cottonwood, cranberry, currant, cypress, date, dogwood, ebony, elder, elm, eucalyptus, fig, fir, forsythia, gardenia, gingko, grapefruit, guava, gum, hawthorn, hazel, hazelnut, hemlock, henna, hickory, ironwood, juniper, jute, kumquat, laburnum, larch, laurel, lemon, lignum, lilac, lime, linden, litchi, locust, magnolia, mahogany, mango, mangrove, manzanita, maple, marihuana, marijuana, mesquite, mimosa, mistletoe, mulberry, myrtle, nutmeg, oak, oleander, olive, orange, papaw, papaya, persimmon, peach, pear, pecan, persimmon, pine, pistachio, plane, plum, poinciana, pomegranate, poplar, quince, redwood, rosewood, sandalwood, sapling, sassafras, satinwood, saxifrage, scrub, senna, sequoia, sisal, spruce, spurge, stinkwood, sumac, sycamore, tamarack, tamarind, tamarisk, tangerine, teak, walnut, upas, willow, yew, ylang-ylang

(4) Aina gani za miti hutumika kama mapambo?

• bonsai

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la miti?

• msitu, kijisitu

## 1.5.2 Kichaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja miti mifupi tu yenye mashina mengine ya mbao.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika miti mifupi kwa jumla?

• kichaka

(2) Kuna aina gani za vichaka?

• mmea wa waridi, vichaka vya majani, vichaka vya miti midogo midogo

## 1.5.3 Majani, mitishamba, mimea inayotambaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mimea midogo yenye mizizi, maua na mbegu, lakini haina shina la mbao--yaani mimea yenye matawi yanayotambaa tu.

(1) Maneno gani hurejea katika mimea midogo tu?

• (no words in English)

(2) Kuna aina gani za mimea midogo kwa jumla?

• herb, grass, vine, aquatic, bulb, bulbous, briar, brier, burr, cactus, cane, creeper, cultivated, fern, flowering, gourd, reed, sod, sprawling, thorny, weed, wild

(3) Kuna aina gani za mimea?

• absinthe, acacia, agave, anemone, arbutus, arrowhead, arrowroot, artemisia, arum, asparagus, aster, banana, bean, beet, begonia, belladonna, bellflower, bindweed, bluebell, broccoli, burdock, buttercup, cabbage, carnation, carrot, cassava, cattail, celery, chard, chickpea, chickweed, chive, chrysanthemum, clematis, collard, columbine, corn, cosmos, crocus, cucumber, cyclamen, daffodil, dahlia, daisy, dandelion, delphinium, dock, dogbane, duckweed, eggplant, endive, everlasting, figwort, fireweed, flax, flower, forget-me-not, fritillaria, fuchsia, garbanzo, garlic, gentian, geranium, gladiola, gladiolus, globeflower, goldenrod, glory, grapevine, greenbrier, groundsel, heather, hibiscus, hollyhock, hyacinth, honeysuckle, hop, holly, hyssop, indigo, iris, ivy, jasmine, jonquil, kale, knotweed, hydrangea, larkspur, lavender, leek, lespedeza, lettuce, liana, lily, lobelia, lotus, locoweed, lupine, maguey, mallow, manioc, marguerite, marigold, mayflower, mescal, mignonette, milkweed, monkshood, mustard, narcissus, nasturtium, nettle, okra, oleaster, onion, orchid, paintbrush, pansy, pea, peanut, pennycress, peony, pepper, periwinkle, petunia, pigweed, phlox, pimpernel, plantain, poinsettia, pokeweed, poppy, potato, primrose, radish, ragweed, ranunculus, rhododendron, rue, rutabaga, sagebrush, sandbur, seaweed, smilax, soybean, sedge, spinach, spiraea, spirea, squash, stinkweed, strawberry, strawflower, sundew, sunflower, thistle, tobacco, tomato, tulip, tumbleweed, turnip, vegetable, verbena, vervain, vetch, vine, viola, violet, wallflower, watermelon, william, wisteria, wormwood, yam, yucca

(4) Kuna aina gani za majani?

• majani ya kawaida

(5) Kuna aina gani za mitishamba?

• amaryllis, angelica, anise, balm, basil, chamomile, cardamom, cassia, catnip, chamomile, chervil, chicory, cosmopolitan, cowpea, cress, cumin, dill, fennel, fenugreek, feverfew, foxglove, ginseng, henbane, herb, horehound, hyssop, licorice, lucerne, mandrake, marjoram, medicinal, mint, parsley, parsnip, peppermint, portulaca, purslane, rosemary, sage, savory, saxifrage, skunk, sorrel, spearmint, spikenard, tarragon, thyme, valerian, watercress, wintergreen, yarrow

(6) Kuna aina gani za mimea inayotambaa?

• mzabibu, kangaga

(7) Kuna aina gani za mafunjo?

• tete, muwa

(8) Aina gani za mimea ina maua?

• waridi, alizeti, sanflau, yungiyungi

(9) Aina gani za mimea zina mbegu ziliwazo?

• maharage, mpunga, ngano, mahindi, uwatu, pilipili

(10) Kuna aina nyingine za mimea yenye mbegu au matunda mengine?

• tango, boga

(11) Kuna aina gani za matunda madogodogo?

• forosadi, kunazi

(12) Kuna aina gani za ndizi?

• ndizi

(13) Aina gani za mimea ina mizizi iliwayo?

• viazi, karoti, mhogo, tangawizi, shamari

(14) Aina gani za mimea huliwa na wanyama tu?

• majani ya kulisha ng'ombe

(15) Aina gani za mimea hutumika kwa kutengeneza mikeka, nguo au kamba?

• katani, mkonge, pamba

(16) Kuna aina gani za kangaga?

• bracken, brake, fern, maidenhair

(17) Kuna aina gani za matete au mirija?

• horsetail

(18) Kuna aina gani za kuvu?

• club moss

## 1.5.4 Uyoga, kuvumwani, ugozi

Tunia eneo la maana hili kwa mimea yote isiyo sawa katika eneo lingine.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika uyoga, kuvumwani, na ukungu kwa jumla?

• phytoplankton, plankton, scum

(2) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika kuvumwani?

• moss

(3) Kuna aina gani za kuvumwani?

•

(4) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika ukungu?

• liverwort

(5) Kuna aina gani za ukungu?

•

(6) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika ugozi?

• algae, gulfweed, seaweed, wrack

(7) Kuna aina gani za ugozi?

• diatom, sea lettuce, kelp, rockweed, Sargasso, sargassum

(8) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika uyoga?

• fungus, bacteria, mold, mildew, mushroom

(9) Kuna aina gani za uyoga?

• apple scab, bloom, bread mold, button mushroom, downy mildew, dry rot, morel, penicillium, puffball, rose mildew, rust fungi, slime mold, smut, toadstool, truffle, yeast

(10) Maneno gani ya kawaida hurejea katika ukoga?

• lichen

(11) Kuna aina gani za ukoga?

• reindeer moss

## 1.5.5 Sehemu za mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayorejea katika sehemu za mmea. Anza na maneno ya kawaida kwa sehemu zilizoko katika kila mmea. Endelea na sehemu za kila aina ya mmea (mti, mti mfupi, mitishamba, majani n.k.). Mwishoni, fikiria mimea inayojulikana vizuri (kwa kawaida ni mimea inayolimwa) na taja sehemu zake maalum (k.m. ndevu za mahindi).

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja sehemu za mimea yote?

• mzizi, shina, tawi, jani

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mzizi?

• root, tuber, tubercle, bulb, taproot, runner, root hairs, rootstock

(3) Maneno gani hutaja shina?

• trunk, stalk, reed, bole, woody, base

(4) Maneno gani hutaja matawi?

• branch, bough, limb, twig, stick, stem, fork

(5) Maneno gani hutaja majani?

• leaf, leafy, pine needle, fern, foliage, palm frond, stem, blade, vein

(6) Kuna aina gani za miiba?

• mwiba

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za nje za mmea?

• ganda, kaka, kapi, kumvi

(8) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja sehemu za ndani za mmea?

• mbao, ufumwale, utembo, moyo mwororo wa bua

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mbegu?

• seed, acorn, bean, berry, cone, ear, grain, gourd, kernel, nut, pinecone, pod, rosehip, bran, chaff, cob, corncob, germ, head of grain, hull, husk, nutshell, pod, pit, rind, section, seedcase, shell, skin, stem, stone, whole(wheat)

(10) Maeno gani hutaja matunda?

• fruit, peel, peeling, juice, pulp, pulpy, flesh, fleshy, core, skin, stem, seed

(11) Maneno gani hutaja maua?

• flower, bloom, blossom, petal, stamen, pistil, nectar, pollen, spear, spike

(12) Sehemu za mimea inayotambaa zinaitwaje?

• vine, runner, creeper

(13) Sehemu za majani au mitishamba zinaitwaje?

• stem, stalk, blade of grass, straw

(14) Sehemu za mahindi zinaitwaje?

• guguta, ndevu za mahindi

(15) Sehemu za mgomba zinaitwaje?

• stalk, leaf, flower, bunch, hand, finger

(16) Sehemu za mnazi zinaitwaje?

• trunk, frond, midrib, leaf, needle, nut, husk, shell, meat, milk

(17) Maneno gani hutumika kwa uotaji mpya wa mimea?

• tumba la ua, kumea, kuchipuka, chipukizi

(18) Kundi la matunda linaitwaje?

• mkungu wa ndizi

(19) Maneno gani hutaja aina za maji zinazotoka kwa mimea?

• juisi, utomvu, tui

(20) Sehemu za mimea zilizokufa zinaitwaje?

• kioza, uozo wa mbao, majani makavu

(21) Maneno gani hutaja mimea iliyokatwa au kufyekwa?

• gogo, mboji, nyasi kavu

## 1.5.6 Ukuaji wa mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ukuaji wa mimea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uotaji wa mimea?

• kuota, kukua, kuenea, kutambaa

(2) Maneno gani hutumika wakati mbegu inaanza kuota?

• kuota, kumea

(3) Maneno gani hutumika wakati mmea unachipua majani?

• kuchipua majani

(4) Maneno hutumika wakati mmea unazaa mbegu au matunda?

• kukomaa, kuzaa matunda, kuiva, kupevua

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya mbegu na matunda kuiva?

• green, unripe, immature, mature, mellow, ripen, ripe

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mimea inavyokua?

• spread, run (of vines), entwine, cling, trail

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mmea unapokufa?

• kuoza, kunyauka, kufifia, kuchakaa, kudhoofika

(8) Mimea iliyokufa huwekwa wapi?

• shimo la mboji

## 1.5.7 Magonjwa ya mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na magonjwa ya mimea.

(1) Maradhi au magonjwa gani hutokea katika mimea?

• kutu, koga, kawa

(2) Aina gani za vimelea zinaishi kwa mimea mingine?

• mistletoe

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mimea ikiangusha matunda?

• kuangusha matunda

## 1.5 Mmea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mimea yote. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani hurejea katika mimea yote?

• mmea

(2) Maneno gani huelezea aina za mimea?

• angiosperm, annual, aquatic, biennial, bracken, brake, creeper, deciduous, edible, flower, greens, herbaceous, hybrid, leafy, legume, luscious, parasite, perennial, plankton, pulse, sedge, succulent, tropical, vegetable, vine, weed, woody, wort

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea mimea inayojiotea yenyewe?

• magugu

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mimea inayolimwa?

• mazao

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la mimea?

• bale, bouquet, bracken, brush, bunch, canopy, clump, cluster, cover, covert, corsage, crop, culture, forest, greenery, grove, growth, hassock, haystack, herbage, jungle, kelp, nosegay, orchard, scrub, sheaf, shock, shrubbery, skein, spray, stand, sward, thicket, tuft, turf, tussock, underbrush, undergrowth, vegetation, verdure, vermin

(6) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa mimea?

• botany, botanist, herbalist

# Page

## 1.6.1.1.1 Mamalia wa hali ya juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mamalia wa hali ya juu (kama nyani, tumbili n.k.).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mamalia wa hali ya juu kwa jumla?

• sokwe, tumbili

(2) Aina za mamalia wa hali ya juu zinaitwaje?

• sokwe mtu, kima, mbega, nyani, komba

## 1.6.1.1.2 Wala nyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wala nyama--yaani wanyama walao nyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wala nyama kwa jumla?

• wala nyama

(2) Wanyama gani wako katika jamii ya mbwa (k.m., mbwa, bweha, mbwa mwitu)?

• dog, wolf, coyote, fox, jackal, wild-dog, dingo

(3) Wanyama gani wako katika jamii ya paka (k.m., paka, simba, chui)?

• cat, lion, lioness, leopard, leopardess, genet, wild-cat, bobcat, cheetah, tiger, tigress, lynx, wildcat, cougar, panther, puma, jaguar, jaguarundi, ocelot, caracal

(4) Wanyama gani wako katika jamii ya dubu?

• bear, grizzly, koala, panda, polar bear

(5) Wanyama gani wako katika jamii ya kanu (k.m., kanu, cheche, kinyegere)?

• weasel, ermine, ferret, marten, mink, otter, polecat, skunk, stoat

(6) Wanyama gani wako katika jamii ya konje?

• sable, wolverine

(7) Wanyama gani wako katika jamii ya ngawa (k.m., ngawa, fungo, nguchiro)?

• civet cat, mongoose

(8) Kuna aina gani zingine za wala nyama (k.m., fisi)?

• hyena, raccoon, coon

## 1.6.1.1.3 Wanyama wenye makwato

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wanyama wenye makwato.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wenye makwato kwa jumla?

• ungulate, herbivore, clean animal, ruminant

(2) Aina za wanyama wenye makwato ya vidole viwili zinaitwaje?

• ng'ombe, nyati, mbuzi, kondoo, tandala, swala, twiga, ngamia, paa, dikidiki

(3) Aina za wanyama wenye makwato ya vidole vinne zinaitwaje?

• nguruwe, ngiri, kiboko

(4) Aina za wanyama wenye makwato ya witiri zinaitwaje?

• farasi, punda, pundamilia, tembo, ndovu, kifaru

## 1.6.1.1.4 Wanyama wanaotafuna

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja wanyama wagugunaji kama wanyama watafunao kwa meno, wanyama walao wadudu, aina za sungura, na aina za pimbi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wanaotafuna kwa jumla?

• wanyama wanaotafuna, panya

(2) Aina za wanyama wanaotafuna zinaitwaje (k.m., panya, chindi, nungunungu)?

• panya, puku, nungunungu, kuchakuro, buku

(3) Aina za wanyama walao wadudu zinaitwaje?

• kalunguyeye, fuko

(4) Aina za sungura zinaitwaje?

• sungura

(5) Aina za pindi zinaitwaje?

• pindi

## 1.6.1.1.5 Wanyama wabebao watoto wao katika mfuko tumboni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wanyama wabebao watoto wao katika mfuko tumboni.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja wanyama wabebao watoto wao katika mfuko tumboni kwa jumla?

• marsupial

(2) Aina za wanyama wanaowabeba watoto mfukoni zinaitwaje?

• kangaruu

## 1.6.1.1.6 Kakakuona, muhanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mamalia bila meno kama kakakuona, muhanga au mamalia wanaotaga mayai.

(1) Aina za mamalia walacho siafu zinaitwaje?

• armadilo

(2) Aina za kakakuona zinaitwaje?

• kakakuona

(3) Maneno gani hutaja muhanga?

• muhanga

(4) Aina za mamalia wanaotaga mayai zinaitwaje?

• kinyamadege

## 1.6.1.1.7 Mamalia wa baharini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mamalia (yaani wanyama wanaonyonyesha watoto wao) wanaoishi baharini, k.m. nyangumi, pomboo, sili wa bahari na nguva.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mamalia wa baharini kwa jumla?

• cetacean, pinniped

(2) Aina za nyangumi na za pomboo zinaitwaje?

• nyangumi, pomboo

(3) Aina za sili zinaitwaje?

• sili, sili mwenye pembe

(4) Aina za nguva zinaitwaje?

• nguva

## 1.6.1.1.8 Popo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja popo--yaani mamalia wanaoruka.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja popo kwa jumla?

• popo

(2) Aina za popo zinaitwaje?

• popo, popo mnyonya damu

## 1.6.1.1 Mamalia (wanyama wanaonyonyesha watoto wao)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja mamalia kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mamalia, yaani wanyama wanaonyonyesha watoto wao kwa jumla?

• mnyama, mamalia

## 1.6.1 Aina za wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea aina za wanyama. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani hurejea katika aina za wanyama?

• namna jinsi, jamii, ukoo, mgao wa juu, nasaba, spishi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wasiofugwa?

• wanyama mwitu, wanyama wa porini, wanyama wakali

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wanaofugwa?

• mnyama wa kufuga, sio kali

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufuga wanyama?

• kufuga, kutawala, kutiisha

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wanaokula vitu maalumu (k.m., nyama tu au mimea tu)?

• carnivore, carnivorous, meat eater, meat eating, predator, predatory, insectivore, insectivorous, herbivore, herbivorous, plant eating, omnivore, omnivorous, scavenger, parasite

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ikiwa mnyama fulani anaweza kuliwa?

• edible, non-edible, clean, unclean, kosher

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mnyama anaishi?

• amphibian, aquatic, arboreal, barnyard, tropical

## 1.6 Mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wanyama kwa jumla tu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutumika kutaja wanyama wote (pamoja na samaki, ndege na wadudu)?

• mnyama, kiumbe

# Page

## 1.6.1.2 Ndege

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja ndege. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja ndege kwa jumla?

• ndege

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jamii za ndege?

• ndege mbua, ndege wa kuwinda, ndege wa majini, ndege wasioruka

(3) Aina za ndege zinaitwaje?

• tai, kipungu, mwewe, kipanga, korongo, mwari, mwendambize, kijumbamshale, njiwa, hua, kipure, kinega, kasuku, kiogajivu, mnana, kigogota, kichozi, kidimu

(4) Maneno gani huelezea ndege?

• long-necked, short-necked, long-winged, zygodactyl

# Page

## 1.6.1.3.1 Nyoka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nyoka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nyoka kwa jumla?

• nyoka

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jamii za nyoka?

• mwenye sumu, chatu

(3) Aina za nyoka zinaitwaje?

• swila, firi, chatu, songwe, hongo

## 1.6.1.3.2 Mjusi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mijusi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mijusi kwa jumla?

• mjusi

(2) Aina za mjusi zinaitwaje?

• kinyonga, mjusi kafiri, gongola, gonda, gorong'ondwa, kigeugeu, kimbaombao

## 1.6.1.3.3 Kobe, kasa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na makobe na kasa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kobe na kasa kwa jumla?

• kobe (nchi kavu), kasa (baharini)

(2) Aina za kobe na za kasa zinaitwaje?

• ng'amba

## 1.6.1.3.4 Mamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mamba.

(1) Aina za mamba zinaitwaje?

• mamba

## 1.6.1.3 Wanyama watambaazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja wanyama watambaazi. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja wanyama watambaazi kwa jumla?

• mnyama mtambaazi

## 1.6.1.4 Wanyama wanaoishi nchi kavu na baharini

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja wanyama wanaoishi nchi kavu na baharini. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja wanyama wanaoishi nchi kavu na baharini kwa jumla?

• chura

(2) Aina za wanyama hawa na za chura zinaitwaje?

• chura anayeishi mitini, salamanda

(3) Maneno gani hutaja chura ambaye bado hajakua?

• tadpole

## 1.6.1.5 Samaki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja samaki. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawida hutaja wanyama wanaoishi kwenye maji?

• samaki, wanyama wa kuishi majini, wanyama wa baharini

(2) Aina za samaki wanaoishi kwenye maji baridi zinaitwaje?

• tilapia, samaki sangara

(3) Aina za samaki wanaoishi kwenye maji chumvi zinaitwaje?

• chewa, dagaa, tuna jodari

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wadogo sana wanaoishi kwenye bahari?

• plankton

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mahali ambapo samaki anaishi?

• freshwater, saltwater, pelagic, marine, aquatic

(6) Maneno gani huelezea samaki?

• bony, finned, jawed, jawless, lobe-finned, poisonous, snouted

## 1.6.1.6 Papa, samaki taa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja papa, samaki taa na mkunga--yaani samaki walio na gegedu badala ya mifupa.

(1) Aina za papa na za samaki taa zinaitwaje?

• papa, samaki taa

(2) Aina za samaki mkunga zianitwaje?

• mkunga

(3) Maneno gani huelezea papa na samaki taa?

• cartilaginous, ray-finned, soft finned

## 1.6.1.7 Wadudu

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja wadudu. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja wadudu kwa jumla?

• mdudu

(2) Kuna aina gani za wadudu?

• ant, army ant, armyworm, bedbug, bee, beetle, bluebottle fly, botfly, bristletail, bumblebee, butterfly, carpenter bee, chigger, cicada, cockroach, cricket, daddy longlegs, damselfly, deerfly, dragonfly, dung beetle, earwig, firefly, flea, fly, glowworm, gnat, grasshopper, hawkmoth, hellgramite, honeybee, hornet, horsefly, housefly, inchworm, jigger, katydid, ladybug, leafhopper, lice, locust, long-horned beetle, louse, mantis, mayfly, midge, millipede, mite, monarch butterfly, mosquito, moth, mud wasp, nit, praying mantis, roach, sawfly, scarab, silkworm, silverfish, stinkbug, swallowtail, termite, tick, tsetse fly, tumblebug, walking stick, wasp, weevil, wiggler, wriggler

(3) Aina za wafanyakazi katika kundi la wadudu zinaitwaje?

• malkia wa mchwa, askari wa siafu, nyuki dume

(4) Maneno gani huelezea wadudu?

• borer, carnivorous, cosmopolitan, crawling, creeping, diurnal, dauber, flying, hopper, hopping, insectile, larva, larval, nocturnal, pest, predacious, predator, pupa, queen, segmented, stinging, two-winged, venomous, winged, wingless

## 1.6.1.8 Buibui

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja buibui. Zingatia kwamba wadudu wana miguu sita na buibui wana miguu minane. Lakini lugha zingine hazitofautishi wadudu na buibui na zinaweza kutumia sifa zingine kuainisha viumbe hawa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja buibui kwa jumla?

• buibui

(2) Aina za buibui zinaitwaje?

• bui, nge, kupe

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tandabui?

• spider web, cobweb, web, spin, silk

## 1.6.1.9 Wanyama wadogo (minyoo)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja minyoo, wanyama wenye magamba na wanyama wengine ambao hawajatajwa katika maeneo ya maana mengine. Tumia kitabu chenye picha kwa ajili ya kutambua kila aina pamoja na jina lake la kisayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja wanyama wadogo kama minyoo kwa jumla?

• minyoo, samakigamba

(2) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wenye seli moja tu?

• kirusi, kijidudu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama yavuyavu wanaofanana na sifongo?

• yavuyavu

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wa baharini wenye minyiri?

• kiwavi wa baharini, tumbawe, marijani, fedhaluka

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mafunza?

• mnyoo, mchango, tegu, mnyoo bapa, nyungunyungu, mnyonyaji (unaotumika kwa ajili ya kuumika damu)

(6) Maneno gani hutaja minyoo?

• roundworm, hookworm, pinworm

(7) Maneno gani hutaja minyoo midogo sana?

• rotifer

(8) Maneno gani hutaja moluska, yaani vinyama vilivyo laini vyenye magamba?

• konokono, koa, kombe, pweza, ngisi

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mwata?

• segmented worm, earthworm, leech

(10) Maneno gani hutaja ndumakuwili?

• velvet worm, walking worm

(11) Maneno gani hutaja krasteshia, yaani wanyama wagumu wenye magamba?

• kaa, kamba, uduvi, kambakoche, kambamti, kamba wa pwani, kamba wa baharini, ngadu

(12) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama ambao mwili wao una vipande vingi na kila kipande kina miguu miwili (k.m., tandu)?

• tandu

(13) Maneno gani hutaja jogoo--wanyama ambao mwili wao una vipande vingi na kila kipande kina miguu minne (k.m., jogoo)?

• jogoo

(14) Maneno gani hutaja kaa?

• horseshoe crab

(15) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wadogo na magome mawili na mikono miwili?

• brachiopod, lampshell

(16) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wadogo ambao ngozi yake ina miiba?

• kiti cha pweza

(17) Maneno gani hutaja minyoo wa bahari?

• arrow worm

# Page

## 1.6.2.1 Sehemu za ndege

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za ndege tu, lakini siyo sehemu zinazohusiana wanyama wote.

(1) Sehemu za ndege zinaitwaje?

• manyoya, bawa, kipapatiko, kikwaru (cha jogoo), yai

## 1.6.2.2 Sehemu za mnyama mtambaazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za mnyama mtambaazi.

(1) Sehemu za mnyama mtambaazi zinaitwaje?

• gamba, chonge cha sumu (cha nyoka)

(2) Sehemu za kobe zinaitwaje?

• gamba la kobe

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sumu ya nyoka?

• sumu, uchungu

## 1.6.2.3 Sehemu za samaki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za samaki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za samaki?

• gamba, pezi, kipapatiko, shavu la samaki, utumbo

## 1.6.2.4 Sehemu za mdudu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za mdudu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za wadudu?

• gamba, bawa, mwiba, kipapasio

## 1.6.2.5 Sehemu za wanyama wadogo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za wanyama wadogo.

(1) Sehemu za kaa, kamba, au shaza zinaitwaje?

• shell, mother of pearl, mantle, foot, swimmeret,

(2) Sehemu za mnyoo zinaitwaje?

• kipande

(3) Sehemu za pwezi zinaitwaje?

• minyiri, chipukizi

## 1.6.2 Sehemu za mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za wanyama, hasa za mamalia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za mwili wa mnyama kwa jumla?

• sehemu za mwili wa mnyama

(2) Sehemu za kichwa cha mnyama zinaitwaje?

• kichwa, jicho, pua, mkonga, mdomo, jino, chonge, pembe

(3) Sehemu za pingiti ya mnyama zinaitwaje?

• kifua, mgongo, tako, mkia

(4) Sehemu za miguu ya mnyama zianitwaje?

• mguu wa mbele, mguu wa nyuma, ukwato, wayo, makucha

(5) Sehemu za ngozi na nywele za mnyama zinaitwaje?

• ngozi, sufu, nywele za mkia

(6) Sehemu za ndani ya mnyama zinaitwaje?

• ini, moyo, tumbo, tumbo la pili (la ng'ombe n.k.), mapafu, figo

(7) Sehemu za mamalia wa baharini (kama nyangumi) zinaitwaje?

• shahamu ya nyangumi

## 1.6.3.1 Yai

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mayai.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja yai?

• yai

(2) Aina za mayai zinaitwaje?

• yai la ndege, yai la mdudu, yai la mamba

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za yai?

• kaka, kiini cha yai, ute wa yai, kiinitete

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mtoto wa ndege?

• kifaranga, kinda la ndege

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ndege wanavyofanyia mayai?

• kuangua, kutaga, kuatamia

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kuangulia mayai?

• kiota

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kikundi cha mayai?

• jumla ya mayai yanayoatamiwa

(8) Maneno gani hutaja namna makinda wa ndege wanavyotoka mayai?

• kuangua, kujigogotea kutoka ndani ya yai

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvunja yai?

• kuvunja, kuseta, kutia ufa

(10) Maneno gani hutaja yai lisilo zuri?

• yai viza, lililooza

## 1.6.3 Mzunguko wa maisha ya mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mzunguko wa maisha ya mnyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mnyama akizaa?

• give birth, embryo, multiply, propagate, reproduce, calve, calving, drop, kid, lambing, lay, spawn, spawning grounds, whelp

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mnyama akiwa bado mdogo?

• mwanambwa, mwanapaka, mwanakondoo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitendo vya kuzaliana kwa wanyama?

• kupandana

(4) Maneno gani yanahusiana mzunguko wa maisha ya wadudu?

• funza, kifukofuko, kiluwiluwi, kiwavi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati wanyama kama nyoka au wadudu hubadili ngozi zao?

• kuambua ngozi

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la manyoya au ngozi mpya kukua?

• molt, shed, down, fledge,

## 1.6.4.1 Mwendo wa mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwendo wa wanyama tu. Fikiria kila aina ya mnyama na anavyosogea. Kwa maneno yanayotaja mwendo wa watu, tumia eneo lake (7.2 kusogea).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa mamalia?

• kuenda shoti, kuenda matiti, kuruka, kutambaa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa ng'ombe?

• walk, trot, wander, lie down, charge

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa mbwa?

• trot, run, wag its tail

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa farasi?

• run, gallop, trot, canter, buck, kick, race, charge

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa simba?

• walk, stalk, charge, run down, prowl

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa nyangumi?

• breach

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa ndege?

• fly, flutter, soar, dive, swoop, bank, turn, (hummingbird) hover, hop, roost, hang in the air, ride the wind, alight, land

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa nyoka?

• slither, glide

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa samaki?

• swim, leap

(10) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa wadudu?

• fly, hover, dive-bomb, crawl

(11) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa minyoo?

• crawl, inch along, creep

(12) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa wanyama wa kila mwaka?

• uhamaji wa ndege

(13) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa wanyama katika kundi?

• herd (v), flock (v), swarm (v), herd instinct, fly in formation, move as a herd,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja nyayo za mnyama?

• track,

## 1.6.4.2 Mnyama alavyo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wanyama walavyo. Kwa sababu wanyama wanakula kwa namna tofauti kuliko watu, lugha zingine zitakuwa na maneno maalumu kwa jinsi mnyama anavyokula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi wanavyokula mamalia?

• graze, feed, chew the cud

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi wanavyokula wanyama walacho nyama?

• devour, gorge, tear (prey)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi ndege wanavyokula?

• peck,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi nyoka wanavyokula?

• swallow

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi wadudu wanavyokula?

• suck blood, bloodsucking, chew (holes in leaves)

## 1.6.4.3 Sauti za wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayoelezea sauti ya wanyama. Fikiria kila aina ya mnyama na sauti yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sauti za mnyama kwa jumla?

• mlio, ukelele

(2) Ng'ombe wanatoa sauti gani?

• kulia 'moo'

(3) Farasi wanatoa sauti gani?

• neigh, whinny, bray (donkey),

(4) Kondoo wanatoa sauti gani?

• kulia 'baa'

(5) Nguruwe wanatoa sauti gani?

• grunt, snort, squeal,

(6) Mbwa wanatoa sauti gani?

• kubweka, kulia kwa ukelele

(7) Paka wanatoa sauti gani?

• kulia 'meow', kukoroma

(8) Simba wanatoa sauti gani?

• kunguruma

(10) Panya wanatoa sauti gani?

• squeak,

(10) Ndege wanatoa sauti gani?

• kulia kama bundi, mlio mwembamba, kuimba, kupiga mluzi

(11) Kuku wanatoa sauti gani?

• cackle, cluck, crow, cockle doodle doo

(12) Nyoka wanatoa sauti gani?

• kufanya 'sss' kama nyoka

(13) Chura wanatoa sauti gani?

• kulia kama kukoroma

(14) Mamba wanatoa sauti gani?

• roar

(15) Samaki wanatoa sauti gani?

• kufanya sauti kama maji yanayorukaruka

(16) Wadudu wanatoa sauti gani?

• kulia vyembamba, kuvuma

## 1.6.4 Vitendo vya mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitendo vya wanyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa mnyama kufanya jambo bila kujifunza jinsi ya kufanya?

• instinct, instinctive

(2) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wanapowinda wanyama wengine?

• kuwinda, kunyemelea, kunyendea, kunyapa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wanapolala wakati wa msimu mzima wa baridi?

• hibernate

(4) Maneno gani hutaja vitendo vya ndege?

• kujikalia kiotani usiku

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vitendo vya nyoka?

• kushambulia, kujizungusha

(6) Maneno gani hutaja vitendo vya samaki?

• kuangulia mayai

(7) Maneno gani hutaja vitendo vya wadudu?

• kuuma, kukusanya mbichi ya maua

## 1.6.5 Maskani ya mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja maskani ya wanyama tu. Fikiria kila aina ya wanyama na maskani yao. Kwa maneno yanayotaja maskani ya wanyama yaliyojengwa na watu, tumia eneo la maana lake 6.3 (ufugaji).

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mahali anapoishi mnyama?

• habitat, the wild

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali wanapoishi mamalia?

• tundu la mnyama, pango, kishimo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pengine ambapo mamalia hufika?

• magaagao ya wanyama, dimbwi wanaponywea wanyama

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mahali wanapoishi ndege?

• kiota, kitulio cha ndege

(5) Maneno gani hutaja maskani ya nyoka?

• kitundu

(6) Maneno gani hutaja maskani ya samaki (nje ya maji, ziwa na bahari)?

• dimbwi la samaki

(7) Maneno gani hutaja maskani ya wadudu?

• kichuguu, mzinga, kifukofuko, nta ya nyuki, masega

(8) Maneno gani hutaja maskani ya buibui?

• kimia cha buibui, utando wa buibui

(9) Maneno gani hutaja maskani ya minyoo?

• tobo la funza, kitundu cha mnyoo

## 1.6.6 Kundi la wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja makundi ya wanyama tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la mamalia fulani?

• kundi (la ng'ombe, kondoo, mbuzi, simba au nyangumi), genge (la mbwa)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la ndege?

• kundi (la ndege)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la samaki?

• kundi (la samaki)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wadudu?

• bumba (la nyuki), kundi (la nzi), baa (la nzige)

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wanyama wadogo?

• culture

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kiongozi wa kundi la wanyama?

• alpha male

(7) Maneno gani hutaja wafuasi katika kundi la wanyama?

• harem

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wanyama ambao bado wananyonya au bado hawajakua?

• brood, clutch (of eggs), kit, litter (of kittens), farrow (of pigs)

(9) Maneno gani mengine yanahusiana na makundi ya wanyama?

• silika ya kundi

## 1.6.7 Wanyama dume na jike

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wanyama dume na jike. Lugha zingine zina maneno maalumu kwa dume na jike ya aina fulani ya mnyama afugwaye. Pengine kutakuwa na neno kwa dume na si kwa jike ya aina fulani ya mnyama na pengine itakuwa kinyume.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mnyama dume au jike (yaani kuna aina gani za wanyama dume na jike)?

• male, female, bitch, tom, tomcat, bull, bullock, cow, heifer, ram, ewe, billy goat, nanny goat, boar, sow, stallion, mare, filly, stag, buck, hart, doe, vixen, lioness, tigress, bull elephant, rooster, cock, hen, drake, peacock, peahen

# Page

## 1.7.1 Cha asili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho ni cha asili--yaani kitu kilichoumbwa na Mungu na si kitu ambacho kimetengenezwa au kubadilishwa na watu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha asili?

• natural, naturally, wild (animals, country), raw (materials), virgin (forest), untamed, organic

## 1.7 Vitu vya asili, mazingira

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitu vya asili na mazingira--yaani ulimwengu unaotuzunguka. Fikiria maneno yanayotaja jinsi watu wanavyoharibu au kuhifadhi vitu vya asili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ulimwengu unaotuzunguka?

• world, nature, environment, environmental

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu mazingira?

• pollute, pollution, pollutant, acid rain, smog, deforestation, global warming, greenhouse effect

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhifadhi mazingira?

• conserve, conservation, recycle, biodegradable

(4) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa mazingira?

• ecology

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesoma au kujaribu kuhifadhi mazingira?

• environmentalist, conservationist, ecologist, Green Party

# Page

## 1 Ulimwengu, uumbaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja au kueleza ulimwengu wa asili tu.

(1) Maneno gani yanarejea katika kila kitu tunachoweza kukiona?

• ulimwengu wa asili, ulimwengu unaoonekana, mbingu na nchi, uumbaji wote

# Page

## 2.1.1.1 Jicho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jicho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jicho?

• eye,

(2) Sehemu za jicho zinaitwaje?

• jicho, mboni ya jicho, nyusi, ukope, vigubiko, tundu la kishimo cha jicho, kichirizi cha machozi

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya macho ya mtu?

• mekundu kwa damu, yenye utando

(4) Macho yana kazi gani?

• see, cry, water,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuenenda kwa macho?

• look cross-eyed, roll, flicker, raise, lower, glaze,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kuenenda kwa kope?

• blink, wink, close, open, squint, open wide (in amazement), bat (eyelids), flutter,

(7) Watu hufanyia nini macho yao?

• kusugua, kukinga

(8) Macho huzalisha au hutoa nini?

• tears,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja utoaji wa macho wakati wa kulala usingizi?

• "mchanga" wa macho

(10) Maneno gani hutaja mboni ya jicho kuwa kubwa au dogo?

• dilate

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na macho?

• optic, retinal,

## 2.1.1.2 Sikio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na masikio.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sikio?

• ear,

(2) Sehemu za sikio zinaitwaje?

• sikio, kiwambo cha sikio, ndewe, nta za masikio

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya masikio ya mtu?

• stick out,

(4) Masikio yana kazi gani?

• hear,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuenenda kwa masikio?

• wiggle,

(6) Watu hufanyia nini masikio yao?

• kukuna, kusafisha, kufunika, kudunga, kutoga

(7) Watu hufanyia nini masikio yao ili wasisikie kitu fulani?

• plug your ears, cover your ears, stuff cotton in your ears, stick your fingers in your ears, earplugs

(8) Masikio huzalisha au hutoa nini?

• wax, earwax,

(9) Watu hutumia nini ili wasafishe masikio?

• Q-tip

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na macho?

• aural,

## 2.1.1.3 Pua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na pua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja pua?

• nose,

(2) Sehemu za pua zinaitwaje?

• pua, mianzi ya pua, tundu ya pua

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya pua ya mtu?

• pointed, flat, turned-up, snub-nosed, stubby, wide, long, upturned, hooked, aquiline,

(4) Pua ina kazi gani?

• smell, breathe,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi hewa inavyopitia kwenye pua?

• kunusanusa, kuvuta puani, kukoroma, kutoa pumzi puani, kupiga

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kuenenda kwa pua?

• nostrils flare, wrinkle your nose,

(7) Watu hufanyia nini pua yao?

• kutoboa (kwa ajili ya hazama, yaani heleni ya pua), kusemea puani

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na pua?

• nasal,

## 2.1.1.4 Mdomo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mdomo. Usitumie eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja matendo ya kula, kunywa au kusema.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mdomo?

• mouth,

(2) Sehemu za mdomo zinaitwaje?

• mdomo, midomo, mdomo wa juu, mdomo wa chini, ulimi, jino, ufizi, kaakaa gumu, kaakaa laini, kilimi

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya mdomo wa mtu?

• narrow, curved, thin lips, thick lips,

(4) Watu hufanyia nini na mdomo?

• kukohoa, kupiga kwikwi, kucheua, kupiga miayo, kulamba, kubusu

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuenenda kwa mdomo?

• open, close, smile, purse your lips,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga miayo?

• yawn, yawn (n),

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutapika?

• vomit (v), vomit (n), regurgitate, disgorge, heave, retch, throw up,

(8) Watu hufanyia nini na ulimi wao?

• lick, lick your lips, stick your tongue out, click your tongue, bite your tongue,

(9) Watu hufanyia nini na mdomo wao?

• wipe, cover, gag someone,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na mdomo?

• oral, orally, labial, palatal, velar,

## 2.1.1.5 Jino

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na meno.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jino?

• tooth, incisor, canine tooth, molar, wisdom tooth, milk tooth, baby tooth,

(2) Sehemu za jino zinaitwaje?

• enamel, root, crown, ivory,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya meno ya mtu?

• even, crooked, decayed, white, yellow,

(4) Meno yana kazi gani?

• bite, chew,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuenenda kwa jino moja linapokutana na jino lingine?

• grind, gnash,

(6) Watu hufanyia nini meno yao?

• pick,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na meno?

• dental,

## 2.1.1 Kichwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za kichwa tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kichwa?

• kichwa

(2) Sehemu za kichwa zinaitwaje?

• uso, panda la uso, kidevu, ngozi ya kichwa pamoja na nywele zake, kikosi

(3) Sehemu za uso zinaitwaje?

• uso, panda la uso, kidevu, taya, shavu

(4) Sehemu za shingo zinaitwaje?

• shingo, kikosi, koo, kikoromeo

(5) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya sehemu za uso wa mtu?

• panda ndefu, macho madogo, macho ya mviringo, pua fupi

## 2.1.2 Kiwiliwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa sehemu za kiwiliwili tu--yaani kiwiliwili bila shingo, mikono na miguu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kiwiliwili?

• kiwiliwili, pingiti

(2) Sehemu za kiwiliwili zinaitwaje?

• bega, kifua, titi, chuchu, tumbo, kitovu, mgongo, matako, mbavu, kinena, nyonga

## 2.1.3.1 Mkono

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za mkono tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mkono?

• mkono

(2) Sehemu za mkono zinaitwaje?

• bega, kwapa, kiwiko, kiko, kivi, kiganja, kitanga cha mkono, kifundo cha mkono

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kiganja?

• hand, right hand, left hand, heel of hand, palm, back of hand

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mkono ikiwa katika umbo husika?

• crook (of the arm when it is bent), fist,

## 2.1.3.2 Mguu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu za miguu tu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mguu mzima kwa jumla?

• mguu

(2) Sehemu za mguu zinaitwaje?

• goti, paja, kifundo cha mguu, pia ya goti, kifuu cha goti, kibandiko cha goti, mguu, wayo, kisigino, kiganja cha mguu, kitanga cha mguu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mguu ikiwa katika umbo husika?

• lap,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya miguu ya mtu?

• pigeon toed, knock-kneed, bow-legged, flat-footed,

## 2.1.3.3 Vidole vya mkono, vidole vya mguu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vidole vya mkono na vya mguu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vidole vya mkono au vya mguu kwa jumla?

• vidole, vidole vya mguu

(2) Majina ya kila kidole cha mkono ni nini?

• kidole gumba, kidole cha shahada, kidole cha kati, kidole cha pete, kidole cha mwisho

(3) Majina ya kila kidole cha mguu ni nini?

• kidole gumba cha mguu

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za vidole vya mkono au vya mguu?

• knuckle, fingertip, fingerprint,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ukucha wa kidole?

• ukucha, ukucha wa kidole cha mguu

(6) Sehemu za ukucha zinaitwaje?

• ukaya wa ukucha

## 2.1.3 Kiungo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kiungo cha mwili--yaani mkono au mguu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja viungo vya mwili kwa jumla?

• limb, extremity, arms and legs

## 2.1 Mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja mwili mzima na sehemu za jumla. Angalia mchoro wa mwili na kuandikia kila sehemu. Maneno fulani yataleta maana pana zaidi kuliko mengine. Hakikisha kuingiza maneno ya jumla na maalumu yote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwili?

• mwili

(2) Maneno gani hutaja umbo la mwili wa mtu?

• build, figure, physique,

(3) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sehemu ya mwili kwa jumla?

• sehemu ya mwili

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kuhusu mwili wa mtu?

• physical, physically, bodily,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja chembe hai?

• cell, cellular, chromosome, protoplasm,

# Page

## 2.1.4 Ngozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ngozi ya mtu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja ngozi ya mtu kwa jumla?

• ngozi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ngozi ngumu?

• callus, calloused,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mikunjo au makunyanzi kwenye ngozi?

• line, wrinkle, fold, crease,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja madoa au alama ngozini mwa mtu?

• doa, baka, chunusi, alama ya kuzaliwa, mabakabaka

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vidonda vidogo kwenye ngozi?

• pimple, acne, zit, whitehead, blackhead,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja rangi ya ngozi ya mtu?

• skin color, coloring, complexion, pigment,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea rangi ya ngozi ya mtu?

• rangi ya ngozi, hudhurungi, kukwajuka, kusawajika, wekundu wa uso, kutahayari

(8) Maneno gani huelezea rangi ya ngozi ya mtu iwapo wanaumwa au wanaogopa?

• pale, anemic, ashen, bloodless, cadaverous, deathly, flushed, ghastly, lurid, pallid, pallor, pale-faced, pale as death, pale as a ghost, pasty, sallow, wan, white as a sheet, go white, turn blue,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya ngozi ya mtu?

• laini, ngumu, sugu, kukauka, yenye chembe, kuchunuka

(10) Maneno gani huelezea ngozi yako baada ya kuwa kwenye jua?

• sunburn, tan, tanned, suntan, burn, blister,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja vipele vidogo vidogo kwenye ngozi yako iwapo unahisi baridi, ugonjwa au uwoga?

• goose flesh, goose pimples, goose bumps,

## 2.1.5 Nywele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nywele.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nywele?

• nywele

(2) Maneno gani hutaja unywele mmoja?

• strand

(3) Sehemu za unywele mmoja zinaitwaje?

• ncha ya unywele, mzizi wa unywele, kinyeleo

(4) Maneno gani hutaja nywele za sehemu fulani za mwili?

• nywele za kichwa, laika, usinga, nywele za mwili, mavuzi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja nywele usoni?

• nyusi, kope, ndevu, sharubu, ndevu kama beberu, sharafa

(6) Maneno gani huelezea aina au hali za nywele?

• kutia mawimbi, kupota, ndefu, finyu

(7) Maneno gani huelezea rangi ya nywele?

• blond, red, auburn, chestnut, fair, dark, grizzled, mousy, ginger, sandy,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye nywele zenye rangi fulani?

• blonde, brunette, redhead, towhead, redheaded, fair-haired, dark-haired, black-haired, grey-haired,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea mwelekeo wa ukuaji wa nywele kichwani?

• utosi wa nywele, kileleta cha nywele, mitindo ya nywele

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na nywele nyingi?

• kujaa nywele

(11) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyepoteza nywele zake?

• kipara, upaa, kupungua nywele

(12) Maneno gani hutaja uchafu kwenye nywele?

• dandruff, dander,

## 2.1.6 Mfupa, kiungo na fundo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mifupa na viungo vyake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mfupa?

• mfupa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mifupa yote ya mwilini?

• kiunzi cha mifupa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mifupa maalumu?

• fuvu la kichwa, bupuru la kichwa, mtulinga, uti wa mgongo, ubavu, muundi goko

(4) Sehemu za mfupa zinaitwaje?

• uboho, kiini cha mfupa

(5) Maneno gani hutaja fundo au kiungo katika mifupa miwili?

• ungio, kiungo

(6) Sehemu za fundo au kiungo zinaitwaje?

• gegedu, kano, kishimo

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kishindo cha kutenguka kwa vifundo?

• kukwaruza, kishindo

## 2.1.7 Nyama ya mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mkusanyiko laini wa seli mwilini.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tishu au mkusanyiko laini wa seli mwilini kwa jumla?

• nyama, tishu

(2) Aina za tishu mbalimbali zinaitwaje?

• kikoromeo, koo, kano, gegedu, tezi, mtoki, tezi za limfu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mishipa au misuli?

• mshipa, nyama, ukano wa mvungu wa goti, misuli za mkono

(4) Maneno gani huelezea nyama au misuli ya mtu fulani?

• muscular, firm, flabby, fleshy,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kano?

• tendon, ligament, sinew, hamstring

## 2.1.8.1 Moyo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na moyo na mishipa ya damu.

(1) Sehemu za moyo zinaitwaje?

• moyo, mba ya moyo, uwazi wa moyo, kilango cha moyo

(2) Sehemu za mishipa ya damu zinaitwaje?

• mshipa wa damu, ateri, mshipa mkubwa wa damu, mkole

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kupiga kwa moyo?

• beat (v), thump, throb,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kupiga kwa moyo kwa kasi?

• pound, race, rapid heart beat,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kupiga kwa moyo ukiwa na shida?

• heart murmur, irregular heart beat, skip a beat,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mapigo ya moyo?

• beat (n), heartbeat, pulse, rhythm,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusikiliza mapigo ya moyo?

• take someone's pulse, listen to someone's heartbeat, feel for a pulse,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja moyo kuzungusha damu mwilini?

• pump,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja damu kupitia mishipa ya damu?

• flow, circulate, blood pressure,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kusimama kwa mapigo ya moyo?

• stop beating, heart attack,

## 2.1.8.2 Tumbo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tumbo na kazi za kawaida za tumbo. Usitumie eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na magonjwa ya tumbo.

(1) Sehemu za tumbo zinaitwaje?

• tumbo, fuko, umio, bitana ya tumbo, asidi ya tumbo

(2) Tumbo lina kazi gani?

• kumeng'enya (chakula), kuwa na njaa, kujaa, kuwa na mkakamao

(3) Tumbo hutoa sauti gani?

• kunguruma, kuvuma, kututuma, kurindima, kububujika, kusukutua, kugugumia

(4) Maneno gani hutaja yaliyomo tumboni?

• uchachu wa tumbo, asidi ya tumbo, chakula kisichomeng'enyuka, cheu

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na tumbo?

• gastric, gastrointestinal, abdominal,

## 2.1.8.3 Viungo vya uzazi vya kiume

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na viungo vya uzazi vya kiume.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja viungo vya uzazi kwa jumla?

• viungo vya uzazi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja viungo vya uzazi vya kiume?

• mboo, mapumbu, korodani, mfuko wa pumbu, govi

(3) Viungo vya uzazi vya kiume vina kazi gani?

• kutanuka, kutuna, kumwaga manii, kusimika, kudinda

(4) Maneno gani yanataja kimiminiko ambacho huzalishwa au hutolewa?

• semen, sperm, seminal,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na viumbo vya uzazi vya kiume?

• reproductive, genital, sexual,

## 2.1.8.4 Viungo vya uzazi vya kike

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na viungo vya uzazi vya kike na hedhi. Kwa vile maneno fulani ni mwiko au marufuku, chagua kwa umakini maneno yapi yaingizwe kwenye kamusi. Bora kundi la wanawake wayajadiliane na kuyachagua wasije kuchekewa au kuathiriwa vibaya baadaye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja viungo vya uzazi vya kike?

• titi, chuchu, tumbo la uzazi, mji wa mimba, kuma, mirija ya ova, kinembe, kisimi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hedhi?

• hedhi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati wa hedhi?

• kuwa na hedhi, kuingia mwezini, kuvunja ungo

(4) Maneno gani hutaja utoaji?

• menses,

(5) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa wanawake wakati wa hedhi?

• sanitary towel, sanitary napkin, tampon, pad, menstrual cloth,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na viungo vya uzazi vya kike?

• reproductive, genital, sexual, vaginal, menstrual,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja wakati wa maisha ya mwanamke anaposimama kabisa kuwa na hedhi?

• menopause,

## 2.1.8 Viungo vya ndani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja viungo vya ndani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja viungo vya ndani kwa jumla?

• kiungo, chombo, ogani, tezi

(2) Majina ya kila kiungo cha ndani ni nini?

• ini, kidoletumbo, ubongo, kibofu nyongo, tezi dundumio, uti wa mgongo, fungu la seli neva

(3) Sehemu za mapafu zinaitwaje?

• pafu, umio wa pumzi, koromeo, kitangaa

(4) Sehemu za matumbo zinaitwaje?

• uchengelele, utumbo mpana, rektamu

(5) Sehemu za mafigo na kibofu zinaitwaje?

• figo, kibofu, kichirizi cha mkojo

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tezi?

• adrenal, endocrine, pituitary, thyroid, thymus, sweat gland, salivary gland, mammary gland, hormone, hormonal,

(7) Sehemu za koo na koromeo zinaitwaje?

• throat, trachea, esophagus, Adam's apple, bronchus, bronchial, windpipe, pharyngeal, pharynx, gullet, epiglottis, glottal, glottis, laryngeal, larynx,

(8) Sehemu za mfumo wa neva au mfumo wa ufahamu zinaitwaje?

• brain, spinal column, spinal cord, nerve, nervous, nerve ending, synapse, synaptic, cerebellum, cerebrum, ganglion, hypothalamus, neural, neuron,

# Page

## 2.2.1 Kuhema, pumzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuhema pamoja na matumizi ya mapafu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuhema?

• kupumua, kuvuta na kutoa pumzi, kuhema, kuhemahema, kukoroma, kukorota, kutweta, kukotoa roho

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhema?

• breathing, breath, respiration,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kupumua--yaani kuvuta hewa ndani ya mapafu?

• breathe in, take a breath, inhale, gasp, draw breath, whiff,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kupuma--yaani kutoa hewa nje ya mapafu?

• breathe out, exhale, blow,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza sauti wakati unatoa pumzi?

• sniff, snore, snort, sigh, hiss, sniffle, snuffle, hiccup,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupumua kwa haraka?

• breathe hard, pant, huff and puff, gulp,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupumua kwa haraka au kwa shida kwa sababu ya kukimbia au kufanya kazi sana?

• breathless, out of breath, draw breath,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupumua kwa shida?

• gasp, wheeze, short of breath,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupumua kwa kawaida baada ya kukimbia au kufanya kazi sana?

• get your breath back,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisababisha kuacha kupumua?

• hold your breath,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindwa kutoa pumzi?

• can't breathe, choke, suffocate,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kupumua kabisa?

• expire, draw your last breath, death rattle,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwua mtu kwa kumzuia kupumua?

• choke, strangle, suffocate, smother,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsadia mtu ambaye ameacha kupumua ili apumue tena?

• give artificial respiration,

## 2.2.2 Kukohoa, kupiga chafya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kukohoa, kupiga chafya, na vitu vingine vinavyotendewa na mdomo na pua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukohoa?

• cough, cough (n)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga chafya?

• sneeze, sneeze (n)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheua?

• burp, burp (n), belch, belch (n),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushikwa na kwikwi?

• hiccup (v), hiccup (n), have the hiccups,

## 2.2.3 Kutema mate

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mikono na miguu kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutema mate?

• kutema mate

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mate?

• mate, ute, udende, udelele

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa udenda nje ya mdomo?

• drool, slobber, drivel, dribble,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja uzalishaji wa mate?

• kutokwa mate, mdomo umejaa mate, mdomo umejaa maji

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukosa mate mdomoni?

• mouth is dry,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja sauti inayotolewa wakati wa kutema mate?

• ptui,

## 2.2.4 Kamasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kamasi puani.

(1) Pua huzalisha au hutoa nini?

• mucus, snot, booger

(2) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya pua lenye kamasi?

• run, runny nose, be stuffed up

(3) Watu hufanyia nini kamasi?

• blow your nose, pick your nose, wipe your nose,

(4) Watu hutumia nini ili kupenga kamasi?

• handkerchief, hanky, tissue,

## 2.2.5 Damu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na damu na kuvuja kwake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja utokaji wa damu?

• kutokwa damu, utokaji wa damu, kuvuja damu, kuvujisha damu, muhina, kutokwa na muhina, kumwagika (kutoka kidonda)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuja damu kwa wingi?

• pour, stream from, spurt, gush,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuisha au kuzuia kwa kutokwa damu?

• kuganda, kugandama, kugandisha, kutungamana, fundo (la kuzuia damu)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja damu?

• damu, tone la damu

(5) Maneno gani hutaja damu iliyogandama?

• donge (la damu), kigaga, doa la damu

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho kimevujikia damu?

• bloody, bloodstained, gory, gruesome,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja damu nyingi?

• pool of blood,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtolea mtu damu?

• give blood, blood transfusion,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja aina ya damu ambayo mtu anayo?

• blood type,

## 2.2.6 Jasho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutoa jasho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa jasho?

• kutoa jasho, kuvuja jasho

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jasho?

• jasho

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kumwelezea mtu anayeanza kutoa jasho?

• kuanza kutoa jasho

(4) Jasho hufanya nini?

• kukauka

(5) Watu hufanya nini ili kuondoa au kuzuia jasho?

• kuoga, kufua nguo, kutia kiondoaharufu

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyetoa majasho mengi?

• mwenye kutoa jasho, aliyejaa jasho

(7) Maneno gani huelezea harufu ya jasho?

• kunuka, kikwapa, kutuzi, gugumu, uvundo wa mtu asiyeoga

(8) Tone moja la jasho huitwaje?

• tone la jasho

## 2.2.7 Kukojoa, mkojo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kukojoa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukojoa?

• kukojoa, kutabawali

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mkojo?

• mkojo

(3) Watu hukojoa wapi?

• choo, msala, uani

(4) Mafigo na kibofu cha mkojo hufanya nini?

• kutengeneza mkojo, kukusanyisha mkojo

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jiwe linalotokea kwenye mafigo?

• kidney stone, pass (a kidney stone)

## 2.2.8 Kunya, kinyesi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kunya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunya?

• kunya, kwenda choo, kuwa na haja kubwa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kinyesi?

• kinyesi, mavi

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kama kinyesi ni cha majimaji?

• kuharisha, kuhara, kuendesha

(4) Maneno gani huelezea ugumu wa kunya?

• kufunga choo, uyabisi wa tumbo

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisafisha baada ya kunya?

• kujisafisha

(6) Watu hutumia vitu gani kwa ajili ya kujisafisha?

• maji, karatasi ya choo

(7) Vitu gani hutumika kwa ajili ya watoto wachanga?

• nepi

(8) Watu hunya wapi?

• choo, msala

(9) Maneno gani hutaja harufu ya kinyesi?

• fetid, malodorous, putrid,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujamba?

• kujamba, majamba, kushuta

## 2.2 Utendaji wa mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa utendaji wa mwili mzima tu. Tumia maeneo ya maana yanayofuata kwa utendaji wa sehemu za mwili. Katika kila eneo la maana, andika maneno yote maalumu yanayotumika kwa wanyama.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja utendaji wa mwili kwa jumla?

• utendaji

(2) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja utoaji wa mwili kwa jumla?

• utoaji wa mwili, unyaji, utemaji, matokezo ya mwili, mnyunyizo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja nyongo?

• nyongo

# Page

## 2.3.1.1 Kuangalia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuangalia mtu au kitu--kuona mtu au kitu kwa sababu umekusudia kufanya hivyo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuona kitu kwa kusudi?

• kuangalia, kuchunguza, kutazama

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia kitu kwa muda mrefu au kwa kushangaa?

• kukodoa macho, kukazia macho, kutumbulia macho, kuangaza macho

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia kitu kwa muda mfupi?

• glance, cursory glance, look at briefly, (eyes) flicker over, take a quick look,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia vitu vingi au eneo kubwa kwa haraka?

• scan, survey, reconnaissance, reconnoiter, look over, eyeball, perusal, peruse, scout, skim, sweep

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia vitu vingi wakati wa muda fulani?

• browse, look around, sight-seeing,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi unavyomwangalia mtu ikiwa humwamini?

• eye, look somebody up and down,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi unavyomwangalia mwanamke ikiwa umevutiwa naye?

• leer, ogle, make eyes at, goggle, peep, admire,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi unavyoangalia kitu ikiwa una hasira au hauna furaha nacho?

• glare, scowl, frown, give a dirty look, glower,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia kitu kwa kuangaza macho kwa sababu ni ngumu kukiona?

• squint, peer, crane your neck,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia kitu kwa siri?

• peek, peep, take a peep, sneak a look at, snoop around, spy,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kuangalia kitu fulani na kuangalia kitu kingine tofauti?

• look away, avert your eyes

## 2.3.1.2 Kutazama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kutazama mtu au kitu--kuona kitu kinachotokea kwa muda mrefu kwa sababu umevutiwa nacho na unataka kujua imekuwaje.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutazama kitu?

• watch, observe, look on, see (a movie),

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuendelea kutazama kitu?

• not take your eyes off, stand over,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutazama kitu ili mabaya yasitokee?

• watch, keep an eye on, observation, monitor,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutazama kitu kwa siri?

• watch, keep a watch on, surveillance, observation,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetazama?

• spectator, viewer, audience, onlooker, observer, lookout,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutazama kitu kwa muda mrefu, lakini siyo kukiangalia wakati wote?

• watch, keep an eye,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutazama kila mara ili kuona kama mabaya yanatokea?

• alert, watchful, vigilant, keep your eyes peeled, keep your eyes open, look out, keep a lookout for,

## 2.3.1.3 Kuchungua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kuchunguza kitu--yaani kuangalia kitu kwa umakini kwa sababu unataka kujifunza kuhusu hicho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuchunguza kitu?

• examine, look at, have a look at, take a look at, analyze, study, inspect, go through, go over, look over, check, check over, scrutinize, look hard at, pore, peer at, focus on, pry,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumchunguza mtu?

• examine, inspect,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchunguza kitu?

• examination, analysis, inspection, check, check-up, study, scrutiny, post mortem,

## 2.3.1.4 Kuonyesha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuonyesha kitu kwa mtu ili akione--yaani kumsababisha mtu aone kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kitu kwa mtu?

• show, let someone see, let someone have a look, present, produce, flash,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kitu fulani kwa kuondoa kitu kingine ambacho kimekifunika hapo?

• show, expose, reveal,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kitu ambacho una fahari nacho?

• show off, flourish, parade, flaunt,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha mtu kitu kilipo?

• show, point out, point to, mark, indicate,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kitu kwenye umati wa watu?

• show, display, put something on show, put something on display, exhibit, be on show, be on display, unveil,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tukio iwapo kitu kinajitokeza au kinaonyeshwa?

• show (n), exhibition, display, presentation, showing,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachojitokeza au kinachoonyeshwa?

• display, exhibit,

## 2.3.1.5.1 Kutokea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitu vinavyoonekana kwa kujitokeza, na vitu vinavyotoweka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoonekana kwa kujitokeza?

• kutokea, kujitokeza, kuonekana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotoweka?

• kutoweka, kupotea, kudidimia, kufifia

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kitu kuonekana kwa kujitokeza?

• appearance,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kitu kutoweka?

• disappearance,

## 2.3.1.5 Kuonekana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuweza kuona kitu--yaani maneno yanayoelezea kitu kinachoonekana, kitu kisichoonekana, kitu ambacho ni rahisi kuona, au kitu ambacho si rahisi kuona.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuweza kuona kitu?

• can see, can make out, catch a glimpse of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoweza au kushindwa kuona kitu?

• can't see, can't make out,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoonekana?

• kuonekana, wazi

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichoweza kuonekana?

• kutoweza kuonekana, kisichoonekana, kisichotambulika (kwa ajili ya udogo wake)

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni rahisi kuonekana?

• clear, distinct, apparent, clear-cut, conspicuous, prominent, stand out, evident, glaring, manifest, obvious, patent, pronounced, unmistakable,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho si rahisi kuonekana?

• unclear, not clear, faint, blurred, blur, blurry, barely discernible, dim, inconspicuous, indistinct, obscure, unapparent,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi gani kitu kinaweza kuonekana?

• clarity, visibility,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea mahali ambapo watu wanaweza kuona?

• in full view of, in front of, in front of someone's eyes, before someone's eyes, in the open, exposed to view, unhidden, within view,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea mahali ambapo watu hawawezi kuona?

• out of sight, hidden from view, away from people's eyes,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachozuia kitu kingine ili kisionekane?

• becloud, befog, block, blot out, cloak, cloud, conceal, cover, eclipse, enshroud, hide, mask, obfuscate, obscure, obstruct, occlude, screen, shroud, veil,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachozuiwa ili kisionekane?

• beclouded, befogged, blocked, cloaked, concealed, covered, eclipsed, enshrouded, hidden, masked, obscured, screened, shrouded, veiled

## 2.3.1.6 Kupenyeza nuru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kiasi mtu anavyoweza kung'amua kitu, au kiasi kitu kinavyopenyeza nuru.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachong'amuka?

• kung'amuka, kupenyeza nuru, ya kupenya nuru, kuwa angavu

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho nuru hupenya ndani yake, lakini mtu hawezi kuking'amua kabisa?

• yenye kupenyeka nuru, kisicho dhahiri, yenye ukungu, kufifilika, kisichoonekana vizuri, kisicho wazi

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichong'amuka hata kidogo?

• kisichopitisha nuru, kisichopenyeka nuru, cha giza

## 2.3.1.7 Kuakisi, kioo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuakisi nuru.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuakisi nuru?

• reflect, mirror (v),

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nuru kuakisiwa na kitu?

• reflect off, bounce off

(3) Maneno gani hutaja taswira au picha inayoakisiwa?

• reflection, mirror image,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoakisi nuru?

• mirror, looking glass, reflector,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoakisi nuru?

• reflective,

## 2.3.1.8.1 Nzuri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mtu mzuri au kitu kizuri--yaani kuwa na sura inayopendeza.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamke ambaye ni mzuri?

• beautiful, good-looking, pretty, attractive, striking, handsome, lovely, gorgeous, stunning, ravishing, of great beauty, elegant,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanaume ambaye ni mzuri?

• good-looking, handsome, attractive, cute, hunky, rugged, striking, gorgeous, be a fine figure of a man, dashing,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtoto ambaye ni mzuri?

• beautiful, lovely, cute,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kizuri?

• beautiful, attractive, pretty, lovely, gorgeous, splendid, magnificent, stunning, superb, exquisite, elegant, artistic,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mahali ambapo ni pazuri?

• beautiful, lovely, pretty, scenic, picturesque, magnificent, beauty spot, spectacular,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimefanyika kwa njia nzuri?

• beautifully, prettily, attractively, exquisitely,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ubora wa kuwa na uzuri?

• beauty, looks, good looks,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu kiwe kizuri?

• beautify, spruce up,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu au mtu ambaye siyo mzuri wala mbaya?

• plain, average, ordinary,

## 2.3.1.8.2 Mbaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomwelezea mtu au kitu ambacho ni kibaya--yaani sura au mwonekano wake haupendezi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hana sura au mwonekano mzuri?

• not good-looking, plain, homely, not much to look at, unattractive,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mbaya kabisa?

• ugly, hideous, repulsive, grotesque, unsightly,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kibaya?

• ugly, hideous, revolting, unattractive, unsightly,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho ni kibaya?

• eyesore, monstrosity, blot on the landscape,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimefanyika kwa njia mbaya?

• rude, uncomely, uncouth, ungainly, ungraceful, unseemly,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ubora wa kuwa na ubaya?

• ugliness,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu kiwe kibaya?

• contort, deface, disfigure, distort, mar, misshape,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya mtu ambaye ni mwovu?

• contorted, cunning, hard-featured, rough,

## 2.3.1.8 Sura

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jinsi kitu kinavyojitokeza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sura ya kitu?

• sura, wajihi, sifa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mwonekano au sura ya mtu?

• appearance, looks, image, visage, features, countenance, profile,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimoja kinafanana na kitu kingine?

• look like, have the look of, have the appearance of, resemble,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kina sura ya aina husika?

• look (good/bad), be (dark/young) in appearance, (good/bad) looking,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba nguo zinapendeza zikivaliwa na mtu fulani?

• suit, look good on, flattering

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimoja kinapendeza pamoja na kitu kingine?

• go with, set off, match, go together, complement, matching, blend in,

## 2.3.1.9 Kitu kinachotumika kwa kuona

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja miwani na vyombo vingine ambavyo vinasaidia watu kuona.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vyombo vinavyotumika ili kuona vizuri zaidi?

• miwani, kioo, darubini, hadubini

(2) Maneno gani hutaja miwani?

• glasses, eyeglasses, corrective lenses, contact lens, bifocals, spectacles, specs, monocle,

(3) Watu hutumia vyombo gani ili kuona vitu vidogo?

• microscope, magnifying glass, magnifier,

(4) Watu hutumia vyombo gani ili kuona mbali?

• telescope, binoculars, field glass,

(5) Watu hutumia vyombo gani ili kulinda macho yao?

• sunglasses, dark glasses, goggles,

(6) Vitu hivi hufanya kazi gani?

• enlarge, reflect, focus

## 2.3.1 Kuona

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuona kitu--yaani kwa jumla au bila kukusudia kuona kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuona kitu?

• kuona, kuonekana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuona kitu kwa muda mfupi tu?

• kutupia jicho, kuangalia kidogo, kuchungulia

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuona kitu ambacho ulikuwa unatafuta?

• spot, sight, observe,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuona kitu kwa shida?

• make out, distinguish,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuweza kuona?

• sight, sense of sight, vision, eyesight,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeona kitu?

• mwangalizi, mtazamaji, mchunguzi, aonaye, shahidi

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoonekana?

• upeo wa macho, mandhari

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mara ya kwanza kuona kitu?

• sight, at first sight, your first sight of,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi gani mtu anaweza kuona?

• blind, astigmatism, clear-eyed, clear-sighted, cross-eyed, eyesight, good eyesight, poor eyesight, farsighted, lynx-eyed, myopia, myopic, nearsighted, purblind, sightless, visionless,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu ili mtu asiweze kuona?

• blindfold, blind, dazzle, block someone's view,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na tendo la kuona?

• seeing, optic, optical, visual,

## 2.3 Kufahamu, kuhisi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na milango ya fahamu yote kwa jumla--

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufahamu kitu kwa kutumia mlango mmoja wa milango ya fahamu?

• feel, sense, perceive, notice, detect, distinguish

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuweza kufahamu kitu fulani?

• sense, perception,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja milango yote pamoja?

• milango ya fahamu, milango ya hisi

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho unakifahamu kwa milango ya fahamu?

• feeling, sensation, perception,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinaweza kufahamika au kutambulika?

• perceptible, noticeable, detectable, distinguishable

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakiwezekani kufahamika au kutambulika?

• kisichoonekana, kisichotambulika

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anaweza kuvifahamu au kuvihisi vitu kwa urahisi kuliko watu wengine?

• sensitive, perceptive, acute sense,

# Page

## 2.3.2.1 Kusikiliza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusikiliza---yaani kusikia kitu fulani makusudi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusikiliza kitu?

• listen, listen to, listen for, hear someone out, lend an ear, tune in, audit, give an ear to, heed, pay attention to, prick up your ears, be all ears, attend to, get an earful, hearken,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsikiliza mtu endapo hajui kwamba unamsikiliza?

• listen in, eavesdrop, bug, tap, monitor,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye husikiliza?

• listener, audience, eavesdropper, auditor

(4) Unasemaje ikiwa unahitaji mtu akusikilize?

• Listen. Listen up. Hear me. Your attention please. Pay attention. Lend an ear. Mark my words. Hark.

## 2.3.2.2 Sauti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sauti.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachosikika?

• sauti, kelele

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimoja kina sauti sawa na kingine au kina sauti ya aina husika?

• sound like, sound of, sound (good/bad), have a (good/bad) sound, (good/bad) sounding,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu au mtu akitengeneza sauti?

• make a sound, make noise, emit, go (bang/boom), go off, sound (v), let out, articulate, articulation,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sauti inayojirudiarudia kwa mbali?

• echo,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza sauti ambayo inaendelea kwa muda mrefu?

• reverberate, resonate, resound, ring, roll,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kusikika?

• kusikika, kueleweka

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichoweza kusikika?

• kisichosikika

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ikiongezeka kiasi kwamba inaweza kusikika?

• become audible, reach the ear, be heard, fall on the ear,

## 2.3.2.3 Aina za sauti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja aina za sauti.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ubora wa sauti fulani?

• tone,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea sauti nzuri?

• melodious, melodic, good, beautiful,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea sauti mbaya.

• discordant, bad, disharmony, racket, raucous, shrill, strident, grating,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sauti inayojirudia?

• knocking, rap, clatter, patter, rattle, tap, beat, cadence, drum, rhythmic,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sauti inayoendelea kwa muda?

• hum, monotone, steady noise

(6) Maneno gani hutaja sauti isiyotarajiwa au inayojitokeza mara moja?

• blare, blast, outburst, outcry, report,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja toni ya sauti?

• pitch, tone, note, frequency, inflection, intonation, modulation, overtone, tune, tonality,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya juu?

• high, squeak, squeal, whine, peep,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya chini?

• low, rumble

(10) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya kitu kugongana na kingine?

• kishindo, ngurumo kama "boom"

(11) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya kitu ambacho kimevunjika?

• kishindo cha kukwaruza

(12) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya kitu kusuguana na kingine?

• scrape, creak, squeak, screech, grinding, squeal, rasp,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya metali au kioo kugongana na kitu kingine?

• clink, clank, clang, jingle, ring, tinkle, ding, toll, chime, chink, click,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya maji?

• "splash" (kishindo cha maji yanayoruka)

(15) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya upepo au mwendo wa hewa?

• (kishindo cha upepo)

(16) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya moto?

• mwaliko, kualikaalika

(17) Sauti gani hutoka mdomoni mwa watu pasipo kusema wala kuimba?

• mluzi, kinandau, kikohozi, kukohoa, mbinja, mlio kama ndege, kufyonya, fyonzi, kupiga kidoko

(18) Sauti gani huundwa na watoto wadogo?

• bawl, gurgle, coo, cry, squall,

(19) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya radi?

• boom, crack, rumble, thunder (v),

(20) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya bunduki au bomu?

• bang, boom, roar, rumble,

(21) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya mashine?

• buzz, hum, whirr, whine, bleep, roar, tick,

(22) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya honi ya gari?

• honk, toot, blare, beep,

(23) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya kengele?

• ring, toll, chime, buzz, peal, tinkle,

## 2.3.2.4 Sauti kubwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea sauti kubwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea sauti kubwa?

• loud, roaring, blaring, thunderous,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea sauti kubwa ya mtu?

• loud, raucous,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kundi la watu ambalo linatengeneza sauti kubwa.

• noisy, rowdy,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ambayo ni kubwa sana kiasi kwamba inasababisha usisikie kitu kingine chochote?

• deafening, drown out, be deafened by,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ambayo ni kubwa na ya juu?

• piercing, penetrating, ear-splitting,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ambayo ni kubwa na ya chini?

• resounding, rumble, booming,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sauti kubwa?

• noise, racket, roar,

(8) Maneni gani hutaja sauti nyingi kwa wakati mmoja?

• din, clamor, hubbub, commotion, cacophony, tumult, uproar,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza sauti kubwa?

• boom (v), roar, thunder, blare, at full volume, at full blast,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa sauti fulani?

• volume,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza sauti?

• get louder, sound grows, raise your voice, speak up,

## 2.3.2.5 Sauti ndogo, utulivu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea sauti ndogo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ndogo?

• quiet, low, soft, muffled, faint, muted, weak,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu au mtu aliye na utulivu.

• quiet, silent,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ndogo ya mtu?

• hushed, subdued,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mahali au hali ambayo ni tulivu?

• quiet, peace and quiet, hush,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ndogo?

• whisper (n), murmur, rustle,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutegeneza sauti ndogo?

• whisper (v), murmur, mutter,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza sauti?

• get quieter, go quiet, die down, die away, fade away, fall silent, lower your voice,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu au mtu kupunguza sauti?

• quiet someone down, silence (v), hush, muffle, turn down, shut someone up,

(9) Unasemaje ikiwa unahitaji mtu atulie?

• shh, shush, shut up, be quiet, keep it down, pipe down,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na sauti yoyote?

• silent, silence, you could hear a pin drop,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba wewe unafanya kitu bila kutengeneza sauti yoyote?

• without a sound, not make a sound, in silence, noiseless, soundless, quietly, silently,

## 2.3.2 Kusikia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusikia--yaani uwezo wa kusikia au mlango wa fahamu wa kusikia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusikia kitu?

• kusikia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kusikia?

• hearing, sense of hearing,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuweza kusikia kitu?

• can hear, can make out, within someone's hearing, within earshot, catch, get,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoweza au kushindwa kusikia kitu?

• can't hear, not catch, can't make out, out of earshot,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyotumika na watu ili kuwasaidia kusikia vizuri zaidi?

• hearing aid, bug, stethoscope

(6) Maneno gani yanaelezea kitu ambacho kinahusiana na kusikia?

• aural, auditory, audio, acoustic, sound (adj),

## 2.3.3 Kuonja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuonja--yaani uwezo wa kuonja au mlango wa fahamu wa kuonja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonja kitu?

• kuonja, kulamba

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu makusudi ladha ya kitu?

• taste, have a taste, try, sample, lick, sip,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuonja?

• sense of taste, palate, taste buds,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na kuonja?

• gustatory,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ladha ya kitu?

• ladha

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kina ladha sawa na kitu kingine au kina ladha ya aina husika?

• taste like, taste of, taste (good/bad), have a (good/bad) taste, (good/bad) tasting, flavored,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye ladha nzuri?

• kitamu, yenye ladha nzuri

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinaonekana kuwa na ladha nzuri?

• appetizing, tempting, mouth-watering, make your mouth water,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye ladha mbaya?

• chachu, kisicho kitamu, chenye ladha mbaya

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye ladha ya pilipili?

• strong, hot, spicy, piquant, fiery, pungent, peppery

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakina ladha ya pilipili?

• mild, bland, insipid, weak,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho na ladha?

• kisicho na ladha, bila ladha, kisichostaarabu, chapwa

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye ladha tamu?

• sweet, sugary, sickly sweet, sweeten,

(14) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakina ladha tamu?

• unsweetened, savory, dry,

(15) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kina ladha ya siki?

• sour, sharp, tart, tangy,

(16) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye ladha chungu?

• bitter, acrid, astringent, bitter-tasting, caustic,

(17) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye ladha ya chumvi?

• salty,

## 2.3.4 Kunusa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kunusa--yaani uwezo wa kunusa au mlango wa fahamu wa kunusa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunusa kitu?

• kunusa, kunusanusa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu makusudi kunusa kitu?

• smell, sniff, snuff, savor,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kunusa?

• sense of smell, a good nose,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinahusiana na kunusa?

• olfactory,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja harufu ya kitu?

• smell, odor, scent, whiff, fume, essence, aroma, bouquet, fragrance,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimoja kina harufu sawa na kingine au kina harufu ya aina husika?

• smell like, smell of, smell (good/bad), have a (good/bad) smell, (good/bad) smelling, give off a smell,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kunukia?

• smell good, smell nice,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kunuka?

• smell bad, smell, stink, reek, stink the place up,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye harufu nzuri?

• chenye harufu nzuri, kunukia, nuko

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye harufu mbaya?

• kunukia, nukato

(11) Maneno gani hutaja harufu nzuri?

• scent, perfume, fragrance, aroma, bouquet,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja harufu mbaya?

• smell (n), odor, stench, stink, reek, halitosis,

(13) Watu hutumia maneno gani kusema kwamba kitu kina harufu mbaya?

• uhu, lo (mlio wa karaha)

(14) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotoa harufu kwa urahisi?

• strong, powerful, pungent, heady, redolent,

(15) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichoweza kunusika kwa urahisi?

• faint,

(16) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakina harufu?

• odorless, inodorous, inodorousness, scentless,

(17) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoanza kutoa harufu?

• start to smell,

(18) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeacha kutoa harufu?

• lose its smell,

(19) Maneno gani hutaja kueneza kwa harufu?

• waft, dissipate,

(20) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoa harufu mbaya?

• kuondoa harufu, kusafisha hewa

(21) Watu hutumia nini ili kuondoa harufu mbaya?

• kiondoa harufu, manukato, marashi, uturi, ubani, udi, buhuri

(22) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuziba pua yako ili usisikie harufu ya kitu?

• hold your nose,

## 2.3.5.1 Kustarehe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kustarehe--yaani kuhisi vizuri kwenye mwili wako kwa sababu hakuna kitu chochote kinachokuzunguka ambacho kinakufanya ujisikie vibaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kustarehe?

• comfortable, comfort, comfy, in comfort, snug

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinakufanya ustarehe au kuhisi vizuri?

• comfortable, cozy, snug, smooth, luxurious

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kinakufanya ustarehe au kuhisi vizuri?

• comfort, luxury,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia starehevu au nzuri?

• comfort,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukufanya ustarehe au kujisikia vizuri?

• make yourself comfortable, settle down, snuggle

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutostarehe au kutojisikia vizuri?

• uncomfortable, discomfort

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachokufanya usistarehe au kuhisi vibaya?

• uncomfortable, rough, bumpy

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuishi bila vitu ambavyo vinakufanya ustarehe au kujisikia vizuri?

• rough it, austere, austerity, Spartan

## 2.3.5 Mlango wa kugusa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mlango wa kugusa--yaani kuhisi kitu kwenye ngozi yako, kuhisi joto au baridi, kuhisi umechoka au umechangamka.

(1) Maneno gani hutja tendo la kugusa au kuhisi kitu?

• feel,

(2) Maneno hani hutaja tendo la kujaribu makusudi kugusa au kuhisi kitu?

• feel, touch, palpate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugusa au kuhisi kitu kwa mwili wako wote?

• feel (hot/cold/tired/sick), experience, come over all,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kugusa na kuhisi?

• feeling, sense of touch, sense of feeling

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hisia?

• feeling, sensation,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinahusiana na kugusa au kuhisi?

• tactile,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi kitu kinavyogusika au kinavyohisika?

• feel (n), texture,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimoja kina hisia sawa na kingine au kina hisia ya aina husika?

• feel like, feel of, feel (good/bad), have a (good/bad) feel, (tired) feeling,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi vizuri?

• comfortable,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi vibaya?

• uncomfortable,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye hisia nzuri?

• soothing, pleasurable, sensuous,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye hisia mbaya?

• irritating, itchy, prickly, scratchy, ticklish, tingly,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja hisia nzuri?

• pleasure, comfort,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja hisia mbaya?

• pain, itch, irritation, tickle,

(15) Watu hutumia maneno gani kusema kwamba kitu kina hisia mbaya?

• ouch,

(16) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kugusika?

• kuweza kugusika, yenye fahamu ya kugusa

(17) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichoweza kugusika?

• kutokugusika

(18) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuhisi vitu kuzidi watu wengi?

• sensitive, feel the (heat/cold)

(19) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kushindwa kuhisi kitu chochote?

• be numb, have no feeling, can't feel anything, be insensitive (to pain), go to sleep, go dead, go numb, lose feeling,

(20) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu asihisi kitu chochote?

• anesthetize, numb (an area), deaden,

# Page

## 2.4.1 Kuwa na nguvu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na nguvu--yaani uwezo wa kuinua mzigo mzito au uwezo wa kufanya kazi kwa bidii.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye nguvu?

• mwenye nguvu, kukakawana

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye nguvu na mnene?

• stocky, burly, brawny, beefy, hefty,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye nguvu na mwembamba?

• wiry, sinewy,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye nguvu na afya nzuri?

• sturdy, robust, hardy, tough, resilient,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu ya mtu?

• strength, power, brawn, force, might, energy, vigor, toughness,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anafanya kazi au anakimbia kwa muda mrefu?

• fit, physically fit, athletic,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuweza kufanya kazi au kukimbia kwa muda mrefu?

• be in shape, be in good condition, keep fit, stay in shape, keep in shape,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kufanya kazi au kukimbia kwa muda mrefu?

• stamina, staying power, endurance, physical fitness,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mtu mwenye nguvu?

• kakawana, dume

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu awe na nguvu zaidi?

• strengthen, bolster,

(11) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayefanya mambo mengi na kwa haraka?

• energetic, full of energy, have lots of energy, active, vigorous,

## 2.4.2 Dhaifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mdhaifu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye mdhaifu?

• dhaifu, hafifu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mdhaifu kwa sababu ya kuwa mzee au mgonjwa?

• feeble, frail, fragile, shaky, unsteady, infirm, anemic, debilitated, unsound,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mdhaifu na anaweza kuumia au kuugua kwa urahisi?

• vulnerable, defenseless, powerless,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja udhaifu wa mtu?

• weakness, infirmity, disability, vulnerability,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hawezi kufanya kazi au kukimbia kwa muda mrefu?

• unfit, not be in shape, be out of condition, be out of shape,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mdhaifu?

• mdhaifu, asiye na nguvu

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu awe na udhaifu zaidi?

• weaken, debilitate, enfeeble

## 2.4.3 Mchangamfu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mchangamfu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mchangamfu?

• energetic, vigorous, be full of energy, bursting with energy, dynamic, hyperactive, tireless, boisterous,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mchangamfu na mwenye furaha?

• lively, vivacious, animated, be full of beans, bright and breezy, be a live wire, feel alive,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea matendo au mwenendo mchangamfu?

• energetic, vigorous, tireless, lively, animated,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu au uwezo wa kuwa mchangamfu?

• energy, vigor, get-up-and-go, vitality, vim and vigor, oomph,

## 2.4.4 Kuchoka

Tumia eneo hili la maana kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuchoka.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyechoka?

• kuchoka, kuchakaa

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyechoka na hataki kufanya kazi?

• lethargic, sluggish, languid,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuchoka na kutaka kulala?

• sleepy, drowsy, half-asleep, can hardly keep your eyes open,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kuchoka?

• get tired, tire, flag, run out of steam, burn out,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kumsababisha mtu achoke?

• kuchosha, kuchakaza

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachomchosha mtu?

• ya kuchosha, choshi

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuchoka?

• tiredness, exhaustion, fatigue, weariness, lethargy, jet-lag, sluggishness,

(8) Watu hufanya nini iwapo wamechoka?

• yawn, sigh, drag, droop, drop, faint, flag, pant, puff, stretch, wilt, wind down,

## 2.4.5 Kupumzika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupumzika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupumzika?

• kupumzika, kutulia, raha, utulivu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyepumzika?

• kupumzishwa, kupata nguvu mpya

(3) Maneno gani hutaja muda wa mtu kupumzika?

• mapumziko, chai, muda wa kusimamisha kazi

(4) Wafanyakazi hupumzika wapi?

• kivulini

(5) Maneno gani huelezea hali inayomsaidia mtu kupumzika?

• restful, relaxing,

## 2.4 Hali ya mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na hali ya mwili kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja hali ya mwili kwa jumla?

• hali, hali ya mwili, siha, rai

# Page

## 2.5.1.1 Kupata nafuu ya ugonjwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupata nafuu ya ugonjwa au jeraha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kupona?

• kupata nafuu, kupona, kupata ahueni

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kupona kwa maradhi?

• recover from, get over, shake off,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa mgonjwa sana?

• out of danger,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia muda mwingi kupumzika kwa ajili ya kupona?

• recuperate, convalesce,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na afya baada ya kuugua?

• be better, be well, be fully recovered, be cured, be over something, be back on your feet, be up and about, be fit, be healed, be well again, be fine, be back to normal, be restored to health, be whole again,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kujisikia vizuri kiasi kwamba unaweza kufanya kitu?

• feel up to,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kuisha kwa ugonjwa?

• go away, clear up,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jeraha kupona?

• heal, mend,

## 2.5.1 Kuugua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomwelezea mtu ambaye ameugua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuugua?

• be sick, be ill, not be well, be in a bad way, do poorly,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuugua maradhi?

• have (a disease), suffer from, be sick with, infected with, stricken with, have an attack of,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuugua kidogo?

• off color, under the weather, run down, not feel yourself, not be yourself,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuugua sana?

• bedridden, decline, failing, life is ebbing, sinking (fast), seriously ill, critically ill, terminally ill, be fatal,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kuumwa?

• feel ill, not feel well, feel rough, feel funny, feel sick, feel sick to your stomach, groggy, feel faint,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye mgonjwa?

• kuugua, kuumwa, kuwa mgonjwa, kujisikia vibaya, kuwa na afya mbaya

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anaugua mara kwa mara?

• sickly, delicate, be in poor health, be prone to, hypochondriac,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuanza kuwa mgonjwa?

• kuugua, kupatwa na ugonjwa fulani

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliye mgonjwa?

• mgonjwa, mjeruhiwa

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi ambacho watu wengi wameugua ugonjwa mmoja?

• epidemic, plague, outbreak, pestilence,

## 2.5.2.1 Utapiamlo, njaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutokuwa chakula cha kutosha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali iliyotokea kwa watu wasio na chakula cha kutosha?

• utapiamlo, safura

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kufa kwa ajili ya ukosefu wa chakula?

• kufa kwa njaa

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na ukosefu wa chakula?

• starving, malnourished, anemic, emaciated,

## 2.5.2.2 Ugonjwa wa ngozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja magonjwa ya ngozi kama vile ukoma, majipu na vipele.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kidonda kwenye ngozi?

• kidonda, jeraha, jipu, baka, lengelenge, uvimbe, kigaga, vipele, ukurutu, chunusi, vilio la damu

(2) Magonjwa fulani ya ngozi huitwaje?

• ukoma, surua, upele, ndui, choa, bato, tetekuwanga

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na ugonjwa wa ngozi?

• kuambukizwa

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa kufika hali mbaya zaidi?

• spread, turn gangrenous, fester, peel, break,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kidonda kidogo kwenye ngozi?

• pimple, acne, zit, whitehead, blackhead,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja usaha?

• usaha, udusi

(7) Usaha hufanya nini?

• kuvuja, kutona, kuchirizika

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye ugonjwa wa ngozi?

• mkoma

## 2.5.2.3 Ugonjwa wa tumbo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ugonjwa wa tumbo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na mgonjwa wa tumbo?

• have an upset stomach, have a stomach-ache, tummy-ache, be sick to your stomach,

(2) Magonjwa fulani ya tumbo huitwaje?

• kuhara, kuharisha, kutapika, kichefuchefu, kidonda cha tumbo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutapika?

• be sick, throw up, vomit, puke, barf, bring up, regurgitate, spew,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutapika bila kutoa kitu chochote?

• retch, heave, gag,

(5) Dalili za ugonjwa wa tumbo ni nini?

• kwikwi, kuchafuka moyo

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi unavyojisikia wakati tumbo lako linauma?

• feel sick, queasy, nausea, be going to be sick, nauseated, nauseous,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachokufanya ujisikie tumbo lako linauma?

• nauseate, give you an upset stomach, make you sick to your stomach,

## 2.5.2.4 Kuoza kwa meno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuoza meno.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya jino baya?

• uozo wa jino, limeoza, kijishimo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu yaliyosababishwa na jino baya?

• maumivu ya jino

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kupotea kwa jino?

• kupotea, kung'oka, pengo

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa jino?

• extract a tooth, pull a tooth, have a tooth out, extraction,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza jino?

• fill, filling, drill, cap, root canal,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja meno ya bandia?

• false teeth, dentures,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anahudumia meno vibaya?

• dentist, oral surgeon, dentistry,

## 2.5.2 Maradhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na ugonjwa kwa jumla na kwa majina ya magonjwa na maradhi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa?

• ugonjwa, maradhi, uele

(2) Maneno gani hutaja magonjwa yanayoendelea kwa muda mfupi tu?

• attack, a bout of, a touch of,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea aina ya ugonjwa au maradhi?

• acute, chronic, bacterial, complication, critical, curable, degenerative, genetic, morbid, nervous, neuromuscular, psychosomatic, virus, wasting,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea magonjwa au maradhi yanayoua watu?

• terminal, fatal, incurable,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea magonjwa au maradhi yanayoambukizwa kwa urahisi?

• infectious, contagious, catching,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja magonjwa au maradhi yanayoenezwa kwa watu wengine?

• spread, epidemic, outbreak, plague,

(7) Magonjwa fulani huitwaje?

• malaria, jedhamu, tauni, matende, surua, homa ya manjano, homa ya matumbo, kichocho, ngiri (ya uti wa mgongo), pepopunda

(8) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa ubongo au akili?

• Alzheimer's, amnesia, stroke, depression, schizophrenia, shock, stress,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kifafa?

• kifafa, ya kifafa, mashituko ya kifafa

(10) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa macho?

• ugonjwa wa mboni ya jicho, ugonjwa wa macho, ugonjwa wa mtoto wa jicho

(11) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa pua na koo?

• cough, whooping cough, cold, sore throat, influenza, flu, chill,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa mapafu?

• respiratory disease, tuberculosis, angina, asthma, asthmatic, pneumonia, emphysema, grippe, hay fever, bronchitis,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa moyo?

• heart attack, heart failure, coronary, arteriosclerosis, cardiovascular, fibrillation, hardening of the arteries, thrombosis, heart murmur, weak heart, heart condition,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa ini?

• homa ya nyongo ya manjano, homa ya manjano

(15) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa unaoambukizwa kijinsia?

• ugonjwa wa zinaa, ukimwi, kaswende, sekeneko, malengelenge, kisonono

(16) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa mifupa na miunganiko kati ya mfupa na mfupa?

• arthritis, arthritic, stiffness of the joints, rheumatic, rheumatism, backache,

(17) Maneno gani hutaja kansa au saratani?

• kansa, kansa ya mapafu, kansa ya ini, kansa ya ngozi, lukemia (kansa ya damu)

## 2.5.3.1 Kukatwa kiungo cha mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kukata au kupoteza kiungo au sehemu yoyote ya mwili wako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukatwa kiungo cha mwili?

• kukatwa kiungo cha mwili

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata kiungo cha mwili?

• kukata, kutenga

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyekatwa kiungo cha mwili?

• aliyekatwa kiungo cha mwili

(4) Mtu aliyekatwa kiungo cha mwili hutumia nini?

• viungo bandia, mguu wa mbao

## 2.5.3.2 Sumu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sumu--yaani kitu ambacho ni kibaya kwa mwili wako kama unakila, kama inakugusa, au kama mnyama anakuwekea sumu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sumu?

• sumu

(2) Aina za sumu ya wanyama zinaitwaje?

• kichomi (cha nyuki), sumu (ya nyoka au nge)

(3) Aina za sumu ya mimea na miti zinaitwaje?

• poison ivy, hemlock,

(4) Aina gani za sumu huliwa au hunywewa?

• sianidi (sumu kali), aseniki, sumu ya chakula kilichooza

(5) Aina gani za sumu huathiri ngozi?

• sumu ya gesi, kiuwa wadudu (dawa ya kuulia wadudu)

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye sumu?

• harmful, poisonous, toxic, noxious,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu sumu?

• poison (v),

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mnyama kumwekea mtu sumu?

• bite, sting, inject,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutibu mtu aliyechomwa na nyoka?

• kukata, kufyonza (sumu kutoka kidonda), sindano ya kiuasumu, mashine ya kupigia umeme

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutibu mtu aliyekula au kunywa sumu?

• kiuasumu (dawa ya kupoza nguvu ya sumu), kutapisha, matapisho

## 2.5.3 Kujeruhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumjeruhi mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwumiza mtu fulani?

• kuumiza, kujeruhi, kudhuru

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujeruhi sehemu ya mwili wako?

• injure, damage, hurt, impair,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujeruhi mfupa au kwenye muunganiko wa mfupa na mfupa?

• break, fracture, dislocate, crack, hamstring, jam, sprain, stub, twist, wrench, do your back in, put out your back,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujeruhi musuli?

• pull, strain, tear, cramp, spasm, convulsion,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujeruhiwa kwa kukatwa?

• cut, bayonet, buffet, butt, chop, claw, clout, club, gash, jab, knife, lacerate, maul, savage, slice, spear, stab, traumatize, scratch, scrape, graze, mutilate,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujeruhiwa kwa kupigiwa?

• hit, bash, batter, beat up, belt, black eye, bludgeon, bruise, crush, concussion, cudgel, cuff, hammer, horsewhip, kick, knee, knock, lash, pelt, pummel, punch, slap, smack, smash, squash, stone, strike, thwack, whip,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujeruhiwa kwa kuungua?

• burn, first/second/third degree burn, boil, scald,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kujeruhiwa?

• kujeruhiwa, kudhurika

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyejeruhiwa?

• mjeruhiwa, jeruhi

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyejeruhiwa vitani?

• wounded in action, purple heart,

(11) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyejeruhiwa?

• injured, harmed, wounded,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya mwili wako ambayo imejeruhiwa?

• injured, hurt, impaired, damaged,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja jeraha?

• injury, accident, bruise, cut, impairment, wound, slash, puncture, stab, sprain, tear/pull a muscle, shock, concussion, bump, break a bone, fracture, dislocate a bone, dislocation, sprain, put out an eye, nose bleed, scar, sting, bite, sore, blister, contusion, frostbite, heatstroke, sunstroke, sunburn, burn, welt, drug overdose,

(14) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi cha jeraha?

• (jeraha) ndogo, (ajali) kubwa, ya kipeo, (mvunjiko) mkuu, ya kufisha

(15) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hajajeruhiwa?

• unharmed, unhurt, unscathed, come to no harm, no harm done, without a scratch, in one piece, walk away from

(16) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kumjeruhi mtu.

• dangerous, harmful,

(17) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakiwezi kumjeruhi mtu?

• harmless,

## 2.5.4.1 Upofu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa kipofu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni kipofu?

• blind, sightless, can't see, totally blind, visually handicapped, visually-impaired,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuanza kuwa kipofu?

• lose your sight, go blind, struck blind,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kumfanya mtu awe kipofu?

• blind (v),

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyepofuka?

• kipofu, asiyeona

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupofuka?

• kupofuka, kuwa pofu, kutoweza kuona

(6) Mtu asiyeona hutumia misaada ipi?

• fimbo, breli (mfumo wa maandishi yenye vidutu)

## 2.5.4.2 Uwezo mbaya wa kuona kwa macho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na uwezo mbaya wa kuona kwa macho.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hawezi kuona vizuri?

• near-sighted, far-sighted, as blind as a bat, partially blind, have poor eyesight, astigmatism, color-blind, cross-eyed,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja magonjwa yanayosababisha na udhaifu wa kuona kwa macho?

• cataracts, glaucoma,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja miwani?

• glasses, eyeglasses, corrective lenses, contact lens, bifocals, spectacles, specs, monocle,

(4) Maneni gani hutaja tendo la kuvaa miwani?

• wear glasses,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja daktari ambaye hutengeneza miwani?

• optometrist, optician, eye doctor,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja utengenezaji wa miwani?

• mpimaji wa macho (optomita), lenzi, fremu (ya miwani), daktari wa macho, mtengenezaji wa miwani

## 2.5.4.3 Kiziwi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na kuwa kiziwi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni kiziwi?

• deaf,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hasikii vizuri?

• be hard of hearing, hearing impaired

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni kiziwi kabisa?

• be stone deaf, be as deaf as a post, totally deaf, profoundly deaf,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ni kiziwi?

• kiziwi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuanza kuwa kiziwi?

• go deaf, become deaf, lose your hearing, deafen,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoweza kusikia?

• kiziwi

(7) Mtu asiyeweza kusikia hutumia misaada ipi?

• kisaidizi cha usikivu

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuongea kwa mtu kiziwi akitumia mikono yake?

• sign language, sign (v),

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu kiziwi kumwelewa mtu mwingine kwa kuangalia mdomo wake?

• lip-read, lip-reading,

## 2.5.4.4 Bubu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa bubu--yaani kushindwa kuongea (kwa kawaida hali hii inasababishwa na kutoweza kusikia).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoweza kuongea?

• bubu

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu asiyeweza kuongea?

• bubu

(3) Mtu asiyeweza kuongea hutumia misaada ipi?

• maandiko, ishara za mikono, lugha ya bubu

## 2.5.4.5 Kasoro za kuzaliwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na kasoro ya kuzaliwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho siyo kizuri kwa mtoto mchanga?

• birth defect, genetic defect, congenital abnormality, deformity,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtoto mchanga ambaye ni mlemavu?

• deformed, abnormal, misshapen,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto mchanga ambaye ni mlemavu?

• freak,

(4) Aina za mapungufu huitwaje?

• albino, bowlegged, flatfooted, humpbacked, withered arm, shrunken arm, harelip, cleft palate, cerebral palsy, Downs syndrome, club-footed,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzaa mtoto mwenye ulemavu?

• (no words in English)

## 2.5.4 Kudhoofika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kudhoofika--yaani kujeruhiwa au kuzliwa na hali inayosababisha sehemu ya mwili wako kuacha kazi yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kudhoofika?

• kudhoofika, kulemaa, kulemazwa, kuatilika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumdhoofisha mtu?

• disable, handicap (v), cripple, paralyze, maim, mutilate, disfigure,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kudhoofika?

• disability, handicap (n), disfigurement, mutilation, paralysis, palsy,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyedhoofika?

• mdhaifu, mlemavu, kilema

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amedhoofika?

• disabled, handicapped, crippled, paralyzed, partially paralyzed, totally paralyzed, maimed, disfigured, mutilated, lame,

(6) Mlemavu hutumia misaada ipi?

• fimbo, gongo (la kutembelea)

## 2.5 Kuwa na afya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mtu kuwa na afya--yaani siyo mgonjwa.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na afya nzuri?

• mzima, ana siha nzuri, mwenye nguvu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye afya ambaye haugui?

• robust, have a strong constitution,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeonekana kuwa na afya nzuri?

• glowing, be the picture of health, healthy-looking,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na afya nzuri?

• kuwa na afya nzuri, mwenye uzima, mwenye afya njema

(5) Maneno gani hutaja afya ya mtu kwa jumla?

• afya, siha, rai, uzima

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachokupa afya?

• healthy, be good for you, be good for your health, do you good, beneficial,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kinachokupa afya?

• wholesome, nutritious, nourishing, healthful,

# Page

## 2.5.5 Sababu za maradhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sababu za ugonjwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sababu za maradhi au magonjwa?

• cause, source,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kumsababisha mtu awe mgonjwa?

• make someone sick, spread sickness, infect, be infectious, be contagious, communicable,

(3) Vitu gani husababisha ugonjwa?

• infection, contagion, curse, spirit, psychosomatic, bacteria, virus, germ, chill, exposure, chemical imbalance, genetic defect,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kusababishia ugonjwa?

• infectious, contagious, be bad for you, be bad for your health, unsanitary, unhygienic,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutafuta sababu za magonjwa?

• diagnose,

## 2.5.6.1 Maumivu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maumivu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu?

• maumivu, mateso, kichomi, masumbuko makali, mchonyoto, kuumwa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na maumivu?

• be in pain, be in agony, feel pain, have a pain in, suffer, hurt (vi), bear pain, endure, agonize, feel bad, feel miserable, suffer,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuumia kwa sehemu ya mwili?

• hurt, ache, be agony, sting,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya mwili wako yenye maumivu?

• painful, aching, sore (adj), stiff, tender,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu yaliyo katika sehemu maalumu ya mwili wako?

• backache, earache, headache, migraine, stomachache, toothache, labor pains, sore throat,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu yasiyo mabaya?

• discomfort, feel uncomfortable, mild, hurts a little bit, itch, prickle, smart, sting, stinging, tingle, tingling, stitch, twinge, dull,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu mabaya?

• agony, agonize, agonizing, anguish, burn, hurts a lot, really hurts, acute, racked with pain, horrible, excruciating, torment, raw pain,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kuzidi kwa maumivu?

• kuzidi, kuwa mengi zaidi

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kupungua kwa maumivu?

• kupungua, kufifia, kwisha

(10) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu yanayopungua na kuongezeka mara kwa mara?

• throb, throbbing,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu yanayoendelea kwa muda mfupi?

• attack, sharp, pang, piercing, prick, shooting, stab, stabbing, throes, paroxysm, wrenching pain,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha maumivu?

• kuuma, kuumiza, kudhuru, kuwanga, kutesa

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kusababisha maumivu?

• hurt, painful, cause pain, sting, irritate,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutuliza maumivu?

• kutulia, kutibu, kupunguza, dawa ya kutuliza maumivu, kutia ganzi

(15) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga kelele kwa sababu una maumivu?

• cry out, scream, howl, yell, shriek, groan, moan, weep,

(16) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeasogea kwa sababu unasikia maumivu?

• writhe in pain, double up, contorted with pain, convulse, convulsion, cramp, cramps, wince,

(17) Unasemaje unapoumia?

• Ow! Ouch!

(18) Maneno gani hutaja kutosababisha maumivu?

• not hurt, painless, not feel a thing,

## 2.5.6.2 Homa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupatwa na homa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kupatwa na homa?

• homa, kuwa na homa, kupatwa na homa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea homa inapopanda?

• kupanda, kuzidi

(3) Maneno gani huelezea homa inapopungua?

• kupungua, kupoa

(4) Dalili za homa ni zipi?

• kutetemeka, joto la ngozi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kumpima mtu homa?

• take someone's temperature,

(6) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kupima homa?

• kipimajoto

## 2.5.6.3 Kuvimba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uvimbe mwilini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuvimba?

• kuvimba, uvimbe

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uvimbe katika sehemu fulani ya mwili?

• uvimbe wa mwili, uvimbe wa mshipa, ngiri (ya uti wa mgongo), uvimbe wa titi, uvimbe wa tumbo

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichovimba?

• swollen, puffy, inflamed,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea uvimbe unapozidi?

• kuvimba, kuendelea kuvimba

(5) Maneno gani huelezea uvimbe unapopungua?

• kupungua

## 2.5.6.4 Kupoteza fahamu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupoteza fahamu--yaani kuzimia (kwa kupigwa, kupewa dawa fulani, na kadhalika).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na fahamu?

• be conscious, consciousness, awake

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kupoteza fahamu?

• kupoteza fahamu, kuzirai

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na fahamu?

• be unconscious, fainted, passed out, coma, be in a coma, be out, insensible

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichomsababishia mtu apoteze fahamu?

• knock out, put out, put under (anesthesia), stupefy,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kupata fahamu tena (baada ya kupoteza fahamu)?

• regain consciousness, come to, come out of the coma

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu apate fahamu tena (baada ya kupoteza fahamu)?

• bring someone around, resuscitate

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anahudumia upotezaji wa fahamu?

• anesthesiologist

(8) Kitu gani kinamsababisha mtu apoteze fahamu?

• hit on head, be sick, be in pain, anesthesia

(9) Nini kinatokea au dalili zipi zinaonekana wakati mtu anapoanza kupoteza fahamu?

• feel faint, feel dizzy, stagger, become incoherent

(10) Dalili gani zinaonekana wakati mtu amepoteza fahamu?

• be unresponsive, be like dead

## 2.5.6.5 Kupumbazika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea hali ya akili wakati mtu akili yake inapokuwa haifanyi kazi vizuri au anapokuwa hawezi kufikiria vizuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchanganyikiwa au kupumbazika?

• kupumbazika, kuchanganyikiwa

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja hali hizo kama ni kwa kiasi kidogo tu?

• slightly disoriented, a bit confused, a little out of it

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja hali hizo kama ni kwa kiasi kubwa?

• really confused, totally out of it, shocked

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba akili ya mtu inafanya kazi vizuri?

• think clearly, be clear headed, be sharp (mentally)

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu achanganyikiwe au kupumbazika?

• daze, confuse, disorient, befuddle, shock, stupefy

## 2.5.6.6 Maono, njozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na maono--yaani mtu anapoona kitu ambacho hakipo kwa sababu kitu kisicho cha kawaida kilitokea kuathiri akili yake, ikiwemo hali za ufahamu ambazo siyo za kawaida, maono na njozi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya ufahamu usio wa kawaida (yaani maono au njozi)?

• vision, trance, hallucination

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuanza kwa maono au njozi?

• go into a trance

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na maono au njozi?

• be in a trance, have a vision, hallucinate

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu mmoja kumsababisha mwingine awepo katika hali ya ufahamu usio wa kawaida (yaani maono au njozi)?

• hypnotize

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kurudi kwa hali ya ufahamu wa kawaida (yaani kuisha kwa maono au njozi)?

• come out of the trance

(6) Watu gani wanahusika na hali za ufahamu usio wa kawaida (yaani maono au njozi)?

• exorcist

(7) Kitu gani kinamsababisha mtu awepo katika hali ya fahamu usio wa kawaida (yaani kuwa na maono au njozi)?

• be possessed by a spirit, drugs

## 2.5.6 Dalili ya maradhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na dalili za magonjwa--yaani kitu kinachokutokea wakati unapougua au kitu kinachokuonyesha unaumwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja dalili ya mgonjwa?

• dalili, ishara, alama, kuonyesha ishara

(2) Kuna aina gani za dalili za magonjwa?

• shock, delirious, numb,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuhisi udhaifu?

• weak, weakened, feel tired, no energy, debilitate, enervate,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mabadiliko ya rangi ya ngozi iliyosababishwa na ugonjwa?

• kukwajuka, kusawajika, rangi iliyofifia, madoamadoa

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuwasha kwa ngozi?

• kuwasha, kujikuna, kuchoma

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukohoa?

• kukohoa, kikohozi, kupiga chafya, kikohozi kikavu

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mkakamao wa misuli uliosababishwa na maumivu?

• kukakamuka, kukakata, kukunjika (na maumivu)

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kutetemeka kwa mwili kulikosababishwa na ugonjwa?

• mkakamao, mtukutiko wa maungo

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kuhisi kizunguzungu au kulegea?

• dizzy, dizziness, feel faint,

## 2.5.7.1 Mganga, muuguzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na watu ambao wana tabia ya kuangalia wagonjwa na majeruhi, kama vile wale wanaofanya hivyo kwa kazi zao za kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye huwatunza wagonjwa?

• mganga, daktari, nesi, muuguzi, mganga wa meno, mkunga, mfamasi (anayetayarisha na kutoa madawa), mwanamaabara, daktari mpasuaji, mtaalamu wa kutia ganzi, daktari bingwa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja watalaamu wa madawa na eneo lao la utalaamu?

• specialist, consultant, allergist, anesthesiologist, anesthesiology, cardiologist, cardiology, chiropractor, chiropractic, dermatologist, dermatology, endocrinologist, endocrinology, epidemiology, gastroenterologist, gastroenterology, gynecologist, gynecology, hematology, histology, homeopathist, homeopathy, immunologist, immunology, neonatologist, neonatology, nephrologist, nephrology, neurologist, neurology, obstetrician, obstetrics, oncologist, oncology, ophthalmologist, orthopedist, orthopedic surgeon, orthopedics, pediatrician, pediatrics, plastic surgeon, podiatry, proctologist, radiation oncologist, radiologist, radiology, radiotherapy, rheumatologist, rheumatology, surgeon, surgery, urologist

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mganga au daktari ambaye hutibu magonjwa ya akili?

• psychiatrist, shrink, analyst, psychiatry, psychologist, psychoanalyst, psychoanalysis, psychotherapist, psychotherapy,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mganga au daktari ambaye hutibu meno?

• dentist, dentistry, oral surgeon,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye humsaidia mganga au daktari?

• nurse, nursing, hygienist, hygiene, lab/medical technician, laboratory analysis, midwife, midwifery, orderly, pharmacist, pharmacology, speech therapist, speech therapy, therapist, therapy

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutoa matibabu ya dharura kwa mtu ambaye amepata ajali?

• medic, corpsman, ambulance driver, paramedic,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mganga au daktari ambaye hutibu wanyama?

• vet, veterinarian,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejifanya kuwa daktari?

• bingwatapeli

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi kama mganga au daktari?

• practice, doctor (v), be in medicine,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kuonana na mganga au daktari?

• go to the doctor, see a doctor, consult a doctor,

## 2.5.7.2 Dawa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na dawa, aina za dawa, na matumizi ya dawa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja dawa kwa jumla?

• dawa, chanjo, dawa ya moto ya kubanika, dawa ya maji

(2) Majina ya dawa fulani ni nini?

• klorokwini

(3) Maneno gani hutaja dawa unayoweka kwenye ngozi yako?

• ointment, salve, liniment, lotion, poultice, balm, cream,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja dawa unayokula au kunywa?

• tablet, pill, capsule, potion, syrup, tonic,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja dawa inayochomwa ndani ya ngozi?

• shot, injection, jab,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa dawa?

• medicate, apply medicine/ointment, give a shot, inject someone with, vaccinate, immunize, inoculate, administer, prescribe medicine, apply a bandage, (cover oneself under steaming herbal medicine), massage, rub something in,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua dawa?

• take something for, drink, swallow,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi cha dawa inayotolewa kwa mara moja?

• dose, dosage, course of medicine, overdose,

(9) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kutoa au kuhifadhi dawa?

• chupa, sindano, dripu

(10) Maneno gani hutaja maelekezo ya mganga yanayoandikwa au kutolewa kuhusu kiasi cha dawa inayotakiwa?

• prescription, prescribe,

(11) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutengeneza na kuuza dawa?

• chemist, pharmacist, druggist, pharmacy, herbalist,

## 2.5.7.3 Dawa za mitishamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mimea inayotumika kwa dawa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mmea ambao hutumika kama dawa?

• herb, herbal,

(2) Mimea gani hutumika kama dawa?

• kwinini, pareto, mpapai, kitunguu, mlimau, mshubiri

(3) Maneno gani huelezea matokeo ya mimea hiyo?

• ya kuponya, ya kuweza kuponya

## 2.5.7.4 Hospitali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahali ambapo wagonjwa na majeruhi wanatibiwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kuwatibu wagonjwa?

• hospitali, zahanati, kliniki

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina ya hosipitali kwa watu ambao wana ugonjwa wa akili?

• mental hospital, psychiatric hospital, institution, asylum,

(3) Sehemu za hospitali zinaitwaje?

• chumba cha uchunguzi, wodi, maabara, chumba cha upasuaji, chumba cha dharura, chumba cha eksirei

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kuhifadhi na kutoa madawa?

• duka la dawa, famasia

(5) Maneno gani hutaja gari la kuwasafirisha wagonjwa?

• gari la wagonjwa

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlaza mtu hospitalini?

• hospitalize

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mgonjwa akiwa hosipitalini?

• patient, inpatient, outpatient,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa mgonjwa hosipitalini?

• go to the hospital, have someone in, stay in the hospital, hospital stay, admit, discharge,

## 2.5.7.5 Dawa za kienyeji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja dawa za kienyeji. Katika lugha nyingine hakuna tofauti katika dawa ya kienyeji na dawa ya kisasa. Kama ni hivyo usitumie eneo la maana hilo. (Hatujaribu kuamua kufaa kwa dawa fulani bali kukusanya maneno tu.)

(1) Maneno gani hutaja dawa za kienyeji kwa jumla?

• dawa ya kienyeji, dawa ya asili

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za matibabu ya kienyeji?

• tiba vitobo

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutibu watu kwa kutumia dawa za kienyeji?

• mganga wa kienyeji, mganga wa mitishamba

(4) Maneno gani huelezea dawa zinazotumika kienyeji?

• mitishamba, dawa ya maji

## 2.5.7 Kutibu maradhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutibu magonjwa na ajali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kumtibu mtu ambaye amejeruhiwa au ni mgonjwa?

• give someone treatment, treat, treatment, medical treatment, therapy, therapeutic, medical procedure, rehabilitation, medical aid, first aid, go to the aid of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtunza mgonjwa?

• kuuguza, kumtunza mgonjwa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutibu maradhi fulani?

• kutibu, kutibisha, kuponya, tiba vitobo

(4) Maneno gani hutaja aina fulani ya matibabu?

• resuscitate, acupuncture, blood transfusion,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutibu kidonda?

• kusafisha (kidonda), kufunga (kidonda), kufungia bendeji

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kutibu mvunjiko wa mfupa?

• kuunganisha (mfupa), kufunga kwa banzi, kufunga kwa kalibu

(7) Maneno gani hutaja upasuaji?

• upasuaji, kupasuliwa, operesheni, mkato, chanjo, mshono wa kidonda, kisu kidogo cha kupasulia

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kutibu maumivu?

• alleviate, ease, anesthesia, anesthetic, general anesthesia, local anesthesia, anesthetize,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyofanyika kutibu maradhi au magonjwa?

• radiation, scan,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kujaribu kugundua tatizo la mtu mgonjwa ni nini?

• diagnose, prognosis, draw/take a sample, examine a patient, take an x-ray, do a test, test for, lab report, take someone's temperature, take someone's blood pressure, take someone's pulse, check-up, take a sample, specimen,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwambia mgonjwa afanye nini ili apone?

• prescribe, prescription,

(12) Maneno gani tendo la kumponya mtu?

• cure, make someone better, heal, fix, healing, rehabilitate,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachomponya mtu?

• cure (n), remedy, antidote, curative,

(14) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kutibu ugonjwa?

• mashine ya eksirei, sindano, maabara, stetoskopu (chombo cha kusikilizia mapafu na mapigo ya moyo)

(15) Maneno gani hutaja kuzuia ugonjwa?

• hygiene, immunization, immunize, inoculate, inoculation, vaccinate, vaccination

## 2.5.8 Kuvia akili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuvia akili.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mgonjwa wa akili?

• mentally ill, insane, mad, crazy, disturbed, mentally disabled, crackbrained, crazed, demonized, demon possessed, feeble minded, melancholic, neurotic, obsessive, paranoid, preoccupied, psychopathic, psychotic, retarded, catatonic,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mzee ambaye ameanza kuwa mgonjwa wa akili?

• senile, confused, his mind is wandering, lose your marbles,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ugonjwa wa akili?

• mental illness, madness, insanity, dementia, demon possession, fixation, hypochondria, lunacy, mania, melancholia, neurosis, obsession, paranoia, psychosis, schizophrenia, senility

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kuanza kuwa mgonjwa wa akili?

• have a nervous breakdown, crack up, go mad, go insane, go crazy, go senile, develop a psychosis

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani ambacho kimesababisha ugonjwa wa akili?

• brain injury, mental trauma, shock,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kutofanya kazi kwa kiasi fulani cha akili au akili yote?

• mild retardation, severe retardation, vegetable,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mgonjwa wa akili?

• madman, crazy man, hypochondriac, idiot, lunatic, maniac, possessed man, psychopath, schizophrenic, retard,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayewaangalia wagonjwa wa akili?

• psychologist, psychiatrist, exorcist,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja aina ya hospitali kwa wagonjwa wa akili?

• insane asylum,

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye yuko kawaida na si mgonjwa wa akili?

• sane, sanity, of sound mind,

# Page

## 2.6.1.1 Kuandaa ndoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maandalizi ya ndoa. Makabila yanatofautiana katika tamaduni na mazoea. Katika tamaduni fulani, ndoa zinaandaliwa na wazazi. Katika tamaduni zingine, mwanaume anahitaji kumtafuta mwanamke peke yake. Katika tamaduni zingine, yote yanaruhusiwa au yote yanafanyika mara moja. Kwa hiyo, inawezekana baadhi ya maswali yaliyopo hapo chini hayahusi tamaduni yenu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mchakato wa kuandaa ndoa?

• arrange a marriage, arranged marriage, marriage negotiations, match, espousals, marry off,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwambia mtu fulani kuoana nawe?

• ask someone to marry you, propose, pop the question, proposal,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukubaliana kuoana?

• get engaged, engagement, set a date,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tangazo la ndoa inayotarajiwa?

• wedding announcement, announce your engagement, banns,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuahidiana kwa ndoa?

• kuchumbia, kuchumbiwa, kuchumbiana, kuposana

(6) Watu wanaochumbiana huitwaje?

• mchumba, wachumba

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye husaidia katika makubaliano?

• matchmaker, go-between

(8) Maneno gani hutaja zawadi au mahali iliyotolewa kwa mwenzi wako au wazazi wake?

• engagement ring, bride price, dowry

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mwanaume anayejaribu kumshawishi mwanamke kuoana naye?

• court, courtship, woo, suit, suitor, date, flirt,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja umri unaotosha kwa mtu kuoa au kuolewa?

• marriageable age, coming out party, eligible, nubile,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoa au kuolewa kwa siri?

• elope,

## 2.6.1.2 Harusi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sherehe ya harusi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sherehe ya harusi?

• harusi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kufunga ndoa kwa siri?

• elope, elopement,

(3) Sehemu za harusi zinaitwaje?

• kuwapokea wageni, kuweka nadhiri ya ndoa, matangazo, tafrija

(4) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaooana?

• mwanaharusi, bibiharusi

(5) Watu wengine wanaoshiriki harusi wanaitwaje?

• wageni, waalikwa, msindikizaji wa maharusi

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufungisha ndoa?

• marry (the couple), perform the wedding,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefungisha ndoa?

• minister, justice of the peace,

(8) Nguo zinazovaliwa kwenye harusi zinaitwaje?

• nguo za harusi, gauni, shela

(9) Vitu gani hutumika kwenye harusi?

• pete ya ndoa, keki ya ndoa, fungu la maua

(10) Maneno gani hutaja wakati unaofuata kufunga kwa ndoa papo hapo?

• fungate, ukamilisho wa ndoa kwa ngono

(11) Maneno gani huwataja mume na mke baada ya harusi?

• newlyweds, honeymooner, man and wife,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tarehe ya harusi ambayo husherehekewa kila mwaka?

• wedding anniversary,

## 2.6.1.3 Kutokuoa, kutokuolewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutokuoa au kutokuolewa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuoa wala kutokuolewa?

• kutokuoa, kutokuolewa, useja

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mwanamke asiyeolewa?

• mwanamke mseja, asiyeolewa

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mwanamume asiyeoa?

• kapera

## 2.6.1.4 Talaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na talaka--mwisho wa ndoa yako kwa njia za sheria.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa talaka mke wako au mume wako?

• get divorced, divorce (v), get a divorce, end in divorce, dissolution, dissolve,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja talaka?

• divorce (n), divorcement,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyepewa talaka?

• mtalaka

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyepewa talaka?

• divorced, estranged,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la hakimu au jaji kutangua ndoa?

• grant a divorce, annul, annulment,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja matendo ya kisheria ya kutangua ndoa?

• cheti ya talaka, mahakama ya talaka

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kumwacha mume au mke wako?

• leave (your spouse), walk out on, leave (your spouse) for another man/woman,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi ambacho mume na mke wameacha kuishi pamoja?

• separate, separation, estrange, split up, break up (a marriage), live apart,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha ni nani anayetunza watoto?

• get custody, alimony,

## 2.6.1.5 Upendo wa kusisimua au kuvutia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na upendo wa kuvutia au kusisimua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kumpenda mtu?

• love, be in love,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuanza kumpenda mtu?

• fall in love, love at first sight, be swept off your feet, be interested in, fancy,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kumpenda mtu sana?

• be madly in love, be head over heels in love, infatuated, have a crush on, be mad about, be crazy about, be besotted,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za upendo?

• love, passion, romance,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho mtu husema au hufanya ikiwa anampenda mtu mwingine?

• passionate, romantic,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu unayempenda?

• lovers, the one you love, the love of your life,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu pamoja na mtu unayempenda?

• date, go out with, see someone, ask out, ask someone for a date,

(8) Mtu anamwita majina gani mtu mwingine anayempenda?

• love, dear, honey, darling, dearest, sweetheart,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja matatizo kati ya watu wanaopendana?

• hurt someone, break someone's heart, grow apart, break up,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupendana tena baada ya kuwa na tatizo?

• make up, get back together,

## 2.6.1 Ndoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya ndoa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga ndoa na mtu?

• marry, marriage, get married, tie the knot, get hitched, join together, unite, wed, marry into,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya ndoa?

• ndoa, kuoa, kuolewa, kuoana

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuoana na mtu?

• be married to,

(4) Maneno gani huwataja watu ambao wameoana?

• mume na mke, wachumba, maharusi, wapenzi

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kuelezea uhusiano katika mume na mke?

• kuoana, upendo, kupendana, kumjali mpenzi

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoana tena baada ya kufiwa au kuachika?

• remarry, remarriage,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoa zaidi ya mke mmoja (au kuolewa zaidi ya mume mmoja)?

• bigamy, bigamist, bigamous, concubinage, concubine, harem, polygamist, polygamous, polygamy,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoa mtu mmoja tu?

• monogamous, monogamy,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoa mtu kutoka katika kabila lingine au taifa lingine?

• inter-racial marriage, miscegenation,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuishi na mtu ambaye hamjaoana?

• live with, cohabit, cohabitation, common-law marriage,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoa au kuolewa na ndugu wa karibu?

• incest, intermarry,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuoa mjane wa mdogo wako?

• levirate marriage

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na ndoa?

• married, marital, matrimonial, conjugal, nuptial, connubial,

## 2.6.2.1 Ubikira

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa bikira--yaani mtu ambaye hajawahi kufanya mapenzi.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hajafanya mapenzi daima?

• bikira, mwanamwali, asiyeguswa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudumisha ubikira?

• kujinyima, kujihini

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupoteza ubikira?

• kufanya mapenzi mara ya kwanza

## 2.6.2.2 Kuvutia kingono

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuvutia mtu kingono--yaani kumsababisha mtu kutaka kufanya mapenzi na mwingine, na maneno yanayohusiana na kuvutiwa kingono na mtu--yaani kutaka kufanya mapenzi na mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuvutia mtu kingono?

• attract, be attractive to, appeal to, tempt, seduce, draw, lure, act sexy, excite, turn someone on, titillate, flirt, flirtatious,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuvutiwa kingono na mtu mwingine?

• be attracted to, fancy, be interested in, want, lust after, take a fancy to,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kutaka kufanya mapenzi?

• sex drive, desire, lust (v), want someone, lustful, libido, horny, randy,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuvutiwa kingono?

• attraction, lust (n), passion,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye kuvutia kingono?

• sexy, attractive, desirable, voluptuous, sultry, alluring, luscious, appealing, beautiful, allure, sensual, sensuous, good-looking, glamorous, seductive, handsome, tempting, irresistible, enticing,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho mtu hufanya kumvutia mwingine?

• sexy, provocative, seductive, suggestive, sensual, be a turn-on, erotic,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya mtu inayofanya watu kuvutiwa?

• looks, sex appeal, beauty, attraction, appeal, the lure of, charm, attractiveness, prettiness, sensuality,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye havutii?

• unattractive, be a turn-off, sexless,

## 2.6.2.3 Uasherati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahusiano ya kimapenzi yasiyofaa--kama mwenendo mbaya wa tabia ya kujamiiana.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja uasherati na uzinzi kwa jumla?

• immorality, illicit relations, sexual sin, lasciviousness, licentiousness, obscenity,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ni mwasherati au mzinzi?

• sex maniac, dirty old man, lecherous, nymphomaniac, sex fiend, libertine,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mwasherati au mzinzi?

• bawdry, erotic, immoral, kinky, licentious, lustful, sensuous, voluptuous, indecent, obscene,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ngono iliyofanyika kabla ya ndoa?

• uzinzi, kuzini

(5) Maneno gani hutaja makosa ya kingono ndani ya ndoa?

• abuse,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ngono baina ya watu wasiooana?

• uzinzi, zinaa, kuzini

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayezini?

• mzinifu, mzinzi, mgoni

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumjaribu mtu afanye mapenzi nje ya ndoa?

• kushawishi, kutongoza, upotofu, utongozaji

(9) Maneno gani hutaja uhusiano wa kimapenzi wa nje ya ndoa unaoendelea?

• kufanya mapenzi na

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzini mara moja tu?

• kujamiiana mara moja

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya mapenzi na watu wengi?

• sleep around, promiscuous, promiscuity,

(12) Maneno gani humtaja kahaba (mwanamke anayejitolea kimapenzi kwa kupata fedha)?

• malaya, kahaba

(13) Wakahaba hufanya nini?

• kufanya ukahaba, kujiuza

(14) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya mapenzi mwenyewe?

• masturbate, masturbation,

(15) Maneno gani huelezea vitabu na maonyesho yanayohusu mapenzi au ngono?

• erotic, pornographic, pornography, porn, adult, blue, dirty, steamy, raunchy, X-rated,

(16) Maneno gani hutaja ndugu wa karibu wakifanya mapenzi?

• (kosa la) kujamiiana kwa maharimu

(17) Maneno gani hutaja kumlazimisha mwanamke kufanya mapenzi?

• rape, rapist, force, sexually assault,

(18) Maneno gani hutaja ngono baina ya watu wa jinsia moja?

• msagaji (kwa wanawake), msenge (kwa wanaume)

(19) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya mapenzi na mtoto?

• abuse, sexual abuse, molest, molestation, pedophile, pederast, pederasty,

(20) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya mapenzi na mnyama?

• kuingilia mnyama

## 2.6.2 Mahusiano ya tendo la ndoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la ndoa kama vile ngono. Kama neno fulani ni tusi au mwiko, wenyeji wa lugha waamue litakavyoingizwa au kama lisiingizwe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahusiano ya tendo la ndoa?

• mahusiano ya tendo la ndoa, mapenzi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya tendo la ndoa na mtu au kufanya mapenzi?

• have sex with, have intercourse, make love, sleep with, go to bed with, lovemaking, coition, coitus, copulation, coupling, impregnate, mate, unite,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuvutana kimapenzi?

• ashiki, mahaba, kubusu, kubembeleza, kubemba, kuchechemua kimapenzi, kupapasa (kwa mahaba)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mshindo?

• orgasm, climax, ejaculate, ejaculation, come, semen, sperm,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na kufanya tendo la ndoa au kufanya mapenzi?

• carnal, erotic, genital, heterosexual, phallic, sexual, sexuality, sexually, venereal,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mtu ambaye anataka kufanya mapenzi?

• amorous, aroused, in the mood, turned on,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika kuongeza ashiki za kingono?

• aphrodisiac,

(8) Maneno gani huwataja watu wawili wanaofanya mapenzi?

• lovers,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na ugumu wa kufanya mapenzi?

• hanithi, asiyefaa

(10) Maneno gani hutaja marafiki wasiofanya mapenzi?

• platonic, be just good friends,

## 2.6 Maisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa hai na muda wa maisha ya mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa hai?

• kuwa hai, uhai

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye yuko hai?

• living, alive, animate (adj),

(3) Maneno gani hutaja nyakati ambazo mtu huzishinda kutoka kuzaliwa hadi kifo?

• maisha, hatua anuwai za maisha, maisha kamili

(4) Maneno gani hutaja wakati ambapo mtu huwa hai?

• maisha

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kumsababisha mtu awe hai?

• animate (v), bring to life, give life to, give breath to, breathe life into, vivify

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfufuka mtu aliyekufa awe hai?

• resurrect, resurrection, resuscitate, revive, rise again, rise from the dead, regenerate, bring back to life

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kumtunza mtu kuwa hai?

• keep alive, life support, preserve, sustain, subsist on,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu mmoja kuishi zaidi kuliko mwingine?

• outlive, survive,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja aina fulani ya maisha?

• a good/bad/hard life, a life of crime/poverty, a miserable/lonely existence, lead a good/bad/hard life, live well/happily,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja aina fulani ya maisha mtu anayoishi?

• way of life, lifestyle,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani ni cha kweli kuhusu maisha yako yote?

• all your life, for life, lifelong,

# Page

## 2.6.3.1 Mimba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mjamzito.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mwanamume kumsababisha mwanamke apate mimba?

• kuzaa (kwa baba tu), kutia mimba

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupata mimba kwa mwanamke?

• kupata mimba, kutunga mimba, kuchukua mimba

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya mimba ya mwanamke?

• kushika mimba, kuwa na mimba, mwenye mimba

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamke aliye na mimba?

• pregnant, big as a house, expectant, expecting,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi ambacho mwamke ni mjamzito?

• pregnancy, gestation period, term, full term, trimester, antenatal, prenatal,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja matendo ya mtoto mchanga?

• kick, turn, drop,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu kutoka kwa baba na sehemu kutoka kwa mama ambayo inatengeneza mtoto?

• egg, sperm, gamete, ovum, gene,

## 2.6.3.2 Mtoto kabla ya kuzaliwa, kijusi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kijusi--yaani mtoto kabla ya kuzaliwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mtoto kabla ya kuzaliwa?

• kijusu, kilenge

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu zinazozunguka mtoto wakati wa mimba?

• kiunga mwana, mji

## 2.6.3.3 Kuharibika mimba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuzuia au kuharibu mimba, na kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwaua watoto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mpango wa kuzuia mimba?

• uzazi wa majira, udhibiti wa uzazi

(2) Vitu gani hutumika katika kuzuia mimba?

• contraceptive, condom, the pill,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kifo cha mtoto kabla ya kuzaliwa?

• kuharibu mimba, kuharibika mimba

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwua mtoto kabla ya kuzaliwa?

• kuharibu mimba, kutoa mimba, mtoaji mimba

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwua mtoto baada ya kuzaliwa?

• uuaji wa mtoto mchanga

## 2.6.3.4 Maumivu na uchungu wa kuzaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maumivu na uchungu wa kuzaa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja matukio yanayotangulia kujifungua?

• uchungu wa uzazi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za mwanamke wakati anapofikiri anakaribia kuingia uchungu wa uzazi (leba)?

• false labor, early labor

(3) Dalili gani huonyesha kwamba mwanamke ana uchungu wa uzazi?

• kutoa maji ya uzazi

(4) Maneno gani hutaja misuli ya mji wa mimba inapokaza na kubana?

• kukaza (kwa misuli), kubana (kwa misuli), maumivu (ya misuli)

(5) Maneno gani hutaja maumivu ya uchungu wa uzazi?

• uchungu wa uzazi, uchungu wa kuzaa

(6) Wanawake hufanya nini wakati wa uchungu wa uzazi?

• kupiga kite, kujikunja

## 2.6.3.5 Kuzalisha, kumsaidia mwanamke wakati anapojifungua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumzalisha mwanamke?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaidia mwanamke wakati anapojifungua?

• kuzalisha, kusaidia kuzaa, ukunga, tiba ya uzazi

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mganga anayemfanyia mwanamke upasuaji ili kumtoa mtoto?

• Caesarean,

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watu ambao husaidia kuzaa?

• mkunga, daktari wa uzazi

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika ukunga au tiba ya uzazi?

• kisu (cha kukatia kiunga mwana), koleo

## 2.6.3.6 Kuzaa kusiko kwa kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuzaa kusiko kwa kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuzaliwa kulikotokea mapema mno?

• kabla ya wakati, kabichi, mtoto njiti

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuzaliwa kuliko kugumu?

• uchunga mkali wa uzazi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mama akifa wakati wa kujifungua?

• kufa kwa kujifungua

## 2.6.3.7 Uzazi unaozidi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tukio la kuzaa zaidi ya mtoto mmoja katika mimba moja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja watoto wangapi wamezaliwa wakati mmoja?

• mapacha, mapacha watatu, mapacha wanne, ...

## 2.6.3.8 Kuweza kuzaa, kutokuweza kuzaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutokuweza kuzaa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na watoto wengi?

• fertile, breed, multiply, propagate, have many children, have a big family, fecund, fecundity, prolific,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuweza kuzaa watoto?

• fertile, be able to have children, fertility,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuweza kuzaa watoto?

• kutokuzaa, kutoweza kuzaa, mgumba, tasa

## 2.6.3.9 Sherehe ya kuzaliwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayo husiana na sherehe ya kuzaliwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sherehe inayofanyika kwa ajili ya kuzaliwa kwa mtoto?

• sherehe ya kuzaliwa, ubatizo, sherehe ya kumpa jina

(2) Maneno gani hutaja siku ya kuzaliwa kwa mtu?

• birthday

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sherehe ya kila mwaka ya kuzaliwa kwa mtu?

• birthday party

## 2.6.3 Kuzaliwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kujifungua na kuzaliwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kujifungua kwa mama?

• have a baby, give birth, become a mother, bear a child, deliver, hatch,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuzaliwa kwa mototo?

• be born, birth, arrive, arrival, come along, come into the world,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi cha kujifungua?

• birth, childbirth, birthing, childbed, parturition, nativity,

(4) Hatua za kuzaliwa zinaitwaje?

• uchungu wa uzazi, kukata kiunga mwana, kutoa kondo la nyuma

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vilivyofanyika kwa ajili ya mtoto?

• wash (the baby), anoint, swaddle (wrap in cloth),

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na kuzaliwa?

• maternity, postnatal,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mchakato mzima wa kuzaa?

• reproduce, breed, reproduction,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuzaliwa kwa mtoto wako wa kwanza?

• start a family,

# Page

## 2.6.4.1.1 Kutunza mtoto mchanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumtunza mtoto mchanga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtunza mtoto mchanga?

• care for, watch, baby-sit,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlisha mtoto mchanga?

• kumlisha, kumnyonyesha, kuachisha ziwa

(3) Vitu gani hutumika katika kumlisha mtoto mchanga?

• breast milk, milk, bottle, baby food, bib, highchair,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushikilia mtoto mchanga?

• hold, cradle (in arms), rock,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kumbembeleza mtoto mchanga wakati anapolia?

• comfort, soothe, cuddle,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumbeba mtoto mchanga?

• carry in arms, carry on back

(7) Vitu gani hutumika kubebea mtoto mchanga?

• baby carriage, pram, stroller, backpack, car seat, carrycot,

(8) Mtoto mdogo huwekwa wapi?

• crib, cradle, playpen,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukojoa au kunya kwa mtoto?

• wet, urinate, defecate, potty,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsafisha mtoto mchanga?

• change someone's diaper, diaper, nappy, bathe, baby powder, baby lotion,

(11) Mtoto mchanga hupewa madoli gani?

• rattle, pacifier, dummy,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja kumkinga mtoto mchanga?

• amulet, evil eye,

## 2.6.4.1 Mtoto mchanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mtoto mchanga.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto mchanga?

• mtoto mchanga, kitoto, kichanga

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi mtu anapokuwa mtoto mchanga?

• infancy, babyhood

(3) Maneno gani hutaja matendo ya mtoto mchanga?

• crawl, wiggle, turn over, sit up, toddle,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kinachotoka kinywani mwa mtoto?

• drool, dribble, spit up, burp,

(5) Watoto wachanga hutoa sauti gani?

• kulia, kubwabwaja, kuropoka

## 2.6.4.2.1 Kulea mtoto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumlea mtoto--yaani kumtunza mtu akiwa mtoto ili apate mahitaji yake yote na kuwa mtu mwema.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja malezi ya watoto kwa jumla?

• malezi, kulea, kulelewa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtunza mtoto ili apate mahitaji yake yote?

• kumtunza, kumwangalia, uangalizi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfundisha mtoto?

• kufunza, kufundisha

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfundisha mtoto nidhamu?

• nidhamu, adhabu

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kumlea mtoto vizuri?

• well brought up,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kutokumlea mtoto vizuri?

• neglect, abuse, spoil, deprive,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kumlea mtoto asiye wa kwako (yaani hujamzaa)?

• adopt, foster, guardian,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwangalia mtoto wakati wazazi wake wanapokuwa wakifanya shughuli zingine?

• look after, mind (a child), keep an eye on, baby-sit, sit, take care of, childcare,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwangalia au kumlea mtoto?

• nurse, nursemaid, guardian, nanny, babysitter, sitter, child minder,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo watoto wanaangaliwa?

• nursery, crèche, childcare facility,

## 2.6.4.2 Mtoto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mtoto.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto (kati ya kuzaliwa na ubalehe)?

• mtoto, msichana, mvulana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi mtu anapokuwa mtoto?

• childhood

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtoto?

• young, little, small, underage,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na watoto?

• child (adj), childish, juvenile,

## 2.6.4.3 Kijana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomtaja kijana.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja kijana (kati ya ubalehe na utu uzima)?

• kijana, shababi, ghulamu, mvulana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi mtu anapokuwa kijana?

• youth, adolescence, in your teens, teenage years,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mtoto anapokuwa amebalehe?

• puberty, childbearing age, become sexually active

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye bado si mtu mzima?

• immature, callow, young,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na vijana?

• youth (adj), juvenile, teenage, adolescent,

## 2.6.4.4 Mtu mzima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kuelezea mtu mzima.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mzima?

• mtu mzima, mwanamke, mwanamume

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vipindi mbalimbali vya utu uzima?

• utu uzima, usitawi, kuzeeka, uzee

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufika utu uzima?

• kukomaa, kufika umri wa idhini

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kipindi cha maisha mwanamke anapoweza kuwa mjamzito?

• childbearing years,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kipindi cha maisha ambapo mwanamke amepoteza uwezo wa kuwa mjamzito?

• menopause,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amekuwa mtu mzima?

• full-grown, fully grown, grown, grown-up (adj), mature,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na watu wazima badala ya watoto?

• adult (adj), grown-up (adj), mature (adj),

## 2.6.4.5 Mzee

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uzee na wazee.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mzee?

• mzee, mama mzee, mkongwe

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzeeka?

• age (v), get old, grow old, mature, be getting on, aging, not be as young as you were,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mzee?

• old, elderly, aged, ancient, up in years, retired,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeonekana mzee?

• wrinkled, wizened, gray, show your age, look your age,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi cha uzee?

• uzee

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzeeka kiasi kwamba huwezi kufanya kitu?

• be past it, be over the hill, be a bit long in the tooth,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi ambacho mzee hawezi kufanya kazi?

• retire, retirement, retired, retiree, pension, pensioner, old age pensioner,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa mzee lakini bado una uwezo wa kufanya vitu?

• going strong,

(9) Wazee huwa na shida gani?

• afya mbaya, udhaifu, kusahau

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kumtunza mtu mzee?

• elder care, retirement center, old folks home, nursing home,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na watu wazee?

• geriatric, senior,

## 2.6.4.6 Kukua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na watu, wanyama, au mimea na kukua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukua?

• kukua, kupevuka, kukomaa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachokua?

• growing,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukua haraka au vizuri?

• flourish, thrive, shoot up,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimekwisha kukua?

• fully grown, adult, mature, grown up, fully developed,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho bado hakijamaliza kukua?

• immature,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ukuaji?

• growth, development, maturation,

## 2.6.4.7 Mwanzo, jando, unyago

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na hatua za mwanzoni katika matukio mapya ya maisha--yaani sherehe mtoto anapokuwa mtu mzima, kama vile jando na unyago.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitendo vya mwanzo (yaani jando au unyago)?

• jando, unyago

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kumfanya mtoto awe mtu mzima?

• initiate (v),

(3) Sehemu za vitendo hivyo zinaitwaje?

• kufunzwa, kutiwa jandoni, kutiwa kumbini

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetiwa jandoni au unyagoni?

• mwali

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mtoto anapotiwa jandoni au unyagoni?

• ubalehe

## 2.6.4.8 Rika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kundi la rika--yaaani watu wote waliozaliwa kwa kipindi kimoja.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watu waliozaliwa mwaka au kipindi kimoja?

• rika, kundi lenye usawa, kizazi, mwenzi

(2) Maneno gani hutumika wakati unapoongea na mtu ambaye mko rika moja?

• mate

## 2.6.4 Hatua za maisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hatua za maisha--yaani vipindi vya maisha ya mtu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vipindi vya maisha ya mtu kwa jumla?

• hatua, wakati, kipindi

## 2.6.5.1 Mwanamume

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwanaume au mtu wowote wa kiume.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mwanaume?

• man, guy, bloke, chap, fellow, gentleman, male, men folk,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja kijana (wa kiume)?

• boy, lad, youth, young man, schoolboy, little shaver,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanaume?

• cad, chesty, dandified, dandy, fatherly, foppish, fox, gentlemanly, rake, stud,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanaume anayeenenda kuwa mwanaume?

• masculine, virile, manly, macho, he-man,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanaume anayeenenda kuwa mtoto au mwanamke?

• boyish, childish, effeminate, milksop, mincing, sissified, sissy, unmanly, wimp, womanish

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na wanaume?

• male, masculine,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kama mwanaume ameoa au hajaoa bado?

• bachelor, castrated, celibate, divorcé, eunuch, widower,

(8) Unamwitaje mwanaume unapoongea naye?

• sir, Mr., mate, buddy, mister, sire, lord,

## 2.6.5.2 Mwanamke

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwanamke au mtu wowote wa kike.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mwanamke?

• woman, lady, female, gal, belle, chick, dame, frau, gentlewoman, mistress, senorita, squaw, wench, womenfolk,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja binti (kijana wa kike)?

• girl, lass, young woman, schoolgirl,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamke?

• bitch, busty, catty, curvaceous, dish, distaff, doll, estrous, girlish, hag, hussy, maidenly, menopausal, shrew, slatternly, slattern, slut, unfeminine, unladylike, virginal, womanish, womanlike,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamke anayeenenda kuwa mwanamke?

• feminine, ladylike, womanly, femininity,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamke anayeenenda kuwa mwanaume?

• mannish, tomboy, tomboyish,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na wanawake?

• female, feminine, women's

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kama mwanamke ameolewa au hajaolewa bado?

• wife, virgin, old maid, maiden, divorcée, lesbian,

(8) Unamwitaje mwanamke unapoongea naye?

• madam, ma'am, Miss, Mrs., Ms., lady, Lady,

## 2.6.5 Kiume, kike

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na wanaume na wanawake.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tofauti kati ya mtu wa kiume na wa kike?

• sex, gender, male, female

(2) Jozi gani za maneno huwataja watu wa kiume na wa kike?

• the sexes, male and female, men and women, boys and girls, ladies and gentlemen, guys and gals,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu (kama vile mmea) ambacho si cha kiume wala cha kike?

• asexual, sexless

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu (kama vile mmea) ambacho ni cha kiume na cha kike vyote mbili?

• androgynous, bisexual, hermaphrodite, hermaphroditic,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na jinsia ya mtu?

• sexual,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea shule au muunganiko unaokuwa na wanaume na wanawake wote?

• mixed, coed,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea shule au muunganiko unaokuwa na wanaume tu au wanawake tu?

• single-sex,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu wa jinsia nyingine?

• the opposite sex

(9) Maneno gani hutaja matatizo kati ya wanaume na wanawake?

• sexual equality, sexual discrimination, sexism, sexist, male chauvinism, male chauvinist, feminism, feminist,

# Page

## 2.6.6.1 Kuua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumwua mtu--yaani kumsababishia mtu kifo.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kumwua mtu kwa jumla?

• kuua

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mtu anavyoweza kumwua mwingine?

• kunyonga, kupiga risasi, kusulubisha, kukata kichwa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwua mtu?

• murder (n), homicide, killing, assassination, foul play, capital crime, beheading, bloodshed, butchery, crucifixion, decapitation, electrocution, fratricide, immolation, infanticide, liquidation, manslaughter, martyrdom, matricide, patricide, regicide, shooting, slaying, strangulation, smothering, suffocation, terrorism,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja serikali inapomwua mtu kwa sababu amevunja sheria?

• execute, put someone to death, sentence someone to death, capital punishment, the death penalty, capital offence, capital crime, punishable by death, execution, condemned, be on death row,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwaua watu wengi?

• massacre, slaughter, exterminate, annihilate, wipe out, bloody,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mauaji ya watu wengi?

• massacre (n), slaughter, carnage, genocide, mass murder, ethnic cleansing, annihilation, blood-bath, extermination, holocaust, pogrom,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujiua?

• kujiua, kujiangamiza

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kumwua mtu?

• attempted murder, attempt on someone's life,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amemwua mtu mwingine?

• murderer, killer, assassin, hitman, slayer, executioner, hangman, liquidator, murderess, slaughterer, slayer, terrorist, strangler,

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anataka kumwua mwingine?

• homicidal, murderous,

(11) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyeuawa?

• martyr, murdered man/woman, victim, fatality,

(12) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyeuawa vitani?

• killed in action, casualty, casualty of war, civilian casualty, collateral damage,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kitu au kifaa kilichotumika kumwua mtu?

• murder weapon,

(14) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kumwua mtu?

• fatal, killer, mortal, lethal, deadly, poisonous, toxic,

(15) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kama vile ajali au ugonjwa unaomwua mtu?

• kill, kill off, cause death, be a killer, destroy, decimate, wipe out,

(16) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu ambacho kinaweza kikakusababishia kifo?

• risk your life,

(17) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu ambacho matokeo yake ni kifo?

• cost you your life,

(18) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuua mnyama?

• slaughter, destroy, put down, put away, put something out of it misery,

## 2.6.6.2 Maiti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maiti--yaani mwili wa mtu aliyekufa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maiti?

• maiti, mfu, mzoga

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuoza kwa maiti?

• kuoza, kuozesha

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwili baada ya kuoza au kuharibika?

• remains, bones, skeleton,

## 2.6.6.3 Mazishi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mazishi na vitu vingine vinavyofanyika baada ya mtu kufariki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mazishi?

• funeral, wake, graveside service, burial service, last rites

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya mazishi?

• perform a funeral, hold a memorial service,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwaarifu watu kuwa mwingine amefariki?

• tanzia, taarifa ya waliofariki

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho mtu anasema kuhusu marehemu?

• obituary, eulogy, epitaph,

(5) Sehemu za mazishi zinaitwaje?

• kilio, dua

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichotengenezwa au kufanyika kuwakumbusha watu kuhusu marehemu?

• memorial, monument, in memory of,

## 2.6.6.4 Kuomboleza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuomboleza wakati mtu amefariki. Ingiza vitendo vyote vinavyofanyika kufuatana na desturi zenu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwomboleza aliyefariki?

• kuomboleza, huzuni

(2) Watu hutoa sauti gani ili kuonyesha ombolezo lao?

• kulia, kilio

(3) Kuna muziki maalum inayoonyesha ombolezo?

• wimbo wa maziko

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeomboleza?

• mourner,

(5) Mavazi gani hutumika kwa ajili ya mazishi?

• nguo nyeupe

(6) Watu hufanya nini kuonyesha wanaomboleza?

• beat their breast, tear their clothes, shave their head, put ashes on their head

## 2.6.6.5 Kuzika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuondoa maiti. Tamaduni mbalimbali huzitendea maiti tofauti kuliko kuzika ardhini tu. Ingiza maneno yote ya vitendo hivyo vinavyofanyika kufuatana na desturi zenu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzika?

• kuzika, mazishi, maziko

(2) Hatua za kutayarisha maiti kwa mazishi zinaitwaje?

• kuosha maiti, kupakaa mafuta

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetayarisha maiti kwa mazishi?

• mzishi, mpambaji

(4) Maiti hutayarishwa kwa mazishi wapi?

• nyumbani, nyumba ya maiti

(5) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kulinda maiti?

• sanduku, jeneza, sanda, subaya

(6) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kusafirisha maiti?

• kilili cha jeneza

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kuchoma moto mwili?

• cremate, cremation, pyre, ashes

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuacha mwili nje?

• expose (a body), funeral platform, left to rot

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kuhifadhi vizuri mwili wa marehemu?

• embalm, mummify, mummy,

## 2.6.6.6 Kaburi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kaburi--yaani mahali ambapo watu waliokufa huhifadhiwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo maiti huwekwa?

• kaburi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo maiti nyingi huzikwa?

• makaburini, sehemu ya makaburi, mavani, maziara

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ishara ya kaburi?

• jiwe la kaburi, wasifu wa marehemu

## 2.6.6.7 Kurithi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kurithi kitu kutoka kwenye familia yako baada ya wao kufariki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurithi kitu?

• kurithi

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyerithi kitu?

• mrithi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimerithiwa?

• inheritance, estate, legacy,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja urithi (unaoandikiwa)?

• will, last will and testament, probate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandika urithi?

• make a will, draw up a will, plan your estate, estate planning, testate, intestate,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeandika urithi?

• testator,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu kitu katika urithi wako?

• leave, bequeath, will (v), hand down,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefikiliza wosia?

• mtenda, mfanyiza, wakili kwa mambo ya usia, kukabidhi, wasii, msimamizi wa mirathi

(9) Maneno gani hutaja haki ya kurithi kitu?

• birthright,

## 2.6.6.8 Maisha baada ya kifo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maisha baada ya kifo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maisha baada ya kifo?

• life after death, afterlife, immortality, the life beyond, life beyond the grave,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu baada ya kifo chake?

• ghost, spirit,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo watu waliokufa wapo?

• netherworld, heaven, hell,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutunza roho ya mtu aliyekufa?

• offer a sacrifice, pray for the dead, keep someone's memory alive,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutoishi baada ya kifo?

• oblivion, end of existence, finality of death,

## 2.6.6 Kufa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kifo.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kifo kwa jumla?

• kufa, kufariki, kifo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufa kwa sababu ya ugonjwa au uzee?

• pass away, pass on, go, kick the bucket, snuff it,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufa kwa sababu ya ajali au ujeuri?

• be killed, accidental death, death by misadventure, violent death, lose your life, perish, suffer heavy losses,

(4) Misemo na nahau gani hutumika katika kutaja kifo?

• kuaga dunia, kukata roho

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mtu anavyoweza kufa?

• kufa ghafla, kufa kwa uzee, kufa kwa majeraha

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kifo wakati ukiwa bado kijana?

• die young, be cut off in your prime, untimely death,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufa kwa kumwokoa mtu?

• die for, give your life, lay down your life, martyr,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye yuko karibu kufa?

• dying, be close to death, about to die, on death's doorstep, be at death's door, have one foot in the grave,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja matukio ya kifo?

• death, demise, mortality,

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amekufa?

• deceased, dead person, goner, dearly departed, casualty, fatality, the dead,

(11) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amekufa?

• dead, deceased, stone-dead, dead as a doornail, late, lifeless,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja idadi ya watu waliokufa kwa tatizo moja?

• death toll, fatalities, loss of life,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kumpoteza mtu kwa kifo?

• kufiwa, kupata msiba

(14) Maneno gani huelezea ugonjwa au kidonda ambacho kitamsababisha mtu afe?

• fatal, terminal,

# Page

## 2 Mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na mtu au binadamu kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mtu mmoja wa binadamu?

• mtu, mwanadamu, mlimwengu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mtu ikiwa hauna hakika mtu huyo ni nani?

• someone, somebody

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu zaidi ya mmoja?

• people, folks, population, the public, populace,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja watu wote wa binadamu?

• binadamu, wanadamu, walimwengu

(5) Maneno gani huelezea utu wa wanadamu wote?

• kibinadamu, yenye ubinadamu

(6) Maneno gani huelezea utu wa mwanadamu mmoja?

• personal, personally,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hakuna mtu?

• no one, nobody

# Page

## 3.1.1 Tabia, hulka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea hulka ya mtu (namna ambavyo anafikiri, anazungumza, na namna anavyofanya akiwa na watu wengine).

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja hulka ya mtu kwa jumla?

• tabia, utu, hulka

(2) Maneno gani huelezea tabia za hulka?

• introvert, extrovert, outgoing, shy, quiet, sociable, talkative, vivacious, intense, easy-going, down-to-earth, homespun, melancholic, phlegmatic, choleric, sanguine, logical, emotional, unemotional, impulsive, cool-headed, even keeled, flamboyant

## 3.1.2.1 Wepesi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya akili wakati ufahamu ukifanya kazi kwa bidii.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja utayari wa hali ya akili?

• wepesi, changamfu, kuwa macho

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye yuko tayari?

• alert, watchful, vigilant, keep your eyes peeled, aware, clear headed, coherent, wary, mindful, responsive, sensitive,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hayupo tayari?

• unaware, mindless, unmindful, bored, disregard, flighty, heedless, oblivious,

## 3.1.2.2 Kugundua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kugundua kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua kitu fulani?

• notice, spot, become aware, detect, note, perceive, observe, conscious of, catch someone's eye, take note,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anagundua vitu kirahisi?

• observant, perceptive, eagle-eyed, have eyes like a hawk, have eyes in the back of your head, powers of observation

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kutokugundua kitu fulani?

• not notice, miss, overlook, fail to notice, escape someone's notice, unnoticed, go unnoticed

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hagundui vitu mapema?

• unobservant, unperceptive, oblivious, can't see the forest for the trees, got your head in the clouds

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribisha kufanya mtu agundue kitu?

• call attention to, bring something to someone's attention, point out

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribisha kufanya mtu asigundue kitu mapema?

• distract,

## 3.1.2.3 Uangalifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuwa mwangilifu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mwangalifu?

• pay attention, keep your mind on, take note, attentive, devote attention to,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mwangalifu sana?

• pay close attention, concentrate, concentration, give something your undivided attention,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mwangalifu kwa kitu fulani?

• pay attention to, devote attention to, turn your attention to, focus on, concentrate on, give something/someone your undivided attention, attend to,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwa mwangalifu kupita kiasi kwa kitu fulani?

• be engrossed in, be wrapped up in, be absorbed in, be immersed in, immerse yourself in, preoccupied,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kuwa mwangalifu au makini?

• turn off, switch off,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa mwangalifu au makini?

• not pay attention, daydream, be miles away, your mind wanders, inattentive, pay very little attention, mind is elsewhere, ignore, take no notice, goes in one ear and out the other,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu akuangalie au akusikilize kwa makini?

• get attention, attract attention, draw attention to yourself,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kumfanya mtu kuwa mwangalifu au makini kwa kitu fulani?

• draw attention to, call attention to, bring something to someone's attention, point out, focus attention on, highlight,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupokea uangalifu au umakinifu kutoka kwa watu?

• get attention, attract attention, attention, be the center of attention, be the focus of attention,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kumwachisha mtu kuwa mwangalifu au makini kwa kitu fulani?

• distract someone's attention, divert attention, distracted, distraction, diversion,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kuwaachisha watu kukuangalia au kukusikiliza kwa umakini?

• not want to draw attention to yourself, keep a low profile, low key,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa makini au mwangalifu kwa kitu zaidi ya kimoja?

• attention is divided,

## 3.1.2.4 Kudharau

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumdharau mtu--kutokuangalia, kutokusikiliza, au kutokuzungumza na mtu yeyote yule kwa sababu unafikiri hana umuhimu wowote au humpendi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutomjali mtu fulani?

• kudharau, kutojali, kutoangalia, kupuuza, kuepuka, kukataa kupokea, kutokumsalimia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudharau au kutokujali kitu fulani ambacho mtu anakwambia?

• ignore, disregard, not take any notice of, not listen to, fall on deaf ears,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudharau au kutokujali kitu kibaya kinachotokea?

• overlook, let it pass, turn a blind eye, shut your eyes to, close your eyes, bury your head in the sand,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumdharau mtu kwa ujeuri na kujifanya kwamba hajamwona?

• pretend not to notice, pretend not to see, look right through, snub, cut someone dead, shut out,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliye kwenye mamlaka anapodharau mambo yaliyo mazuri kwa watu ambao anasimamia au ni chini yake?

• trample on, trample underfoot, ride roughshod over,

## 3.1.2 Hali ya akili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya akili ya mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya akili ya mtu?

• mental state, mental condition, conscious state

## 3.1 Nafsi, roho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na roho au nafsi ya mtu--yaani sehemu ya mtu isiyoonekana (na siyo mwili wake).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mtu isiyoonekana?

• soul, spirit, spiritual, psyche, psychological, psychology, internal makeup, inside, inward, conscious self, consciousness, ego, essence, humanity, id, self, subconscious, superego, unconscious,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mtu ambayo inahusika na kufikiri na kujua?

• mind, intellect, mental faculty, reason, reasoning, sense, thinking, thought, thoughts,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mtu ambayo inahusika na kutaka na kuamua?

• will, volition

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za mtu ambazo zinahusika na hisia?

• heart, breast, emotions, emotional makeup, feeling, feelings, sensitivity, gut,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za mtu ambazo huathiri tabia au mwenendo wake?

• personality, character, conscience, disposition, nature, tendency,

# Page

## 3.2.1.1 Kufikiri kuhusu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufikiri kuhusu kitu fulani kwa muda fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kuhusu kitu fulani kwa muda fulani?

• think about, brood, cogitate, consider, give consideration to, contemplate, meditate, muse, mull over, occupy your mind, ponder, reconsider, reflect, reflection, ruminate, speculate, study, weigh, wonder, go around in your mind, do some thinking, keep your mind on, have something on your mind, deduce, deduction, induction, inductive, logic, apply yourself, pay attention, bethink, conclude, observe, process, reason, theorize,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kwa umakini?

• attend, attention, beware, careful, caution, cautious, concentrate, concentration, concern, concerned, consider, consideration, foresight, guard, intentional, interest, occupy, precaution, provident, prudent, purposeful, refuse, regard, tend, think thoroughly, give thought, thoughtful, think hard,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokufiriki kwa umakini?

• careless, casual, dismiss, disregard, incautious, neglect, overlook, shrug, wing it

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kuhusu nini ni kizuri kwa mtu?

• be concerned about, care about

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kabla ya kufanya maamuzi?

• think about, look at, think over, consider, think something out, think twice, think of, take into consideration, take into account,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mfuatano au mfululizo wa mawazo?

• line of thought, line of thinking, train of thought, reasoning,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kuhusu kitu fulani tena?

• think again, reconsider, change your mind, on second thought, on reflection

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mawazo ya mtu katika muda maalumu au muda pekee fulani?

• thinking,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kuhusu vitu vingi?

• mind is full

(10) Maneno gani hutaja namna ambayo mtu anafikiri kuhusu kitu fulani?

• attitude, logic, outlook, perspective, thoughtful, view

(11) Maneno gani huelezea namna ambavyo mtu anafikiri?

• clear, cogent, concise, observant,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kutokufikiri kuhusu kitu fulani?

• ignore, try to forget, put out of your mind, empty your mind

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kufikiri kuhusu kitu fulani?

• drop (a line of thought), distract, distraction, take your mind off

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindwa kufikiri kuhusu kitu unachofanya?

• unthinking, unintentional, thoughtless, mindless

(15) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefikiri sana?

• thinker, brain, intellectual, philosopher,

## 3.2.1.2 Kuwazia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwazia vitu--yaani kufikiri kuhusu vitu fulani ambavyo havipo, au kufikiri kuhusu vitu fulani ambavyo havijawahi kutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwazia vitu (yaani kufikiri kuhusu vitu fulani ambavyo havipo)?

• imagine, conceive of, dream up, envisage, hypothesize, invent, picture (in your mind), form a picture, make up, see, suppose, think of, think up, visualize,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwazia kitu ambacho unataka kukifanya?

• daydream (v), dream about, dream of, fantasize, live in a fantasy world,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwazia vitu ambavyo havipo au havionekani?

• imagine, be in the mind, be in your mind, be seeing things, hallucinate,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuwaza au kufikiri kuhusu vitu ambavyo havipo?

• imagination, vivid imagination, fertile imagination, creativity, inventiveness, vision,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayewaza au kufikiri kuhusu vitu ambavyo havipo?

• creative genius, dreamer, visionary,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anawaza au kufikiri kuhusu vitu ambavyo havipo?

• imaginative, creative (person),

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho mtu anawaza au kufikiria?

• image, conception, conceptualization, creation, daydream (n), dream, fancy, flight of fancy, fantasy, fiction, figment of your imagination, hallucination, hypothesis, invention, make believe, picture, unreality, vision, visualization,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho mtu amefikiri (lakini kitu hicho hakipo)?

• imaginary, abstract, conceptual, creative (thought), fanciful, fictional, hypothetical, unreal, nonexistent, doesn't exist,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hawazii au kufikiria vitu ambavyo havipo?

• unimaginative, uncreative,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakiwezi kufikirika?

• unimaginable, inconceivable,

## 3.2.1.3 Kuwa na akili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanamwelezea mtu ambaye anafikiri vizuri.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anafikiri vizuri?

• intelligent, brainy, bright, brilliant, capable, clever, crafty, discerning, educated, ingenious, insightful, keen, knowledgeable, learned, literate, perceptive, philosophical, profound, rational, scholarly, sharp, shrewd, sly, smart, sophisticated, sound, wily, have a lot of sense, have a high IQ,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtoto mwenye akili?

• bright, gifted, precocious, prodigy, whiz kid

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anafikiri haraka?

• quick, sharp, whiz, be quick on the uptake, be on the ball, think on your feet

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye akili, msomi, na anayefikiri sana?

• intellectual, academic, learned, brains, intelligentsia

(5) Maneno gani humuelezea mtu ambaye ana maamuzi mazuri?

• wise, sagacious, prudent, sensible, good sense, sound judgment

(6) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kufikiri vizuri?

• ability, capacity, circumspection, cleverness, competence, cunning, discernment, discretion, discrimination, insight, intelligence, IQ, judgment, knowledge, philosophy, profundity, prudence, rationality, reasoning, sagacity, sanity, sense, sensibility, shrewdness, smarts, sophistication, understanding, wisdom, wit

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefikiri vizuri?

• academician, genius, highbrow, illuminati, intellectual, literati, magus, philosopher, priest, prodigy, sage, scholar, scholastic, thinker, able thinker, wise man,

## 3.2.1.4 Mpumbavu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanamwelezea mtu ambaye hafikiri vizuri.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hafikiri vizuri?

• asinine, blind, brainless, crass, crazy, daft, delirious, demented, dense, dim, dizzy, doltish, dull, dull-witted, dumb, fanatical, fatuous, foolish, harebrained, idiotic, inane, ingenuous, insane, insensitive, irrational, lumpish, moronic, naive, nonsensical, obtuse, retarded, senile, senseless, silly, simple, slow, slow-witted, stupid, thick, thickheaded, undiscerning, unimaginative, unperceptive, unsound, witless, lacking in intelligence, mentally lazy,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anafanya maamuzi mabaya?

• foolish, shortsighted, unwise

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuweza kufikiri vizuri?

• derangement, idiocy, imbecility, insanity, lunacy, madness, senility, stupidity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani ambacho mtu anasema au kufanya na kitu hicho ni kipumbavu?

• absurdity, nonsense,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hafikiri vizuri?

• airhead, blockhead, dolt, donkey, dullard, dumbbell, dummy, dunce, dupe, fanatic, fool, idiot, imbecile, moron, numskull, scatterbrain, sucker,

## 3.2.1.5 Mantiki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea tendo la kufikiri kwa mantiki.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kufikiri kwenye mantiki?

• logical, sound, rational, reasonable, well thought out, well-founded, make sense, hang together, coherent, add up

(2) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya kufikiri kimantiki?

• logic, reasoning

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kufikiri ambako si kwa mantiki?

• illogical, irrational, make no sense, not hold water, not stand up, not add up

## 3.2.1.6 Silika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayaohusiana na silika--yaani kujua kitu fulani pasipo kuambiwa, kujua namna ya kufanya pasipo kufundishwa kukifanya hicho kitu au hilo jambo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa asili wa kujua kitu cha kufanya?

• instinct, instinctive, intuition, intuitive, sixth sense, gut feeling, just seem to know

## 3.2.1 Ufahamu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja ufahamu--yaani sehemu ya mtu ambayo inafikiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ufahamu na mambo yake?

• mind, intellect, intelligence, reason, understanding, brain, head

## 3.2.2.1 Kujifunza kwa kusoma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujifunza kwa kusoma--yaani kujaribisha kujifunza kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujifunza kitu fulani kwa kusoma?

• study, analyze, check, concern yourself with, consider, determine, examine, experiment (v), follow, inquire into, investigate, learn, look into/for, look something up, probe, prowl, seek, search, research, study, test, trace, track, trail, try to find out about,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hatua za kujaribu kujifunza kitu fulani?

• evaluation, examination, experiment (n), investigation, inquiry, quest, study, search

(3) Maneno gani hutaja somo ambalo limekuwa likisomwa?

• subject, topic, question

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusoma kitu fulani mara ya pili?

• review, revise (British)

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejifunza kitu fulani kwa kusoma?

• astronomer, biologist, botanist, detective, investigator, linguist, mathematician, operative, reconnoiterer, scientist, scout, spy, undercover agent, zoologist

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapenda kujifunza kwa kusoma?

• studious, inquisitive,

## 3.2.2.2 Kuhakikisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuhakikisha kitu fulani--yaani unapofikiri kwamba kitu fulani ni cha kweli au kipo sahihi, lakini hauna uhakika, unafanya kitu ili kugundua kama hiki ni cha kweli au kipo sahihi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhakikisha kitu fulani ili kuangalia kama ni kweli au kama kipo sahihi?

• check, make sure, make certain, double-check, verify, confirm, check out, crosscheck, see for yourself, check up on,

## 3.2.2.3 Kutathmini, kupima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hatua za kuamua ukweli au uongo wa kitu fulani, au kuamua asili au uthamani ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hatua za kuamua ukweli wa kitu fulani?

• adjudge, adjudicate, assay, assess, assessment, calculate, consider, decide, decision, determine, discern, estimate, evaluate, evaluation, examine, gauge, judge, judgment, judicious, question, regard, render, scrupulous, seek (truth), size, taste, test, testing, view

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hatua za kubainisha thamani ya kitu fulani?

• appraisal, appraise, evaluate, weigh (the merits of)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchagua kati ya vitu viwili ni kipi kilicho bora?

• differentiate, differentiation, discriminate, distinguish, rank, rate, rating, separate, hold in esteem, hold up,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kinafikirika kuwa ni bora?

• choice,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kitu fulani sio kizuri kama kitu kingine chochote?

• discount, disregard, devalue, dismiss

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tofauti kati ya vitu viwili?

• difference, distinction, distinctions,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhukumu vibaya?

• indiscriminate, miscalculate, misjudge, overestimate, uncritical,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetathimini?

• referee, tester,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa taarifa juu ya tathimini?

• report, reputation, reward,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutathiminishwa kuwa ni bora kuliko mwanzoni?

• move up, rise, climb, shoot up,

## 3.2.2.4 Kukisia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujibu swali wakati hauna uhakika na jibu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujibu swali wakati hauna uhakika na jibu?

• guess, estimate, suppose, assume, theorize

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimekisiwa?

• guess, estimate, supposition, assumption, theory, intuition

## 3.2.2.5 Kutatua, kufumbua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutatua kitu fulani--yaani kutafuta jibu kwa jambo fulani ambalo ni ngumu kulielewa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutatua jambo fulani?

• solve, figure out, work out, clear up, find an explanation, answer, calculate, calculator

## 3.2.2.6 Kutambua, kuelewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuelewa au kutambua jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuelewa au kutambua jambo fulani?

• realize, occur to, dawn on, become aware that, strike, hit, sink in, wake up to the fact that, it clicked,

## 3.2.2.7 Kupenda kujifunza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kuwa na utayari wa kujifunza au kuto kuwa tayari kujifunza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na utayari wa kujifunza?

• kupenda kujifunza, kufundishika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa tayari kujifunza?

• unwilling to learn, close your mind, closed minded, refuse to learn, won't listen to reason, stubborn, hard heart, mind made up

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutaka kujifunza jambo fulani?

• curious, interested

## 3.2.2 Kujifunza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujifunza kitu, kupata taarifa, kupata maarifu (iwe kwa makusudi au bila makusudi), au kugundua jibu kwa swali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujifunza kitu fulani?

• learn, acquaint, acquire, ascertain, conclude, dawn on, deduce, determine, discover, examine, experience, figure out, find, get (the answer), glean, grasp (mentally), gain (knowledge/understanding), look something up, master, obtain, perceive, pick someone's brain, pick up (a subject), question (v), realize, recognize, reflect, study, get an education,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujifunza kitu fulani ambacho hakuna mtu yeyote yule anayekijua au kitu ambacho ni cha siri?

• discover, discovery, find out about

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anajifunza?

• amateur, disciple, layman, student,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejifunza?

• ignorant, uneducated, unlearned

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ameshajifunza?

• graduate, teacher, scholar,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amejifunza?

• instructed, learned, well-taught,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimefundishwa?

• learning, answer, solution, information, conclusion, discovery, discipline, education, initiation, instruction, training,

## 3.2 Kufikiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufikiri, hatua za mawazo, na aina za kufikiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri?

• think,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri kitu fulani?

• think (that), have a thought, come to, come to mind, enter your mind, enter your head, cross your mind, hit on, occur to, present itself, spring to mind, strike, wonder,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wazo moja?

• thought, concept, consideration, fact, idea, image, notion, opinion, sentiment, syllogism,

# Page

## 3.2.3.1 Kujulikana, kutojulikana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kwamba jambo limeelewaka au halijaeleweka.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo au mtu ambaye anafahamika na mtu fulani?

• known, noted, familiar, obvious

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambalo linafahamika na watu wengi?

• well-known, famous, infamous, fame, notorious, public knowledge

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambaye hajulikani na watu wengi?

• little-known, secret, secrecy, obscure, private, mystery, mysterious

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambalo halifahamiki na mtu yeyote yule?

• not known, unknown, undetected, undiscovered, unexposed, unmarked, unseen

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani lifahamike?

• acquaint, bare, demonstrate, disclose, discover, divulge, exhibit, explain, expose, indicate, present, make public, publicize, reveal, show, uncover, unfold, unmask, unveil

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo linajulikana kwa urahisi?

• apparent, evident, obvious

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo halifahamiki au kujulikana kwa urahisi?

• unapparent

## 3.2.3.2 Eneo la maarifa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja eneo la maarifa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo la maarifa?

• area, field, world, domain, realm, sphere, branch, province

## 3.2.3.3 Siri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kama jambo fulani linafamika au halifahamiki.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambalo linajulikana au linafahamika na mtu fulani?

• known, noted, familiar, obvious

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambalo linafahamika na watu wengi?

• well-known, famous, infamous, fame, notorious, public knowledge

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambalo halijulikani na watu wengi?

• little-known, secret, secrecy, obscure, private, mystery, mysterious

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambalo halijulikani na mtu yeyote yule?

• not known, unknown, undetected, undiscovered, unexposed, unmarked, unseen

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani au kitu fulani kifahamike?

• acquaint, bare, demonstrate, disclose, discover, divulge, exhibit, explain, expose, indicate, present, make public, publicize, reveal, show, uncover, unfold, unmask, unveil

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani linalofahamika kwa urahisi?

• apparent, evident, obvious

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lisilofahamika kwa urahisi?

• unapparent

## 3.2.3 Kujua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja matokeo ya kufikiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujua jambo fulani?

• know, understand, have information

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujua namna ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• know how to

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokujua jambo fulani?

• not know, be ignorant, be unaware of

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujua jambo fulani kidogo?

• be aware of, be acquainted with, know a little, know about

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujua jambo fulani kikamilifu?

• knowledgeable, know (something) thoroughly, know well, know all about, familiar with

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kile kinachofahamika kuhusu mada fulani?

• information, body of knowledge, (what is) known

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kile kisichofahamika kuhusu mada fulani?

• unknown

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kila kitu au mambo yote ambayo mtu anayafahamu?

• knowledge

(9) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo linaweza kufahamika?

• knowable

(10) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo haliwezi kufahamika?

• unknowable

## 3.2.4.1 Kuelewa vibaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wakati mtu haelewi mada au maana ya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuelewa vibaya jambo fulani?

• kuelewa vibaya, kuelewa visivyo, kutofahamu, kutoelewa, kutoelewana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuelewa jambo fulani tofauti kuliko mtu mwingine yeyote yule?

• understand differently, give a different interpretation

## 3.2.4.2 Kufahamika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo huelezea jambo fulani ambalo ni rahisi kulielewa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo linaweza kueleweka?

• understandable

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo ni rahisi kulielewa?

• obvious, transparent, clear, easy to understand, evident

(3) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano unaoeleweka kati ya vitu viwili au mambo mawili?

• relevant, pertinent, clear, clearly, obvious,

## 3.2.4.3 Tatanisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo huelezea jambo fulani ambalo ni gumu kulielewa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo haliwezi kueleweka?

• not understandable, inscrutable, unfathomable, incomprehensible, inconceivable

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo ni gumu kulielewa?

• vague, oblique, unclear, not well worded, cryptic, hard to understand, difficult to understand, puzzle, puzzling, riddle

(3) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano usioeleweka kati ya vitu viwili au mambo mawili?

• obscure, shrouded in mystery, mysterious,

## 3.2.4 Kufahamu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuelewa mada au maana ya jambo fulani?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujua au kufahamu jambo?

• understand, understanding, comprehend, have/gain insight

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kuelewa jambo fulani?

• understand, perceive, realize, see, recognize, recognition, figure out

## 3.2.5.1.1 Amani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumwamini mtu fulani--yaani kuamini kwamba mtu fulani ni mwaminifu na hawezi kukufanyia kitu kibaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwamini mtu fulani?

• trust, believe in, put your trust in, have confidence in,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia ambazo unaweza kumwamini mtu fulani?

• trust, confidence, faith, blind faith,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye unaweza kumwamini?

• trustworthy, responsible, trusted,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila wakati anawaamini watu wengine?

• trusting,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokumwamini mtu?

• not trust, distrust, be suspicious of, be suspicious of, view someone with suspicion,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hisia ambazoo huwezi kumwamini mtu?

• distrust, mistrust, suspicion,

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hawezi kuaminika?

• untrustworthy, can't be trusted, not to be trusted,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila wakati hawezi kuwaamini watu wengine?

• distrustful, mistrustful,

## 3.2.5.1 Kuamini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo hutaja tendo la kuamini kwamba jambo fulani ni kweli au sahihi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuamini kwamba jambo fulani ni kweli au sahihi?

• believe, faith, trust, accept, confidence, give credence to, consider, count on, rely on, reliance, depend on, dependence, swear by, take for granted, bet on, bank on, buy, take at face value, store, stock, take someone's word for it, cling to, be convinced, be dogmatic, follow, heed, receive, think something is true

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuamini kwamba mtu fulani ni mkweli?

• believe in, have confidence in, have faith in, put your trust in, take your word for, pin your hopes on, give the benefit of the doubt

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani au mtu fulani ambaye anaweza kuaminika?

• believable, convincing, indubitable, undeniable, indisputable, incontrovertible, credible, trustworthy, faithful, dependable, to be depended on, probable, persuasive, plausible, authoritative, reliable, have a ring of truth, sounds right, certain, convincing, sure

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza zaidi imani katika jambo fulani (na labda hakuna sababu ya msingi kuongeza imani katika jambo hilo)?

• presumption, credulous, gullible, superstitious, unquestioning

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuamini jambo fulani ambalo watu wengine hawaliamini?

• belief, superstition, old wives' tale

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuamini jambo fulani ambalo sio la kweli?

• illusion, fallacy, myth, delusion, mistaken belief, misconception, live in a fantasy world, swallow

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anaamini?

• believer, follower

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani au kitu fulani ambacho mtu anakiamini?

• belief

(9) Maneno gani hutaja sababu ya mtu kuamini jambo fulani?

• evidence, grounds, basis

## 3.2.5.2 Kutoamini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutokuamini jambo lolote au mtu?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuamini jambo lolote au mtu?

• not believe, disbelief, unbelief, lack faith in, fail to believe, refuse to believe

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuwa na uhakika kuamini au kutokuamini?

• doubt, waver, undecided

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani or mtu fulani ambaye ni vigumu kumwamini?

• hard to believe, unbelievable, doubtful, incredible, unconvincing, disputable, untrustworthy, unfaithful, undependable, improbable, unpersuasive

## 3.2.5.3 Shaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na shaka--yaani kutokuwa na uhakika kama jambo fulani ni sahihi au la.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutokuwa na uhakika wa ukweli wa jambo fulani?

• doubt, doubt the truth of, have doubts, debate in your mind, be skeptical, mistrust, suspect, harbor suspicions, take with a grain of salt

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa mawazo ya mashaka?

• doubt, suspicion, skepticism

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye mashaka?

• doubter, skeptic, agnostic

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye una mashaka naye?

• suspicious character,

## 3.2.5.4.1 Kutokubali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wakati watu wawili hawakubaliani kuhusu jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wakati watu wawili hawakubaliani?

• disagree, disagreement, think differently, dissent, dissenting, contest (v),

## 3.2.5.4.2 Kupinga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupinga--kusema mbele ya uma kwamba hupendi jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupinga?

• protest (v), object to, remonstrate, speak out against,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja watu wengi wanapopinga?

• storm of protest, outcry against, outcry over, public outcry, boycott,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayepinga?

• protester, demonstrator, dissident, marcher, objector,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo mtu analipinga?

• protest (n), objection, remonstrance,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la watu wengi wanapinga jambo wakiwa katika kundi?

• protest, demonstrate, march, boycott, riot, in protest,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja wakati watu wengi wanapinga katika kundi?

• protest (n), demonstration, march, rally, riot, unrest, civil disobedience, peaceful demonstration, placard,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lilifanywa katika malalamiko au katika kupinga jambo?

• protest (adj),

(8) Watu hufanya nini wanapopinga jambo fulani?

• boo (v), boo (n), booing,

(9) Watu husema nini wakiwa wanapinga jambo fulani?

• Down with (someone/something)! No more (something)!

## 3.2.5.4 Kukubaliana na mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili wakati watu wawili wanakubaliana jambo fulani, wanapofikiri namna moja kuhusu jambo fulani au kukubaliana katika maamuzi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wakati watu wawili wanakubaliana?

• agree, agreement, concur, accede, think the same, think alike, hold the same view, be of the same mind, be of like mind, like-minded, be in accord, be of one accord, be united, be in the same place, be together on something, be with someone, coincide in our thinking,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja watu wawili wanapotaka kufanya makubaliano?

• come to an agreement, come together, ratify a treaty

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali au kitendo cha kukubali?

• agreement, like-mindedness, cooperation, unity, concord, be in congruity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja nyaraka za makubaliano?

• written agreement, peace accord, peace treaty

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ishara inayoonyesha makubaliano?

• kushikana mikono, kubusu, kuinama

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha mawazo yako ili kwamba ukubaliane na mtu mwingine?

• accede, accession, accept, acquiesce, acquiescence, give assent, consent, yield, grant a point,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la watu wawili kufikia mwafaka?

• compromise

(8) Maneno gani hutaja wakati watu wawili wanashindwa kukubaliana?

• disagree, disagreement, think differently, dissent, contest (v),

## 3.2.5.5 Falsafa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja seti (kundi) au mfumo wa imani kuhusu ukweli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja seti au mfumo wa imani kuhusu ukweli?

• falsafa, utaratibu wa mawazo, namna ya kufikiri

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anajaribu kuelezea mfumo au seti ya imani au anachoamini?

• philosopher, sage

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wanafalsafa?

• Epicurean, Stoic, school (of thought)

## 3.2.5.6 Mtazamo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mtazamo wa mtu--namna unavyofikiri na hisia zako kuhusu jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mapendekezo na hisia za mtu kuhusu jambo fulani?

• attitude, mentality, way of thinking, outlook, worldview

## 3.2.5.7 Imani iliyovuka mipaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja imani iliyovuka mipaka--yaani jambo ambalo unaliamini, ambalo watu wengi wanafikiri sio jambo zuri.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mapendekezo na imani yenye nguvu, ambayo watu wengi wanafikiri kwamba hiyo imani na mapendekezo hayo yamevuka mipaka?

• extreme, hard-line, far-left, far-right, idealistic, out in left field

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anashika imani iliyovuka mipaka?

• extremist, hardliner, leftist, idealist, fanatic, zealot

## 3.2.5.8 Kubadili fikra zako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kubadili fikra zako--yaani kubadilisha unachofikiri kuhusu jambo fulani, au kubadilisha mipango au maamuzi yako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha maamuzi?

• change plans, change your mind, rethink, have second thoughts, backtrack, U-turn

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye yupo tayari kubadili fikra zake?

• open, open-minded

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadili fikra mara nyingi?

• vacillate, go back and forth between, waver

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amekuwa akibadili fikra zake mara kwa mara?

• fickle

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kubadili fikra zako?

• stand firm, stand your ground, stick to your guns

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anakataa kubadili fikra zake?

• closed, close minded, rigid, inflexible, entrenched, reactionary, diehard, intransigent, have fixed ideas, stick in the mud

## 3.2.5.9 Kuafiki jambo fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuafiki kufanya jambo fulani--yaani kufikiri kwamba kufanya kitu au jambo fulani ni jambo zuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuafiki jambo fulani?

• approve, meet with someone's approval, agree with, believe in, condone, endorse, be for, be in favor of, okay (v), give it your okay, pass, sanction, subscribe, sustain, think something is right, uphold, value (v), think something is right,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuafiki jambo fulani kabisa, au bila mashaka?

• be all for, be all in favor of, be a great believer in, be an advocate of

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kibali cha mtu?

• approval, approbation, advocacy, endorsement, sanction,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu ameliafiki?

• admirable, creditable, estimable, honorable, meritorious,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuafiki jambo fulani?

• not approve, condemn, critical, critique, deprecate, disapprove of, disapproving, disqualify, frown on, invalidate, reject, take a dim view of, have a low opinion of, think badly of,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kutokuafiki kwa mtu fulani?

• disapproval, disapprobation, disfavor, rejection,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu haliafiki?

• abominable, blameworthy, deplorable, despicable, detestable, dishonorable, execrable, lamentable, reprehensible, unsatisfactory,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kwamba huafiki jambo fulani?

• voice your disapproval, express your disapproval, register your disapproval, condemn, denounce, deplore,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwangalia mtu kwa namna ya kutokuafikiana naye?

• give someone a disapproving look, give someone a dirty look, frown, look askance,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limesemwa kwa namna ya kutokuafiki?

• disapproving, derogatory, pejorative,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja wakati watu wanapoanza kutokuafikiana kwa jambo fulani?

• fall into disrepute,

## 3.2.5 Maoni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa hali ambayo swali au mambo ya mjadala, zaidi ya mbinu moja inawezekana, na mtu anachagua kufikiri katika njia moja kuhusu swali au jambo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua nafasi ya swali au jambo?

• take a position, lean toward, regard

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokutoa maoni dhidi ya swali au jambo?

• hold/have an opinion, hold a view, have a perspective

(3) Maneno gani hutaja nafasi ambayo mtu anachukua katika swali au jambo?

• position, view, outlook, perspective, leaning, opinion

# Page

## 3.2.6.1 Kusahau

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kusahau jambo au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokukumbuka jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• forget, didn't think of it, overlook, draw a blank, escape me, slip my mind, fly right out of your mind, lose your train of thought, lose track of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindwa kukumbuka kufanya jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• neglect, omit, let something pass, slip, unmindful, miss

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ana matatizo ya kukumbuka?

• forgetful, absentminded

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusahau vitu vingi kwa sababu ya kuumia kwa kichwa?

• amnesia

## 3.2.6.2 Kutambua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kutambua kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutambua kitu fulani?

• distinguish, identify, know, place, realize, recognize, recognition, pick out, tell, not mistake

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho unaweza kukitambua?

• recognizable, familiar, unmistakable

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho huwezi kukitambua?

• unrecognizable, unfamiliar, strange, changed beyond all recognition

## 3.2.6.3 Kukariri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukariri jambo fulani--yaani kufikiri kiundani jambo fulani ili kwamba usije ukalisahau.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukariri jambo fulani?

• memorize, commit to memory, make a mental note, record, remember, store,

## 3.2.6.4 Kukumbusha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumkumbusha mtu kuhusu kitu fulani au jambo fulani--yaani kumfanya mtu akumbuke jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkumbusha mtu jambo fulani ambalo anatakiwa kulifanya au jambo fulani ambalo anatakiwa kulifahamu?

• remind, jog someone's memory, refresh someone's memory, prompt, be a reminder, reminder,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkumbusha mtu fulani mtu au jambo ambalo limewahi kutokea siku za nyuma?

• remind, be a reminder, bring back memories, take someone back, drag up, rake up, evoke, evocative, make someone think of,

## 3.2.6 Kukumbuka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukumbuka jambo ambalo unalifahamu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukumbuka jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• remember, recall, remind oneself, call to mind, bring to mind, think of, recognize, recognition, recollect, review, come (back) to, mindful, heed, think, in retrospect,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukariri jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• memorize, commit to memory

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kufikiri au kukumbuka jambo fulani?

• remind, bring up, prompt, jog someone's memory, jog your mind,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jambo au kitu fulani ambacho kinamkumbusha mtu jambo fulani?

• reminder, note, memo, memorandum, cue, souvenir, memorial, remembrance,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukumbuka vitu ambavyo vilitokea siku za nyuma au siku zilizopita?

• reminisce, recall, think back on

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mambo au vitu ambavyo mtu anavikumbuka?

• memory, recollection,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukumbuka kufanya jambo fulani?

• heed, mind, mindful, respond,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukumbuka jambo zuri?

• cherish (a memory/thought), treasure

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukumbuka jambo baya?

• regret, rue the day

## 3.2.7.1 Kutumaini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutumaini kwamba jambo fulani linaweza kutokea--yaani kutaka jambo fulani zuri litokee hapo baadaye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutumaini kwamba jambo fulani zuri litatokea hapo baadaye?

• hope, look forward to, anticipate, eagerly await, bide, desire, dream, be optimistic, wish for, fulfill hope,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani zuri ambalo linaweza kutokea hapo baadaye?

• hope (n), wish (n)

## 3.2.7.2 Kukosa tumaini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kukosa matumaini--yaani kufikiri kwamba hakuna kitu kizuri kinachoweza kutokea hapo baadaye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukosa matumaini?

• hopeless, lose hope, cynical, cynicism, despair, fatalistic, fatalism, pessimistic, pessimism

## 3.2.7.3 Kubashiri, kutabiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kubashiri mambo ya baadaye--yaani kusema kile unachofikiri kinaweza kutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubashiri kile unachofikiri kinaweza kutokea hapo baadaye?

• claim, forecast, foretell, predict, prognosticate, prophesy,

## 3.2.7 Kutazamia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kufikiri kuhusu siku za usoni au mambo ya baadaye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja namna ambayo mtu anafikiria kuhusu maisha ya baadaye au siku za usoni?

• expect, feel satisfied, feel dissatisfied, expect with certainty, expect uncertainly, be looking at, anticipate, await, suspense

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani ambalo linaweza kutokea hapo baadaye?

• expectation, prospect, possibility

(3) Maneno gani hutaja matarajio yanapotokea?

• come true, come about, be fulfilled, materialize

(4) Maneno gani hutaja matarajio kutokutokea?

• not come true, fail to materialize

## 3.2.8 Uelekeo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba mzungumzaji anafikiri kwamba jambo fulani mara nyingi linatokea kwa njia fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mzungumzaji anafikiri kwamba jambo fulani liko namna fulani?

• tend, have a tendency, lean a certain way, apt to, prone to, proclivity, predilection, bent, bias, leaning, penchant, inclination, propensity, susceptibility, likelihood, liable to, trend, drift, conducive to, leads in the direction of, dispose, incline toward, gravitate toward, likely

# Page

## 3.3.1.1 Kusudi, lengo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja lengo--yaani jambo fulani ambalo unataka kulifanya au jambo ambalo ungependa litokee.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja makusudi au sababu za kufanya unachofanya?

• purpose, goal, aim (n), design (n), desire (n), destination, end, function, idea, intent, intention, object, objective, plan, the point, proposal, reason, target, use (n),

(2) Maneno gani hutaja makusudi au sababu za kitu mtu anachokisema?

• point, implication, mean, be driving at, be trying to say,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja lengo la jambo fulani kama mashine, zana, au kifaa?

• function, use,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha lengo la jambo fulani?

• for, be for, for the sake of, serve to, so, so that, to, toward, with a view to, with the aim of,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani limekwisha kufanyika au limefanyika kwa lengo maalumu?

• be meant to do something, supposed to do something, be intended to do something, be designed to do something,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kufikia malengo?

• to strive toward a goal, press on, aim for, endeavor, head for, try to accomplish,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufikia lengo?

• reach, attain, surpass

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindwa kutumiza au kufikia lengo?

• fail to reach, miss, fall short of

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na lengo lolote lile?

• purposeless, without purpose, lack a goal, aimless, drifting, no direction,

## 3.3.1.2 Kuchagua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchangua jambo fulani au kitu fulani--yaani mtu kutaka kitu fulani kutoka kwenye kundi la vitu au kuchagua kufanya jambo moja katika vitu vingi ambavyo unaweza kuvifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchagua kitu?

• kuchagua, hitiari, kupambanua, kuamua baina ya kitu kimoja na kingine, hiari, kuteua, kuchaguliwa, teule, kustahabu, kupenda zaidi, upendeleo, uteuzi, kukata shauri

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimechaguliwa?

• choice, selection, preference, decision

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu ambavyo vinaweza kuchaguliwa?

• alternative, option, selection, candidate

## 3.3.1.3 Bahati nasibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo hutaja bahati nasibu--yaani kufanya maamuzi kwa bahati.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kufanya maamuzi ya bahati?

• cast lots [in English and many languages there isn't a generic term; 'cast lots' is archaic]

(2) Mbinu gani zinatumika kwa kufanya maamuzi ya bahati?

• roll a die, flip a coin, draw straws, pick names out of a hat, rock-paper-scissors, pick a card (out of a deck), count off, decide who goes first

(3) Aina gani ya maamuzi hufanywa kwa mbinu hizi?

• deciding who goes first in a game, deciding who dies (e.g. who gets the life preserver), deciding who is guilty

(4) Watu husema nini wakati maamuzi yanapokuwa yamefanywa?

• X team has won the toss. OK, John goes first. I win. The Lord's will be done. It is the will of the gods. The gods have spoken.

(5) Kanuni zipi zinahalalisha mbinu au njia hizi?

• fate, chance, God's will, social consensus

## 3.3.1.4 Kukusudia, kunuia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusudi la kufanya jambo fulani--yaani kufanya jambo fulani kwa kukusudia na sio kwa bahati.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukusudia kufanya jambo fulani?

• intend, aim, expect, mean to do something, plan, purpose, resolve, be set on,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile ambacho kimekusudiwa?

• intent, intention, impulse, aim, purpose, resolution

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo mtu amekusudia kulifanya?

• intentional, intentionally, on purpose, because I wanted to

## 3.3.1.5 Kwa kudhamiria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufanya jambo fulani kwa dhamira--yaani kukusudia kufanya jambo fulani, badala ya kufanya jambo fulani kwa bahati.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani kwa kudhamiria?

• deliberately, on purpose, intentionally, pointedly, make a point of, knowingly, consciously, willfully, mean to do something

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo limefanywa kwa kudhamiria?

• deliberate, intentional, conscious, calculated, premeditated

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokufanya jambo kwa kudhamiria?

• accidentally, by accident, by mistake, unintentionally, not mean to do something, inadvertently, unconsciously

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo halifanywi kwa kukusudiwa au kudhamiriwa?

• accidental, unintentional, unconscious, involuntary

## 3.3.1.6 Mwenye makusudi au dhamira

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogea kwa makusudi au kuondoka kwa kusudi ili kufika lengo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kudhamiria kufanya jambo fulani?

• determined, aspire, be intent on, be set on, set your mind on, be resolved, mean business, purposefully, tenacious, put yourself into,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye dhamira?

• determined, adamant, committed, driven, hard headed, inexorable, inflexible, obdurate, persevering, pertinacious, single-minded, steadfast, strong-willed, stubborn, tenacious, uncompromising,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mwenendo wa mtu ambaye ni mwenye dhamira?

• stubborn, steadfast, resolute, dogged, wholehearted,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na dhamira kiasi kwamba upo tayari kufanya jambo baya?

• go to any lengths, be hell-bent on, whatever the cost, ruthless, stop at nothing

(5) Maneno gani hutaja thamani ya kuwa na dhamira?

• determination, ambition, commitment, drive, endurance, perseverance, pertinacity, resolve, spirit, fighting spirit, steadfastness, stick-to-itiveness, tenacity, will, willpower,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuongeza dhamira zaidi?

• stiffen your resolve, set your mind on, commit,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kudumu kazini?

• kudumu, kuendelea

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokudhamiria?

• apathetic, indifference, indifferent, listless, lethargic, neutral, nonchalant, uncaring,

## 3.3.1.7 Mgumu wa moyo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa msumbufu--yaani kutokuwa tayari kubadilisha maamuzi, kutokuwa tayari kufanya jambo ambalo mtu anataka ufanye, au kufanya jambo utakalo kufanya hata kama watu wengine hawataki ufanye.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mgumu wa moyo au hapendi kubadilisha maamuzi yake?

• stubborn, adamant, bull-headed, conservative, dogged, enduring, hardened, hardheaded, headstrong, immovable, impenitent, incorrigible, indomitable, inflexible, intractable, mulish, obdurate, obstinate, persistent, pig-headed, recalcitrant, relentless, stiff-necked, strong-willed, stubborn, as stubborn as a mule, tenacious, unbending, uncompromising, ungovernable, unmanageable, unrepentant, unyielding, willful,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu msumbufu au mgumu wa moyo?

• stubborn fool, mule, bulldog,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa msumbufu au kuwa na moyo mgumu?

• refuse to obey/listen, won't listen to reason, stick to your guns,

(4) Je ni maneno gani hutumika kwa tabia ya kuwa msumbufu?

• stubbornness, inflexibility, obstinacy, tenacity, stick-to-itiveness

## 3.3.1.8 Tamaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na tamaa ya jambo fulani au kitu fulani--yaani kutaka jambo baya au ambalo limekatazwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutamani kitu fulani (yaani kutaka jambo baya)?

• desire, lust, avarice, burn, covet, crave, grasping, greed, inflamed

## 3.3.1 Kuamua, kupanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuamua kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuamua kufanya jambo?

• kuamua, kupanga, kukusudia, kuchagua, kuazimia, kukaza nia, maarifa (ya vita), werevu, maamuzi, nia thabiti, hiari, mwenendo, mfulizo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichoamuliwa?

• decision, choice, plan, course, strategy

## 3.3 Kutaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutaka jambo fulani au kutaka kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutaka kitu?

• kutaka, hamu, haja, njaa, kiu, kuonea shauku, kuhitaji, shauku, kutamani, ombi, takwa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutaka kufanya jambo fulani?

• want to, wish you could, aspire to, feel like, hope you can, interested in, raring to, have an urge to,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho mtu anakitaka?

• want (n), desire (n), wish (n), longing, yearning, craving, mania, obsession,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo watu wanalitaka?

• desirable,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo watu hawalitaki?

• unwanted, undesirable,

# Page

## 3.3.2.1 Kubali kufanya jambo fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukubali kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kukubali kufanya jambo fulani?

• agree to do something, accept, approve a plan, consent to, give your consent, grant someone's request, jump at the chance, jump at the opportunity, OK something, give your OK, say yes, give something the thumbs up, take on,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukubali kufanya jambo fulani?

• agreement, consent,

(3) Watu husemaje wakiwa wanakubaliana kufanya jambo fulani?

• All right, Yes you can, Sure, Of course, Help yourself, Be my guest,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba unafanya jambo ambalo mtu amekuomba ulifanye?

• at someone's request, at the request of,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukubali kufanya jambo fulani baada ya mara ya kwanza kukataa?

• give in, bow to, accede to,

## 3.3.2.2 Kukataa kufanya jambo fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukataa kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kufanya jambo fulani?

• refuse, refusal, flatly refuse, refuse point-blank, not agree to, will not, say no, decline, shake your head, turn down, dig your heels in, slam the door in someone's face, draw the line at, have none of

(2) Watu husemaje wakiwa wanakataa kufanya jambo fulani?

• not likely, nothing doing, no way, and that's that

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kutoa kitu fulani?

• refuse, deny, withhold

## 3.3.2.3 Kuombea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwombea mtu--yaani kusema jambo fulani kwa mtu kwa sababu unataka afanye jambo fulani zuri kwa mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwomba mtu afanye jambo fulani kwa mtu mwingine?

• kuombea, maombezi, mateteo, mnenezi, mnenea, mtetezi

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwombea mtu mwingine?

• intercessor, go-between, intermediary, mediator, peacemaker

## 3.3.2.4 Utayari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa tayari kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa tayari kufanya jambo fulani?

• willing, acquiescent, agreeable, compliant, disposed, fain, free, game, kindly, morale, offer, readily, ready, ungrudging, volition, volitional, voluntary, volunteer, will, willful

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukosa nia ya kufanya jambo?

• siyo radhi, bila radhi, kutokutaka, kutokupenda, kujikalifu, kujishurutisha, kutokubali

## 3.3.2 Kusihi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuomba jambo fulani--yaani kuomba kitu fulani au jambo fulani, au kumwomba mtu afanye jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kitu ili kupata kitu kutoka kwa mtu mwingine?

• kusihi, kutoa haja, maombi, kuomba, kudai, matakwa, kutaka sana, kuuliza, kuagiza, kujipatia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limesemwa wakati mtu akiomba jambo fulani?

• appeal (n), petition (n), request (n), solicitation, question

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeomba jambo fulani?

• petitioner, suppliant

(4) Maneno gani maalumu hutumika na watu wanapotaka kuomba jambo fulani kwa unyenyekevu?

• please, if you wouldn't mind, would you mind?

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuomba kitu kutoka kwa mtu ikiwa kuna mahitaji makubwa ya kile kitu?

• kulalama, kutetea, nasaha, kunasihi, kuhitaji kabisa, udhuru, kuomba sana, kuleta hoja

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichosemwa wakati mtu anasihi au kujitetea?

• plea, entreaty

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayesihi au kujitetea?

• importunate

## 3.3.3.1 Kupendekeza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kupendekeza jambo--yaani kusema kwamba jambo fulani linaweza kuwa nzuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupendekeza jambo fulani kwa mtu?

• suggest, make a suggestion, float, recommend, propose, propound, submit

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupendekeza rasmi jambo kwa mtu ambaye yupo kwenye mamlaka?

• propose, recommend, put forward, put something before someone, submit, present,

(3) Watu hutumia maneno gani wanapopendekeza jambo fulani?

• I suggest, can I suggest, can I make a suggestion, let's, how about, what about, why don't you, you could always, we may as well, we might as well,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpendekeza mtu kwa kazi fulani?

• suggest, recommend, nominate, propose, put someone's name forward,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani ambalo mtu anapendekeza?

• suggestion, proposal, recommendation, proposition, submission

## 3.3.3.2 Kushauri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumpa mtu ushauri, kwa mfano kupendekeza kwamba mtu afuate njia ya hekima.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa shauri kwa mtu?

• kumpa (mtu) shauri, nasaha, kuarifu, kushauri

(2) Watu hutumia maneno gani wanapotoa ushauri?

• if I were you, you should do something, you ought to, you'd be better off, take my advice, take it from me, you'd be well advised to do something, on no account, you'd better, I would,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuomba shauri?

• kuomba shauri, kupata shauri, kutafuta shauri

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kilichoshauriwa na mtu?

• take someone's advice, follow someone's advice, listen to advice, act on someone's advice, accept advice, adopt,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ushauri ambao mtu ameutoa?

• advice, tip, recommendation, guidance, counseling, counsel, instructions, idea, proposal, charge,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeotoa ushauri?

• advisor, counselor, consultant, guru, mentor, coach,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la watu ambao wanatoa ushauri?

• council, board, committee, advisory (board),

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhitaji ushauri?

• need advice, don't know what to do,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokujua kitu cha kushauri?

• don't know what to tell you

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokukubali ushauri?

• refuse advice, ignore advice

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa ushauri wakati mtu hataki kupewa ushauri?

• meddle, kibitz, kibitzer,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea ushauri mzuri au mbaya?

• good, wise, bad, bum steer, advisable, helpful, constructive, positive,

## 3.3.3.3 Kushawishi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumshawishi mtu--yaani kujaribisha kumfanya mtu afanye jambo fulani au kubadilisha mawazo yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshawishi mtu kubadilisha mawazo au maamuzi yake?

• advocate, promote, persuade, convince, encourage, encouragement, urge, sway

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anaweza kuwashawishi wengine?

• convincing, persuasive

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anaposhawashiwa kubadilisha mawazo au maamuzi yake?

• kushawishiwa, kuvutiwa

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshawishi mtu asifanye kitu?

• kugeuza mawazo (ya mwingine), kushauri dhidi ya (kitu au wazo fulani), kushawishi asifanye (kitu au jambo), kushawishi mtu kutofanya (kitu au jambo)

## 3.3.3.4 Kusisitiza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusisitiza--yaani kusema kwa ujasiri au kwa kurudia kwamba ni lazima mtu afanye jambo fulani, kwa sababu mtu mwingine hataki kufanya hilo jambo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusisitiza kwamba mtu afanye jambo fulani?

• insist, be insistent, at someone's insistence, put your foot down, demand, be adamant, won't take no for an answer, won't hear of, maintain, be resolute

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayesisitiza?

• insistent, importunate, resolute

## 3.3.3.5 Kushurutisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumshurutisha mtu kufanya jambo fulani--yaani kumsababisha au kumlazimisha mtu kufanya jambo fulani ambalo hataki kulifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshurutisha mtu afanye jambo fulani?

• kulazimisha, kushurutisha, kujuburu, sharti, shuruti, kutia nguvu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali inayomlazimisha mtu kufanya jambo fulani?

• force, make someone do something, drive, compel someone to do something, leave someone with no choice, leave someone with no option, be condemned to,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlazimisha mtu kukubali jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• force something on, impose, inflict something on,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlazimisha mtu kufanya jambo fulani?

• compulsion,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu amelazimishwa kulifanya?

• forcible (eviction), forcibly, compulsory (education),

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo mtu amelifanya ili kumlazimisha mtu mwingine kufanya jambo fulani?

• coercion, pressure, high-pressure tactics, strong-arm tactics,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anawalazimisha watu kufanya vitu fulani au mambo fulani?

• bully,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye huwalazimisha watu kufanya mambo au vitu fulani?

• bossy, coercive, pushy

## 3.3.3.6 Kudhibiti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumdhibiti mtu--yaani kuwalazimisha watu kufanya kile unachotaka wafanye kwa kuwaambia wafanye, au kwa kuwalazimisha kufanya jambo fulani pasipo wao kuwa na uchaguzi. Pia tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kudhibiti jambo fulani kwa mfano kudhibiti mashine, ili kwamba ifanye vile unavyotaka ifanye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudhibiti mtu au vitu?

• control, be in control, manipulate, pull strings, call the shots, be in the driver's seat, steer, regulate, govern, dominate, monopolize, have a monopoly, have a stranglehold, have a hold over, wrap someone around your finger, hold sway, be the boss, be domineering, oppress, keep someone down, repress, walk all over

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kudhibitiwa na mtu?

• be under someone's control, be in someone's power, be under someone's spell, be at someone's mercy, be a doormat

## 3.3.3.7 Kuonya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwonya mtu--yaani kusema jambo kwa mtu ili kwamba asifanye jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwonya mtu?

• kuonya, onyo, ilani, kutahadharisha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichosemwa wakati mtu akimwonya mtu mwingine?

• warning, admonition, alarm, alert, caution, caveat, discouragement, forewarning

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo halitakiwi kufanywa?

• inadvisable,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo hutoa sauti ya kuwaonya watu?

• alarm, bell, buzzer,

## 3.3.3.8 Kutishia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtishia mtu--yaani kusema kwamba utafanya jambo baya kwa mtu kama hatafanya kile unachotaka afanye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtishia mtu?

• threaten, menace, intimidate, terrorize, frighten, cow, bully, browbeat, blackmail, extort, warn

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuogofya au maneno ya kuogofya?

• tishio, onyo, ugaidi, hongo

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeogofya?

• wa kutiisha, wa kuonea

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeogofya?

• mtesi, gaidi, mtoza fedha haramu, mjeuri

## 3.3.3 Mvuto

Tumia eneo la maana hilo kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mvuto, iwe mzuri au mbaya--yaani kufanya jambo kwa sababu unataka mtu abadili mawazo yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshawishi mtu abadili mawazo yake au maamuzi yake?

• influence, sway, bias, pull strings, work on, affect, impact, make an impression on, prejudice, bribe, bring into line, lead by the nose

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wako wa kubadilisha maamuzi au fikra za mtu mwingine?

• have influence, be influential, carry weight, have a hold on

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mvuto au ushawishi ulio nao kwa fikra au maamuzi ya mtu mwingine?

• influence, impact, weight, pressure, power, sway, control, leverage, pull

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mwenye uvutaji?

• mwenye uvutaji, mtu anayeweza kubadilisha maamuzi ya mwingine

# Page

## 3.3.4.1 Kupa ruhusa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumpa mtu ruhusa ya kufanya jambo fulani. Eneo hili ni sehemu ya tamthilia (mpangilio wa matukio ya tamthilia): Una mamlaka juu yangu. Ninataka kufanya jambo fulani. Ninakupa ruhusa ya kufanya jambo hili. Unaruhusu au huruhusu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumruhusu mtu kufanya jambo fulani?

• kuruhusu, ruhusa, idhini, kibali, ya kuruhusika, ya kukubalika, yenye kuruhusu, yenye kutoa uhuru

(2) Maneno gani hutumika na watu wanapomruhusu mtu kufanya jambo fulani?

• go ahead, be my guest, feel free, help yourself,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuruhusiwa kufanya jambo fulani?

• get permission, can, be allowed, be free to do something, may,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuruhusu jambo fulani litokee kwa kutokufanya juhudi zozote za kuzuia lisitokee?

• let, allow, not stand in someone's way, unchecked,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumruhusu mtu kufanya jambo lolote analotaka kufanya?

• give someone complete freedom, give someone a free hand, give someone carte blanche, give someone the run of,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ruhusa ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• permission, authorization, consent, clearance, someone's say-so, license, green light, the okay, the go-ahead,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja nyaraka rasmi ambazo zinampa mtu ruhusa ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• permit, license, warrant,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa ruhusa kwa mtu kufanya jambo fulani ambalo kwa kawaida haliruhusiwi?

• bend the rules, make an exception, concession, excuse, exempt, waive,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo watu wanaruhusiwa kulifanya?

• be allowed, allowable, permissible, acceptable,

## 3.3.4.2 Kukataa ruhusa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukataa kumruhusu mtu kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kumpa mtu ruhusa ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• kukataa ruhusa, kukataa kuruhusu, kukanya, kukanusha, kukataza, iliyokatazwa, kupiga marufuku, kukana

## 3.3.4.3 Kuachilia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kusamehewa kutokana na sheria au wajibu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwachilia mtu kutoka amri au wajibu?

• kuachilia, kupokewa madaraka, kuuzuliwa madaraka, kuvuliwa madaraka, kuachiliwa, kusamehewa, ondoleo, kusamehe (kodi), ruhusa ya kutofanya

## 3.3.4.4 Kuzuia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumzuia mtu kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asifanye jambo fulani?

• prevent someone from, keep someone from, avert, avoid, check, frustrate, nip in the bud, obviate, pre-empt, pre-emption, prevention, prohibit, stave off, stop, stopping, constrain, impose, hinder, impede, limit, overcome, prevail,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo linazuia mtu asifanye jambo fulani?

• check, constraint, impediment, limitation, restriction,

## 3.3.4.5 Uhuru wa kufanya unachotaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uhuru--yaani wakati unapoweza kufanya vitu unavyotaka kuvifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa huru kufanya jambo fulani?

• free, freely, be at liberty to do something

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye yuko huru?

• free, freedman, liberated, freeborn, freeman

(3) Maneno gani huelezea tendo ambalo ni huru?

• free, open, open-ended, unrestricted

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali au haki ya kuwa huru?

• freedom, liberty, autonomy, latitude, license, scope,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuwa huru?

• gain your freedom, gain your liberty, win your freedom

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwacha mtu huru?

• free someone, set free, liberate, emancipate

## 3.3.4 Kuomba ruhusa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuomba ruhusa ya kufanya jambo fulani. Eneo hili ni sehemu ya tamthilia (Mpangilio wa matukio ya tamthilia): Una mamlaka juu yangu. Ninataka kufanya jambo fulani. Ninakuomba ruhusa ya kufanya jambo hili. Unaniruhusu au huniruhusu. Ninakutii au sikutii.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuomba ruhusu ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• ask, ask someone's permission

(2) Maneno gani hutumika na watu wanapoomba ruhusa ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• can I, may I, do you mind if, would you mind if, is it all right if,

## 3.3.5.1 Kukubali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukubali jambo fulani kama vile mwaliko, ombi au utoaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kukubali jambo au kitu fulani ulichopewa?

• accept, be acceptable to, be receptive to, take, take up, take someone up on something,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukubali jambo au kitu unachopewa?

• acceptance,

## 3.3.5.2 Kukataa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukataa jambo fulani kama vile, utoaji, mwaliko au ombi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kukataa jambo au kitu unachopewa?

• reject, not accept, refuse, decline, turn down, take a rain check, have nothing to do with, turn up your nose at, throw out, say no to, veto, vote against, give something the thumbs down, dismiss, rebuff

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa jambo au kitu upewacho?

• refusal, rejection,

## 3.3.5 Kutoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujitoa kumfanyia mtu jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitoa kufanya jambo fulani kwa mtu fulani?

• kutoa, kutambika, kutolea kufanya jambo au kitu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitolea kumpa mtu kitu fulani?

• offer someone something, offer something to someone,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzuia jambo fulani au kitu fulani kwa mtu ili kwamba asiweze kukichukua kama wanakitaka.

• offer, hold something out,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu fedha kwa lengo la kupata kile unachokitaka?

• offer someone (money) for something, make an offer, bid,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu kitu fulani?

• offer,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichotolewa?

• bid,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua tena kile kilichotolewa?

• take back an offer, withdraw an offer,

(8) Watu hutumia ishara zipi wanapotaka kutoa kitu fulani?

• Would you like...? Can I...? Shall I...? Have a/some.... Help yourself to....

# Page

## 3.4.1.1.1 Kujisikia vizuri kufanya jambo fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia vizuri au kufurahia kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufurahia kitu fulani au jambo fulani?

• like, enjoy, love, be fond of, get a lot of pleasure out of, savor, with relish, exhilarate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hisia za furaha wakati unapofanya jambo au kitu fulani?

• enjoy yourself, have a good time, have fun, have the time of your life, have a whale of a time, have a blast, be in your element, live it up, let your hair down,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hisia unazozipata unapofurahia kufanya jambo au kitu fulani?

• enjoyment, pleasure, ecstasy, exhilaration, satisfaction,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia vizuri kufanya jambo au kitu fulani?

• keen, avid, great,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kujisikia vizuri yeye mwenyewe?

• amuse, entertain,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kufurahia jambo au kitu fulani?

• amusement, entertainment,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo watu wanafurahia kulifanya?

• enjoyable, fun, good fun, great fun, pleasurable, pleasure, be a delight, the joys of, the delights of, be a blast, be a good laugh, satisfying, amusing, entertaining, treat,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye watu wengine wanafurahia kuwa naye?

• be good company, fun, be a good laugh,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufurahia jambo au kitu kibaya?

• revel in, get a kick out of, take delight in, relish, gloat, take pleasure in, delight in, wallow in,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanya jambo ili mradi tu unajisikia vizuri kulifanya?

• for fun, for a laugh, for the hell of it,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufurahia kusifiwa?

• bask in, lap something up,

(12) Maneno gani hutmwelezea mtu ambaye anapendelea kujifurahisha yeye mwenyewe?

• self-indulgent, hedonist,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo unalifanya kwa kujifurahisha wewe mwenyewe?

• recreation, leisure,

(14) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hataki watu wengine wajifurahishe wenyewe?

• spoilsport,

## 3.4.1.1.2 Kujiheshimu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya mtu anayejiona mwenyewe kuwa fahali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri kuhusu wewe mwenyewe?

• feel good about yourself,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kujiheshimu mwenyewe?

• pride, self-esteem, self-respect,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejisikia vizuri juu yake mwenyewe?

• kujiheshimu, kiburi, majivuno, kujidai, heshima, taadhima, kujisifu, kujitukuza mwenyewe, kujiona mwenyewe, kujivunia, majivuno, fahari, usodai

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri sana kuhusu wewe mwenyewe?

• proud,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kujisikia vizuri kuhusu yeye mwenyewe?

• build up, encourage, bolster, boost, congratulate,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia vizuri kuhusu yeye mwenyewe?

• encouragement, boost, congratulations,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia vizuri kuhusu yeye mwenyewe?

• encouraging

## 3.4.1.1.3 Kupendelea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kupendelea jambo moja kuliko lingine--yaani kupenda jambo au kitu fulani zaidi kuliko jambo au kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupendelea jambo au kitu fulani?

• prefer, preferably, in preference to, favor, like something better, like this more than that, have a preference, give me something any day!, be partial to

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupendelea kufanya jambo fulani?

• prefer to do something, prefer doing something, would prefer to do something, would rather do something, would sooner do something, be in favor of doing something,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumtaka mtu afanye jambo au kitu fulani zaidi kuliko kitu kingine chochote kile?

• would prefer, would rather,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo unalipendelea?

• preferable, preferred, favored,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo unalipenda zaidi kuliko mambo mengine?

• favorite (n), favorite (adj), first choice, preference, number one,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapendwa kuliko wengine?

• favorite (n), teacher's pet, favored,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumpendelea mtu kwa njia isiyo haki kuliko mtu mwingine?

• favoritism, bias, biased

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokumpendelea mtu kwa njia isiyo haki kuliko mtu mwingine?

• unbiased, impartial, impartially, impartiality,

## 3.4.1.1.4 Kufahamika sana, kupendwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo ambalo wantu wengi wanalipenda.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye watu wengi wanampenda?

• popular, well-liked, be in favor,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo watu wengi wanalipenda?

• popular, be in demand, sought-after, be big, best-seller, blockbuster, hit

(3) Maneno gani hutaja namna jambo lilivyo maarufu?

• popularity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanya jambo liwe maarufu?

• popularize,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu au jambo ambalo sio maarufu?

• unpopular, be out of favor, go out of favor with, there's no demand for

## 3.4.1.1.5 Mtindo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo ambalo watu wengi wanalipenda.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo ni mtindo?

• fashionable, be in fashion, be the fashion, in, be the in thing, chic, cult, designer, be the latest thing, be all the rage, trendy, be in vogue,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ana vitu vya kimtindo?

• fashionable, trendy,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limeanza kuwa la kimtindo?

• come into fashion, come in, make a comeback,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanya jambo liwe la kimtindo?

• set the fashion, set the trend, bring in,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo ni la kimtindo?

• fashion, trend, vogue, the latest thing,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo ni la kimtindo kwa muda mfupi?

• fad, craze,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja shughuli ya kutengeneza vitu vya mitindo?

• fashion,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo sio la kimtindo?

• be out of fashion, out, unfashionable, old-fashioned,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja jambo au kitu ambacho kimeanza kuwa cha kimtindo?

• go out, date,

## 3.4.1.1.6 Kutosheka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutosheka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri kuhusu hali zako zilizoko?

• kutosheka, kuridhika, kufurahi, kuwa na furaha

(2) Maneno gani huelezea wakati mtu anapokuwa na hisia mbaya kuhusu hali yake?

• discontent, discontented, dissatisfied, dissatisfaction, discontent,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuridhika?

• be displeased with, be unhappy with, not happy, dissatisfied, discontented, disgruntled,

## 3.4.1.1.7 Kufurahia juu ya mtu fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kufurahia juu ya mtu fulani--yaani kujisikia hisia za furaha juu ya baraka za mtu mwingine. Kinyume chake ni wivu na kijicho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri kuhusu baraka za mtu fulani?

• kuwa na furaha kwa ajili ya, kushangilia juu ya

(2) Maneno gani hutaja udhihirisho wa furaha yako juu ya baraka za mwingine?

• makofi ya sifa, kutoa pongezi

## 3.4.1.1.8 Kupendezwa na mtu fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kupendezwa na mtu fulani--yaani kujisikia vizuri kwa sababu mtu fulani amefanya jambo zuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupendezwa na mtu fulani?

• kupendezwa na, kumfurahia

## 3.4.1.1 Kupenda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jinsi mtu anavyojisikia anapopenda kitu au mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupenda jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• like, have a liking for, adore, enjoy, be fond of, proud of someone, fancy something, have a fancy for, take a fancy to, care for, have affection for, admire, look up to, think highly of, approve, pleased, admire, appeals to you, be to your liking, go down well, savor (v), luxuriate, be happy with, feel good toward, feel good about,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumpenda mtu?

• like, be fond of, be attached to, have a soft spot for, see something in someone, a man/woman after your own heart

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kupenda jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• liking, admiration, adoration, affection, approval, enjoyment, fondness for, pleasure, pride, affinity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukipenda sana kitu fulani au jambo fulani?

• love, adore, delight, enthusiastic about, enthusiasm for, be mad about, be crazy about, be attached to, have a passion for

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachopendwa?

• chenye ladha nzuri, kuapendezwa, kipendwa

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayependa jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• admirer, fan, (art)-lover, lover of, enthusiast, devotee

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapenda jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• adoring, affectionate,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupenda jambo au kitu fulani na kutaka kuwa nacho?

• aspire, hanker for, have a hankering for, long for, relish (n), relish (v), covet, crave, desire (v), desire (n), fancy (v), pine for, want (v), yearn,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linaposababisha mtu kumpenda mtu au kitu?

• beguile, bewitch, charm, dazzle, delight, enchant, enthrall, fascinate, gladden, gratify, impress, please, thrill, tickle, wow,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kumpenda mtu au kitu?

• charm, enchantress,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo husababisha mtu kumpenda mtu au kitu?

• beguiling, bewitching, charming, dazzling, delightful, enchanting, enthralling, fascinating, gratifying, impressive, pleasing, thrilling,

## 3.4.1.2.1 Kupumzika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia kupumzika--yaani kujisikia vizuri wakati hufanyi kazi na hakuna jambo baya linalotokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kupumzika?

• relax, rest, unbend, unwind, feel at home, feel at ease, be at ease, take it easy, take things easy, make yourself at home, loosen up, let your hair down, let yourself go,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kupumzika?

• relaxation, comfort,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia kupumzika?

• relaxed, at ease, calm, comfortable, laid-back, uninhibited

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kujisikia kupumzika?

• relax someone, put someone at ease, make someone feel at home,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kupumzika?

• sedative, relaxant,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kupumzika?

• relaxing,

## 3.4.1.2.2 Utulivu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia au kuwa na hisia za utulivu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia utulivu?

• feel calm, be at peace,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za utulivu?

• calm (n), composure, presence of mind, equanimity, peace, placidity, poise, repose, serenity, tranquility,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia utulivu?

• calm (adj), calmly, collected, composed, cool, dispassionate, peaceful, phlegmatic, quiescent, sedate, serene, staid, steady, tranquil, unruffled, not fazed,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kujisikia utulivu?

• calm someone, calm someone down, soothe,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia utulivu?

• calming influence, tranquilizer,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia utulivu?

• calming,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukaa katika hali ya utulivu wakati wa hali ya ugumu au katika hali ya matatizo?

• keep your cool, keep your head, keep a stiff upper lip, maintain your composure, imperturbable, untroubled,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila wakati ni mtulivu?

• placid, even-tempered, laid-back

(9) Maneno gani huelezea mahali pa utulivu?

• calm, quiet, peaceful

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kuwa na utulivu?

• calm down, cool down, cool off, compose yourself, steady your nerves, relax, quiet down,

(11) Unasemaje kwa mtu unapotaka awe na utulivu?

• Cool it. Take it easy. Calm down.

## 3.4.1.2 Kufurahi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za furaha--yaani kujisikia vizuri wakati jambo zuri linapotokea (kama vile kupokea zawadi, kusikia habari njema au kutazama tendo zuri linalotendeka).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufurahi?

• rejoice, feel good, be in a good mood

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za furaha?

• happiness, bliss, cheerfulness, contentment, delight, elation, euphoria, gladness, good feelings, joy, mirth, pleasure, satisfaction

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amefurahi au ana hisia za furaha?

• happy, happily, cheerful, cheerfully, chipper, content, contented, contentedly, glad, gladly, jaunty, merry, mirthful, pleased, satisfied

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hisia za furaha kubwa?

• exult, delight in, ecstasy, be on top of the world, be over the moon, rapture,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye furaha kubwa?

• blissfully happy, overjoyed, delighted, ecstatic, elated, exultant, joyful, jubilant, radiant, thrilled

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila wakati ni mwenye hisia za furaha?

• happy, cheerful, contented, jolly, jovial, have a happy/cheerful/sunny disposition

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ana hisia nzuri akiwa anafanya jambo fulani?

• enjoy, take pleasure in, be fond of doing

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri kuhusu tabia ya mtu fulani?

• be pleased with

(9) Maneno gani huelezea namna mtu anavyojihisi wakati jambo zuri limetokea kwa mtu mwingine?

• feel happy for, rejoice with

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri wakati jambo baya limetokea kwa mtu yeyote yule?

• exultant, glee, gleeful, gloat

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu fulani kupata hisia za furaha?

• make someone happy, cheer someone up, comfort, console, delight, gladden, please, satisfy, put someone in a good mood, make someone's day, raise someone's spirits, lift someone's spirits

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na furaha tena baada ya kujisikia vibaya?

• brighten up, cheer up, perk up, be cheered, be heartened, take heart

(13) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia furaha?

• delight, joy, happy ending

(14) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia furaha?

• happy, cheering, cheerful (thought), heartening, heartwarming, pleasing, satisfying

(15) Maneno gani huelezea muda ambao unajisikia furaha?

• happy, blissful, delightful (time), idyllic, joyous (occasion), pleasant

## 3.4.1.3 Kustaajabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia kustaajabu--yaani jinsi mtu anavyojisikia wakati jambo lisilotarajiwa au jambo la ajabu linapotokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kustaajabishwa?

• be surprised, wonder, be in awe,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kustaajabishwa?

• surprise (n), amazement, astonishment, awe (n), incredulity,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia kustaajabishwa?

• surprised, amazed, astonished, incredulous, startled, flabbergasted,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu fulani kustaajabishwa?

• surprise (v), surprise (n), amaze, astonish, astound, awe (v), inspire awe, flabbergast, floor, startle,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupata hisia za kustaajabishwa?

• surprise (n),

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupata hisia za kustaajabishwa?

• surprising, startling, amazing, astonishing, incredible, wonderful, awe-inspiring, awesome, unexpected,

(7) Unasemaje pale unapostaajabishwa?

• Wow!

## 3.4.1.4.1 Kuchangamka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kujisikia kuchangamka--yaani kujisikia vizuri jambo zuri linapotokea au likiwa karibu ya kutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia msisimko au kuchangamka?

• be on the edge of your seat, be on tenterhooks, be all agog,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za msisimko?

• excitement, thrill, exhilaration, hysteria, suspense,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia msisimko au kuchangamka?

• excited, eager, thrilled, animated, exuberant,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kundi la watu wenye msisimko?

• frenzy, fever pitch, hysterical, high spirits

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na msisimko wa hali ya juu?

• exhilarated, overexcited, mad, wild, crazy

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumsababisha mtu apate msisimko?

• excite, get someone excited, thrill, give someone a thrill, animate, stir up, exhilarate,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kusisimka au kuchangamka?

• sensation

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kusisimka?

• exciting, thrilling, sensational, sensation, exhilarating, heady, dramatic, nail biting, action-packed

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani kwa lengo la kupata msisimko?

• do something for kicks, do something for the thrill of it

(10) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalokusisimua?

• thrill, adventure, excitement

(11) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu kubwa ya kusisimua ya jambo fulani?

• climax, high point, high spot, highlight

(12) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapata msisimko kirahisi?

• excitable

(13) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupata zaidi msisimko?

• get excited, excitement rose, go mad, go wild, go crazy, reach a climax, reach a fever pitch

(14) Maneno gani hutaja msisimko kuanza kupungua?

• calm down,

(15) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hapati msisimko?

• calm, unexcited,

## 3.4.1.4.2 Shauku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za shauku--yaani kujisikia vizuri sana kwa sababu unataka kufanya jambo au unataka kitu fulani kitokee.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia shauku?

• be into something, be excited about, be raring to go, eagerly,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za shauku?

• enthusiasm, eagerness, zeal,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye shauku?

• enthusiastic, enthused, animated, ardent, avid, eager, fervent, hot, motivated, zealous, have purpose, keen, mad about,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia shauku sana au kujisikia shauku kubwa?

• get carried away, be full of enthusiasm,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumsababisha mtu awe na shauku au kujisikia shauku?

• inspire, motivate, fire up, enthuse

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia shauku au mtu kupata shauku?

• motivation, motivator,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupata shauku au kujisikia shauku?

• motivating,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ana shauku kuhusu jambo fulani?

• fan,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na shauku?

• not enthusiastic, unenthusiastic, lack of enthusiasm, half-hearted, lukewarm, muted, your heart's not in it,

## 3.4.1.4.3 Tamaa, kufilisiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufilisiwa na hisia za tamaa--yaani kuvutiwa sana na jambo fulani kwa muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufilisiwa na tamaa kwa kitu au jambo fulani?

• be obsessed with, be fascinated by, can't get something out of your mind, have a thing about, have an unhealthy interest in, have a one-track mind,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kufilisiwa na tamaa?

• fascination, obsession, mania, fixation, fetish, preoccupation,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye tamaa au mtu ambaye anafilisiwa na tamaa?

• obsessed, absorbed, captivated, engrossed, enthralled, fascinated, intrigued, mesmerized, spellbound, be all ears,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kupatwa na tamaa?

• obsess, captivate, fascinate, intrigue,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kufilisiwa na tamaa?

• fascinating, intriguing, irresistible, absorbing, riveting, gripping, compelling, couldn't put it down,

## 3.4.1.4.4 Kuvutia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumvutia mtu kuwa makini na jambo au kitu fulani. Katika hali halisi, mtu anakiona kitu chenye thamani ya kuvutia. Na mtu anakaribia na kuwa makini na hicho kitu, na ikiwezekana anafanya jambo fulani kwa sababu ya kitu hicho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jambo au kitu kinachovutia shauku ya mtu?

• attract, tempt, seduce, pull, draw, bring in, lure, appeal to

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo lina ubora ambao unawafanya watu wawe na shauku na hilo jambo au hicho kitu?

• attractive, tempting, appealing, irresistible, enticing, alluring, seductive

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu cha kuvutia?

• attraction, lure (n), temptation,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ubora wa jambo au kitu fulani ambacho kinavutia?

• appeal (n), the lure of, charm, pull (n), draw (n)

## 3.4.1.4.5 Kutojali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanahusiana na tendo la kutojali kuhusu jambo fulani au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutojali?

• not care, shrug it off, be on the fence, middle-of-the-road,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kutokujali?

• indifference, neutrality, apathy, unconcern, lack of concern,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ajisikiaye kutojali?

• indifferent, neutral, apathetic, unconcerned, unmoved, blasé, careless, lackadaisical, half-hearted, casual, offhand, nonchalant, gaily

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kutojali kabisa?

• not give a damn, couldn't care less, be past caring, for all I care,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba hujali, kwa sababu utakuwa na furaha haijalishi nini kimetokea?

• don't mind, not be fussy, it doesn't bother me,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba ulikuwa unajali, lakini kwa sasa hujali tena kwa sababu umeumizwa au una hasira?

• be past caring, for all I care, not give a damn, couldn't care less

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba hujali kuhusu matatizo ya mtu yeyote yule?

• not my problem, not my concern, that's your problem, (that's just) tough

(8) Watu hutumia ishara gani wakiwa hawajali?

•

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutofikiria wengine wanavyojisikia?

• kutokujali hisia (za wengine), kutohisi, asiye mwepesi

## 3.4.1.4.6 Kutokuwa na mvuto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuvutiwa--yaani wakati mtu anapokuwa hana shauku ya jambo au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuvutiwa na jambo au kitu fulani?

• not be interested, lack interest, be bored (with), be fed up with, be tired of, don't care (about), can't be bothered, your heart's not in it, be cool towards, show no interest, express no interest, leave someone cold,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kutokuwa na shauku au kutokulipenda jambo?

• disinterest, lack of interest, boredom, apathy,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hana shauku ya jambo fulani au halipendi jambo fulani?

• uninterested, disinterested, apathetic, bored, dull, lethargic, uncaring, unconcerned, unenthusiastic, half-hearted, lukewarm,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na shauku kabisa?

• could care less, couldn't care less, be bored to tears, be bored stiff, be bored out of your mind, someone's eyes glaze over,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hana shauku na jambo lolote lile?

• bored, bored to tears, bored stiff

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kujisikia kutokuwa na shauku?

• bore (v), put you to sleep

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kutokuwa na shauku?

• monotony, tedium,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye wengine hawana shauku naye?

• bore (n),

(9) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo halivutii?

• uninteresting, not very interesting, boring, dull, tedious, uneventful, unexciting, humdrum, monotonous, repetitive, long-winded,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea eneo ambalo sio la kuvutia?

• dead, one-horse town, nothing ever happens, drab, featureless, dreary

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi kutafuta jambo ambalo ni la kuvutia kwa sababu haujisikii au huvutiwi?

• relieve the boredom

(12) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo lilikuwa la kuvitia na kuanza kutokuvutia?

• the novelty wears off, lose interest, get tired of,

## 3.4.1.4 Kuwa na shauku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na shauku.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na shauku ya jambo au kitu fulani?

• be interested in, show interest, express interest, find something interesting, take an interest in, be curious about,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za shauku?

• interest, curiosity,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye shauku?

• interested, curious,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu fulani kuwa na shauku?

• interest, get someone interested, entertain, stimulate, stir, appeal to, attract someone's interest, attract someone's attention, interestingly, hold your attention, rekindle interest, revive interest,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo ni la kuvutia?

• interest, curio, attraction, entertainment,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anavutia au anafurahisha?

• interesting, colorful, a character, entertainer,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo ni la kuvutia au kufurahisha?

• interesting, be of interest, entertaining, lively, stimulating, stimulation, unusual, have character,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea muda ambao jambo la kuvutia au kufurahisha linatokea?

• interesting, eventful, colorful, never a dull moment,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kupendelea zaidi jambo au kitu fulani?

• get interested, become interested, get into,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kupunguza kupendelea au kuvutiwa na jambo au kitu fulani?

• lose interest,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanya jambo au kitu fulani kiwe zaidi cha kuvutia au kufurahisha?

• make something more interesting, liven up, jazz up, add variety,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani kila mara kwa sababu unavutiwa na hilo jambo?

• follow (a sport), be into, take something up,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja jambo unalofanya kwa sababu unalipendelea au unavutiwa na jambo hilo?

• hobby, interest, recreation,

## 3.4.1.5 Kujiamini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za kujiamini--yaani kuwa na uhakika kwamba unaweza kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujiamini?

• feel confident, sure of yourself, think positively, secure in yourself

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kujiamini?

• confidence, morale, positive thinking,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajiamini?

• confident, assured, self-assured, assertive,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajiamini kupita kiasi?

• overconfident,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujiamini?

• encourage, boost someone's morale, raise someone's confidence,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujiamini?

• encouragement, boost, morale raiser,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujiamini?

• encouraging,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujiamini zaidi?

• your morale rises

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kujiamini kupungua?

• demoralize, shake someone's confidence, lose confidence

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hajiamini?

• insecure, unsure of yourself

## 3.4.1 Kuhisi vizuri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yahusianayo na hisia nzuri (au msisimko mzuri).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vizuri

• feel good, feel up,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hisia nzuri au msisimko mzuri?

• good feelings, positive emotions, good attitude,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejisikia vizuri au mtu mwenye hisia nzuri?

• up, high,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hisia nzuri sana au msisimko mzuri sana?

• exhilarated,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na msisimko mzuri kwa muda mrefu?

• happy,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha mtu kuwa na hisia nzuri?

• cheer, hearten, entertain, brighten your day,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husabaisha mtu kuwa na hisia nzuri?

• cheerful (thought),

## 3.4 Hisia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida ambayo yanahusiana na hisia na mihemuko.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupata hisia ya jambo fulani?

• feel, experience,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mtu ambayo inamsababisha kuhisi hisia zake?

• moyo, hisia za moyoni, msisimuko

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hisia?

• feeling, emotion, sentiment,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hisia?

• heart-felt, strong, powerful, deep, shallow, passing,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi jambo fulani sana?

• be gripped by,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hisia zenye nguvu?

• strong feeling, strong emotion, passion,

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na hisia zenye nguvu?

• msisimuko, jazba kali, kujisikia shauku, mkuto, yenye mhemuko, yenye tabia ya kuvutwa kwa urahisi, kuona furaha, kukunjamana (kwa uso), kupanda (kwa jazba)

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hisia na jambo fulani kwa muda mrefu?

• attitude, mood, state of mind, frame of mind, spirits, morale,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kuwa na hisia na jambo fulani?

• make you feel, stimulate, stir, arouse, raise, touch,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo linasababisha mtu kuwa na hisia na jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• stimulation,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo husababisha mtu kuwa na hisia na jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• stimulating, rousing, touching, emotional,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanya jambo fulani kuonyesha hisia?

• emote, express, show, act out, display,

(13) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye haonyeshi sana msisimuko?

• bila msisimuko, bila kujisikia, kutokuhisi, baridi, bila kuona furaha, bila kuonyesha furaha, pasipo huruma, mkali, mkorofi, mkatili, kutokujali (hisia za) wengine, mpole, mtulivu, mkimya

(14) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutawala hisia zako?

• control yourself, self-control, restrain yourself, restraint, contain yourself, keep your temper,

(15) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye mihemuko yenye nguvu sana na anashindwa kujitawala?

• hysterical, have hysterics, go to pieces, fall apart, break down, have an emotional breakdown, go berserk, snap, crack, crack up, give in to, get carried away, have a fit,

(16) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutawala hisia zako tena baada ya kushindwa kujitawala?

• snap out of it, get a grip on yourself, pull yourself together,

# Page

## 3.4.2.1.1 Kutokupenda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jinsi mtu anavyojisikia pale anapokuwa hapendezwi na mtu au kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokupenda jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• don't like, dislike (v), take a disliking to, take an instant dislike to, have a healthy dislike for, not be fond of, not keen on, not be crazy about, not think much of, not be someone's cup of tea, not be to your taste, not be to your liking, not be your thing, not be your type, have no time for, not take kindly to, don't care for, look down on, turn up your nose at, be unhappy with, hold in disfavor, feel unfavorable toward, be displeased with,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kutokupenda?

• dislike (n), disliking, antipathy, aversion, displeasure, distaste, prejudice,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hapendi jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• displeased, offended, prejudiced,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kutokupenda jambo fulani?

• displease, offend, repel, trouble, upset, put someone off, turn someone against,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kutokupenda jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• offense,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo watu hawalipendi?

• contemptible, deplorable, despicable, displeasing, distasteful, obnoxious, odious, offensive, unpleasant, not very nice, leave a bad taste in the mouth, morbid,

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye watu hawampendi?

• disliked, bastard, disagreeable, horrible, mean, nasty, nasty piece of work, not very nice, objectionable, obnoxious, odious, off-putting, unpleasant,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea ladha au harufu ambayo watu hawaipendi?

• unpleasant, not very nice, nasty, unappetizing, unpalatable,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ambayo watu hawaipendi?

• harsh, grating, rasping,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuacha kukipenda kitu fulani au jambo fulani?

• go off,

(11) Watu hufanya nini kuonyesha kwamba hawapendi jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• sneer, boo,

## 3.4.2.1.2 Kuchukia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kumchukia mtu au jambo fulani--yaani kutokumpenda mtu au jambo fulani kabisa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia chuki?

• hate, abhor, have an abhorrence, abominate, deplore, despise, detest, loathe, have a loathing for, look down on, odium, feel unfriendly toward,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za chuki?

• hate, hating, hatred, abhorrence, aversion, loathing, repugnance, repulsion,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejisikia chuki?

• hateful,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anachukiwa?

• hated, despised, detested, loathed, odious, resented,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia chuki?

• hateful, abominable, deplorable, despicable, detestable, execrable, reprehensible,

## 3.4.2.1.3 Kinyaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za kujisikia kinyaa--yaani kutokupenda jambo fulani kupita kiasi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kinyaa na jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• be disgusted, execrate, feel awful, feel revolted, feel sick, shudder at the thought, shudder to think, turn away in disgust, be disgusted, be grossed out, can't stand, can't bear,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kinyaa?

• disgust, abhorrence, detestation, loathing, nausea, revulsion,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia kinyaa?

• disgusted, grossed out, nauseated, revolted, sickened,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia kinyaa?

• disgust, gross out, nauseate, revolt, sicken, turn your stomach,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kinyaa?

• abomination, execration,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kinyaa?

• disgusting, abhorrent, abominable, awful, detestable, foul, gross, loathsome, nasty, nauseating, repugnant, repulsive, revolting, sick, sickening,

## 3.4.2.1.4 Kuvunjwa matumaini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia kukatishwa matumaini--yaani kujisikia vibaya kwa sababu jambo fulani halijatokea au halijafanyika kama ulivyotegemea au mtu fulani hajafanya jambo fulani kama ulivyotaka afanye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kuvunjwa matumaini?

• be disappointed, feel let down, feel blue, feel forlorn, not realize your hopes, have your hopes dashed, your heart sank, look blue,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuvunjwa matumaini?

• disappointment, frustration, letdown, bitter pill to swallow, forlorn hope, unfulfilled hopes,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia kuvunjwa matumaini?

• disappointed, crushed, disconcerted, discouraged, deflated, disillusioned, disenchanted, dispirited, frustrated,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kuvunjwa matumaini sana?

• crushed, bitterly disappointed,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia kuvunjwa matumaini?

• disappoint, dash someone's hopes, demoralize, devastate, discourage, dishearten, disillusion, dissatisfy, jilt, let someone down, frustrate,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kuvunjwa matumaini?

• disappointment, anticlimax, bitter pill to swallow, blow, letdown, discouragement, frustration,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kuvunjwa matumaini?

• disappointing, be a disappointment, be an anticlimax, be a letdown, not live up to expectations, not all it's cracked up to be, discouraging, disheartening, frustrating, not up to par,

## 3.4.2.1.5 Upweke

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujisikia ukiwa mpweke--yaani kujisikia vibaya kwa sababu upo kwenye upweke na haupo pamoja na watu unaowapenda.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia mpweke?

• feel lonely, feel alone, feel isolated, feel abandoned, miss someone

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za upweke?

• loneliness, homesickness,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia mpweke?

• lonely, lonesome, homesick,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia upweke sana?

• pine away,

## 3.4.2.1.6 Kuhangaika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za kuhangaika--yaani kujisikia vibaya sana kwa sababu mtu fulani amekufanyia jambo baya au kwa sababu jambo fulani baya limekutokea, kwa hiyo kufikiri kwako kumeathirika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhangaika jambo fulani?

• be upset, hurt, distressed, troubled,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuhangaika?

• agitation, distress, uproar,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amehangaika?

• upset, agitated,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuhangaika sana?

• deeply hurt, deeply distressed, distraught, be in a state, be in an uproar, emotions in an uproar, torment, tormented,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuhangaika?

• get upset, get worked up, take something to heart,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kusababisha mtu kuhangaika?

• upset someone, agitate, churn me up inside, discomfit, discompose, disconcert, distract, distress, disturb, hurt, hurt someone's feelings, perturb, pressure (v), rattle, stir, unsettle,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuhangaika?

• agitation, distraction, pressure, trauma, traumatic experience, turbulence, turmoil,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuhangaika?

• upsetting, distressing, harrowing, painful, traumatic,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayehangaika haraka?

• sensitive,

## 3.4.2.1.7 Mshtuko

Tumia eneno la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupata mshtuko--yaani kushangaa na kujisikia hasira wakati jambo baya sana linapotokea kwa ghafla au wakati mtu fulani amefanya jambo baya sana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia mshtuko?

• be shocked, feel shocked,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za mshtuko?

• shock, horror, outrage,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amepata mshtuko?

• shocked, deeply shocked, stunned, shaken, dazed, speechless, horrified, aghast, mortified, outraged, scandalized

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupata mshtuko mkubwa au kuwa na mshtuko kwa muda mrefu?

• be in a state of shock, traumatized, shattered

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kupata mshtuko?

• shock, come as a shock, horrify, stun, shake, knock someone for a loop, drop a bombshell, outrage, rock, scandalize, traumatize,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupatwa na mshtuko?

• shock (n), shocker, blow, bolt from the blue, bombshell, rude awakening, scandal, trauma, horror,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupatwa na mshtuko?

• shocking, horrible, horrifying, shattering,

## 3.4.2.1.8 Wivu, kijicho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za kijicho--yaani kuhisi vibaya wakati mtu fulani amefanya vizuri, ana kitu kizuri, au kupokea kitu kizuri, kwa sababu unataka vile vitu alivyovipata.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi kijicho?

• wivu, kijicho, mwenye husuda

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hisia za wivu?

• jealousy, envy (n), covetousness, resentment, sour grapes,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye wivu, au mwenye hisia za wivu?

• jealous, possessive, envious, green with envy, covetous, jaundiced, resentful, bitter,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na wivu sana?

• bitterly jealous,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kuwa na wivu?

• make someone jealous, arouse jealousy,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na wivu?

• not begrudge,

## 3.4.2.1.9 Kutotosheka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za kutotosheka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi vibaya kuhusu hali zako zilizoko?

• kutotosheka, kutoridhika, ukosefu wa ridhaa, uchungu, chuki, kulalamika

## 3.4.2.1 Kujisikia huzuni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kujisikia huzuni--yaani kujisikia vibaya kwa sababu jambo baya limtokea (k.m. kupotelewa, kusikia habari mbaya, au kuangalia jambo baya likitendeka).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia huzuni?

• be sad, feel sad, feel down, grieve, mourn, feel sorry for yourself, sulk, wallow in, feel hurt,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za huzuni?

• sadness, dejection, depression, despondency, dismal feeling, gloom, gloominess, grief, heartache, self-pity, misery, pain, sorrow, unhappiness, woe,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye huzuni?

• sad, crestfallen, dejected, disappointed, discouraged, doleful, down, downcast, downhearted, fed up, forlorn, gloomy, glum, grouchy, grumpy, with a heavy heart, homesick, low, melancholy, morose, mournful, pensive, sober (adj), solemn, sorry, sorrowful, sullen, unhappy, wistful, woeful,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia huzuni kwa sababu mtu amefariki?

• grief, grieve, mourn, be in mourning,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia huzuni sana?

• agony, anguish, desolate, despair, be in despair, disconsolate, grief stricken, heartbroken, inconsolable, miserable, misery, suicidal, woe

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia huzuni kwa muda mrefu?

• depressed, despondent, down, be down in the dumps, feel blue, low, mope,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea muda ambao mtu anajisikia huzuni?

• sad, unhappy, miserable,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila wakati ni mwenye huzuni?

• discouraged, discouragement, depressed, depression, feel down, grouch, unhappy, unhappiness,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• sadden, aggrieve, disappoint, depress, discourage, distress, grieve, hurt, sober (v), sting, torment, make someone sad, make someone unhappy, get someone down, break someone's heart, drive someone to despair,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• heartbreak, heartache, discouragement, grief, downer, tragedy, bitter pill to swallow, woe

(11) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• sad, depressing, grievous, heartbreaking, plaintive, mournful, tragic,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea mahali ambapo husababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• dismal, depressing, dreary, bleak, cheerless,

(13) Watu hufanya nini wanapojisikia au wanapokuwa na huzuni?

• hang your head, cry, frown, bewail, groan, lament, lamentation, sigh, wail

(14) Mtu hutoa sauti gani anapojisikia au anapokuwa mwenye huzuni?

• groan, moan, sigh

(15) Watu husema nini wakati jambo baya linapotokea na wanataka kusema kwamba wamehuzunishwa na hilo jambo?

• it's a pity, it's a shame, too bad, unfortunately, sadly, regrettably, it's unfortunate, it's sad, more's the pity, unhappily, I'm sorry, sorry to hear, sorry (that), wish that ... not (something hadn't happened), tragically, feel sorry for someone

(16) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo unatamani lisingelitokea?

• unfortunate, regrettable,

(17) Watu husema nini wakati hawapendi mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• cheer up,

(18) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaidia mtu ambaye anajisikia huzuni ili ajisikie vizuri?

• comfort, console, reassure, solace,

## 3.4.2.2.1 Kuwa na aibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia aibu--yaani kujisikia vibaya kwa sababu watu wanafikiri umefanya jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia aibu?

• be shamed, be ashamed, feel ashamed, feel disgraced, can't look someone in the face, lose face,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za aibu?

• shame (n), disgrace (n), humiliation, embarrassment, stigma, indignity,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia aibu?

• ashamed, disgraced, embarrassed, shamefaced,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia aibu sana?

• humiliated,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu fulani kujisikia aibu?

• shame (someone), abash, discredit, disgrace, dishonor, humiliate, reproach, bring shame on, sully, tarnish,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia aibu?

• disgrace, dishonor, indignity, scandal,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia aibu?

• shameful, degrading, disgraceful, dishonorable, humiliating, ignominious, opprobrious, scandalous,

(8) Watu hufanya nini kuonyesha kwamba wanaona aibu?

• hang head, cower in shame, cringe,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokujisikia aibu?

• shameless, brazen, callous, shameless, unabashed, unashamed,

## 3.4.2.2.2 Kuaibishwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia kuaibishwa--yaani kujisikia vibaya mbele za watu wengine kwa sababu umefanya au umesema jambo ambalo linafanya uonekane kama mpuuzi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia kuaibishwa?

• be embarrassed, feel embarrassed, squirm, I could have died, I almost died

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuaibishwa?

• embarrassment,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia kuaibishwa?

• embarrassed, self-conscious, uncomfortable, awkward, sheepish,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuaibishwa sana?

• mortified, never felt so embarrassed in my whole life,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia kuaibishwa?

• embarrass (someone), cause embarrassment, be an embarrassment, mortify,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kuaibishwa?

• embarrassment,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia kuaibishwa?

• embarrassing,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwa mwekundu usoni kwa sababu ya kuaibishwa?

• blush, turn red,

## 3.4.2.2 Samahani

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuhisi huzuni kwa ajili ya kosa--yaani kujisikia vibaya kuhusu jambo baya ambalo umetenda.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za huzuni kwa ajili ya kufanya kosa?

• feel sorry, be sorry, regret, feel remorse, feel convicted, conscience stricken, feel guilty, lament, rue, rue the day, ruefully, wish you hadn't done something, kick yourself, repent, be ashamed, feel ashamed, have a bad conscience, have a guilty conscience, be on your conscience, feel bad about,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi huzuni kwa ajili ya kufanya kosa?

• kuhisi masikitiko, kuwa na masikitiko, kujuta, kuhisi huzuni ya toba, huzuni, majuto, huzuni ya toba

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayehisi huzuni kwa ajili ya kufanya kosa?

• sorry, penitent, regretful, remorseful, rueful, convicted, guilty, contrite, repentant,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia kali za aibu?

• guilt-ridden,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisikia huzuni kwa muda mrefu?

• gnaw at you,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• convict,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• conscience, conviction

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia huzuni?

• convicting,

(9) Watu husemaje wanapojisikia huzuni kwa ajili ya kufanya kosa?

• why did I, why didn't I, I could have kicked myself,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokujisikia huzuni?

• impenitent, not regret, not be sorry, have no regrets, would do the same thing again, remorseless, unrepentant, not feel guilty, a clear conscience, have no qualms about, have no compunction, feel no compunction

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi wewe mwenyewe kuacha kujisikia huzuni?

• salve your conscience, clear your conscience,

## 3.4.2.3.1 Kukerwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za kukerwa--yaani kujisikia hasira kidogo kwa sababu mtu anafanya kila mara jambo ambalo hulipendi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kujisikia kukerwa?

• be annoyed, feel annoyed, be fed up, be tired of, be sick of, have had enough of, have had it, have had it up to here, be at the end of your tether,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kukerwa?

• annoyance, exasperation, frustration, irritation,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amekerwa?

• annoyed, frustrated, hacked off, irritated, jaded, ticked off,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukerwa sana?

• exasperated,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kukerwa?

• annoy, antagonize, bug, exacerbate, exasperate, frustrate, gall, harass, hassle, irritate, nag, needle, nettle, pester, piss someone off, much to my annoyance, it ticks me off, it hacks me off, get on your nerves, get under your skin, drive you crazy, drive you nuts, drive you up the wall,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kukerwa?

• annoyance, exasperation, frustration, irritation, nuisance, pain in the neck, pain in the ass, pain in the butt, pest,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kukerwa?

• annoying, exasperating, frustrating, irritating, galling, nettlesome, stupid, bloody, be a drag,

## 3.4.2.3 Kuwa na hasira

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisia za hasira--yaani kujisikia vibaya mtu anapofanya jambo baya na kutaka kumtendea baya yule mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia hasira?

• be angry, feel angry, bristle, miffed, take offense, resent, be in a temper, pissed off, pissed, be worked up, be up in arms, in a huff, be disgusted, take something personally, take exception to, be put out, feel put out,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za hasira?

• anger, annoyance, bitterness, dander, fury, grudge, indignation, ire, outrage, rage, rancor, resentment, temper, wrath,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye hasira?

• angry, aggravated, bitter, embittered, cross, exasperated, incensed, indignant, irate, irked, irritated, mad, nettled, offended, peeved, perturbed, piqued, rancorous, resentful, riled, sore, upset, vexed, wroth,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na hasira sana?

• enraged, furious, furiously, incensed, infuriated, irate, livid, full of resentment, seething, be on the warpath, wrathful, have a tantrum, have a temper tantrum, boiling mad,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapata hasira kirahisi mara nyingi?

• have a temper, irascible, bilious, cantankerous, choleric, cranky, grouch, hot tempered, hot headed, ill-tempered, irascible, irritable, easily offended, quick-tempered, prim, prude, sensitive, thin-skinned, touchy,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hasira kwa muda mrefu?

• boil, burn, chafe, fume, fuss, mope, seethe, simmer, smolder, stew, sulk, sullen, bear a grudge, hold a grudge against, have something against, have it in for, hold something against someone, there is no love lost between,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja pale mtu anapoanza kuwa na hasira?

• get angry, get mad, lose your temper, fly off the handle, blow your top, hit the roof, go crazy, go nuts, have a fit, go berserk, erupt, get your dander up,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia hasira?

• anger (v), make someone angry, make someone mad, aggravate, antagonize, chafe, cross someone, disturb, embitter, enrage, exasperate, gall, incense, infuriate, insult (v), irk, madden, needle, nettle, offend, cause offense, peeve, perturb, pique, provoke, rankle, rile, vex, make your blood boil, make you sick, get someone going, get someone's back up, wind someone up, be like a red flag to a bull,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupatwa na hasira?

• affront, aggravation, bitter pill to swallow, insult (n), offense, outrage, provocation, vexation,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupatwa na hasira?

• aggravating, exasperating, galling, infuriating, insulting, irksome, maddening, objectionable, offending, offensive, vexing,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo kwa namna ya hasira?

• make a scene, huff, have a tantrum, throw a tantrum, outburst, shake your fist, stamp your foot, let off steam, rant, rave, scowl, pout,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limesemwa au kufanywa katika hali ya hasira?

• angry, furious, stormy, heated, furor, uproar, feelings run high,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi kumwachisha mtu asipatwe na hasira?

• conciliate, mollify, pacify, placate, soothe,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza hasira?

• cool off, cool down, settle down, count to ten,

(15) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo linaweza kusababisha mtu kupata hasira?

• inoffensive, harmless, innocuous,

## 3.4.2.4.1 Kuwa na wasiwasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na wasiwasi--yaani kujisikia vibaya kwa sababu unafikiri jambo baya linaweza kutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na wasiwasi?

• worry (v), feel worried, be worried, feel anxious, be anxious, be afraid, feel afraid, feel scared, feel unsure, agonize over, wonder what is going to happen, uneasy, fret, brood, lose sleep, not like the look of, not like the sound of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za wasiwasi?

• worry, anxiety, concern, stress, strain, anguish, uncertainty, lack of confidence, apprehension, dismay,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye wasiwasi?

• worried, anxious, anxiously, apprehensive, bothered, concerned, dismayed, disturbed, strained, troubled, uneasy, unsettled,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na wasiwasi kidogo?

• feel a little worried, slightly worried, a bit anxious, not so sure

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na wasiwasi sana?

• anxiety attack, really worried, really scared, really wondering, despair, despairing, desperate, desperation, be worried sick, be at your wits' end, frantic, frantically,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na wasiwasi muda wote?

• have a lot on your mind, be under a strain, preoccupied, stressed out,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na wasiwasi wakati hakuna jambo la kufanyisha kuwa na wasiwasi?

• paranoid, paranoia,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu awe na wasiwasi?

• worry someone, alarm (v), bother, concern (v), cause someone concern, disturb, trouble (v), bother, prey on your mind, cause concern, be a cause for concern, weigh on your mind, disquiet,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuwa na wasiwasi?

• worry (n), alarm (n), burden, concern (n), trouble (n), care, stresses and strains, hang-up, complex, weight,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuwa na wasiwasi?

• worrying, worrisome, alarming, anxious, bothersome, disturbing, nerve-racking, stressful, tense, niggling, alarmist,

(11) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye wasiwasi kila wakati?

• be a worrier, worrywart, neurotic, hypochondriac,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na wasiwasi?

• not worried, unworried, not concerned, unconcerned, unperturbed, not lose sleep over, don't care, without a care in the world, carefree, philosophical,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na wasiwasi kuhusu jambo ambalo lilikuwa linakupa wasiwasi kabla?

• relief, relieved, be a weight off your mind, relax,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaidia mtu kuacha kuwa na wasiwasi?

• reassure, reassuring, reassurance, put your mind at rest, put someone at their ease, put someone out of their misery,

(15) Watu husemaje wanapomtaka mtu kuacha kuwa na wasiwasi?

• Don't worry. There's nothing to worry about. Rest assured. Never mind.

(16) Watu husemaje wakati hawahitaji kuendelea na wasiwasi?

• Thank God! Thank goodness! What a relief!

(17) Watu hufanya nini wanapokuwa katika hali ya wasiwasi?

• wring your hands, bite your lip,

## 3.4.2.4.2 Kuwa na woga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na woga--yaani kuwa na wasiwasi na kutishika kwamba jambo baya linaweza kutokea, ili kwamba ushindwe kutulia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisikia wasiwasi au woga?

• be nervous, be on edge, have butterflies (in your stomach), be on pins and needles,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuwa na woga?

• nerves, nervousness, tension, unease, stage fright,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia woga?

• nervous, apprehensive, edgy, fidgety, flustered, ill at ease, jittery, restless, tense, uneasy, uneasily, uptight

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwa na woga sana?

• agitated, be a bundle of nerves, excited, have the jitters, be jittery, jumpy, nervous wreck, panicky, be in a state,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila mara huwa na woga?

• nervous, high-strung, of a nervous disposition,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kuwa na woga?

• make someone nervous, fluster, unsettle, unnerve, psych out, put someone on edge,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuwa na woga?

• strain,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuwa na woga?

• tense, strained, uneasy, nail biting, charged, nerve-racking

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kutokuwa na woga?

• reassure, reassuring, reassurance, reassuringly,

## 3.4.2.4.3 Soni, haya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia soni au haya--yaani kukosa raha kwa ajili ya watu wengine kwa sababu unafikiri wanaweza wakafikiri vibaya kuhusu wewe ikiwa unasema au kufanya jambo (k.m., kwa kujisikia woga kuongea, kwa kujiona hufai kufanya alichopaswa kufanya, au kwa kujiona sio mwema mbele ya wengine).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia soni au haya?

• be shy, feel shy,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za soni au haya?

• shyness, inhibition

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anaona soni au haya?

• shy, timid, uncomfortable, bashful, coy, diffident, reserved, withdrawn, introverted, inhibited

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kupata soni au haya?

• inhibit, intimidate, make you feel uncomfortable,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kupata soni au haya?

• intimidation,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuwa na soni au haya?

• inhibiting, intimidating, uncomfortable,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na soni au haya?

• come out of your shell, come out of yourself, open up

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaidia mtu asijisikie soni au haya?

• bring someone out of their shell, bring someone out, put someone at ease,

## 3.4.2.4 Kuwa na hofu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hofu--yaani kujisikia vibaya kwa sababu unafikiri jambo baya linaweza kukutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hofu?

• feel afraid, be afraid, fear (v), for fear of, have a horror of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za hofu?

• fear (n), fright, alarm, foreboding, horror, panic (n), terror, trepidation,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejisikia hofu?

• afraid, fearful, frightened, alarmed, panicky, quaking, scared, skittish, weak-kneed,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuogopa sana au kuwa na hofu kubwa?

• terrified, terror, panic, panic-stricken, petrified, scared stiff, scared out of your wits, scared to death,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuogopa ghafla kwa sababu kuna jambo ambalo limetokea?

• get a fright, panic (v), go white as a sheet, nearly jump out of your skin,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuogopa kwa muda mrefu?

• phobia, have a phobia about, live in fear, dread (n), dread (v),

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu aogope?

• kuogofya, kuogopesha, kutia hofu, kuhofisha, kutishia, kushtua, kushtusha, kugutusha, kufadhaisha, kuwinga, kuhofia

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuogopa?

• scare (n), terror, horror, alarmist,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuogopa?

• frightening, frightful, alarming, blood-curdling, chilling, creepy, dreadful, eerie, fearsome, forbidding, hair-raising, scary, spine-chilling, spooky, terrifying,

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni rahisi kutishiwa?

• scare easily, timid, be of a nervous disposition,

(11) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye haogopi?

• brave, bravely, bravery, courage, courageous, courageously, fearless, fearlessly, unafraid,

(12) Dalili au ishara gani zinaonyesha kwamba mtu anaogopa?

• tremble, quail, quake, shake, shiver, shudder, heart pounds, teeth chatter, be paralyzed with fear, freeze, cower, crouch, cringe, jump, flinch, wince, shrink, slink, stampede, turn tail, turn white, blanch, cry out, goose-flesh, goose-pimples, goose-bumps,

## 3.4.2.5 Kuchanganyikiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuchanganyikiwa--yaani kuwa na hofu na kutokuwa na mashaka kuhusu maana ya jambo fulani au nini cha kufanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuchanganyikiwa?

• be confused, be in a muddle,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuchanganyikiwa?

• confusion, bewilderment, mystification, perplexity,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia kuchanganyikiwa?

• confused, baffled, befuddled, bemused, mystified, perplexed, puzzled, stupefied, unsure,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amechanganyikiwa sana?

• bewildered, mixed-up

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kuchanganyikiwa?

• confuse, baffle, befuddle, bewilder, distract, flummox, fluster, mystify, nonplus, perplex, puzzle (v), stupefy, throw,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani ambalo husababisha mtu kuchanganyikiwa?

• distraction, puzzle (n), mystery,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kuchanganyikiwa?

• confusing, puzzling, bewildering, baffling

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kuchanganya jambo fulani na jambo lingine?

• confuse, mix someone up with, mix people up, get something mixed up with, get things mixed up,

## 3.4.2 Kujisikia vibaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na hali ya kujisikia vibaya au kuwa na hisia mbaya kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vibaya?

• feel bad,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia mbaya?

• bad feelings, negative emotions,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajisikia vibaya?

• down,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia vibaya kwa muda mrefu?

• bad attitude, be in a bad mood,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kujisikia vibaya?

• get someone down,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kujisikia vibaya?

• downer,

# Page

## 3.5.1.1.1 Kuongea na sauti kubwa

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupiga kelele--yaani kuzungumza kwa sauti.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongea kwa sauti kubwa?

• kusema kwa sauti, sauti ya juu, sauti kubwa, makelele

## 3.5.1.1.2 Kusema kwa sauti ya chini, kunong'ona

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mtu anayesema kwa sauti ya chini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongea kwa sauti ya chini au la kunong'ona?

• kusema polepole, sauti ya chini, kunong'ona

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza pasipo kutoa sauti?

• mouth the words,

(3) Maneno gani hutumika unapotaka mtu azungumze kwa sauti ya chini?

• tone it down,

## 3.5.1.1.3 Kusema sana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzungumza au kusema sana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza au kuongea sana?

• speak a lot, talkative, loquacious, verbose,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza au kuongea kwa muda mrefu?

• kuendelea kuongea

## 3.5.1.1.4 Kusema kidogo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo kusema kidogo, kwa sababu hutaki kuzungumza au unafikiri huhitaji kuzungumza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kidogo?

• kutokuongea sana, maneno machache

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema jambo kwa muda mfupi?

• brevity, brief, concise, curt, pithy, succinct, synopsis, synoptic, terse,

## 3.5.1.1.5 Kutokusema kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukaa kimya--yaani kutokusema kitu kwa muda fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutosema?

• kutosema, kutulia kimya

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye yupo kimya?

• silent, quiet, close-mouthed, mum, mute, speechless, wordless

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkata mtu kuzungumza?

• gag, hush, muffle, silence (v),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambao kila mtu yupo kimya?

• silence

## 3.5.1.1.6 Mtindo wa msemo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea namna ambavyo mtu anasema katika hali maalumu ya kijamii.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mtindo wa kusema au wa kuongea?

• style, register, formal, informal, colloquial, humorously, seriously, pronunciation

## 3.5.1.1.7 Kuzungumza vizuri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzungumza vizuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongea au kuzungumza vizuri?

• kuongea vizuri, msemaji mzuri, ufasaha

## 3.5.1.1.8 Kuzungumza vibaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzungumza vibaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuweza kuzungumza kiusahihi?

• slow of speech, not fluent, poor speaker, stutter, stammer, have a speech impediment

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza ambako watu hawawezi kukuelewa?

• speak incoherently, speak irrational, say nonsense, speak gibberish, No one could understand him. I can't understand you. I can't understand a word you are saying.

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya makosa unapozungumza?

• stumble, misspeak, gaff, speak ungrammatically

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza kusikofaa?

• speak inappropriately, be rude, crude, socially unacceptable, filthy speech, out of place, not fit for mixed company, shocking speech

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokujua nini cha kusema?

• not know what to say, be speechless, tongue-tied, cat's got your tongue

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza kwa muda unaopita kiasi?

• speak for too long, go over the time allotted, be long winded, speak forever

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusita wakati wa kusema?

• kusita

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limesemwa kila wakati ambalo watu wanafikiri ni la kijinga?

• trite, over-used, stale, banal, be wearing thin, threadbare, clichéd, corny, hackneyed, shopworn, stereotyped, commonplace

## 3.5.1.1 Sauti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sauti ya mtu na namna hiyo sauti inavyosikika--yaani aina ya sauti ambayo mtu anayoitoa anapozungumza au kuimba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya mtu?

• voice

(2) Maneno gani huelezea tabia au sifa ya sauti ya mtu?

• sauti ndogo, sauti kubwa

(3) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ya juu ambayo ipo katika mfumo wa muziki?

• high, high-pitched, piercing, shrill, squeaky, tinny,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ya chini ambayo ipo katika mfumo wa muziki?

• low, deep, bass, rich, resonant,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea sauti ambayo inakwaruza kwaruza?

• rough, throaty, husky, gruff, hoarse,

## 3.5.1.2.1 Kutangaza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutangaza jambo fulani--yaani kuwasilisha jambo fulani kwa watu wengi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutangaza jambo fulani?

• announce, declare, proclaim, publicize, publish, broadcast, make something public, make known, promote, advertise, inform, post

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichotangazwa?

• announcement, publicity, propaganda

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limetangazwa kwa watu wengi?

• well publicized

## 3.5.1.2.2 Kuelezea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuelezea jambo fulani--yaani kusema vitu kuhusu jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuelezea jambo fulani?

• describe, give a description of, portray, depict, paint a picture, characterize, define, redefine, represent, treat

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuelezea tukio?

• describe, talk about, write about, give an account of, tell of

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kile ulichosema wakati unaelezea jambo fulani?

• description, descriptive, portrayal, profile, account, report, commentary, characterization, definition, redefinition, depiction, representation,

## 3.5.1.2.3 Kufafanua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufafanua jambo fulani--yaani kumsaidia mtu kuelewa jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufafanua jambo?

• explain, throw light on, shed light on, enlighten, elucidate, by way of explanation,

(2) Watu huyatumia maneno gani wanapoanza kufafanua jambo?

• in other words, let me explain, that is, to put it another way, put it like this, put it this way, let me rephrase that,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufafanua namna jambo fulani linavyofanyika au namna ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• tell, explain, demonstrate, give instructions,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufafanua jambo gumu kwa kutumia lugha rahisi?

• simplify, demystify,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufafanua jambo fulani kabisa?

• set out,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kile unachosema wakati wa kufafanua jambo fulani?

• explanation, account, instructions, directions,

## 3.5.1.2.4 Kutaja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutaja jambo fulani--yaani kuongea kuhusu jambo fulani lakini pasipo kusema sana kuhusu jambo hilo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutaja jambo fulani?

• mention, refer to, allude to, touch on, say briefly,

## 3.5.1.2.5 Kutambulisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutambulisha mada mpya au somo jipya--yaani kuanza kuzungumza au kuandika kuhusu jambo jipya kwa mara ya kwanza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuzungumza kuhusu jambo fulani kwa mara ya kwanza?

• introduce, lead into, bring up, raise, broach a subject,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kisemwacho wakati ukitambulisha jambo fulani?

• introduction, lead-in, introductory

## 3.5.1.2.6 Kurudia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kurudia jambo--yaani kusema jambo kwa mara ya pili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema jambo mara ya pili?

• repeat, repeat yourself, say again, iterate, recapitulate, reiterate, reaffirm

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema jambo fulani mara nyingi?

• kusema (kitu) tena na tena

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudia sehemu muhimu ya hotuba?

• go over, recap, review

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudia kilichosemwa na mtu mwingine?

• repeat, quote, echo, parrot, regurgitate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kilichosemwa mara ya pili?

• repetition, recapitulation

(6) Unasemaje unapotaka mtu kurudia jambo fulani?

•

## 3.5.1.2.7 Kufanya muhtasari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kufanya muhtasari wa mambo ambayo yamezungumzwa, iwe msemaji mwenyewe, iwe mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudia mambo ambayo yamezungumzwa kwa kutumia maneno machache?

• muhtasari, kufupisha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maelezo mafupi kwa pointi kuu katika jambo fulani?

• summarize, summary, synopsis, overview

## 3.5.1.2.8 Kusisitiza, kutia mkazo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusisitiza jambo--yaani kusema jambo kwa njia ambayo watu wengine wanajua kwamba unafikiri jambo hili ni muhimu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulipa jambo umuhimu?

• emphasize, stress

(2) Maneno gani hutaja umuhimu ambao jambo fulani umepewa?

• emphasis, stress, importance

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo au kitu ambacho kimewekwa umuhimu au kusisitizwa?

• kusisitiza, kutia mkazo, kukaza sauti, kutilia mkazo, kukaza, umuhimu, dhahiri, wazi, ya kuonekana sana, yenye madaraka makubwa, ya kutokeza, yenye kuonekana, kuonekana wazi, ya kutokeza, ya kuchomoza, mashuhuri, maarufu, utokezo, umashuhuri, umaarufu

## 3.5.1.2.9 Kuhusu, mada

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanaelezea wazo kwamba jambo fulani (limesemwa, kuandikwa, kufikiriwa, au kutengenezwa) linaonyesha au linahusu mada fulani, au jambo ambalo kwa mantiki linahusiana na mada fulani. Pia tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha mada au somo ambalo limekuwa likifikiriwa, likizungumzwa, au limekuwa likiandikwa. Vitendo vya kufikiri, kujua, au kuzungumza (kujumuisha aina nyingine za maelekezo) ambayo yanaweza kuchukua wajibu wa “ mada”. Tunaweza kufikiri “ mada” kama ndio wazo kuu. Tumia eneo la maana hili pia kwa vitu muhimu katika picha fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhusu jambo fulani au mtu fulani?

• be about something, concern, deal with, be concerned with, center on, focus on, address, cover, depict, discuss, dwell on, present, portray, treat,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha jambo fulani linahusu nini?

• about, on, concerning, on the subject of, regarding, re, with regard to, in, of,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kinahusu jambo fulani?

• subject, topic, theme, issue, question, matter, business, thing,

## 3.5.1.2 Kuzungumza kuhusu mada au somo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzungumza kuhusu mada au somo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza kuhusu mada fulani?

• talk about, dwell on, discuss, address, treat, cover,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo au kitu kinachozungumziwa?

• subject, topic, theme, issue, question, matter, business, thing,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mada au somo?

• point, aspect,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuzungumzia kuhusu jambo au kitu fulani?

• bring up, raise, broach, introduce, launch into,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuzungumzia kuhusu mada au somo tofauti?

• change topics, switch topics, turn to, get onto,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumzia kuhusu mada au somo ambalo unatakiwa kulizungumzia?

• get to the point, stick to the point, to the point,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuzungumzia kuhusu jambo fulani badala ya mada ambayo unatakiwa kuzungumzia.

• get off the subject, digress, get sidetracked, stray from, ramble, lose the thread, where was I?

## 3.5.1 Kusema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusema jambo fulani au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema jambo fulani au kitu fulani?

• say, speak, talk, tell, state, express, declare, proclaim, inform, pronounce, remark on, make a remark

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limesemwa?

• saying, quote, declaration, tale, speech, profession, remark, statement

(3) Maneno gani hutaja namna ambavyo jambo limesemwa?

• pronunciation

## 3.5 Mawasiliano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja aina zote za mawasiliano kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kuwasiliana kwa jumla?

• kuwasiliana, mawasiliano

# Page

## 3.5.1.3.1 Kusema ukweli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusema ukweli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema ukweli?

• kusema kweli, ukweli, kueleza ukweli, uaminifu, kuwa mwaminifu, mnyofu, mkweli, mwadilifu, muwazi, usahihi, kushuhudia, shahidi, kufunua, ukamilifu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asemaye ukweli?

• mkweli, mwaminifu, mwadilifu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema ukweli pasipo kuficha kitu chochote?

• honest, to be honest, in all honesty, frank, candid, direct, straightforward, tell someone straight,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema ukweli pasipo kujali namna ambavyo watu wangine wanajisikia au pasipo kujali hisia za watu wengine?

• forthright, blunt, outspoken, bald, speak your mind, not beat about the bush, make no bones about, not mince your words, call a spade a spade, pull no punches,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ubora au sifa za kusema ukweli?

• honesty, integrity, truthfulness, scruples,

## 3.5.1.3.2 Kusema uongo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusema uongo--yaani kusema jambo ambalo sio la kweli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kitu ambacho si cha kweli?

• lie, tell a lie, pervert truth, deceive, tell tales, perjure, make up

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uongo?

• lie, falsehood, fib, white lie, half-truth, perjury, propaganda

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anadanganya au anasema uongo?

• liar

## 3.5.1.3.3 Kukanusha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukanusha alichosema mtu fulani--yaani kusema kwamba jambo alilosema mtu fulani sio la kweli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukanusha kile mtu fulani alichosema?

• kukanusha, kukana, kutatanisha, kupinga, kubishia, kutokubaliana na, kusema kinyume cha

## 3.5.1.3.4 Kuweka wazi uongo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka wazi uongo--yaani kufanya jambo kuonyesha kwamba mtu fulani amesema uongo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka wazi uwongo?

• kushuhudia, kuweka wazi, kubainisha uwongo, kujichanganya, kuthibitisha, kutoa ushahidi

## 3.5.1.3.5 Halisi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kama jambo fulani ni halisi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo ni halisi?

• real, actual, genuine,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo ni halisi na sio la kufikirika?

• actual, concrete, fact, factual, nonfiction, real, reality, true

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo sio halisi?

• unreal, artificial, imaginary, phony, pretend,

## 3.5.1.3.6 Kuongeza sifa (kutia chumvi)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuongeza sifa--yaani kusimulia taarifa, lakini kusema jambo fulani la uongo linalosababisha taarifa kuonekana muhimu zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza sifa au kutia chumvi?

• kuongeza sifa, kutia chumvi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja unachokisema unapokiongezea sifa au unapokitia chumvi?

• exaggeration, overstatement

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kauli iliyoongezwa safi au iliyotiwa chumvi?

• exaggerated, extravagant, melodramatic

## 3.5.1.3 Kweli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanaonyesha kama jambo fulani ni la kweli, kama linakubaliana na uhalisia, au kama sio la kweli.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kauli unakubaliana na uhalisia?

• true, truth, accurate, in fact, right, correct

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani sio la kweli?

• untrue, false, falsehood, wrong, error, inaccurate, incorrect, mistake

# Page

## 3.5.1.4.1 Kuita

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneo yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwita mtu--yaani kusema jambo kwa sauti kubwa kwa sababu unataka mtu ambaye yupo mbali akusikie.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwita mtu?

• call, holler at, yell to, yell at, get someone's attention

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo kumpigia mtu simu?

• call, phone (v)

## 3.5.1.4.2 Kuwasiliana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwasiliana na mtu--yaani kuwasiliana na mtu ambaye yupo mbali kwa kutumia chombo chochote cha mawasiliano kama vile simu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasiliana na mtu?

• get in touch with, contact, make contact with, approach, get onto,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasiliana na mtu kila wakati?

• be in contact, keep in touch, stay in touch, keep in contact, communicate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanikiwa kuwasiliana na mtu?

• get hold of, get through, reach,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja njia ambazo watu huzitumia kwa kuwasiliana?

• communication, contact,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kuwasiliana na mtu?

• lose touch, lose contact,

## 3.5.1.4.3 Kusalimu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsalimia mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsalimia mtu?

• greet, say hello

(2) Maneno gani huelezea salamu?

• greet warmly, warm greeting, cool reception, enthusiastic greeting

(3) Ishara zipi kwa kawaida zinaendana na salamu?

• shake hands, bow, salute, give a hug, give a kiss, wave hello

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kumsalimia mtu?

• refuse to greet, snub, ignore

(5) Maneno gani na usemi gani hutumika wakati wa kumsalimia mtu?

•

## 3.5.1.4.4 Kuaga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuaga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kwa heri au kuaga?

• say farewell, say goodbye

(2) Maneno gani na usemi gani hutumika wakati wa kuaga?

• Kwa heri. Tutaonana.

## 3.5.1.4.5 Kusema kwa sauti ya pamoja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuzungumza kwa sauti ya pamoja--yaani kusema jambo kwa wakati mmoja kama watu wengine.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu akizungumza kwa wakati mmoja kama watu wengine?

• interrupt, talk at the same time

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watu wengi wanaposema kwa pamoja?

• kusema kwa pamoja

## 3.5.1.4 Kuzungumza na wengine

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuzungumza na watu wengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya mazungumza na watu wengine?

• speak with, converse, carry on a conversation, talk with, talk to, chat, discuss

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tukio au muda wakati watu wakizungumza kila mmoja mmoja?

• conversation, discussion

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichozungumzwa?

• topic (of conversation)

(4) Maneno gani huelezea muda wa mazungumzo?

• mazungumzo marefu

## 3.5.1.5.1 Kujibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujibu swali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujibu swali?

• answer, give an answer, reply, get back to, respond, acknowledge

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kilichosemwa katika jibu?

• answer, response, reply, acknowledgment, rebuttal, rejoinder, return, echo, feedback, immediate response, answer by return mail

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jibu la kuchekesha?

• snappy comeback, retort, repartee

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jibu?

• carefully worded, careful, well thought through, off the cuff, off hand, wise, stupid, thoughtless, foolish

(5) Maneno gani hutaja muda unaotumika katika kujibu?

• take a long time to answer, take your time to answer, quick reply, response time

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na jibu au kutojua jibu?

• kutokujua

## 3.5.1.5.2 Kufichua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanataja tendo la kufichua au kuweka wazi taarifa zisizojulikana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua taarifa?

• discover, uncover, detect, find out

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufichua au kufunua taarifa au habari?

• kufichua, kutoa siri, kufunua, kutoboa habari, kuarifu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo halijafichika?

• open, openly, in the open, for all to see

## 3.5.1.5.3 Kuficha mawazo yako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuficha mawazo yako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuficha taarifa?

• hide, not show, conceal, keep secret, cover up, suppress, repress, disguise, mask, put on a brave face, bottle something up, be non-committal, sweep something under the rug, cover your tracks

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limefichwa au la siri?

• cover-up, whitewash, hidden, suppressed, repressed, disguised, veiled, secret, secrecy

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika kwa kuficha jambo fulani?

• cover, front, smokescreen, blind

## 3.5.1.5 Kuuliza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuuliza swali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kitu fulani ili kupata taarifa?

• swali, kuuliza, kuhoji, mahojiano

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichosemwa?

• question, inquiry, interrogation, interview

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye huuliza maswali mengi?

• inquisitive, curious

## 3.5.1.6.1 Kuonyesha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuonyesha jambo fulani--yaani kufanya jambo fulani linoloonyesha ukweli wa kauli au linaloonyesha jinsi ya kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha jambo fulani?

• kuonyesha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tukio unapoonyesha jambo fulani?

• demonstration,

## 3.5.1.6.2 Kugombana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugombana--yaani kugombana au kukorofishana kwa maneno.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugombana?

• ugomvi, mabishano, kutoelewana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ugomvi baina ya watu?

• ugomvi, ubishi, kutokubaliana, kushindana na, kutafuta kosa kwa (fulani)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo mtu analisema katika ugomvi?

• argument, argumentation, angry words, disputation,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo watu wanagombania?

• bone of contention,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayegombana mara kwa mara?

• mgomvi, mshindani, mtu wa kubishana

## 3.5.1.6 Mdahalo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mdahalo--yaani mazungumzo ya watu wawili au zaidi wanaojadiliana jambo fulani na kujaribu kumshawishi mwingine akubali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujadiliana na mtu fulani?

• mdahalo, mjadala, kubishana, mjadiliano, kujadiliana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema jambo kwa kujibu jambo ambalo mtu fulani amesema?

• reply, contradict, say in rebuttal, rebuttal, refute, rejoinder

## 3.5.1.7.1 Kushukuru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumshukuru mtu--yaani kumwambia mtu kwamba unajisikia vizuri kuhusu jambo ambalo amefanya kwa ajili yako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshukuru mtu?

• thank, say thank you, express your thanks, acknowledge (a gift), appreciate, show your appreciation, express your gratitude, show gratitude, recognize, in recognition of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kutoa shukrani?

• kushukuru, kutoa shukrani

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu wa shukrani?

• kuwa na shukrani, mwenye shukrani

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kutaka kumshukuru mtu fulani?

• appreciation, gratitude,

(5) Watu husemaje wanapomshukuru mtu?

•

(6) Watu husemaje mtu anapowashukuru?

•

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokumshukuru mtu?

• ingratitude

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hamshukuru mtu mwingine?

• unthankful, unappreciative, ungrateful,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hataki kumshukuru mtu?

• ingrate, ungrateful wretch,

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye watu wote hawamshukuru?

• unappreciated,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu amelifanya na hakuna mtu aliyemshukuru kwa kufanya jambo hilo?

• thankless (task), unacknowledged, unappreciated,

## 3.5.1.7.2 Kujipendekeza, kubembeleza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumbembeleza mtu--yaani kumwambia mtu kitu kizuri lakini bila kukimaanisha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumbembeleza mtu (kwa kusema kitu kizuri bila kukimaanisha)?

• kusifu kwa kubembeleza, kujipendekeza

## 3.5.1.7.3 Kujigamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujigamba--yaani kusema jambo zuri kuhusu wewe mwenyewe, hasa kufanya ionekane kwamba wewe ni bora kuliko ulivyo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kujigamba au kujisifu?

• boast, brag, claim, crow, bravado, name-drop, praise yourself, swagger, toot your own horn, blow your own trumpet, vaunt yourself,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujigamba au kujisifia?

• boasting, bragging, name-dropping,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichosemwa unapojisifia au unapojigamba?

• boast (n), claim (n),

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejigamba?

• boastful, vain, proud, bigheaded, be all talk, be all bluster,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejigamba?

• blowhard, braggart, bighead, name-dropper

## 3.5.1.7 Kusifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumsifia mtu au jambo fulani--yaani kusema jambo zuri kuhusu mtu au kusema kwamba mtu fulani amefanya jambo zuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsifu mtu fulani?

• kusifu, sifa, kunenea mema, kushuhudia mema, kutukuza, kuheshimu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichosemwa?

• praise (n), acclaim, accolade, adoration, approval, bouquet, commendation, compliment (n), credit, eulogy, glory, honor (n), kudos, paean, panegyric, plaudit, recognition, tribute,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo watu hulisifia?

• praiseworthy, commendable, commendatory, creditable, laudable, laudatory

(4) Watu hutumia alama zipi za mshangao wakati wanapozungumza vizuri kuhusu mtu?

• praise the Lord, hallelujah, hosanna,

## 3.5.1.8.1 Kulaumu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumlaumu mtu kwa jambo fulani--yaani kusema kwamba mtu fulani amefanya jambo na kwa sababu ya jambo hilo kitu kibaya kimetokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlaumu mtu kwa jambo fulani?

• blame someone for something, blame something on someone, say something is somebody's fault, put the blame on, lay the blame on, apportion blame, hold someone responsible,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujilaumu mwenyewe kwa sababu ya jambo fulani?

• blame yourself, reproach yourself,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulaumiwa kwa sababu ya jambo fulani?

• get the blame, get blamed for, take the blame, take the rap, carry the can, take the fall,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amelaumiwa kimakosa kwa sababu ya jambo fulani?

• scapegoat, fall guy,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlaumu mtu mwingine kwa jambo ambalo ni kosa lako?

• shift the blame, pass the buck,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kwamba mtu fulani halaumiwi kwa sababu ya jambo fulani?

• exonerate, give someone the benefit of the doubt,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la watu kulaumiana kwa sababu ya jambo fulani?

• recriminations,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisikia vibaya kuhusu mtu fulani kwa sababu unafikiri anatakiwa kulaumiwa?

• reproach (n),

## 3.5.1.8.2 Kutukana matusi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtukana mtu--yaani kusema kwamba mtu fulani ni mbaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtukana mtu?

• kutukana, matukano, kukwaza, kukemea, kukosoa, kulaani, laana

## 3.5.1.8.3 Kudhihaki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumdhihaki mtu--yaani kufanya au kusema jambo ili kufanya watu wamcheke mtu mwingine kwa sababu humpendi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumdhihaki mtu?

• mock, mockery, make fun of, tease, taunt, ridicule, scorn, sneer, sarcasm, deride, derision, jeer, laugh at, snicker, snigger, poke fun at, play a trick on, satirize, satire, parody, caricature, lampoon, make a fool of, roast

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo hufanywa au husemwa ili kumdhihaki mtu?

• derisive, mock (adj), sarcastic, cutting, satirical, burlesque

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amedhihakiwa?

• laughingstock, fool, target, butt, buffoon, fall guy

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo ambalo husababisha mtu kukudhihaki?

• be ridiculous, make a fool of yourself

## 3.5.1.8.4 Kupiga porojo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuumbea--yaani kusema jambo baya kuhusu mtu fulani ambaye hayupo pamoja nawe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga porojo?

• kupiga porojo, kuteta, kubwabwaja, kuhadithia uwongo, kueneza taarifa mbaya

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kinachosemwa katika porojo?

• porojo, uvumi, taarifa ya uwongo, tetesi, umbea, udakuzi, neno la aibu

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hunena porojo?

• mdadisi, mpekuzi, mwongo, mpiga mdomo, mdaku, mdakizi, anayedadisika

(4) Uvumi na porojo hufanya nini?

• kueneza, kuelea, kuzunguka, kuvumisha mambo

## 3.5.1.8.5 Kulalamika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kulalamika--yaani kusema kwamba hupendi jambo au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulalamika?

• complain, beef, blame, fuss, grouch, grouse, growl, murmur, mutter, object, protest, squawk, wail, yap, make a complaint, lodge a complaint, file a complaint, take it up with, take the matter up with, make a fuss, kick up a fuss, air your grievances, yammer,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulalamika muda wote?

• bitch, gripe (v), grumble, moan, nag (v), whine, go on about,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelalamika?

• complainer, fusspot, grumbler, misery, nag (n),

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayelalamika?

• complaining, fretful, querulous,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho mtu husema akiwa analalamika?

• complaint, complaining, grumbling, protest, whining,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo mtu analilalamikia?

• complaint, grievance, gripe, grumble, objection, cause for complaint,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu analisema wakati akiwa analalamika?

• plaintive, whiny

## 3.5.1.8 Kukosoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumkosoa mtu au jambo fulani--yaani kusema kwamba jambo fulani ni baya, hasa jambo ambalo mtu fulani amelifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkosoa mtu fulani au kitu fulani?

• kukosoa, kulaumu, kudadisi kwa kupima, kutafuta kosa, lawama, kashifu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkosoa kwa nguvu mtu au jambo fulani?

• slam, pan, tear to shreds, pillory, do a hatchet job on, blast, castigate, condemn, damn, excoriate, execrate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkosoa mtu kwa namna isiyo nzuri au isiyo haki?

• find fault with, pick holes in, knock, run down, denigrate, put down, get at,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo mtu analisema anapokosoa?

• criticism, critique (n), accusation, attack (n), belittlement, castigation, censure, charge, condemnation, denigration, denouncement, denunciation, deprecation, derision, disapproval, disparagement, excoriation, execration, faultfinding, gibe (n), harangue (n), judgment, malediction, put-down, recrimination, reprehension, ridicule (n), slur,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu analisema akiwa anakosoa?

• critical (remark/essay), belittling, deprecatory, disparaging, scathing,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye kila mara huwakosoa watu wengine?

• critic,

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kila mara huwakosoa watu wengine?

• critical, captious, censorious, hypercritical, judgmental,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukosolowa na mtu mwingine?

• receive criticism, come in for criticism, be under attack, come under attack, get a lot of flak, take a lot of flak, be open to criticism,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayekosolewa?

• target,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokumkosoa mtu?

• don't blame, can't blame,

## 3.5.1.9 Kuahidi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuahidi kufanya jambo fulani--yaani kusema kwamba utafanya jambo fulani hapo baadaye au siku zijazo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuahidi kufanya jambo fulani?

• promise, agree, commit, guarantee, assure, swear,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo mtu ameahidi kulifanya?

• promise (n), commitment, assurance, guarantee, pledge, plight, troth, word

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo ambalo uliahidi kulifanya?

• keep, fulfill, make good,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokufanya kile ulichoahidi kufanya?

• break, renege on, go back on promise,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwomba mtu kufanya kile alichoahidi?

• hold you to your promise,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumruhusu mtu kutokufanya kile alichoahidi?

• release someone from a promise,

# Page

## 3.5.2.1 Kusimulia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutoa taarifa juu ya jambo fulani--yaani kusama kwamba jambo fulani limetokea na kulielezea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa taarifa kuhusu jambo ambalo limetokea?

• to report, give a report, give an account, broadcast, claim

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ujumbe unaosimuliwa?

• ripoti

## 3.5.2.2 Habari, ujumbe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo ambalo mtu analisema na linatoa taarifa kutoka kwa mtu mwingine, au kuhusu jambo ambalo mtu mwingine amelifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kinachosemwa na mtu fulani?

• habari, ujumbe

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anampelekea ujumbe mtu mwingine?

• messenger

## 3.5.2.3 Tamathali za usemi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tamathali ya usemi--yaani kusema jambo fulani ambalo lisieleweke kama kawaida (yaani neno kwa neno), au kusema jambo fulani ambalo linalinganisha kitu kimoja na kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tamathali za usemi?

• figurative, not literal, metaphorical, figure of speech, colorful language

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tamathali maalumu za usemi?

• nahau, tashbiha, sitiari

## 3.5.2.4 Kuungama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukiri au kuungama jambo--yaani kusema kwamba umekosa au maoni yako hayakuwa sahihi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuungama jambo fulani?

• kuungama, kukiri

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kuungama jambo fulani?

• kukanusha, kuhini

## 3.5.2 Kuhutubia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutengeneza au kuandaa hotuba--yaani kuzungumza kwa watu wengi kwa muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhutubia?

• kuhutubia, hotuba

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetunga au kuandaa hotuba?

• speaker, preacher, teacher, lecturer

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaosikiliza hotuba?

• audience

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kile kinachosemwa?

• speech, sermon, lecture (n), talk (n), address (n), oration, homily

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za hotuba?

• introduction, body of a speech, point, make a point, conclusion, concluding remarks,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujua au kujifunza namna ya kutoa hotuba nzuri?

• oratory, homiletics

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayezungumza kwa muda mrefu?

• long winded

## 3.5.3.1 Neno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanahusiana na maneno au makundi ya maneno.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja neno?

• word, term, verbal,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maneno ambayo ni sawa katika maana yake?

• synonym, synonymous, derivative, antonym, opposite of,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maneno ambayo yana sauti zinazofanana?

• homograph, homonym, homophone, homophonous, rhyme,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja namna neno linatakiwa kusemwa?

• pronunciation, pronounce, stress, tone, vocalization,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja namna neno linavyotakiwa kuandikwa?

• spelling, spell, misspell

(6) Maneno gani hutaja neno jipya?

• coin a term, coinage, neologism,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja neno la zamani?

• archaic, archaism,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja historia ya neno?

• etymology, derivation, etymon,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja maneno maalumu?

• acronym, anagram,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja maneno maalumu ambayo hutumika kwa kuzungumza kuhusu eneo mahsusi la maisha?

• terminology, jargon, technical term, specialized vocabulary,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja maneno yote ya lugha fulani?

• vocabulary, lexicon, dictionary, glossary,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja muundo mfupi wa neno?

• abbreviation, abbreviate, be short for, for short, stand for, contraction,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya hotuba au kauli?

• phrase, clause, sentence, utterance, discourse, formation, locution,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya maandiko?

• paragraph, text, section, chapter, point, construction, document, passage, portion,

(15) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la maneno ambalo huelezea maana maalumu au mahususi?

• adage, aphorism, byword, cliché, dictum, epigram, expression, idiom, motto, phrase, proverb, saying, slogan, watchword,

(16) Maneno gani hutaja maneno mawili ambayo mara kwa mara yanatumika pamoja?

• collocate, collocate (v),

## 3.5.3.2 Taarifa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na taarifa--yaani jambo ambalo mtu anasema kuhusu jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja taarifa?

• taarifa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja taarifa zilizokusanywa na kuratibiwa?

• file, record, dossier, database

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo linatoa taarifa nyingi?

• informative

## 3.5.3 Lugha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na lugha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja lugha?

• language, tongue, speech, lingo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina ya lugha ambayo mtu anazungumza?

• dialect, foreign language, accent, pidgin, slang, colloquial,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja lugha ya kwanza uliyojifunza ulipokuwa mtoto?

• first language, mother-tongue, native speaker

(4) Maneno gani hutaja lugha uliyozoea kuzungumza kuhusu jambo mahsusi au jambo maalumu?

• terminology, jargon, specialized vocabulary, technical terms,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja lugha maalumu au lugha ya siri?

• code, sign language, computer language

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kuongea kuhusu lugha kwa jumla?

• sarufi, mambo ya kiisimu, maana

## 3.5.4.1 Hadithi, hekaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hekaya au jambo lisilo la ukweli--yaani simulizi ambayo watu husimulia ambayo sio ya kweli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hadithi za zamani au hekaya?

• hadithi, hekaya, ngano

## 3.5.4.2 Msemo, methali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja msemo au methali--yaani maneno kwa ufupi ambayo watu husema kwa lengo la kufundisha jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja msemo?

• saying, proverb, adage, axiom, byword, expression, formula, maxim, moral, saw, truism, household word, well-turned phrase

(2) Maneno gani hutaja msemo uliochukuliwa kwenye kitabu au filamu?

• quotation,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja msemo ambao hutumiwa na mtu kwa kueleza imani zao?

• motto, slogan, catchphrase,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja msemo ambao hutumika mara kwa mara na watu hufikiri ni upuuzi?

• cliché, platitude,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea msemo?

• proverbial, axiomatic, pithy, succinct, terse,

(6) Watu hutumia maneno gani wanapoanza kusema msemo?

• as the saying goes, as they say, to coin a phrase,

## 3.5.4.3 Kitendawili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kitendawili--yaani jambo fulani mtu analisema ambalo ni gumu kulielewa.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa misemo mifupi au maswali ambayo yana maana ambayo mtu anatakiwa kuitegua au kutafuta jibu?

• riddle, conundrum, enigma, puzzle, problem

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusimulia kitendawili?

• tell a riddle, give a riddle

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kujibu kitendawili?

• kujibu

## 3.5.4.4 Mashairi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mashairi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mashairi?

• mashairi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mkusanyiko wa mashairi?

• anthology

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeandika mashairi?

• poet

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema shairi?

• recite

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu au kipande cha shairi?

• line, stanza, verse

(6) Maneno gani hutaja vipengele vya shairi?

• rhyme, rhythm

## 3.5.4.5 Historia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na historia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja historia?

• historia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi fulani katika historia?

• era, epoch, civilization, period, age

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anajifunza kuhusu historia?

• historian, archaeologist

## 3.5.4.6 Mapokeo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mapokeo ya mila na desturi--yaani jambo fulani ambalo mababu wa zamani waliwaambia watu wa kila kizazi kifuatacho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mapokeo ya mila na desturi?

• mapokeo, mila na desturi, mapokeo ya mila na desturi

## 3.5.4 Simulizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja simulizi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja simulizi?

• story, tale,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuelezea au kusimulia simulizi?

• tell a story, relate, narrate

(3) Maneno gani hutaja simulizi ya maisha ya mtu?

• my/your/his story, tell about yourself, biography, biographical, biographer, autobiography, autobiographical,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesimulia simulizi?

• storyteller, narrator,

## 3.5.5.1 Lugha chafu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno machafu yanayohusikiana kujamiiana, kunya, kifo, ulaanifu, na miiko mingine. Ni muhimu kupima usahihi wa kuweka maneno machafu katika kamusi. Iwe chaguo la wasemaji wa lugha kama neno fulani iwekwe katika kamusi. Maneno machafu yanayowekwa katika kamusi yawe na alama wazi kuonyesha kwamba maneno hayo ni machafu. Maneno machafu yanatumika mara kwa mara kuzidi hisia ya usemi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kauli au hotuba ambayo inafikiriwa yenye matusi au kutokufaa?

• bad language, strong language, swear word, four letter word, curse, obscenities, profanity, swearing, unprintable,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia lugha chafu au maneno machafu?

• swear, curse, cuss,

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika njia chafu?

• matusi

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hotuba au matendo ambayo ni machafu au yenye upungufu?

• obscene, coarse, crude, dirty, filthy, improper, indecent, lewd, naughty, profane, risqué, rude, saucy, suggestive, vulgar,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anatumia maneno mengi yenye uchafu?

• foul-mouthed,

## 3.5.5 Mazungumzo ya kijinga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mazungumzo ya kijinga--yaani jambo ambalo mtu analisema na watu wengine wanaona ni la kipumbavu au kijinga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mazungumzo ya kijinga au kipuuzi?

• maneno yasiyofaa, maneno ya kipuuzi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mazungumzo ya kijinga au kipuuzi?

• foolish, meaningless, silly, stupid,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesema vitu vya kijinga au kipuuzi?

• babbler, fool,

# Page

## 3.5.6.1 Ishara za mikono

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kufanya ishara kwa kutumia mikono au kichwa--yaani kusogeza sehemu fulani ya mwili ili kuwasili ujumbe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya ishara?

• ishara ya mkono, kupunga mkono, kufanya ishara, kuashiria

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ishara?

• gesture (n), sign (n), signal

## 3.5.6.2 Kuonyesha kitu kwa kidole au mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuonyesha kitu kwa kutumia kidole au mwili--yaani kusogeza sehemu ya mwili wako kuelekea kwenye jambo au kitu ili kwamba watu wakiangalie.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kitu fulani?

• indicate, point to, point at, point out, signal that, gesture towards

## 3.5.6.3 Onyesho la sura

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maonyesho ya sura--yaani njia ambazo watu husogeza sehemu za nyuso zao kuonyesha hisia au kuwasili jambo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya mwonekano wa sura?

• expression, look, face, countenance, facial expression, the look on someone's face,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maonyesho au maelezo kwa kutumia macho?

• stare, glare, roll your eyes, wink, blink, lift your eyes, raise your eyebrows, narrow your eyebrows, wrinkle your brow,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maonyesho au maelezo kwa kutumia mdomo?

• lick your lips, smack your lips, kiss, purse your lips,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa maonyesho au maelezo kwa kutumia sura yako?

• make a face, get an expression on your face, have an expression on your face, give someone (an expression)

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya maonyesho au maelezo mahsusi?

• frown (in disapproval or worry), gape, grimace (in pain), pout, scowl, snarl, start,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutabasamu?

• kutabasamu, kukenua

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kutabasabu?

• break into a smile, someone's face lights up,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea sura ambayo inaonyesha hisia nyingi?

• expressive, animated,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea sura ambayo haionyeshi hisia?

• expressionless, impassive, blank, deadpan, inscrutable, poker-faced,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea maonyesho au maelezo kwa njia ya mwonekano wa sura ambayo yanaonyesha aina fulani ya hisia?

• cheerful, solemn, horrified, pained, wry,

## 3.5.6.4 Kucheka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maonyesho au maelezo ya hisia nzuri, kama vile tendo la kucheka--yaani sauti zinazotolewa na mtu fulani wakati amefurahi au anafikiri kwamba jambo fulani ni la kichekesho.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kucheka kwa jumla?

• laugh, laughter, laugh at (something), have a laugh

(2) Maneno gani huelezea namna ambavyo mtu anacheka?

• laugh aloud, laugh out loud, chortle, heehaw, guffaw, cackle, yuck it up, squeal with laughter, canned laughter

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheka kidogo au kimya kimya?

• laugh silently, chuckle, giggle, ripple of laughter, titter, twitter,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheka sana au kwa sauti?

• roar with laughter, laugh uproariously, howl with laughter, shriek with laughter, hearty laugh, peals of laughter, laugh helplessly, laugh your head off, laugh hysterically, have hysterics, roll in the aisle, almost die laughing, double up, convulsed with laughter, split your sides

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheka kwa muda mrefu?

• can't stop laughing, have the giggles, fall over/about laughing, have a good laugh, laugh till the tears roll down your cheeks

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumcheka mtu kwa sababu amefanya kosa?

• laugh at, mock, titter, snicker, snigger

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kucheka?

• start laughing, burst out laughing, burst of laughter, dissolve into laughter

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kucheka?

• make someone laugh, amuse, crack someone up, have someone in hysterics, have someone in stitches, tickle, ticklish

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu au mtu achekeshaye?

• mcheshi, kichekesho, igizo, mtani, mchekeshaji

(10) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ambayo mtu anaitoa anapocheka?

• ho ho ho, ha ha ha

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kutokucheka?

• (try to/can't) keep a straight face, stifle a laugh

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutabasamu?

• smile, smile at, grin, wide grin, big smile, half smile, slight smile, smirk, crack a smile, beam

(13) Watu hutumia njia gani nyingine kuonyesha kwamba wanajisikia vizuri?

• clap, applaud, applause, cheer, jump up and down, jump for joy, dance for joy, shout for joy, make merry, revel, weep for joy, ululate

(14) Watu husemaje wanapokuwa na furaha?

• Hurrah! Hooray! Yeah! Three cheers! Hallelujah! Yippee! Yahoo!

## 3.5.6.5 Kulia, chozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanaoyohusiana ma tendo la kulia machozi--yaani maji yanapokuwa kwenye macho kwa sababu ya huzuni au maumivu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulia?

• cry, weep, be in tears, tearful, have tears in your eyes, weeping, weepy, squall,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulia sana?

• cry your eyes out, tears roll down your cheeks, eyes full of tears, eyes are brimming with tears, cry your heart out, cry yourself to sleep,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulia kwa kupiga kelele?

• sob, bawl, howl, wail,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulia kwa njia ya kuudhi?

• snivel, sniffle, whimper, blubber, blub, crybaby,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kulia?

• start to cry, start crying, burst into tears, break down, turn on the waterworks, get teary,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukaribia kulia?

• be close to tears, have a lump in your throat, fight back tears, choke back the tears,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulia kwa sababu kitu kimeingia kwenye jicho lako?

• cry, your eyes water,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu alie?

• make someone cry, reduce someone to tears, bring tears to someone's eyes, tearful, tearjerker,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tone moja la maji kutoka jicho?

• chozi

(10) Machozi hufanya nini?

• kudondoka, kububujika

(11) Watu hufanyia nini machozi?

• kufuta, kukausha

(12) Watu husemaje kumnyamazisha mtu anayelia?

• don't cry, there there,

## 3.5.6 Ishara, mfano, alama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja ishara na alama--yaani picha au umbo ambalo lina maana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu au picha inayoleta mfano wa jambo fulani?

• ishara, kiashiria

## 3.5.7.1 Kuandika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuandika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandika?

• kuandika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja herufi na alama tunazozitumia kuandika?

• orthography, alphabet, letter, punctuation, accent, tone mark, underline, underscore,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vilivyotumika katika kuandika?

• writing materials, paper, pen, ink, pencil

## 3.5.7.2 Maandishi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitu vilivyopo katika maandishi--yaani vitu ambavyo vina maandishi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vilivyo katika hali ya maandishi?

• written material, literature, writing, book, composition, essay, article, card, document, inscription, envelope, page, passage

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kitumikacho kutunza vitu vilivyo katika maandishi?

• library, bookcase, file cabinet, archive

## 3.5.7.3 Kusoma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusoma.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusoma?

• kusoma

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesoma?

• reader, readership, circulation

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusoma kwa sauti au kusoma kimya kimya?

• aloud, out loud, silently, recite

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusoma kwa haraka?

• scan, skim, browse, read over, look through

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusoma kwa umakini?

• study, read up on, pore over

## 3.5.7.4 Kuchapisha vitabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuchapisha vitabu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza na kuchapisha vitabu?

• kutolea, kuchapa, kuchapisha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limechapishwa?

• publication, edition, issue

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayechapisha vitabu?

• publisher

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutayarisha kitabu kwa kuchapishwa?

• edit, draft, proofread, proofreader

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchapisha kitabu?

• print

(6) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambao kitabu kimechapishwa?

• publication date, appear, come out

## 3.5.7.5 Kuandika kumbukumbu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuandika au kutunza kumbukumbu--yaani vitu vilivyoandikwa kwa sababu watu wanataka kuvikumbuka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza kumbukumbu?

• record, keep a record, put on record, chart, document, register

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kumbukumbu yenyewe?

• kumbukumbu

## 3.5.7.6 Orodha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na orodha ya vitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja orodha ya vitu?

• orodha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja orodha ya watu?

• register, roll, roster

(3) Maneno gani hutaja orodha ya vitu vilivyopo kwenye kitabu?

• table of contents, index

(4) Maneno gani hutaja orodha ya matukio?

• program, schedule, agenda

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza orodha?

• kuorodhesha

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa orodha?

• list, reel off

## 3.5.7.7 Barua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na barua--yaani ujumbe wa maandishi ambao umetumwa kwa mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja barua?

• letter, note, memo, correspondence, epistle,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja barua ambazo zimetumwa au zimeletwa kwako?

• mail (n), post,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutuma barua?

• send, mail (v), post,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeleta barua?

• postman,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakala wa serikali ambao unaleta barua?

• post office, postal service,

## 3.5.7 Kusoma na kuandika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida ambayo yanahusiana na kusoma na kuandika kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja matendo ya kusoma na kuandika kwa jumla?

• kusoma na kuandika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kama mtu anaweza au hawezi kusoma na kuandika?

• literate, illiterate

## 3.5.8.1 Maana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maana ya jambo ambalo limesemwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maana ya jambo fulani?

• maana

(2) Unasemaje kwamba jambo fulani lina maana?

• mean (something), have the meaning,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo lina maana mbili?

• ambiguous, double meaning, doubletalk,

## 3.5.8.2 Kisicho na maana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo fulani ambalo halina maana--yaani jambo linalosemwa na mtu ambalo halileti maana.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lisilo na maana?

• bila maana, ya kipuuzi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema jambo ambalo halina maana?

• jabber, babble

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani ambalo halina maana?

• nonsense, gibberish, babble, drivel, hocus-pocus, mumbo-jumbo, gobbledygook

## 3.5.8.3 Kisichoeleweka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokueleweka--yaani kusema jambo fulani ambalo mtu hawezi kuelewa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kauli au msemo ambao mtu hawezi kuuelewa?

• unintelligible, foreign

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kauli au msemo usiotambulikana kwa sababu mtu hawezi kuusikia vizuri?

• kutokutambulikana

## 3.5.8.4 Kuonyesha, kudokeza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuonyesha au kudokeza kitu fulani--yaani kama jambo fulani (k.m., jambo linalosemwa, au jambo linalotokea) linaonyesha jambo lingine, linasababisha watu wafikirie jambo fulani au kuelewa jambo fulani (k.m., Uso wake unapokunjika, inadokeza kwamba amehangaika.)

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kwamba jambo fulani ni jambo la kweli?

• show, be a sign, mean, indicate, reveal, make it clear, demonstrate, betray, be evidence, reflect, illustrate, bear witness to, tell

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linaweza kuwa ni kweli?

• suggest, point to, imply, give the impression

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo likionyesha kwamba kitu fulani kina ubora mzuri?

• be a tribute to, say a lot for, reflect well on, be a testimony to

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jambo likionyesha kwamba kitu fulani hakina ubora mzuri?

• be a reflection on, be a comment on, be a symptom of, be symptomatic of, be an indictment of, not say much for, reflect badly on, make a mockery of, sign of the times

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo likionyesha kwamba jambo lingine litatokea?

• mean, herald, bode well, bode ill, spell

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ishara au dalili zinazoonyesha kwamba jambo fulani ni kweli?

• sign, indication, indicator, evidence, mark, trace, manifestation, symptom, omen, telltale, be a giveaway,

## 3.5.8 Kutafsiri jumbe, kueleza jumbe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kufasiri jambo linalosemwa na mtu fulani--yaani kujaribu kuelewa maana ya jambo fulani linalosemwa na mtu, au kulirudia kwa kutumia maneno mengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufasiri ujumbe?

• kufasiri, kueleza

## 3.5.9.1 Redio, televisheni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na redio na luninga au televisheni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina tofauti za vyombo vya habari?

• radio, television

(2) Maneno gani hutaja programu (mpango)?

• program, ad

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza programu?

• broadcast

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anazungumza kwenye redio na kwenye luninga (televisheni)?

• reporter, anchorman, disk jockey

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vituo vya redio na luninga (televisheni)?

• station, band, frequency, reception,

## 3.5.9.2 Simu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na simu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja simu?

• telephone, phone, cell phone

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza na mtu kwenye simu?

• speak/talk on the phone, be on the phone

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga simu?

• call (up), ring, phone (v), dial

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata simu?

• hang up

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anafanya kazi katika kampuni ya simu?

• operator

(6) Maneno gani hutaja matatizo ya kupiga simu?

• busy signal, go dead, wrong number

## 3.5.9.3 Gazeti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na magazeti.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja magazeti?

• newspaper, paper, magazine, press, periodical

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vilivyyoandikwa kwenye magazeti?

• article, editorial, column

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi kwenye kampuni ya magazeti?

• reporter, editor, newsboy

(4) Maneno gani hutaja toleo fulani la gazeti?

• issue, edition

## 3.5.9.4 Sinema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanahusiana na filamu na sinema.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja filamu?

• movie, show, film

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo filamu zinaonyeshwa?

• theater, cinema, movie house, movie theater, drive-in, box office, ticket office, auditorium, aisle, screen, projector

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha filamu?

• show, screen, intermission

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia filamu?

• go to the movies, watch a movie, go to the cinema, go to the pictures, audience, moviegoer, ticket

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza filamu?

• film, direct

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetengeneza filamu?

• director, producer, camera crew

(7) Vitu gani hutumika kwa kutengeneza filamu?

• camera, set, prop, studio

## 3.5.9.5 Muziki iliyorekodiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kurekodi muziki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurekodi muziki?

• record, make a recording, cut a record, tape

(2) Maneno gani hutaja muziki uliorekodiwa?

• music, record, tape, cassette, CD, compact disc

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga muziki?

• play, listen, play back, put on

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mashine inayopiga muziki?

• turntable, tape recorder, tape deck, tape player, CD player, juke box, music system, hi-fi, stereo, amplifier, speaker, boom box, walkman

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha sauti ya muziki?

• turn up, turn down, adjust the volume

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kampuni ambayo inarekodi muziki?

• studio, record company

## 3.5.9.6 Mashine za mawasiliano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mashine au vifaa vya mawasiliano.

(1) Vifaa na mashine gani hutumika katika kuwasiliana?

• simu, redio

## 3.5.9 Vyombo vya habari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na redio, luninga (televisheni), magazeti, na aina nyingine za vyombo vya habari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina tofauti za vyombo vya habari?

• radio, television, newspaper, magazine

(2) Maneno gani hutaja programu na ujumbe?

• program, article

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza programu?

• broadcast

# Page

## 3.6.1 Kuonyesha, kueleza, kufafanua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwonyesha mtu namna kitu fulani kinavyofanya kazi, au kuelezea jambo kwa mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha namna kitu kinavyofanya kazi au namna ambavyo jambo fulani linavyofanywa?

• show, demonstrate

(2) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kueleza kwa maneno tu?

• kueleza, kufafanua, kufasiri, kufasirisha

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo linasemwa kuhusu jambo fulani?

• comment, remark, observation,

## 3.6.2 Shule

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na shule.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja shule?

• school,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja shule kwa ajili ya umri mbali mbali?

• nursery school, kindergarten, grammar school, elementary school, secondary school, high school, university, college,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja aina maalumu ya shule?

• public school, state school, private school, boarding school, co-educational, comprehensive school, religious school, seminary, academy

(4) Maneno gani hutaja eneo katika shule?

• classroom, lecture hall, playground, sports field, gymnasium, auditorium, staffroom

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wanafunzi shuleni?

• class, grade, form, year, set, student body,

(6) Vifaa gani vinatumika shuleni?

• meza, dawati, kiti, ubao darasani, chokaa, kifutio

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufika au kuhudhuria shuleni?

• attend, go to school, enter school

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoka au kuacha shuleni?

• leave, graduate, drop out, dropout

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu aache shule kwa sababu ya tabia mbaya?

• expel, kick out, suspend,

## 3.6.3 Somo la kufundishia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na somo ambalo linafundishwa au somo ambalo unasoma au unajifunza shuleni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja somo linalofundishwa?

• mada, fundisho, somo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja masomo yote ambayo unajifunza au unasoma shuleni?

• course, syllabus, curriculum,

## 3.6.4 Darasa, kipindi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na darasa--yaani kipindi ambacho somo linafundishwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja darasa au kipindi shuleni?

• class, lesson, period, session, lecture, seminar, tutorial, course,

## 3.6.5 Kusahihisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusahihisha makosa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusahihisha makosa?

• kurekebisha, kusahihisha, kukosoa, kuhariri, kusimamia kazi ya uhariri, mhariri, kushutumu, shutuma, kulaumu, kukaripia, kukemea, karipio, kemeo, kuadhibu, kuadhibisha, adhabu, kutekeleza adhabu, kutimiza adhabu, adhabu ya viboko, nidhamu, mdhibiti nidhamu

## 3.6.6 Sayansi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sayansi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sayansi kwa jumla?

• science

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tawi fulani la sayansi?

• hisabati, hesabu, maumbile, falaki, majusi, mwanafalaki, kifalaki, elimu ya sayari, elimu viumbe

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujifunza au kusoma kuhusu ulimwengu wa asili?

• physics, chemistry, natural science, physical science,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa anga?

• astronomy, astrology,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa ardhi?

• geology,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa maji?

• hydrology, oceanography,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa viumbe hai?

• biology, ecology

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesoma sayansi?

• scientist

## 3.6.7 Mtihani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mtihani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mtihani?

• test, exam, examination, quiz

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufaulu mtihani?

• pass, fail

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maksi unazotolewa katika mtihani?

• grade, score, mark, results

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mwalimu anapopanga au kuweka maksi kwenye mtihani?

• grade, mark

## 3.6.8 Jibu katika mtihani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ambayo yanahusiana na jibu la swali katika mtihani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jibu la swali katika mtihani?

• answer, result, solution

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa jibu katika mtihani?

• answer

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutafuta au kupata jibu?

• solve, work out

## 3.6 Kufundisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufundisha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufundisha?

• teach, educate, instruct, lecture, edify, tutor, coach, inform, indoctrinate, infuse, instill,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefundisha?

• teacher, tutor, lecturer, professor, coach, trainer, faculty, educator,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyefundishwa?

• pupil, student,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichofundishwa?

• teaching, subject, education

# Page

## 3 Lugha na wazo

Tumia eneo la maana hili (Lugha na wazo) kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja shughuli za kiakili na kimaneno kwa jumla. Kimsingi eneo hili la maana ni kwa ajili ya kuweka katika makundi maneno yanayofanana. Kwahiyo, labda hakuna neno la jumla katika lugha ambalo linaweza kutumika kwa kuleta maana pana zaidi ya neno linalozungumziwa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja shughuli za kiakili na kimaneno kwa jumla?

• psychology, life of the soul

# Page

## 4.1.1.1 Mpenzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mpenzi--awe wa kike au wa kiume.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mpenzi?

• girlfriend, boyfriend, partner, lover, mistress, old flame

## 4.1.1 Rafiki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na urafiki.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea uundaji wa urafiki?

• kujenga urafiki, kufanya urafiki na, kupata kuwa marafiki

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa marafiki?

• kuwa marafiki na

(3) Maneno gani hutaja urafiki wenyewe hasa?

• urafiki

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ni rafiki?

• rafiki, mwenzi wa moyoni, mpenzi

(5) Ishara za urafiki zinazoonekana ni zipi?

• kushikana mikono, kuonyesha upendo, kuwa pamoja, kufanya vitu pamoja, kushirikishana, kutoa zawadi

(6) Maneno gani huelezea urafiki?

• intimate, intimacy, close, deep, long-standing, old friend, improper

(7) Maneno gani huelezea urafiki ambao umekwenda vibaya?

• uhusiano umevunjika, urafiki umevunjika, uhusiano wenye matatizo, kutokuelewana

## 4.1.2.1 Mahusiano ya kikazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahusiano kati ya watu wanaofanya kazi pamoja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahusiano kati ya watu wanaofanya kazi pamoja?

• working relationship, affiliation, association, partnership

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha husiano la kikazi?

• form an association, form a partnership

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhusiana na watu wengine kazini?

• affiliate with, partner with, work with, work together, collaborate

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mnayefanya kazi pamoja naye?

• associate (n), partner, coworker, colleague, collaborator, fellow worker, affiliate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la watu wanaofanya kazi pamoja?

• partnership, association, office, working group

## 4.1.2 Aina za watu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja aina mbalimbali za watu.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watu wa kike na wa kiume?

• man, woman, boy, girl

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watu wenye umri tofauti tofauti?

• mtoto mchanga, mtoto, kijana, mtu mzima, mzee

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watu wa jamii au mbari tofauti?

• Mwafrika, Mzungu, Mhindi, Mwarabu, mwekundu, mweusi, mweupe

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ana wazazi wa jamii, mbari au taifa tofauti?

• half-breed,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ana wazazi wa jamii, mbari au taifa sawasawa?

• full-blooded,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelihusu kundi lenu?

• one of us, one of our own, one of ours, insider, friend

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye halihusu kundi lenu?

• foreigner, stranger, enemy, foe

## 4.1.3.1 Kukutana kwa mara ya kwanza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukutana na mtu fulani kwa mara ya kwanza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukutana na mtu fulani kwa mara ya kwanza?

• kumtambulisha mtu, kujitambulisha, kutambulishana, kutambulishwa kwa mtu fulani, kujulishana, kujulishwa kwa mtu fulani

## 4.1.3 Kumfahamu mtu fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kumfahamu mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumfahamu mtu fulani?

• know someone

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumfahamu mtu fulani, lakini kutomfahamu vizuri?

• know someone by sight, be acquainted with, be acquaintances, don't know well, we've met,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kumfahamu mtu fulani baada ya kumkuta kwa mara ya kwanza?

• get to know, get acquainted,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu fulani unayemfahamu, lakini si rafiki yako sana?

• acquaintance, casual acquaintance

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujua kuhusu mtu fulani ambaye bado hujamfahamu?

• know someone's name, know of someone, have heard the name, have heard of someone, have heard about someone

## 4.1.4.1 Matabaka katika jamii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na matabaka katika jamii.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja matabaka katika jamii?

• class, caste, background, status, social standing, strata

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelihusu tabaka la juu (k.m., tajiri)?

• upper class, aristocracy, privileged, elite, titled, posh, your betters, rich,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelihusu tabaka la katikati?

• middle-class, bourgeois, the bourgeoisie, white-collar

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelihusu tabaka la chini (k.m., maskini)?

• working class, lower class, the masses, blue-collar, humble, popular, underclass, your inferiors, poor,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelihusu tabaka sawasawa nawe?

• peer

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda kwenye tabaka la juu zaidi?

• move up in the world, upwardly mobile, social climber

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jamii ambayo haigawanyiki katika matabaka?

• classless

## 4.1.4 Jirani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jirani--yaani mtu anayeishi karibu.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeishi karibu?

• jirani

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea jirani mwema?

• jirani mwema, jirani mkarimu

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba yule mtu anaishi jirani?

• kuwa majirani, kuishi karibu, kuishi katika ujirani uleule, kuishi kwenye mtaa mmoja

(4) Maneno gani hutaja eneo linalozunguka nyumba yako?

• ujirani, mtaa wetu, eneo la vyumba vya kuishi, mazingira, kitongoji chetu

## 4.1.5 Umoja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na umoja--yaani kundi la watu wanaokubaliana na hawapigani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya umoja wa kundi la jamii?

• umoja, muungano, maungamano

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuungana kwa kundi moja la jamii au kati ya makundi ya jamii?

• kuungana, kuunganika, kupatana, kuchangamana, kuunga mkono kwa, kuungwa pamoja, kufanya umoja

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kundi lililoungana?

• kuunganika, isiyogawanyika, kuwa na nia moja, kusudi moja, yenye lengo moja tu, umakini katika lengo

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu, nguvu au mvuto ambao huunganisha kundi?

• inayounganisha, inayofanya kuwa pamoja

## 4.1.6.1 Mkimwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mkimwa--yaani mtu fulani ambaye hataki kuzungumza na watu wengine au kuwa rafiki nao.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu fulani ambaye ni mkimwa?

• unfriendly, cold, inhospitable, hostile, antagonistic, give someone the cold shoulder,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu fulani ambaye hapendi kuwa tani, na anataka kuwa peke yake?

• antisocial, standoffish, distant, aloof, dour, reserved

(3) Maneno gani huelezea husiano ambalo ni la ukimwa?

• unfriendly, cool, strained, frosty, turn sour

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali au mahali ambapo watu si marafiki?

• unfriendly, unwelcoming, inhospitable, impersonal, forbidding

## 4.1.6.2 Kujitenga wewe mwenyewe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujitenga na wenzake na kutohusiana nao.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitenga na wenzake na kutohusiana nao?

• kujiweka pekee, kujitenga, kujiondoa, kufarikisha, kusitiri, kujiuzulu

## 4.1.6.3 Peke yako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa peke yako.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye peke yake?

• alone, on your own, by yourself, unaccompanied, marooned, isolated

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu fulani peke yako?

• all by yourself, single-handed, solo, in isolation, self-made

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu fulani anayepitisha muda mwingi peke yake?

• solitary, loner, recluse, keep to yourself

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa peke yako?

• solitude, isolation, solitary confinement, privacy

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye peke yake na anaona huzuni?

• lonely, lonesome

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusikia ukiwa kwa sababu mtu fulani ambaye unampenda si pamoja nawe?

• miss, want to see someone, feel lonesome, long for someone

## 4.1.6.4 Mkinaifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomwelezea mkinaifu--yaani mtu fulani ambaye anafanya mambo bila msaada wa wenzake.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anafanya mambo bila msaada wa wenzake?

• mkinaifu

## 4.1.6.5 Faraghani, hadharani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho ni cha binafsi--kitu fulani kinachohusu wewe tu, na kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu fulani ambacho ni hadhara--yaani kitu fulani kinachohusu watu wengi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kinachohusu wewe tu?

• faraghani, cha binafsi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kinachohusu watu wengi?

• hadharani

## 4.1.6 Utengano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na utengano--yaani wakati kundi la watu ambao hawakubaliani na wanapigana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja utengano wa kundi la jamii?

• utengano, mfarakano, kutopatana, ugomvi, kutokubaliana, kutokulingana, fitina, mapigano

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugawanya kwa kundi la jamii au kati ya makundi ya jamii?

• kuganwanya, kuweka fitina, kushindanisha, kugombana, kutofautiana, kutokulaliana, kutengana, kutenganisha

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kundi lililotenganishwa?

• iliyotenganishwa, isiyoungana, iliyogawanyika, kwenda katika mielekeo tofauti, pasipo mpangilio, kubishana

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu, nguvu au mvuto ambao hutenganisha kundi?

• kugawanya, kutenganisha, mwenye kuvuruga

## 4.1.7.1 Kuvunja uhusiano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuvunja uhusiano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvunja uhusiano?

• leave, walk out, desert, break up

(2) Maneno gani huelezea urafiki ulioharibika?

• uhusiano ulivunjika, uhusiano wenye mashaka, wenye shida, kutoelewana, kutoshirikiana

## 4.1.7 Kuanzisha uhusiano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuanzisha uhusiano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuanzisha kwa uhusiano?

• kuanzisha uhusiano, kujiunga

## 4.1.8 Kuonyesha upendo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuonyesha upendo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwonyesha mtu upendo?

• kuonyesha upendo, kubusu, kukumbatia, kushikana mikono

## 4.1 Mahusiano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahusiano kati ya watu na kati ya makundi ya watu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha uhusiano?

• get acquainted, get to know, start a relationship, develop a relationship, form an association, form a partnership

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhusiana na watu wengine?

• relate to, associate with, affiliate with, participate with, partner with, fellowship with, interact with, be acquainted with, work with, collaborate, have a relationship, going together, going out, going steady

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uhusiano wenyewe hasa?

• affiliation, alliance, bonding, relationship, relation, association, comradeship, participation, partnership, interaction, fellowship, interpersonal relationship,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliye katika uhusiano?

• associate (n), comrade, participant, partner, friend, coworker, colleague, acquaintance, ally, collaborator, fellow (student), age mate, affiliate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la watu walio katika mahusiano?

• pair, partnership, association, fellowship,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kundi la watu walio katika mahusiano?

• allied, bonded, related, friendly, affiliated, associated,

# Page

## 4.1.9.1.1 Babu, bibi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanoyotaja wazazi wa wazazi wako na mababu.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja wazazi wa wazazi wako?

• babu, bibi, mzazi mkubwa

(2) Maneno gani huwataja mababu zako?

• babu mkubwa, mzee, baba wa ukoo, babu mkuu, mama mkuu, bibi mkuu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mambo ya mababu yako?

• ancestral, ancestry,

## 4.1.9.1.2 Baba, mama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanoyohusiana na wazazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wazazi wako?

• mzazi, mama, baba, mzee

(2) Maneno gani hutaja baba yako?

• father, dad, old man, pa, papa, sire,

(3) Unatumia maneno gani unapozungumza na baba yako?

• Dad, Father, Daddy, Pop,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mama yako?

• mother, mom, mum, ma, mama

(5) Unatumia maneno gani unapozungumza na mama yako?

• Mom, Mum, Mother, Mommy, Mummy,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mzazi?

• fatherhood, motherhood, parenthood,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea mambo ya wazazi wako?

• ya baba, ya mama, ya wazazi, ya kuukeni, ya kuumeni

(8) Kama baba yako ana mke zaidi ya mmoja, je unawaitaje wale wake zake wengine?

• mke wa baba, mke wa pili, mama mdogo

(9) Kama baba yako amekufa na mama yako akaolewa na mume mwingine, je utamwitaje yule mume wa pili wa mamako?

• baba wa kambo

(10) Kama mama yako amekufa na baba yako akaoa mke mwingine, je utamwitaje yule mke wa pili wa babako?

• mama wa kambo, mama mdogo

## 4.1.9.1.3 Kaka, dada

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kaka na dada.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa baba na mama yako?

• umbu, kaka, dada

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha utaratibu ambao kaka na dada za mtu walizaliwa?

• kaka, kaka mkubwa, kaka mdogo, bwana mdogo, dada, dada mkubwa, dada mdogo, mdogo, mkubwa

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa baba yako kwa mama mwingine, au wa mama yako kwa baba mwingine?

• kaka au dada upande wa kuumeni au kuukeni, ndugu baba mmoja, ndugu mama mmoja

(4) Ikiwa baba yako au mama yako anaoa au kuolewa na mtu mwingine ambao tayari anao watoto wa ndoa yake ya awali, maneno gani hutaja watoto hao?

• kaka wa kambo, dada wa kambo

## 4.1.9.1.4 Mwana, binti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanoyotaja watoto wako.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wako?

• mtoto, mwana, binti, mzao, mrithi

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wako wote pamoja?

• children, family, issue, brood,

(3) Ukimwoa au kuolewa na mtu fulani ambaye ana watoto, je unatumia maneno gani kwa watoto wake?

• stepson, stepdaughter, stepchild,

## 4.1.9.1.5 Mjukuu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wajukuu wako.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa watoto wako?

• mjukuu, mjukuu wa kiume, mjukuu wa kike

(2) Maneno gani huwataja wazao wako?

• mtoto, mzao, vizazi vya baadaye, dhuria

## 4.1.9.1.6 Kaka za wazazi wako, dada za wazazi wako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kaka za wazazi wako, na dada za wazazi wako.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja kaka za baba yako?

• baba mkubwa, baba mdogo

(2) Maneno gani huwataja dada za baba yako?

• shangazi

(3) Maneno gani huwataja kaka za mama yako?

• mjomba

(4) Maneno gani huwataja dada za mama yako?

• mama mkubwa, mama mdogo

(5) Maneno gani huwataja kaka au dada za bibi au babu yako?

• granduncle, grandaunt, great-uncle, great-aunt

## 4.1.9.1.7 Binamu, watoto wa kaka na dada za wazazi wako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja binamu wako au watoto wa kaka na dada za wazazi wako.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa kaka za baba yako?

• kaka, dada, mdogo

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa dada za baba yako?

• binamu

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa kaka za mama yako?

• binamu

(4) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa dada za mama yako?

• kaka, dada, mdogo

## 4.1.9.1.8 Mpwa, watoto wa kaka na dada zako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wapwa wako au watoto wa kaka na dada zako.

(1) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa kaka zako?

• mpwa (kwa mjomba), mwana (kwa baba mkubwa au mdogo)

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watoto wa dada zako?

• mpwa (kwa shangazi), mwana (kwa mama mkubwa au mdogo)

## 4.1.9.1.9 Utaratibu wa kuzaliwa, mpangilio wa kuzaliwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mpangilio wa kuzaliwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu ambao mtoto alizaliwa?

• mtoto wa kwanza, kifungua mimba, mtoto wa mwisho, kitinda mimba, mzaliwa wa kwanza, wa pili n.k., mtoto wa katikati

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mtoto aliye wa pekee kwa wazazi wake?

• mtoto wa pekee, mtoto pekee

## 4.1.9.1 Kuhusiana kwa kuzaliwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuhusiana kwa kuzaliwa--yaani kama mmoja wa mababu yako na mmoja wa mababu ya mtu mwingine ndiye sawa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuhusiana kwa kuzaliwa?

• kuhusiana kwa damu, ndugu wa damu, ukoo, nasaba

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu fulani anayehusiana nawe kwa kuzaliwa?

• blood relation,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuorodhesha kwa mababu zako?

• ukoo, nasaba, majina ya wazee tangu mwanzo, shajara ya ukoo

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kurithi dalili halisi kutoka kwa mababu zako?

• tabia zinazorithishwa, mwelekeo wa tabia unaorithiwa na mtoto, kufanana kifamilia

## 4.1.9.2.1 Mume, mke

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwenzi (mume au mke) wako.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu unayeungana naye katika ndoa?

• mwenzi, mume, mke, mzee, mama wa watoto

## 4.1.9.2.2 Mkwe, shemeji

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuhusiana kwa ndoa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuhusiana kindoa?

• kuhusiana kindoa, ukwe

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaohusiana nawe kindoa?

• mkwe, baba mkwe, mama mkwe, shemeji, wifi, wakwe, mke wa mwana (wa kiume), mume wa binti

(3) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano kati ya wazazi na mume na wazazi wa mke wake?

•

(4) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano kati ya kaka na dada za mume na kaka na dada za mke wake?

•

## 4.1.9.2 Kuhusiana kwa ndoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuhusiana kwa ndoa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhusiana kwa ndoa?

• kuhusiana kwa ndoa, ukwe

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa hali ya kuwa na mke zaidi ya mmoja?

• mitala, mwenye wake wengi

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watu kutoka mataifa au makabila tofauti tofauti wanaoana?

• intermarry,

## 4.1.9.3 Mjane

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wajane. Baadhi ya lugha zina maneno kwa wazazi ambao wamefiwa na mtoto, au mtu fulani ambaye amefiwa na kaka au dada, au neno ya kawaida kwa mtu ambaye amefiwa na ndugu.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amefiwa na mume au mke?

• widow, widower, dowager,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kifo cha mwenzi wa ndoa?

• kuachwa mjane, kupotewa na mume au na mke

(3) Maneno gani hutumika wakati mtu anaoa au kuolewa tena?

• kuoa tena, kuolewa tena, ndoa ya pili

(4) Wakati mtu anaoa au kuolewa kwa mara ya pili, maneno gani hutumika kwa yule mume au mke wake wa kwanza?

• mume wa kwanza, mke wa kwanza, mtalaka, marehemu (akiwa amefariki)

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amefiwa na ndugu?

• bereaved,

## 4.1.9.4 Yatima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mayatima.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto ambaye wazazi wake wameshafariki?

• yatima, asiye na wazazi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa yatima?

• kuwa yatima, kuachwa yatima, kufanywa yatima

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mayatima wanatunzwa?

• orphanage,

## 4.1.9.5 Mtoto wa nje ya ndoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomtaja mtoto wa nje ya ndoa.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto aliyezaliwa na mwanamke ambaye hajaolewa?

• mtoto wa nje ya ndoa, mwana wa haramu, mwana haramu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamke ambaye ana mtoto wakati hajaolewa?

• kupata mtoto nje ya ndoa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mtoto pasipo baba?

• kuwa mtoto wa haramu

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mwanamke (ambaye ameolewa) ambaye ana mtoto kwa mwanaume mwingine (mwanaume ambaye si mume wake)?

• (no words in English)

## 4.1.9.6 Kumlea mtoto asiye wako

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumpanga au kumlea mtoto asiye wako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumchukua mtoto asiye wako na kumfanya wa kwako?

• kupanga mtoto, kumkubali mtoto na kumtunza, uchaguo

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto anayelelewa na mtu asiye mzazi wake?

• mtoto wa kupanga, mwana wa kupanga

(3) Maneno gani huwataja wazazi wa mtoto asiye wako wanapomfanya wa kwako?

• adoptive father, adoptive mother, foster parent

## 4.1.9.7 Asiye na undugu

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayowataja watu ambao hawahusiani kwa damu wala kwa ndoa.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kutaja watu wasiohusiana kwa damu wala kwa ndoa?

• wasio ndugu, wasiohusiana

## 4.1.9.8 Familia, ukoo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa ajili ya maneno ambayo hutaja makundi ya kijamii yaliyoundwa na watu wenye undugu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la baba yako, mama yako na watoto wao?

• familia, jamaa, ndugu wa karibu

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaoishi nyumbani kwako?

• kaya

(3) Maneno gani hutaja makundi ya watu walio ndugu zako?

• ukoo, kabila, mbari, taifa, jamii, jamaa

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mambo ya familia yako?

• family, domestic, run in the family,

## 4.1.9.9 Taifa, mbegu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mbegu au taifa tofauti tofauti za watu--makundi makubwa wa watu duniani wenye rangi au umbo tofauti.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja taifa au mbegu wa mtu fulani?

• race, color, ethnic group, racial, racially, ethnic, ethnicity,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja taifa au mbegu wa mtu fulani kutokana na rangi ya ngozi yake?

• yellow, brown, black, white, red,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja taifa au mbegu wa mtu fulani kutokana na mahali ambapo mababu yake walitoka?

• Aborigine, African, Arab, Asian, American Indian, Caucasian, Hispanic, Indian, Latin American, Native American,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchangamana watu wanaotoka mbegu au taifa mbalimbali?

• integration, segregation, multiracial, interracial, cosmopolitan, multicultural, mixed,

## 4.1.9 Undugu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja mahusiano ya familia kwa jumla, siyo kwa maana maalumu. Kwa maneno maalumu, tumia eneo la maana lake.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuonyesha kwamba watu wawili ni ndugu?

• kuwa ndugu na, kutoka familia moja

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uhusiano kati ya washirika wa familia?

• undugu, uhusiano wa kindugu

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mshirika wa familia mmoja au kundi kubwa zaidi la ndugu?

• ndugu, ndugu kwa damu, mkwe, jamaa

(4) Maneno gani hutaja makundi ya watu wanaohusiana kindugu?

• familia, ukoo, mlango, kabila

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kizazi kimoja?

• kizazi, rika

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzungumza na mtu fulani ili ugundue jinsi unavyohusiana naye?

• (none in English)

# Page

## 4.2.1.1 Kualika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuwaalika watu ili wakutane pamoja--yaani kusema kitu fulani kwa mtu kwa sababu unataka kukutana naye.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kusababisha watu wakutane pamoja?

• kualika, kukaribisha, kukutanisha, kukusanyisha, kuita kwenye mkutano

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachosemwa au kinachoandikwa unapomwalika mtu fulani?

• mwaliko

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amealikwa?

• invited guest,

## 4.2.1.2 Kukuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumkuta mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkuta mtu bila kusudi?

• kukutana na (mtu fulani), kuona kwa bahati

## 4.2.1.3 Kukutana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukutana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukutana na mtu fulani?

• kukutana pamoja, kuwa pamoja, mahali pa kukutana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukutana katika kikundi?

• kuwa na mkutano, kukutana, kukusanyika

## 4.2.1.4.1 Kukaribisha, kupokea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumkaribisha mgeni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkaribisha mtu ambaye amefika sasa hivi?

• kumkaribisha, kumpokea

(2) Salamu gani hutumika katika kumkaribisha mgeni?

• Hello. Welcome. Come in.

## 4.2.1.4.2 Kuonyesha ukarimu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwonyesha mgeni ukarimu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwonyesha mgeni ukarimu?

• kuonyesha ukarimu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mwenyeji mzuri?

• gracious hostess, hospitable

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mwenyeji mbaya?

• inhospitable

## 4.2.1.4 Kutembelea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtembelea mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembelea eneo la watu fulani ili kuwasalimia?

• kuzuru, kumtembelea mtu, kwenda kumwona, kusalimu, kuamkia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kumtembelea mtu fulani?

• kumtembelea, mahojiano, miadi, muda pamoja na (fulani)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mapatano ya kutembeleana?

• kuweka miadi, makubaliano ya kutembeleana

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembelea mahali usiku kucha?

• kukaa usiku kucha, kukaa na (fulani)

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemtembelea mwingine?

• mgeni, mwenye kuzuru, mgeni wa nyumbani

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetembelewa nyumbani kwake?

• mwenyeji, mwenye nyumba

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mgeni ambaye anakaa muda mrefu, lakini halipi na hasaidii kazi?

• freeload, freeloader, sponge, sponger,

## 4.2.1.5 Mkutano, mkusanyiko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mkutano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mkutano?

• mkutano, mkusanyiko, kusanyiko, kundi, baraza, kongamano, usheha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo watu wanakutana pamoja?

• meeting place, venue, rendezvous, center, haunt,

## 4.2.1.6 Kushiriki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushiriki katika kikundi--yaani kufanya mambo pamoja na kikundi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea ushirika wa mtu katika kikundi?

• kiwango cha kutosha, kikamilifu, mwenye bidii na shauku, kwa moyo wote, bila bidii sana, mwenye kusita, bila moyo wa kufanya lolote

(2) Maneno gani hutaja msimamo wa mtu dhidi ya kikundi fulani?

• kwa ajili ya, kinyume cha, kupingana na, kuzuia, kuwa ukingoni, upande wa ukinzani

(3) Maneno gani huelezea ngazi ya mtu katika kikundi?

• mtangulizi, mfuasi, chokora, mfuasi mwaminifu

(4) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano wa mtu na kikundi?

• join with, hesitate to join, stand apart, stand aloof

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu asiyejishughulisha na kikundi au shughuli zake?

• mtazamaji, kusimama bila kufanya chochote

## 4.2.1.7 Umati, kundi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja umati au kundi ya watu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja umati?

• umati, kundi, halaiki, kusanyiko, kikundi, msoa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea umati?

• kubwa, pana, waliobanwa

## 4.2.1.8.1 Kujiunga na shirika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujiunga na shirika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujiunga na kikundi au shirika?

• kujiunga na kikundi, kuunga mkono, kuingia (chama)

## 4.2.1.8.2 Kuondoka kwenye shirika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuondoka kwenye shirika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoka kwenye kikundi au shirika?

• leave, excuse oneself

(2) Maneno gani huwataja watu wote kuondoka?

• disperse, break up, scatter

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitoa kwenye kikundi?

• kujitoa kwenye kikundi, kujitoa katika kikundi, kuondoka

## 4.2.1.8.3 Kuwa sehemu ya shirika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mtu wa shirika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mtu wa kikundi au shirika?

• mtu wa kikundi, mwanakikundi, mshiriki, mwanachama

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu fulani ambaye ni mtu wa kikundi au shirika?

• member, membership, insider, one of us

(3) Maneno gani hutaja shirika fulani ambalo linalihusu shirika lingine?

• be affiliated with, affiliation,

## 4.2.1.8 Shirika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja shirika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja shirika?

• organization, club, society, institution, company

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya shirika?

• department, committee

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha au kuunda shirika?

• form, organize

## 4.2.1.9 Kundi la kijamii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kundi la kijamii.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la kijamii?

• hippies, yuppies, beatniks, greens

(2) Katika utamaduni wako kuna aina gani za makundi ya kijamii?

• hippies, yuppies, beatniks, greens, teenagers

## 4.2.1 Kukutana, kuunda kundi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukutana pamoja ili kuunda kundi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja watu wanapokutana na kuunda kikundi?

• kukutanika, kukusanyika, kukutanisha, mkutano, kundi, kukusanyika kijamii

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuunda kundi?

• unification, union,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kundi linaloundwa?

• unified,

## 4.2 Shughuli za kijamii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja shughuli za kijamii kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja shughuli za kijamii kwa jumla?

• shughuli za jamii, kuendesha mambo ya umma, kujuana

# Page

## 4.2.2.1 Sherehe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sherehe.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sherehe kwa jumla?

• sherehe

(2) Aina za sherehe zinaitwaje?

• sherehe, karamu, uadhimisho, sherehe ya siku ya kuzaliwa, harusi, sikukuu ya ukumbusho, maadhimisho ya kurudi nyumbani, sherehe za ubatizo, sherehe za kumpa mtoto jina, kipaimara, uzinduzi, uanzishaji, ufunguzi, sherehe ya kucheza, mazishi, sherehe ya kuzindua, ukumbusho, sherehe ya kuwekwa wakfu, sherehe ya kumwingiza kasisi katika kazi yake, mahafali (sherehe ya kuhitimu), sherehe ya kujiuzulu, tamasha, tafrija, utambulisho, sherehe ya mnada, sherehe ya kufunga

(3) Maneno gani huelezea sherehe?

• solemn

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sikukuu fulani?

• Christmas, New Years, Thanksgiving, Easter, Good Friday, Independence Day, Memorial Day, Labor Day, Washington's Birthday, Valentine's Day, Mothers Day,

## 4.2.2.2 Maadhimisho, maonyesho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja maadhimisho au tamasha--yaani, tukio kubwa la kijamii ambalo wakati wake watu fulani wanaburudisha wengine.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja maadhimisho kwa jumla?

• festival, show, spectacle,

(2) Aina za maadhimisho zinaitwaje?

• carnival, fair, circus, parade, county fair, state fair,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu fulani ya maadhimisho au maonyesho?

• routine, act, ride, float, booth,

## 4.2.2.3 Kusherehekea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusherehekea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusherehekea?

• celebrate, commemorate, honor, do something in someone's honor, mark, in celebration of

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sherehe yenyewe?

• celebration, party, feast, festival, pageant, parade

## 4.2.2 Tukio la kijamii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tukio fulani la kijamii.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tukio la kijamii kwa jumla?

• event, show, special day, gathering, meal, observance

## 4.2.3.1 Kutunga muziki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutunga muziki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutunga muziki?

• compose, write, arrange

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutunga muziki?

• composer, writer, arranger

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tungo la muziki ambalo limetungwa na mtu?

• composition, arrangement, score

(4) Maneno gani hutaja alama zinazotumika katika kuandika muziki?

• music, notation, key, staff, bar, note, quarter note, half note, whole note, sharp, flat, scale

## 4.2.3.2 Kupiga muziki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupiga muziki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga muziki?

• kupiga muziki, kucheza muziki, kuendesha tamasha la muziki

(2) Tukio la kupiga muziki huitwaje?

• tamasha la muziki, kucheza, utambaji wa muziki, upigaji muziki

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kupiga muziki?

• chombo cha muziki, jukwaa la muziki

(4) Muziki hupigwa wapi?

• ukumbi wa tamasha la muziki, uwanjani, jukwaa

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurekibisha chombo cha muziki ili kipigwe vizuri na kisikike vizuri?

• tune, in tune, out of tune, sharp, flat, warm up

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mashine inayotumika kurekodi au kusikiliza muziki?

• phonograph, record player, tape deck, boom box

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayependa kusikiliza muziki?

• music lover, critic

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mtu anavyopiga muziki?

• performance, execution, touch, expression, fingering, keep time

## 4.2.3.3 Kuimba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuimba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuimba?

• kuimba, kuimba kwa madoido, kuimba kwa madende, kuchombeza, kuliwaza kwa wimbo, kuimba kwa mvumo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuimba bila kutumia maneno?

• hum, whistle

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeimba?

• singer, vocalist, soloist, minstrel

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la watu wanaoimba pamoja?

• choir, chorale, singing group, duet, trio, ensemble

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kile kinachoimbwa?

• song, singing, tune, melody

(6) Aina za nyimbo zinaitwaje?

• lullaby, hymn, psalm, carol, national anthem, lament, ballad, funeral dirge

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu fulani ya wimbo?

• verse, chorus, theme, note, melody, harmony

(8) Maneno gani huelezea utalaamu au uhodari wa mwimbaji katika kuimba?

• beautiful singing voice, can't carry a tune in a bucket, sing on/off key

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kimo na kina ambacho mtu fulani anaweza kuimba.

• sauti ya kitoto

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kama watu wanaimba wimbo huo huo pamoja, au hawaimbi wimbo huo huo?

• sing in unison, sing in harmony, sing the melody/harmony, keep time

## 4.2.3.4 Mwanamuziki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwanamuziki.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu apigaye muziki?

• mwanamuziki, mwanakwaya, mwimbaji, mpigaji (muziki), mwanabendi

(2) Kundi la wanamuziki linaitwaje?

• kwaya, kusikika, kundi la waimbaji (wawili, watatu, wanne ...), okestra (kundi la wapigaji muziki), bendi

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aongozaye kundi la wanamuziki?

• director, concertmaster, bandleader

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mwanamuziki mzuri au mbaya?

• have an ear for music, have a good ear, maestro, tone deaf

## 4.2.3.5 Chombo cha muziki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vyombo vya muziki na watu wapigao chombo maalumu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vyombo vya muziki kwa jumla?

• vyombo vya muziki, ala za muziki

(2) Aina za chombo chenye nyuzi zinaitwaje?

• stringed instrument, strings, piano, harp, guitar, banjo, violin, fiddle, viola, cello, double bass

(3) Aina za chombo cha kugongea zinaitwaje?

• percussion instruments, drum, snare drum, bass drum, tympani, cymbal, bell, xylophone, marimba, rattle, castanet, bangle, jingle

(4) Aina za chombo cha kupulizia (yaani aina za filimbi na matarumbeta) zinaitwaje?

• wind instruments, winds, reeds, organ, flute, clarinet, oboe, brass instruments, horn, trumpet, cornet, bugle, trombone, French horn, baritone horn, tuba, harmonica, bagpipes, pipe

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga chombo cha muziki?

• play, pluck, fiddle, blast, beat

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu apigaye chombo cha muziki?

• instrumentalist, player, pianist, violinist, drummer, trumpeter, flutist

(7) Maneno gani huelezea milio inayofanyika kwa chombo cha muziki?

• blast (of a trumpet), blare, crash (of a cymbal), timbre,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za vyombo vya muziki?

• mouthpiece, bell, key, keyboard, drumstick, reed, bow, string, fret, pick, organ pipe

## 4.2.3 Muziki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muziki.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja muziki kwa jumla?

• music, musical

(2) Aina za muziki zinaitwaje?

• style, pop, rock, country western, jazz, folk music, classical, longhair, modern, popular, chamber music, march, symphony, opera, ballet, musical, dance number, canned music

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tungo la muziki?

• piece of music, music piece, song, number, selection, encore

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu fulani ya tungo la muziki?

• movement, introduction, bar, finale

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tungo la muziki ambalo linapigwa au linaimbwa na mtu mmoja tu?

• solo

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tungo la muziki ambalo linapigwa au linaimbwa na watu wawili, watatu, wanne, au zaidi?

• duet, trio, quartet, quintet

(7) Maneno gani hutaja milio ya muziki?

• scale, tune, melody, melodic, harmony, chord, pitch, soft, pianissimo, loud, forte, crescendo, rhythm, rhythmic, beat, time

## 4.2.4 Kucheza ngoma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kucheza ngoma.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheza ngoma?

• dance,

(2) Aina za dansi au ngoma zinaitwaje?

• ngoma ya jadi, msowero, dansi, dansi katika mraba, bale (dansi yenye maigizo)

(3) Sehemu za dansi au ngoma yenyewe huitwaje?

• hatua, kuongoza, kufuatisha

(4) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaocheza ngoma?

• mchezaji ngoma, mwenzi wa kucheza ngoma, mstari wa kucheza pamoja

(5) Watu hucheza ngoma wapi?

• batobato, ukumbi

## 4.2.5 Mchezo wa kuigiza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mchezo wa kuigiza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina fulani ya mchezo wa kuigiza?

• drama, play, skit, comedy, tragedy, musical, melodrama, parody, suspense, film, movie, cinema, show,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuigiza?

• act, enact, reenact, go on stage,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuigiza mtu fulani ndani ya mchezo?

• play a part, portray, role, part,

(4) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaoigiza?

• mwigizaji, mwelekezaji

(5) Maneno gani huwataja waigizaji muhimu au mashuhuri sana?

• star, co-star, star in, play the lead,

(6) Maneno gani huwataja waigizaji wote pamoja?

• cast,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mwigizaji fulani anaigiza katika mchezo wa kuigiza fulani?

• star (v), feature, with, be in, appear in,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeandika maigizo?

• playwright, play writer, dramatist

(9) Sehemu za igizo huitwaje?

• onyesho (la kwanza, la pili, ...), kituo (pumziko), kupiga makofi

(10) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo igizo hufanyika?

• theater, cinema, stage, set, on location

(11) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyotumika kwenye igizo?

• prop, scenery, backdrop, curtain

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuigiza kwa kutumia hisia zinazozidi kiasi?

• overact, ham it up,

# Page

## 4.2.6.1.1 Mchezo wa karata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mchezo fulani wa karata. Kama hamchezi michezo ya karata katika utamaduni wenu, unaweza kutumia eneo la maana hili kutaja maneno yanayohusiana na mchezo fulani unaochezwa katika utamaduni wenu. Pia mnaweza kuongeza maeneo ya maana kwa michezo mingine katika utamaduni wenu.

(1) Mchezo huo huitwaje?

• card game, poker,

(2) Shindano moja la mchezo huo linaitwaje?

• hand

(3) Kundi la mashindano linaitwaje?

• game

(4) Mchezaji wa mchezo huu anaitwaje?

• player,

(5) Timu zinaitwaje?

• partners,

(6) Matukio ya mchezo ni nini (yaani mchezo huo huchezwa vipi)?

• shuffle cards, deal cards, play, lead, follow suit, trump, call, take a trick,

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchezea mchezo huo?

• card, deck, suit, heart, diamond, club, hand, trick, spade, kitty,

## 4.2.6.1.2 Bao

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mchezo fulani. Mchezo wa bao ni mfano mmoja tu. Kama bao haichezwi kwenu, elezea mchezo mwingine. Kwa kila mchezo wa kwenu, ongeza eneo lingine (4.2.6.1.3, 4.2.6.1.4, n.k.).

(1) Mchezo huo huitwaje?

• bao, mchezo wa bao

(2) Shindano moja la mchezo huo linaitwaje?

• shindano, mechi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja watu wanaposhindana bao kwa wengi?

• mashindano

(4) Mchezaji wa mchezo huo huitwaje?

• mchezaji bao, mchezaji wa bao

(5) Kila upande wa mchezo huo huitwaje?

• mchezaji mmoja, mchezaji mwingine

(6) Mchezo huo huchezwa vipi?

• kula, kuliwa hadi kufungwa goli, kwa kuzunguka

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchezea mchezo huo?

• ubao, arita

## 4.2.6.1 Mchezo wa mashindano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja michezo ya mashindano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja michezo ya mashindano?

• game

(2) Aina za michezo ya mashindano zinaitwaje?

• karata

(3) Aina ya michezo iliyochezeka kwenye bao zinaitwaje?

• bingo, blackjack, bridge, cards, checkers, chess, charades, craps, dice, dominoes, gin, hearts, jacks, lotto, mahjongg, marbles, Monopoly, Parcheesi, poker, roulette, solitaire,

(4) Aina za michezo ya watoto zinaitwaje?

• catch, hide-and-seek, hopscotch, leapfrog, mumblety-peg, tag,

(5) Sehemu za michezo zinaitwaje?

• ubao, dadu, karata, kisanamu (cha sataranji)

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheza mchezo?

• play,

(7) Maneno gani huwataja watu wachezao michezo ya mashindano?

• mchezaji, mshindani

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheza dhidi ya mtu mwingine?

• play against, be against, versus,

(9) Maneno gani huwataja watu unaocheza dhidi yao?

• opponent, opposition, rival,

## 4.2.6.2.1 Mpira wa miguu, soka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mpira wa miguu.

(1) Mchezo mwenyewe unaitwaje?

• football, soccer,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mechi moja?

• match

(3) Sehemu za mechi zinaitwaje?

• half,

(4) Mtu anayeshiriki katika mchezo anaitwaje?

• forward, fullback, goalie, guard, halfback, striker, sweeper, wing,

(5) Kundi la wachezaji linaitwaje?

• team

(6) Kundi la timu mbalimbali linaitwaje?

• ligi

(7) Kiongozi wa timu fulani anaitwaje?

• coach, to coach a team, captain, to captain a team

(8) Wasaidizi wa timu fulani wanaitwaje?

• coach, referee,

(9) Wachezaji hufanya nini?

• pass, score,

(10) Vifaa gani hutumika katika mchezo?

• net, ball,

(11) Mahali ambapo mchezo huchezewa panaitwaje?

• field,

(12) Sehemu za uwanja zinaitwaje?

• line, out of bounds,

## 4.2.6.2.2 Mpira wa kikapu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mchezo fulani. Mchezo wa mpira wa kikapu ni mfano mmoja tu. Kama mchezo huo hauchezwi kwenu, elezea mchezo mwingine. Kwa kila mchezo wa kwenu, ongeza eneo lingine (4.2.6.2.2, 4.2.6.2.3, n.k.).

(1) Mchezo huo unaitwaje?

• mpira wa kikapu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mechi moja?

• basketball game, game

(3) Aina za michezo zinaitwaje?

• half-court, full-court, pick up game

(4) Sehemu za mechi moja zinaitwaje?

• tip off, first quarter, second quarter, first half, half time, buzzer

(5) Mtu anayeshiriki katika mchezo anaitwaje?

• basketball player, star, center, forward, guard, substitute, bench

(6) Kundi la wachezaji linaitwaje?

• basketball team

(7) Kundi la timu mbalimbali linaitwaje?

• league, conference, association, National Basketball Association

(8) Kiongozi wa timu fulani anaitwaje?

• coach, to coach a team, captain, to captain a team

(9) Wasaidizi wa timu fulani wanaitwaje?

• assistant coach, trainer, recruiter, referee, timekeeper

(10) Wachezaji hufanya nini?

• play basketball, shoot, shoot a free throw, score a basket, three point play, assist, block a shot, dribble, pass the ball, catch, screen, set up a play, run a play, jump, rebound, hit the boards, tip in, stuff, double dribble, walk, step out of bounds, throw out of bounds, foul, technical foul, charge, steal the ball, fast break, guard, play defense, play offense, substitute, huddle up, throw the ball in

(11) Vifaa gani hutumika katika mchezo?

• basketball, hoop, net, backboard, uniform, basketball shoes, referee's whistle, clock, scoreboard, bench

(12) Mahali ambapo mchezo huchezewa panaitwaje?

• basketball court, arena, gym, gymnasium

(13) Sehemu za uwanja zinaitwaje?

• court, line, out of bounds, key, free throw line, jump circle

## 4.2.6.2.3 Aina ya mchezo wa asili (kihuno)

## 4.2.6.2 Michezo, mashindano ya riadha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na michezo.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mashindano kwa jumla?

• mashindano ya riadha, riadha, burudani

(2) Maneno gani hutaja michezo mahsusi?

• soka, mpira wa miguu, mpira wa kikapu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la michezo?

• tukio la michezo, mchezo, shindano, jaribio

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la matukio ya michezo?

• mfululizo, mchezo wa msimu, michezo ya Olimpiki

(5) Sehemu za matukio ya michezo zinaitwaje?

• kengele ya kuanza, robo (ya kwanza, ya pili, ...), muda wa kupumzika, kengele ya mwisho

(6) Mtu anayeshiriki katika michezo huitwaje?

• mwanamichezo, mchezaji, mfungua dimba, hakimu wa michezo, nahodha, mwamuzi, mkufunzi, anayecheza kwa mshahara, anayecheza kwa kujitolea

(7) Kikundi cha wachezaji linaitwaje?

• timu, chama

(8) Kundi la timu nyingi huitwaje?

• ushirika, ligi (shiriki), jumuia

(9) Kiongozi wa timu huitwaje?

• kufundisha timu, mkufunzi, nahodha, kuongoza timu

(10) Wasaidizi wa timu huitwaje?

• mkufunzi, mkufunzi kaimu, mwalimu wa timu, mkufunzi msaidizi

(11) Maneno gani huelezea mchezaji?

• athletic, acrobatic, competitive, star,

(12) Wanamichezo hufanya nini?

• kucheza, kushindana, mashindano, kufanya bidii, kujiingiza katika mashindano, kushiriki, kufanya mazoezi, mazoezi ya viungo, kujifunza, kuvunja kanuni za mchezo

(13) Maneno gani hutaja lengo la mchezo?

• bao,

(14) Maneno gani hutumika kwa matokeo ya mchezo?

• kushinda, kushindwa, kufunga, kuwa mshindi, kushinda tuzo, kumaliza mashindano, kumaliza vizuri

(15) Washindi na walioshindwa mchezoni wanaitwaje?

• mshindi, bingwa, aliyeshindwa, mshindi (wa kwanza, wa pili ...), aliyezidi

(16) Ni tuzo gani ambayo mshindi wa mchezo hupewa?

• tuzo, kombe, ukumbusho wa kushinda, taji la maua, medali (ya dhahabu, ya fedha, ya shaba), utepe wa buluu, pesa ya zawadi, mkanda wa ubingwa, vifijo (kusifu kwa makofi), mashangilio

(17) Vifaa gani hutumika kwenye michezo?

• sare, mpira, saa, ubao wa kuhesabia magoli

(18) Mahali michezo inapofanyika panaitwaje?

• njia, uwanja (wa michezo), mahali pa kushindania, ukumbi wa michezo ya mazoezi ya viungo

(19) Sehemu za uwanja wa michezo zinaitwaje?

• mstari, njia ya mistari, vihunzi vya kuruka, goli, mstari wa kumalizia mbio

(20) Mtu anayehakikisha wachezaji wanafuata kanuni za michezo anaitwaje?

• mwamuzi, kuamua, kipenga cha mwamuzi, mtunza saa, kutunza muda, kuashiria muda, kuongoza

(21) Mtu anayeangalia michezo tu anaitwaje?

• shabiki, kiongozi wa mashabiki, mtazamaji

(22) Washabiki hufanya nini?

• kupiga kelele, kuchangamka, kutoa kelele za kutia moyo, kutia nguvu timu yao, kutoa kelele za kubugudhi kwa mwamuzi

(23) Mtu anayetoa maneno ya kuelezea mchezo huitwaje?

• mtoa maoni, mtangazaji, mtoa habari

## 4.2.6.3 Mazoezi ya mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mazoezi ya mwili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya mazoezi ili uwe na afya na kuongeza nguvu?

• exercise, get exercise, train, work out, keep fit

(2) Maneno gani hutaja matendo ambayo watu wanayafanya kwa mazoezi ya mwili?

• gymnastics, aerobics, training, exercise (n)

## 4.2.6.4 Kucheza kamari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kucheza kamari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kucheza kamari?

• kucheza kamari, kuchezea fedha, kupinga, kuweka dau

(2) Aina za kamari zinaitwaje?

• kamari ya karata, kamari za kokoro, mbio za farasi, kamari ya gololi na kigurudumu

(3) Watu wanachezea fedha katika aina zingine gani za matukio?

• cockfight, horse race

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu achezaye kamari?

• mchezaji kamari, mweka dau, mpingaji

(5) Maneno gani hutaja nasibu ya mtu kushinda au kutoshinda?

• odds,

## 4.2.6 Burudani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na burudani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mambo watu wafanyayo ili kufurahisha?

• burudani, burudiko, tamasha, michezo, mapumziko

## 4.2.7 Kucheza (hasa kwa watoto)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kucheza.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kumaanisha kucheza (hasa kwa watoto)?

• kucheza, kujifurahisha, mzaha, kucheza michezo, kuchachawa, kuchezacheza

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu watu wanavyochezea?

• mwanasesere (doli), kitoto, mpira, fumbo la kuchezea, tiara

(3) Maneno gani huwataja watu wanaocheza?

• wacheza, wachezaji, mwenzi wa kucheza

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayecheza?

• wa kuchezacheza, utundu, kurukaruka, wa michezo, kuchangamka, uchezaji

(5) Watu huchezea wapi?

• uwanja wa kucheza, kiwanja cha michezo

## 4.2.8.1 Kuwa siriasi, kutocheka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa siriasi--yaani kutocheka na kutotania.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa siriasi (yaani kutocheka na kutotania)?

• serious, earnest, sober, solemn, somber, stodgy,

## 4.2.8 Ucheshi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ucheshi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja ucheshi kwa jumla?

• ucheshi, utani, tabia ya kuchekesha, uchekeshaji, kupumbaza, mzaha, kufanya mzaha, ubishi, purukushani

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa mtu wa kufanya mzaha?

• uwezo wa kufanya mzaha, kisa cha kuchekesha, werevu wa ucheshi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kilichosemwa kwa kucheckesha?

• mzaha, neno la ubishi, lenye maana mbili, kuchezea maneno, kitendawili, mazungumzo matamu, kubishana kwa ucheshi, jibu kwa kudakiza, masihara, dhihaka

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kilichofanyika kwa kuchekesha?

• mzaha, kufanya mzaha, kitimvi, mchezo wa upuzi, mambo ya kishamba, upumbavu, mchezo wenye ghasia, utundu, utani

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho ni cha kuchekesha?

• humorous, funny, hilarious, hysterical, silly, comical, ludicrous, amusing, comic, absurd, facetious, droll, laughable, zany,

(6) Mtu anayefanya mizaha huitwaje?

• mchekeshaji, mcheshi, mfanya mizaha, mbishi, mpumbavu

(7) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kufanya mizaha?

• kufanya mzaha, kuwa mcheshi, kufanya ubishi, kubishana, kuchekesha, kumchezea (fulani), mabishano ya ucheshi, kudanganya, kutoa maneno ya kuchekesha, kutania

(8) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya mtu ya ucheshi?

• mwenye akili ya kuchekesha, mcheshi, wa mzaha, hodari wa ubishi, hodari wa ucheshi, kukejeli

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayefanya mizaha?

• mtu wa ucheshi, mwepesi wa mizaha, mtu wa utani mwingi, hodari

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha aina ya mzaha ambao mtu anaufanya au kusema?

• mwenye kuchekesha, mwenye utani, mwenye masihara, kwa ubishi, kwa mchezo, kutomaanisha sana

## 4.2.9.1 Muda huru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muda huru (yaani kutokufanya kazi).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambao hupaswi kufanya kazi?

• free time, spare time, time off, time out, leisure time,

## 4.2.9 Likizo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na likizo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja likizo?

• holiday, vacation, trip, honeymoon

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua likizo?

• go on a holiday, take a holiday, go on vacation, take a vacation, go on a trip

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati ambao inaruhusiwa kutokwenda kazini au shuleni?

• holiday, vacation, break, leave, day off

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye yuko kwenye likizo?

• holidaymaker, vacationer, tourist

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati ambao hulazimishwi kufanya kazi?

• free time, spare time, time off, time out, leisure time,

# Page

## 4.3.1.1 Mbaya, mwovu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwenendo mbaya au mwovu, na kwa maneno yanayoelezea mtu mwovu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mbaya au mwovu?

• bad, base, carnal, corrupt, dangerous, decadent, degenerate, depraved, dishonorable, evil, felonious, foul, heinous, immoral, improper, impure, iniquitous, low-minded, low, miscreant, nasty, nefarious, no good, reprobate (adj), sinful, sinister, terrible, unethical, unholy, unjust, unrighteous, vile, villainous, wicked,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mbaya kabisa?

• twisted, sick, perverted, depraved, terrible,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mbaya au mwovu?

• miscreant, reprobate (n), scoundrel, sinner, black sheep, villain, knave,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mbaya sana au mwovu sana?

• monster, pervert,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo baya?

• sin (v), behave badly, misbehave, do wrong, be up to something, get into, indulge in, commit, stoop

(6) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuwa mbaya?

• sinfulness, depravity, evil (n), iniquity,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo baya ambalo mtu amefanya?

• sin (n), misbehavior,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea jambo baya ambalo mtu amefanya?

• bad, blameworthy, sinful, wrong,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapanga kufanya jambo baya?

• calculating, scheming,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea mahali ambapo watu wabaya wanaenda mara kwa mara?

• seedy, sleazy, haunt, den of iniquity,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu kuanza kuwa mbaya au mwovu?

• go bad, go wrong, turn to crime, fall, fall into sin,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja mtu fulani anaposababisha mtu mwingine awe mbaya?

• tempt, corrupt, pervert, turn,

## 4.3.1.2.1 Chini ya kiwango

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuenenda chini ya kiwango.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokukubaliwa?

• kutokukubaliwa, kuwa chini ya kiwango, kukataliwa, kuwa na upungufu, kukosa alama, kushindwa, kutokufikia, kutokufaa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mwenendo usiokubalika?

• kutenda kinyume, kutokupendeza, isiyofurahisha, kukosa adabu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mwenendo wa mtu atendaye kwa kukataliwa?

• kukataliwa, kutopendeza

## 4.3.1.2 Kufikia kiwango

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufikia kiwango.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukubalika?

• kufikia namna bora, kukubalika, kuwa kamilifu, kawaida

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mwenendo unaokubalika?

• kufaa, kupendeza, adabu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mwenendo wa mtu ambaye hutenda kwa kukubaliwa?

• kukubaliwa, kufaa, kawaida, kupendeza, mwenye adabu, mwenye namna nzuri

## 4.3.1.3.1 Asiye mpevu

Tumia eneo la maana kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutotenda kwa upevu--ama mtoto ama mtu mzima kutenda kama mtoto.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiye mpevu?

• immature, babyish, boyish, callow, childlike, childish, girlish, inexperienced, infantile, irresponsible, naive, puerile, rookie, sophomoric, spoiled,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu asiye mpevu?

• baby,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo lisilo pevu?

• be immature, act like a child

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa mpevu?

• immaturity,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lisilo pevu ambalo mtu anafanya?

• immature, childish, infantile, juvenile, puerile, silly,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtoto mbaya?

• naughty, badly-behaved, mischievous, spoiled,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtoto mbaya?

• brat, nuisance, pest, bully,

## 4.3.1.3.2 Mzingativu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mzingativu--yaani kufikiri kuhusu unachofanya.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mzingativu?

• sensible, thoughtful, astute, calculating, cautious, circumspect, discreet, discriminating, foresighted, judicious, logical, practical, pragmatic, prudent, rational, realistic, reasonable, sagacious, sane, sensible, sensibly, sensitive, sound, thoughtful, wholesome

## 4.3.1.3 Mpevu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutenda kwa upevu--yaani si kutenda kama mtoto bali kutenda kama mtu mzima.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mpevu?

• mature, adult (adj), responsible,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo kwa upevu?

• be mature, act like an adult, act your age,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mpevu?

• maturity,

Maneno gani hutaja jambo lenye upevu ambalo mtu amefanya?

• mature,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lenye upevu ambalo mtu amefanya?

• maturely,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kuwa mpevu?

• mature (v), grow up,

## 4.3.1.4 Sifa

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na sifa njema--yaani watu wengi wanampenda mtu fulani kwa sababu anafanya mambo mema na hafanyi mambo mabaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya mtu fulani?

• reputation, standing, image, name, character,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye sifa njema?

• reputable, of repute, prestigious,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupata sifa njema?

• kupata sifa njema, kuwa na jina jema, kufikiriwa vizuri

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa njema?

• good reputation, prestige, stature,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu sifa ya mtu mwingine?

• harm someone's reputation, damage someone's reputation, give someone a bad name, bring someone into disrepute, discredit, bring discredit on,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na sifa mbaya?

• kuwa na sifa mbaya, heshima mbaya, kufikiriwa vibaya

## 4.3.1.5.1 Mwenye pupa

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa pupa--yaani mtu anakasirika au anafanya jambo baya kama yuko katika mazingira magumu kwa muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye pupa?

• impatient, intolerant,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na pupa?

• mwenye pupa, kusubiri kwa pupa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa na pupa?

• impatience, intolerance,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali inayomsababisha mtu awe na pupa?

• intolerable,

## 4.3.1.5.2 Mtu chungu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mtu mchungu--yaani kutenda kwa hasira au kama mkimwa.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mchungu mara kwa mara?

• bad-tempered, grumpy, grouchy, disagreeable, cantankerous, uptight,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mchungu kwa muda mfupi?

• be in a bad mood, be in a huff, be in one of his bad moods, got out of bed on the wrong side, got out on the wrong side of the bed

(3) Maneno gani humweleza mtu anayekataa kuzungumza kwa sababu amekasirika?

• sullen, surly, sulky, sulk, be in a sulk, give someone the silent treatment,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anakasirishwa kwa urahisi na mambo yasiyo muhimu?

• irritable, crotchety, petulant, fractious,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hukasirika kwa urahisi?

• short-tempered, quick-tempered, have a short fuse, temper,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mchungu?

• grouch,

## 4.3.1.5 Mvumilivu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mvumilivu--yaani kama mtu ni mvumilivu, hakasiriki na kufanya mambo mabaya hata kama yuko katika mazingira magumu kwa muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mvumilivu?

• patient, persevering, accommodating,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwa mvumilivu?

• be patient, bear, endure, persevere, patiently, persist, plod, plug, tolerate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mvumilivu?

• patience, constancy, endurance, steadfastness,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali ambayo mtu anaweza kuivumilia?

• bearable, endurable, tolerable,

## 4.3.1 Mwema, mwadilifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwenendo mwema au mwadilifu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mwema au mwadilifu?

• good, moral, blameless, decent, ethical, excellent, fine, high-minded, holy, honorable, just, pure, righteous, saintly, sanctified, upstanding, virtuous, worthy,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwema au mwadilifu?

• saint,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mwema?

• goodness, morality, holiness, purity, righteousness, sanctification, virtue,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo jema?

• do good, be good, behave, behave yourself, be on your best behavior,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo jema ambalo mtu amefanya?

• good deed, good behavior,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo jema ambalo mtu amefanya?

• good, ethical, fine, right, righteous, worthy,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuwa mwema?

• improve, develop, reform,

## 4.3.2.1 Kumdharau mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumdharau mtu fulani--yaani kufikiri mabaya kuhusu mtu fulani kwa sababa unafikiri kwamba wewe ni mtu mwema kuliko yeye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumdharau mtu fulani?

• despise, disdain, disregard, rebuff, reject, repudiate, scoff, scorn, shun, slight, sneer at, snub, spurn, be contemptuous of, hold in contempt, feel contempt for, feel superior, think someone is worthless, think poorly of, feel superior to, look down on, spit on, be cliquish, turn up your nose at,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayemdharau mtu mwingine?

• contemptuous, disdainful, disrespectful, haughty, scornful, snobbish, superior,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemdharau mtu mwingine?

• scoffer,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hisia ya kumdharau mtu fulani?

• contempt, disdain, disregard, disrespect, hate, irreverence,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kile unachofanya kuonyesha kwamba unamdharau mtu mwingine?

• rebuff (n), slight (n), snub (n),

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo mtu anafanya kuonyesha kwamba anamdharau mtu mwingine?

• withering (look), derisive (laugh),

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayedharauliwa?

• contemptible, despicable, pitiable, pitiful, despised,

## 4.3.2.2 Mnyenyekevu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mnyenyekevu--yaani kutokufikiri kwamba wewe ni bora kuliko wengine, au kutokufikiri kwamba wewe ni bora kuliko jinsi ulivyo, na kutokusema au kutenda kama wewe ni bora kuliko wengine.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mnyenyekevu?

• humble, lowly, meek, mild, modest, self-deprecating, self-effacing, simple, timid, timorous, unassuming, unpretentious

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo kwa unyenyekevu?

• be humble, humbly, condescend,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mnyenyekevu?

• humility, humbleness, condescension, debasement, lowliness, modesty, self-abasement, self-deprecation, timidity,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo la unyenyekevu mtu analolifanya?

• humble,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kuwa mnyenyekevu?

• humble yourself,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemsababisha mwingine anyenyekee?

• kumnyenyekeza, kumshushia hadhi

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na unyenyekevu unaozidi kiasi?

• put yourself down, run yourself down, sell yourself short, underestimate yourself,

## 4.3.2.3 Mwenye fahari au majivuno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kuwa mwenye fahari au majivuno--yaani kufikiri kwamba mtu au kitu fulani ni kizuri sana, hasa kufikiri na kusikia vizuri kuhusu wewe mwenyewe--kufikiri kwamba wewe ni mzuri sana kuliko wengine, kufikiri kwamba wewe ni mzuri kuliko jinsi ulivyo, au kuzungumza na kutenda kama wewe ni bora kuliko wengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na majivuno au fahari kuhusu kitu fulani au mtu fulani?

• be proud of, be pleased with, be delighted with, be thrilled with, take pride in, pride yourself on,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na majivuno au fahari kuhusu wewe mwenyewe?

• be proud of yourself, be full of yourself, fancy yourself, let something go to your head,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujiona wewe mwenyewe?

• self-satisfied, smug, pleased with yourself, complacent,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufikiri kwamba wewe mwenyewe ni muhimu kuzidi kweli?

• self-important, pompous, jumped up, have delusions of grandeur, get too big for your boots/britches,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufikiri kwamba wewe mwenyewe ni mzuri sana kuliko wengine?

• snobbish, snobby, haughty, snooty, snotty, superior, stuck-up, class-conscious,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye majivuno?

• proud, aloof, arrogant, bigheaded, boastful, brash, conceited, contemptuous, egocentric, egotistic, egotistical, hoity-toity, imperious, inflated, lofty, ostentatious, pretentious, prideful, proud hearted, puffed up, self-aggrandizing, self-confident, uppity, vain,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwatendea wengine kwa namna ya majivuno au fahari?

• look down on, look down your nose at, be beneath you, think you're too good for,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa na majivuno au fahari?

• pride, sense of achievement, aloofness, arrogance, audacity, conceit, egotism, flashiness, haughtiness, hauteur, loftiness, ostentation, pretension, self-importance, self-respect, self-will, showiness, snobbery, snobbishness, vanity,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye majivuno?

• snob, prig,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani au mtu fulani ambaye unajisikia majivuno au fahari kwake?

• be someone's pride and joy, be the pride of, be a credit to,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani linalomsababisha mtu awe na majivuno au fahari?

• go to your head,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwachisha mtu asitende kwa majivuno au fahari kwa njia ya kumkosoa?

• put someone in their place, wipe the smile off someone's face, cut someone down to size,

## 4.3.2.4 Kujigamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujigamba--yaani kutenda kwa njia ya kuwavutia wengine wakuone au wakuangalie kwa sababu unataka wakutazame na kukuajabia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujigamba?

• show off, flash your money around, put on airs, vaunt yourself,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejigamba?

• show-off, poseur, exhibitionist, flamboyant, dramatic,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejigamba?

• showy, ostentatious, ostentatiously, flashy, pretentious, pretentiously, proudly,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kujigamba?

• showiness, flashiness, ostentation,

## 4.3.2 Kumwajabia mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumwajabia mtu fulani--yaani kumwajabia kwa sababu unafikiri yeye ni mtu mwema.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumwajabia mtu fulani?

• admire, be an admirer of, accept, approve of, esteem (v), hold in someone in high esteem, look up to, have a high opinion of, hold someone in high regard, respect, respectful, think highly of, think well of, hold in honor,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumwajabia mtu sana?

• idolize, revere, worship, put someone on a pedestal, hero-worship,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi mtu anavyofikiri kuhusu mtu mwingine, iwe nzuri au mbaya?

• estimation, opinion, regard,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja dhana au hisia kwamba mtu fulani ni mwema?

• admiration, adulation, esteem (n), respect,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anaajabiwa?

• idol, hero, heroine,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anaajabiwa?

• admirable, estimable, honorable, idolized,

## 4.3.3.1 Chukio

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kumchukia mtu fulani--yaani kutaka jambo baya limtokee mtu mwingine, au kutaka kumfanyia jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumchukia mtu?

• hate, wish evil on, wish one ill, want revenge, have it in for,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutakia mambo mabaya kwa mtu fulani?

• hate, hatred, animosity, antagonism, antipathy, enmity, hostility, ill will, malevolence, malice, spite,

(3) Maneno gani hutmwelezea mtu anayechukia?

• hateful, hating, antagonistic, hostile, malicious, spiteful,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayechukiwa?

• hated,

## 4.3.3.2 Kutokujali

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana tendo la kutomjali mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hajali kitu?

• uncaring, unconcerned, unfeeling, apathetic, indifferent, unmoved, blasé,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokujali?

• don't care, not give a damn, couldn't care less, be past caring, shrug off,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kutokujali?

• unconcern,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea tendo linalofanyika na mtu fulani asipojali kitu?

• casual, offhand, nonchalant, gaily,

(5) Watu husemaje wasipojali?

• for all I care, who cares?, so what?, not my problem, not my concern, that's your problem, that's your lookout, tough!

(6) Watu husemaje wasipojali kitakachotokea (kwa sababu wangefurahi matokeo yoyote)?

• not mind, not be fussy, it doesn't matter to me, it doesn't bother me, I'm easy, suit yourself, have no objection,

## 4.3.3.3 Kuacha pekee

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumwacha pekee mtu au kitu--yaani kuondoka na kutokurudi kwake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuacha pekee kitu fulani?

• abandon, dump, jettison, leave, leave behind,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha pekee kitu fulani?

• abandonment, dereliction, desertion,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeachwa pekee?

• derelict,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoka mahali (na kutokurudi)?

• leave, leave (somewhere) never to return,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo umeondoka hapo (na hutarudi tena)?

• ghost town, abandoned field, abandoned homestead,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwacha pekee mtu mwingine?

• desert, disown, divorce, dump, forsake, leave alone, maroon,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ameachwa pekee?

• abandoned child, waif, street kid,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeachwa pekee?

• abandoned, forsaken, derelict, uncared-for,

## 4.3.3 Pendo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumpenda mtu--yaani kujisikia vizuri kuhusu mtu mwingine, kutaka mambo mema yamtokee, na kutaka kumfanyia mambo mema.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumpenda mtu?

• love (v), like, attached, care about, cherish, be close, feel friendly toward, favor, hold in favor, feel favorable toward, be fond of, wish someone well, hope things turn out well for someone, be partial to, be enshrined in your heart,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpenda mtu sana?

• adore, worship, be devoted to, dote on, think the world of, mean the world to,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za upendo?

• love (n), adoration, affection, compassion, concern, devotion, fondness, goodwill, attachment, kindness, solicitude, sympathy,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayependa?

• loving, affectionate, caring, compassionate, concerned, devoted, doting, fond, solicitous, sympathetic, tender, tender-hearted, warm, warmhearted,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayependa?

• lover, well-wishers,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayependwa?

• beloved, dear

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu unayempenda?

• loved ones, darling, pet, the one you love,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linalofanywa na mtu kuonyesha upendo?

• act of love, act of kindness, favor,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hapendi?

• unloving, uncaring,

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hapendwi?

• unloved, unlovable,

## 4.3 Mwenendo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja mwenendo wa mtu kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuenenda kwa namna fulani?

• behave, act, conduct yourself, be, acquit yourself, bear, comport, deal, deport, devote, lead, live, occupy, order your steps, practice,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja namna mtu anavyoenenda?

• behavior, antics, conduct, character, manner, demeanor, characteristic, air, bearing, behavior, carriage, comportment, course, custom, dealing, deportment, doings, etiquette, existence, life, manners, mien, trait, way of life, the way someone acts,

# Page

## 4.3.4.1 Kumtendea mabaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtendea mabaya mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kumtendea mabaya mtu mwingine?

• kutendea mabaya, kudhuru, kuumiza, kukwaza, kuumiza hisia za mtu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kujitendea mabaya?

• harm yourself, cut your own throat, be your own worst enemy, shoot yourself in the foot, rebound on, come back to haunt you,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachomdhuru mtu fulani?

• harmful, damaging, be bad for,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachodhuru afya ya mtu fulani?

• harmful, poisonous, toxic, noxious,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho hakimdhuru mtu yeyote wala kitu chochote?

• harmless, innocuous, do no harm,

## 4.3.4.2.1 Kumzuia au kumpinga mwingine

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumzuia mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpinga mtu fulani?

• kuzuia, kupinga, upinzani, uadui

## 4.3.4.2 Kusaidia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsaidia mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaidia mtu?

• kusaidia, msaada, kunusuru, nusura, kutegemeza

(2) Maneno gani hutaja matendo yanayofanyiwa kusaidia?

• help (n), assistance, support (n), aid (n),

(3) Mtu anayemsaidia mwingine anaitwaje?

• msaidizi, kundi la kutegemeza

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayemsaidia mtu mwingine?

• helpful, accommodating, cooperative, obliging,

## 4.3.4.3.1 Kushindana na

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushindana na mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindana na mtu mwingine?

• kushindana na, kugombeana na

(2) Maneno gani hutaja shindano?

• competition, contest, championship, tournament, conflict, rivalry,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye unashinadana naye?

• competitor, opposition, rival,

## 4.3.4.3 Kushirikiana na

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushirikiana na mtu mwingine ili kutekeleza jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi pamoja na mtu mwingine ili kutekeleza jambo fulani?

• cooperate with, work together, side-by-side, jointly, collaborate, partnership, alliance, join together, team up, help each other

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho watu wanafanya pamoja?

• joint,

## 4.3.4.4.1 Ubinafsi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwa na ubinafsi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na ubinafsi?

• self-centered, selfish,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya ubinafsi?

• kuwa na ubinafsi, uchoyo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa na ubinafsi?

• selfishness,

## 4.3.4.4.2 Kumtumia mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtumia mtu ili ujifaidie bila kumsaidia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtumia mtu fulani?

• use someone, take advantage of, exploit, take liberties, manipulate, wrap/twist someone around your little finger,

## 4.3.4.4 Asiye na ubinafsi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomwelezea mtu ambaye hutenda kwa ajili ya wengine, jinsi ya kutokuwa na ubinafsi--yaani kutenda kwa kuwatakia mema wengine, pasipo kuhusika na faida ya binafsi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiye na ubinafsi?

• altruistic, selfless, unselfish, thinks of others, self-sacrificing, benevolent, Good Samaritan

## 4.3.4.5.1 Kutegemeza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumjalia mtu kwa mahitaji yake ya kila siku, kama vile kutoa kwa ajili ya wazazi wazee ambao hawawezi kupata fedha wenyewe kwa mahitaji yao.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpatia mtu fulani yale anayoyahitaji?

• kutegemeza, kusaidia, kuauni, kufadhili

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumhitaji mtu mwingine atoe kwa ajili ya mahitaji yako?

• depend on, dependent, rely on

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetoa kwa ajili ya mahitaji ya mwingine?

• provider, means of support, supplier

(4) Maneno gani hutaja vitu ambavyo vinatolewa?

• provisions, support (n), supply (n)

## 4.3.4.5.2 Kumtunza mtu, kumjalia mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtunza au kumjalia mtu mwingine--yaani kumfanyia mema mtu mwingine, kwa sababu anahitaji jambo an hawezi kulifanya mwenyewe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtunza mtu mwingine?

• kujali, kuhurumia, kutunza, kumkidhia mtu haja zake

(2) Mtu anayemtunza mwingine anaitwaje?

• mtunzaji

## 4.3.4.5.3 Kukabidhi kwa kutunzwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukabidhi kitu kwa kutunzwa na mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa kitu na kumpa mtu mwingine ili akitunze?

• entrust to the care of, assign, commend, commit, trust with

## 4.3.4.5 Kushirikishana na

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushirikishana na watu wengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushirikishana na wengine?

• kushirikisha, kushirikishana na, kuchangia, kumpa fulani, ukarimu, kuwa mkarimu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja watu wawili (au zaidi) wanapofanya jambo fulani, na mtu mmoja anakifanya kwanza, halafu mtu mwingine anakifanya?

• take turns, take it in turns, share, alternate,

## 4.3.4.6.1 Kuharibu, kuozesha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuharibu au kuozesha jambo linalotokea, kama vile tukio, kazi, uhusiano, au hisia--yaani kufanya kitu ambacho kinapunguza upendelevu, starehe na ufanisi wa jambo linalotokea. Kufanya jambo baya ili watu hawawezi kuendelea na shughuli zao wala kuzifurahia sana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu au kuozesha ubora wa jambo fulani?

• spoil, impair, mar, detract from

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu kazi ya mtu mwingine?

• spoil, mess up, undermine, sabotage, throw a wrench in the works, pour cold water on,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu au kuozesha uhusiano?

• spoil, sour, poison,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu au kuozesha tukio fulani?

• spoil, mar, put a damper on, cast a shadow over,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu sifa ya mtu fulani?

• spoil, damage, damaging, discredit, harm, tarnish, be tainted,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu au kuozesha kitu kabisa?

• ruin, destroy, wreck, screw up, spoil everything,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anazuia watu wengine kufurahia tukio fulani?

• wet blanket, spoilsport, killjoy,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakijaharibika?

• unspoiled, unblemished,

## 4.3.4.6 Kujiingiza bure

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujiingiza bure--yaani kujihusisha na kitu ambacho hakikuhusu, kama vile mambo au shughuli za mtu mwingine, au kuingilia ugomvi wa watu wengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujiingiza katika mambo ya mtu mwingine?

• kujiingiza, kukatilia, kuingilia, mpekuzi

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejiingiza katika mambo ya mtu mwingine?

• busybody, eavesdropper, interloper, intruder, meddler, snoop

## 4.3.4.7 Kujiingiza kwa nguvu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujiingizia mahali fulani, kama vile nyumba, kwa nguvu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujiingiza katika jambo kwa nguvu?

• kuingia kwa nguvu, kulazimisha njia

## 4.3.4.8 Kuteka nyara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumteka nyara mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumteka nyara mtu?

• kidnap, abduct, kidnap, nab, shanghai, snatch,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumteka nyara mtu?

• kidnapping, abduction,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemteka nyara mtu mwingine?

• kidnapper, abductor, snatcher

## 4.3.4.9 Mkatili, mwonevu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mkatili au mwonevu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mkatili au mwonevu?

• cruel, ruthless, heartless, sadistic, bloodthirsty

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mkatili au mwonevu?

• cruelty,

## 4.3.4 Kumtendea mema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumtendea mema mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanyia mema mtu fulani?

• kumfanyia mema, kumpenda, kufadhili, kumtendea mema

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anawafanyia mema watu wengine?

• accommodating, benevolent, benign, caring, charitable, chivalrous, considerate, courteous, gentle, gracious, humane, kind, kindhearted, kindly, nice, obliging, thoughtful,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo jema ambalo mtu anamfanyia mtu mwingine?

• kindness, benefit (n), blessing, courtesy, charity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kufanya mema?

• consideration, courtesy, graciousness, kindness, kindliness, thoughtfulness

# Page

## 4.3.5.1 Asiyesema ukweli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mtu asiyesema ukweli.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hasemi kweli?

• si mwaminifu, mwongo

## 4.3.5.2 Mwaminifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mwaminifu--yaani kuendelea kumpenda na kumtendea mema mtu mwingine ili akuamini daima.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwaminifu?

• faithful, loyal, devoted, staunch, true, unswerving,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mwaminifu?

• stand by, stick by, be true to,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mwaminifu?

• faithfulness, allegiance, devotion, fidelity, loyalty, solidarity,

## 4.3.5.3 Anayetumainiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mtumainifu--yaani maneno yanayomwelezea mtu anayetegemewa kufanya kama anavyopaswa.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mtumainifu?

• reliable, responsible, faithful, honest,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mtumainifu?

• man of his word,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mtumainifu?

• keep your word, keep your promise

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mtumainifu?

• integrity,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtegemea mtu fulani kufanya jambo fulani?

• rely on, depend on

## 4.3.5.4 Asiyetumainiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mtu asiyetumainiwa.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiyeweza kutegemewa afanye anachopaswa?

• sio mwaminifu, asiye madhubuti, asiyetimiza wajibu

## 4.3.5.5 Kudanganya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumdanganya mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kutenda kwa njia ambayo mtu kumfanyia mwingine aamini kitu kisicho cha kweli?

• kudanganya, kupunja, kupumbaza, kulaghai, kusonga, kughilibu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumdanganya mtu fulani?

• punja, uwongo, hadaa, ujanja, mazingaombwe

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu adanganyaye?

• mwongo, mchawi, laghai, mfanya kiini macho, mjanja

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayedanganya ili aibe?

• mlaghai, tapeli, mchunguzi

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejibadilisha kuwa mtu mwingine?

• mdanganyi, tapeli, laghai, jambazi, mbwa mwitu ndani ya ngozi ya kondoo

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayedanganya?

• mdanganyifu, mwenye hila, mjanja, mhaini

## 4.3.5.6 Mnafiki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mnafiki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kitu kimoja lakini kufanya kitu kingine?

• unafiki, kuigiza, uzandiki, kujifanyisha

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu asemaye kitu kimoja na kufanya kitu kingine?

• mnafiki, wa kujibadilisha

## 4.3.5 Mwadilifu, anayesema ukweli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mwadilifu au mtu anayesema ukweli--yaani maneno yanayomwelezea mtu ambaye hadanganyi, haibi, na havunji sheria.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwadilifu?

• honest, reputable, incorruptible, above suspicion,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa mwadilifu?

• honesty, integrity,

## 4.3.6.1 Kutojidhibiti nafsi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutojidhibiti nafsi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hajidhibiti nafsi?

• addicted, excessive, gluttonous, indulgent, intemperate, piggish, prodigal, riotous, self-indulgent, surfeit, unbridled, uncontrolled, unrestrained, voracious

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hajidhibiti nafsi?

• addict, Epicurean, glutton, pig, prodigal,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ukosefu wa kiasi?

• kukosa kiasi, asiyejizuia, asiyejidhibiti nafsi, bila kadiri

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kutojidhibiti nafsi?

• addiction, debauchery, dissipation, excess, excitability, extravagance, gluttony, indulgence, intemperance, leniency, overindulgence,

## 4.3.6.2 Nadhifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuwa na utaratibu katika mazoea ya binafsi, kama vile kutunza vizuri vitu, au kupangilia muda na shughuli.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapenda vitu viwe nadhifu?

• tidy, neat, orderly, organized, consistent, house-proud,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe nadhifu?

• tidy, tidy up, clean up, clear up, straighten, straighten up, get the place straight, put something straight, put something in order, put something away,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa nadhifu?

• tidiness, neatness,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni nadhifu?

• tidy, immaculate, just so, neat, shipshape, smart, trim, well-kept

## 4.3.6.3 Si nadhifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuwa nadhifu--yaani kutokuwa na utaratibu katika mazoea ya binafsi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hapendi vitu viwe nadhifu?

• untidy, messy, slovenly, slob, disorderly

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye nguo chafu na nywele chafu?

• untidy, scruffy, unkempt, disheveled, bedraggled

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kisiwe nadhifu?

• make a mess, mess something up, clutter, ransack, leave something lying about,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kutokuwa nadhifu?

• untidiness, messiness, disorderliness,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo si nadhifu?

• dump, pigsty

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho si nadhifu?

• untidy, messy, be a mess, bedraggled, careless, cluttered, disheveled, frowzy, rumpled, slatternly, slovenly, be all in a muddle,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja vitu ambavyo vimetawanyika na vinasababisha mahali pasiwe nadhifu?

• mess, clutter

## 4.3.6.4 Kosa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja makosa--jambo baya mtu analofanya bila kusudi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja makosa yasiyo ya maadili?

• mistake, error, slip, mix-up, slip-up, oversight, aberration,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja makosa katika kuandika au kusema?

• mistake, misprint, spelling mistake, slip of the tongue, error, typographical error, typo,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja makosa makubwa katika kaamua au kupanga?

• mistake, miscalculation, misjudgment, error of judgment, be a bad move, blunder, bad tactics, muddle, confusion, mess something up, make a mess of something,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja makosa yanayoaibisha?

• put your foot in it, faux pas, gaffe, boo-boo, indiscretion,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kosa?

• kukosa, kufanya kosa, kupotoka

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofanyiwa kwa bahati mbaya?

• by mistake, mistaken, mistakenly, in error, erroneously,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchanganya mtu mmoja na mwingine au kitu kimoja na kingine (yaani kufikiri mtu fulani ni mtu mwingine, au kitu fulani ni kitu kingine)?

• mistake something, confuse, mix someone up with, get something mixed up, muddle,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu mwingine afanye kosa (lisilo la maadili)?

• trip someone up, catch someone out,

(9) Unasemaje unapofanya kosa (lisilo la maadili)?

• samahani

## 4.3.6 Kujidhibiti nafsi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujidhibiti nafsi--yaani kuamua kutokufanya jambo ambalo unataka kulifanya kwa sababu unafikiri ni vibaya kulifanya; au kuamua kufanya jambo kwa sababu unajua ni vizuri kulifanya.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anajidhibiti nafsi?

• self-controlled, ascetic, austere, careful, conscientious, controlled, disciplined, discreet, moderate, provident, prudent, puritanical, restrained, sober-minded, stoic, tempered, tolerant, unsparing,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anajidhibiti nafsi?

• ascetic, conformist, moderate, puritan, stoic,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujidhibiti nafsi?

• abstain, behave, behave yourself, constrain, contain yourself, control yourself, discipline yourself, forbear, forgo, restrain yourself, say no, tolerate,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kujidhibiti nafsi?

• self-control, abnegation, abstention, abstinence, asceticism, constraint, discipline, equanimity, forbearance, moderation, poise, reserve, restraint, self-denial, self-discipline, sobriety, stoicism, sufferance, temperance, tolerance, toleration,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudhibiti hisia zako?

• keep your temper, calm and collected, composed, composure, forbearing, unexcitable, long-suffering, poised, reserved, staid, steady, unexcited,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudhibiti kula kwako?

• put a knife to your throat,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudhibiti tamani zako za kunywa pombe?

• stay sober, go on the wagon,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudhibiti tamani zako za kutumia pesa ovyo?

• frugal, frugality, thrifty, thrift,

## 4.3.7.1 Kutokuwa adibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuwa adibu au kutowaheshimu watu wengine.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye si adibu au hawaheshimu watu wengine?

• rude, impolite, ill-mannered, discourteous, unpleasant, offensive, loutish, churlish, impudent, cheeky, impertinent, insolent, disrespectful, sassy

## 4.3.7.2 Kichaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa kichaa--yaani kutenda kwa upumbavu au kwa njia isiyo ya kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye kichaa?

• crazy, mad, insane, berserk, barmy, deranged, dotty, batty, flaky,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye kichaa?

• maniac, lunatic, nut, nutcase, loony, madman, madwoman, nutter, wacko, weirdo,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa kichaa?

• be nuts, be crackers, need your head examined, be out of your mind, be off your rocker, be stark raving mad, be out to lunch,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa kichaa?

• craziness

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo mtu analofanya ambalo ni kichaa?

• craziness, insanity, lunacy, madness,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea tendo mtu analofanya ambalo ni lenye kichaa?

• crazy, insane, mad, screwy,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kusikia kuwa kichaa?

• go crazy, go mad, go nuts, go round the bend,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kutenda kama mtu mwenye kichaa?

• go crazy, go berserk, go mad, go nuts,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu asikie au atende kama mtu mwenye kichaa?

• drive someone crazy, drive someone nuts, drive someone mad, drive someone round the bend,

## 4.3.7 Kuheshimu, kuadibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uungwana katika jamii.

(1) Maneno gani humelezea mtu adibu?

• polite, civil, courteous, diplomatic, discreet, elegant, graceful, refined, respectful, smooth, suave, tactful, well-mannered,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha adabu?

• have good manners,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha adabu nyingi au kumheshimu mtu sana?

• correct, formal, stiff,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kuwa adibu?

• politeness, etiquette, formality, manners, courtesy, tact,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtoto adibu?

• good, well-behaved, well-brought up

## 4.3.8.1 Ulinganifu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana kubadili mwenendo wako kuwa kama ule wa wengine--yaani kujaribu kutenda kama wengine, au kutenda kama watu wengine wanavyotaka utende.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadili mwenendo wako kuwa kama mwenendo wa wengine?

• conform,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayetenda kama watu wengi wengine?

• conventional,

## 4.3.8 Kubadili mwenendo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kubadili mwenendo, uwe mzuri zaidi ama mbaya zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kubadili mwenendo kwa jumla?

• change your behavior, modify your behavior, alter your behavior, turn to something

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadili mwenendo kuwa mzuri zaidi?

• reform, grow up, mature, mend your ways, turn over a new leaf, shape up, improve, go straight, overcome your past

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadili mwenendo kuwa mbaya zaidi?

• go bad, backslide, fall into sin, your behavior is deteriorating, go crooked

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kubadilisha mwenendo wa mtu mwingine?

• change someone, discipline, train, reform someone, influence, have a good/bad influence on someone, turn someone toward/away from something

## 4.3.9.1 Mila, desturi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mila na desturi--yaani kutenda kwa aina mojawapo ya kundi la watu wa kitamaduni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mila na desturi?

• custom, convention, tradition, (our) way, praxis,

## 4.3.9.2 Mazoea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mazoea--yaani kawaida ya mwenendo wa mtu, au mambo ambayo watu hufanya mara kwa mara au mara nyingi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mazoea?

• mazoea, desturi, kuzoezwa katika (kitu fulani)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo kwa sababu umezoea kulifanya?

• have a habit of doing something, out of habit, from habit, force of habit, be accustomed to

## 4.3.9 Utamaduni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na utamaduni--yaani namna kundi la watu (kama vile kabila) wanavyotenda tofauti na makundi mengine.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja utamaduni kwa jumla?

• utamaduni, mila na desturi, kawaida ya ustaarabu

# Page

## 4.4.1 Ustawi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mafanikio--yaani wakati mambo mema yanapotokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maisha yanapoendelea vizuri?

• be fortunate, be blessed, have it easy, have a good life, prosper, be prosperous, everything is going well, have a good time, have plenty

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maisha mema?

• the good life, good times, prosperity, blessing, good fortune, ease, welfare, quality of life, utopia,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea maisha mema?

• bora, yenye usitawi, ya ghanima, ya neema

## 4.4.2.1 Tatizo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na matatizo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tatizo?

• problem, bind, conundrum, difficulty, dire straits, fix, jam, mess, misfortune, pickle, pinch, plight, predicament, scrape, trouble,

(2) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kutatua tatizo?

• kufumbua, kutafuta jibu, kutatua tatizo, kukomesha, kutoa jawabu

## 4.4.2.2 Hatari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hatari--yaani vitu na matukio yanayotaka kuharibu, au kusababisha maumivu au kifo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hatari?

• hatari, baa, kuhatarisha, kutia hatarini, eneo la hatari, ya hatari, yenye kudhuru

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na hatari?

• dangerous, threatening, life threatening,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho na hatari?

• safe, harmless, out of harm's way

## 4.4.2.3 Ajali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ajali--yaani jambo baya linalotokea bila mtu wowote kutaka litokee au kusababisha litokee.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja ajali?

• accident, mishap

(2) Maneno gani yanataja ajali kubwa?

• balaa, ajali kubwa, kwa ajali kubwa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ajali ya magari?

• accident, crash, wreck, pile-up, collision

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupata ajali?

• have an accident, be involved in an accident, crash

(5) Maneno gani huelezea tukio la ajali?

• accidental

## 4.4.2.4 Maafa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maafa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja maafa kwa jumla?

• disaster, catastrophe, tragedy, calamity, crisis, emergency

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maafa ya asili?

• natural disaster, 'act of God'

(3) Maneno gani huelezea tukio linalosababisha maafa?

• disastrous, catastrophic, tragic

(4) Kuna aina gani za maafa?

• maradhi, dhoruba, baa la njaa, baa la wadudu, moto wa kuteketeza msitu, magonjwa ya mlipuko, ukame, mafuriko

## 4.4.2.5 Kutenganisha, upweke

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomtaja mtu akiwa na hali ya upweke.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja hali ya upweke?

• peke yake, mkiwa, yatima, ya pekee, ya kukaa peke yake, upweke, pweke, pasipo mwenzi, mtu ambaye hajaoa, kapera, mseja, useja, kutenganisha

## 4.4.2.6 Kuteseka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mateso--yaani kusikia vibaya sana kwa sababu ya kitu fulani ambacho kimekutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuteseka?

• suffer, ache for someone, be afflicted with, agonize, endure, feel horrible, have a hard time, be hurting, be in pain, feel pain, feel rotten, undergo, go through, put up with, be subjected to, be in the grip of, be in the throes of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuteseka kwa sababu ya kitu ambacho umefanya wewe mwenyewe?

• suffer, pay for, pay the penalty for, count the cost, cost someone dearly, stew in your own juice, know to your cost, find out to your cost, at a cost to,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za kuteseka?

• suffering, ache, affliction, agony, distress, misery, pain, torment (n), torture (n),

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeteseka?

• suffering, tormented,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu fulani ateseke?

• distress (v), give someone a hard time, hurt, inflict, put someone through, subject to, torment (v), torture (v),

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kinamsababisha mtu ateseke?

• adversity, hardship, hell, injury, tormenter, torturer,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinasababisha mtu ateseke?

• agonizing, distressing, hard, hurtful, painful, tormenting, torturing,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo ni vigumu mno kulikubali?

• unbearable, unbearably, intolerable, intolerably, unendurable,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeteseka?

• sufferer, casualty, victim,

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeonekana kufurahia mateso?

• masochist, martyr, be a glutton for punishment,

## 4.4.2 Taabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mambo mabaya ambayo yanatokea katika maisha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mambo mabaya ambayo yanatokea katika maisha?

• trouble, adversity, difficulty, hardship

(2) Kuna aina gani za taabu?

• be in need, be in pain, be injured, harm, be in distress, suffer persecution, be in danger, social unrest, anarchy

(3) Je, mambo gani yanasababisha taabu?

• vita, njaa, gumba, ukame, baa, msiba, kifo, mauti, ufu, mateso, vurugu, hali ya utawala huria au kutokuwepo na serikali

## 4.4.3.1 Mjasiri

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayomwelezea mjasiri--yaani mtu ambaye haogopi kitu cha hatari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha ujasiri?

• show courage, be brave, dare, brace yourself, embolden, face (v), buck up,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mjasiri?

• courageous, brave, bold, adventurous, assured, audacious, confident, cool under fire, daring, dauntless, doughty, fearless, gallant, gutsy, heroic, intrepid, never-say-die, plucky, spunky, stout, stouthearted, undaunted, valiant, valorous

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kufanya jambo la ujasiri?

• courage, bravery, assurance, audacity, boldness, confidence, firmness, fortitude, gallantry, grit, guts, heroism, manliness, nerve, pluck, spunk, valor, fighting spirit,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu mwenye ujasiri?

• hero, heroine, daredevil,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na ujasiri wa kutosha ili uweze kufanya jambo fulani?

• be brave enough to do something, dare, have the guts to do something, have the nerve to do something, pluck up the courage to do something, have the courage of your convictions,

## 4.4.3.2 Woga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kusikia oga--yaani kuogopa kufanya jambo fulani kwa sababu unafikiri kwamba jambo baya linaweza likakutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusikia woga?

• be cowardly, be a coward, act cowardly, have a yellow streak,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hisia za woga?

• cowardice,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayesikia woga?

• cowardly, chicken, chickenhearted, fainthearted, gutless, lily-livered, pusillanimous, sissified, spineless, weak-kneed, wimpy, yellow, yellow bellied,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu asikie woga?

• unnerve,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinamsababisha mtu asikie woga?

• daunting,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mwoga?

• coward, milksop, sissy, wimp, yellow-belly

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuwa mwoga?

• lose your nerve, get cold feet, not dare, chicken out, not have the guts, not have the nerve,

(8) Watu huonyeshaje kwamba wanasikia woga?

• cower,

## 4.4.3.3 Kukwepa

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusina na kukwepa jambo baya, kama vile taabu, au mtu ambaye hutaki kukutana naye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kukwepa taabu?

• avoid trouble, avoid adversity, retreat, appease, to run away

## 4.4.3.4 Hadhari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutahadhari.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayetahadhari?

• cautious, caution, careful

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hatahadhari?

• incautious, rash, impetuous

## 4.4.3.5 Kutatua tatizo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutatua tatizo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutatua tatizo?

• solve, resolve, put right, find a solution, rectify

## 4.4.3.6 Kuvumilia shida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana hali ya kuvumilia shida.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuvumilia shida?

• endure, stand, bear, put up with

## 4.4.3.7 Kunusurika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kunusurika--yaani kuishi kupita wakati wa hatari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kunusurika?

• kunusurika, kuishi katika (hatari), kubaki mwishoni, kuokoka kwa ajabu, kupona kwa shida, kufaulu kutoroka, kusalia

## 4.4.3 Kuitikia taabu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuiitikia taabu.

(1) Mtu hufanyaje anapoingia katika taabu?

• cry for help, rise to the occasion, respond, take action, deal with

## 4.4 Mafanikio, kushindwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mafanikio na kushindwa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida yanahusiana na mafanikio na kushindwa kwa jumla?

• mafanikio na kushindwa, mali na umaskini, usitawi na kutofaulu, baraka na shida, maendeleo na kurudi nyuma

# Page

## 4.4.4.1 Rehema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumrehemu mtu mwingine ambaye ametenda kosa.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja hali ya kuwa na rehema kwa mtu mwingine?

• have mercy, be merciful, be compassionate, feel sorry for, have a heart, be kind, empathize, empathy, pity (v), spare,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ana rehema kwa mtu mwingine?

• merciful, compassionate, humane, lenient, long-suffering, sparing,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwa na rehema kwa mtu mwingine?

• mercy, mercies, clemency, compassion, empathetic, forbearance, kindness, leniency, pity (n),

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hana rehema kwa watu wengine?

• merciless, unmerciful, heartless, pitiless, ruthless, ruthlessness,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayehitaji kuonyeshwa rehema?

• pitiable,

## 4.4.4.2 Kuhurumia, kusaidia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumhurumia mtu mwingine mwenye matata.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kuonyesha huruma kwa mtu mwingine mwenye matata?

• feel sympathy, empathize with, feel with, sympathetic, comfort, console, compassion,

## 4.4.4.3 Mpole

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mpole.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na hali ya kuwa mpole na mtu au kitu?

• be gentle, careful, mild

## 4.4.4.4 Kuokoa katika shida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwokoa mtu au kitu katika shida (jambo baya linalotokea) au hatari (jambo baya litakalotokea).

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kumwokoa mtu kwenye matata?

• save, save someone's life, rescue (v), come to someone's rescue, mount a rescue, release, come to the aid of, preserve life, cover, defend, deliver, ensure someone's safety, extricate, free, guard, harbor, hide, insurance, insure, keep, preserve, protect, ransom, recover, retrieve, safeguard, safekeeping, safety, salvage, screen, secure someone's safety, grant asylum, shelter, shield, spare, pick up (a survivor), get someone out of, bail out, throw someone a lifeline, grant safe conduct

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwokoa mtu?

• salvation, rescue (n), defense, deliverance, extrication, recovery,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujiokoa?

• make it to safety, get to safety, avoid, break, bypass, dodge, duck, elude, escape, evade, evasion, flee, shake, shy away from, sidestep, give someone the slip,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amesalimika?

• safe, clear, found, free, guarded, immune, impregnable, intact, invulnerable, protected, secure, security, sheltered, unharmed, unhurt, unscathed, untouched, welfare, be out of danger, at a safe distance, be in good hands, safe and sound, with a whole skin

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anamwokoa mtu mwingine?

• savior, defender, deliverer, liberator, rescuer, protector, guardian

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo umesalimika?

• safety, place of safety, refuge, sanctuary, shelter, safe house, safe harbor, haven, stronghold, asylum, hideout, retreat

## 4.4.4.5 Kulinda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumlinda mtu kutoka hatari au kuumizwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kumlinda mtu fulani?

• protect, protection, protective, guard, safeguard, fortify, secure, watch, keep safe, keep, insulate, encircle, defend, defense

(2) Mtu anayelinda mtu mwingine anaitwaje?

• protector, guard, watchman, defender, advocate, sentry, bodyguard, defensive force

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mtu analindwa?

• fortress, fort, castle, battlement, moat, fortification

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kumlinda mtu fulani?

• armor, shield, guard,

## 4.4.4.6 Kuachilia huru kutoka uja au utumwa

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana kumwachilia mtu huru kutoka uja au utumwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwachilia mtu huru kutoka uja au utumwa?

• liberated, be free, unfettered, unbound, unchained, unleashed, pardoned, release (n), released, reprieve, parole, unrestrained, licensed, authorized, unconfined

## 4.4.4.7 Nafuu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nafuu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuleta nafuu kwa mtu fulani?

• relieve someone's suffering, bring relief, give relief, allay, alleviate, assuage, ease someone's load, lighten someone's load, mitigate, bring respite, soften the blow, soothe

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nafuu kutoka taabu?

• relief

## 4.4.4.8 Hatari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hatari--yaani kujiweka au kuweka kitu kingine katika hatari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuthubutu kufanya jambo fulani?

• risk, run a risk, expose (oneself to danger), hazard, wager, dare

## 4.4.4 Kumsaidia aliye katika shida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsaidia mtu aliye katika shida.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja mwitiko wa mtu anayemwona mtu mwingine katika shida?

• respond, help, go to help, come to the aid of

(2) Maneno gani yanahusiana na mtu anayemwitikia mtu mwenye matata?

• response, help, aid

## 4.4.5.1 Kuwa na bahati nzuri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na bahati nzuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na bahati nzuri mara moja tu?

• lucky, fortunate, be in luck, have the good fortune to do something, fall on your feet, be in the right place at the right time, luck out,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na bahati nzuri wakati wote?

• lucky, fortunate, some people have all the luck, lead a charmed life, not know you're born, it's all right for some,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kizuri kinachotokea kwa sababu ya bahati nzuri?

• lucky, fortunate, miraculous, a good thing, a good job, stroke of luck, fluke,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachosababisha kitu kizuri kimtokee mtu mwingine?

• luck, a run of good luck,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachosababisha bahati nzuri?

• lucky (charm/number/day),

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo baya halijatokea kwa sababu ya bahati nzuri?

• luckily, fortunately, happily,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoonekana kuwa na bahati mbaya, lakini badaaye kinakuja kuwa na bahati nzuri?

• blessing in disguise,

(8) Watu husemaje wanapotumaini kwamba mtu mwingine atakuwa na bahati nzuri?

• wish someone luck, good luck, best of luck,

(9) Watu husemaje wanapojaribu kuzuia bahati mbaya?

• knock on wood, touch wood, keep your fingers crossed,

## 4.4.5.2 Kuwa na bahati mbaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na bahati mbaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na bahati mbaya mara moja tu?

• unlucky, unfortunate, have the misfortune to do something, have bad luck, be out of luck, a run of bad luck, it's one of those days, it's not my day,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye bahati mbaya wakati wote?

• unlucky, with my luck, just my luck, jinxed, born under a bad star, cursed,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali au tukio lenye bahati mbaya?

• unlucky, unfortunate, unfortunately, as bad luck would have it, be bad luck,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachosababisha bahati mbaya?

• unlucky, be bad luck, bring bad luck, a jinx on,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja bahati mbaya?

• bad luck, misfortune, bit of bad luck, hard luck,

## 4.4.5 Bahati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na bahati--yaani jambo linapotokea bila kusudi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotokea kwa bahati?

• chance, luck, fortune, fate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili tofauti vinapotokea mara moja kwa bahati?

• coincidence,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuamini kwamba vitu fulani vinasababisha bahati nzuri au bahati mbaya.

• superstition, superstitious,

# Page

## 4.5.1 Mtu mwenye mamlaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mtu mwenye mamlaka.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na mtu mwenye mamlaka katika serikali?

• mtu mwenye mamlaka, mti aliye na mamlaka, mkurugenzi, mkuu, mkuu wa wilaya, mkuu wa chuo, mzee, mamlaka, mamlaka halali, serikali za mitaa, uwezo wa kisheria wa kutenda jambo, bosi, kutawala, kuamuru

## 4.5.2 Kuwa na mamlaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na mamlaka.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na hali ya kuwa na mamlaka?

• mwenye mamlaka, kuwa na mamlaka, ajenti wa mamlaka, ajenti mwenye mamlaka, mtawala

## 4.5.3.1 Kuongoza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la mtu mmoja kuwaongoza au kuwadhibiti wengine kwa sababu ana mamalaka juu yao.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kuongoza?

• kuongoza, kiongozi, uongozi, kuathiri, kuelekeza, kuonyesha, kusimamia, kudhibiti

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuongoza?

• leadership, charisma, stewardship, guidance, chieftainship

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeongoza?

• leader,

## 4.5.3.2 Kuamrisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwamrisha mwingine ili afanye jambo.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kuamrisha?

• kuamrisha, kuamuru, kutawala, kuongoza, kuwa na tawala, kusukuma, kulazimisha

## 4.5.3.3 Nidhamu, kufunza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nidhamu.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na nidhamu?

• nidhamu, kufunza, kuadibisha, ufundishaji wa nidhamu, adhabu, kufundisha nidhamu

## 4.5.3.4 Kuteua, kuagiza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumteua mtu mwingine, au kumpa mamlaka mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kumteua au kumchagua mtu mwenye mamlaka?

• kuteua, kuagiza, kumwekea mtu mamlaka, kunaibisha mamlaka, kuajiri, kuapisha mamlaka, kuchagua kwa kupiga kura

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye mamlaka?

• responsible

## 4.5.3 Kutumia mamlaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutumia mamlaka.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kutumia mamlaka?

• kutumia mamlaka, kutekeleza, kuamuru

## 4.5.4.1 Kutii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtii mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutii?

• obey, abide by the law, submit, comply

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetii?

• law-abiding citizen

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayetii?

• mtiifu, nyonge, nyenyekevu, msikivu, wa kudumu

## 4.5.4.2 Kutotii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutomtii mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutotii?

• disobey, break the law, refuse to submit, rebel

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hatii?

• law breaker, criminal, rebel

(3) Maneno gani yanahusiana na mtu asiyetii?

• mkaidi, mwasi, wa jinai, halifu, wa kijinai

## 4.5.4.3 Kutumikia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtumikia mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kumhudumu au kumtumikia mtu mwingine?

• kutumikia, kuhudumia, kukidhi haja ya mtu, kukidhi matakwa ya mtu, huduma

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtumishi?

• mtumishi, msaidizi wa nyumbani

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtumishi ambaye anafanya kazi nyumbani kwa mtu mwingine?

• butler, maid, chambermaid, housemaid, houseboy,

## 4.5.4.4 Mtumwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayomtaja mtumwa--yaani mtu anayemilikiwa na mwingine na anayepaswa kufanya kazi bila mshahara.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtumwa?

• slave, bondservant, serf

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mtumwa?

• slavery, bondage, servitude

## 4.5.4.5 Kufuata, kuwa mwanafunzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mwanafunzi wa mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani yanamtaja mwanafunzi anapofuata mtu mwingine?

• kufuata, kuwa mwanafunzi, kuwa mfuasi, kufuatisha, mfuasi, muunga mkono, mwanafunzi, kufuata kiongozi, kuandama, kuatisha vitendo vya mtu fulani, kuiga, kuigiza, kufuata nyayo

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mwanafunzi?

• disciple, adherent, devotee, follower, imitator, learner, proselyte

## 4.5.4.6 Kuasi mamlaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuasi mamlaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuasi mamlaka?

• rebel, revolt, resist, rise up, rise against, mutiny, overthrow

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuasi?

• rebellion, revolt, revolution, sedition, insurrection, insurgency, mutiny, civil disobedience, coup, coup d'etat, counterrevolution, putsch, takeover, uprising,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu au hatua za kuasi?

• rebel cause, rebel movement

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kuasi?

• act of rebellion, rebellious act, revolutionary act, demonstration, riot, disorder, sabotage

(5) Maneno gani humtja mtu anayeasi?

• rebel, activist, agitator, anarchist, belligerent, conspirator, extremist, guerrilla, insurgent, liberationist, militant, mutineer, rabble-rouser, radical, rebel, revolutionary, revolutionist, terrorist

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeasi?

• rebellious, revolutionary, defiant, mutinous, radical

(7) Maneno gani huelezea mapinduzi?

• violent, peaceful

(8) Kiongozi wa uasi au mapinduzi anaitwaje?

• leader of a rebellion, rebel leader, revolutionary leader

(9) Kiongozi wa uasi au mapinduzi hufanya nini?

• lead a rebellion, organize a rebellion,

(10) Watu wenye mamlaka hufanya nini ili kusimamisha uasi au mapinduzi?

• kutumia polisi na wanajeshi, kuzuia, kupinga, kutumia jeshi la mgambo, kukomesha uasi, kutumia nguvu

## 4.5.4.7 Huru

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa huru.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea nchi ambaye ni huru?

• independent, sovereign, self-governing

## 4.5.4 Kujiweka chini ya mamlaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujiweka chini ya mamlaka.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kujiweka chini ya mamlaka?

• kujiweka chini ya mamlaka, kukubali na mamlaka, kutisha na mamlaka, kutii mamlaka

## 4.5 Mamlaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mamlaka.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja mamlaka?

• mamlaka, uwezo wa kisheria wa kutenda jambo, uwezo, haki, utawala, mamlaka ya kuongoza, kuwa na amri juu ya, mamlaka ya dola moja juu ya dola nyingine

# Page

## 4.5.5.1 Jina la cheo, jina la heshima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jina la heshima.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jina linalotumiwa kumwita au kumsalimia mtu?

• jina, cheo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja majina ya heshima yanayotumika katika kumsalimia mtu mwenye mamlaka?

• bwana, mzee, shikamoo, mheshimiwa, mtukufu

## 4.5.5.2 Kukosa adabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukosa adabu.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na kuonyesha utovu wa heshima?

• kukosa adabu, kutomheshimu mtu, kuvunjia mtu heshima, kuonyesha ufidhuli, usafihi, ujuvi

## 4.5.5 Kuheshimu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumheshimu mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kuonyesha heshima kwa mtu mwingine?

• kutukuza, kutoa heshima, kumheshimu

(2) Maneno gani yanahusiana na mkao unaoonyesha heshima?

• kumwinamia mtu, kusujudu

## 4.5.6.1 Daraja la juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno linalohusiana na daraja la juu katika jamii.

(1) Maneno gani yanaelezea daraja la juu?

• daraja la juu, tabaka tawala, mwenye cheo cha juu, safu ya juu, mtu mwenye umuhimu

(2) Majina gani yanatumika katika kumtaja au kumsalimia mtu wa daraja la juu?

• sir, my lord, gentleman, lady

## 4.5.6.2 Daraja la chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno linalohusiana na daraja la chini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa wa daraja la chini?

• be low down, be at the bottom, be at the bottom of the pile,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja daraja la chini?

• low status, low estate

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu wa daraja la chini?

• junior, low-ranking,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa wa daraja la chini kuliko mtu mwingine?

• assistant, subordinate, under,

(5) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kumdhalilisha mtu?

• kumshushia hadhi, kudhalilisha, ya hali ya chini, kuaibisha, kufedhehesha

## 4.5.6 Cheo, hadhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hadhi au cheo cha mtu katika jamii.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida yanataja hadhi au cheo cha mtu kwa jumla?

• status, rank, position,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda hadhi au cheo katika shirika?

• be promoted, move up the ladder, move on to higher things, promotion, rise, advancement,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu hadhi au cheo bora?

• promote, upgrade, elevate,

# Page

## 4.6.1.1 Familia ya mfalme

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na familia ya mfalme.

(1) Je, familia ya mfalme inaitwaje?

• royal family, royalty, nobility

(2) Je, watu katika familia ya mfalme wanaitwaje?

• queen (king's wife), prince (king's son), princess (king's daughter), duke (king's brother), duchess (king's sister), queen mother (king's mother), former king (king's father), noble, nobleman

(3) Je, mtu ambaye amechaguliwa kuwa mfalme mtarajiwa anaitwaje?

• the next king, heir apparent, successor to the throne, Prince of Wales

(4) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea mambo yanayohusiana na familia ya mfalme?

• royal, queenly, princely, noble

## 4.6.1.2 Afisa wa serikali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na afisa wa serikali--yaani mtu anayefanya kazi kwa serikali ya nchi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anafanya kazi kwa serikali, yaani afisa wa serikali?

• diwani, balozi, mbunge, rais, makamu wa rais

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nafasi au daraka katika serikali?

• position, post, office,

## 4.6.1 Mtawala

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mtawala wa nchi fulani.

(1) Mtu ambaye ni mkuu wa nchi huitwaje?

• mkubwa kabisa, mtu wa juu kabisa, mwenye uwezo mkubwa kabisa, rais, waziri mkuu, mfalme, mfalme mkuu, kamanda mkuu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nafasi au daraka la mtawala?

• throne, kingship, presidency, premiership, chieftaincy, chieftainship, position, office

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na mtawala?

• royal, regal, imperial, kingly, presidential, majestic

(4) Maneno gani hutaja nyumba ya mtawala?

• palace, castle, White House, number 10 Downing Street,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ishara za mtawala?

• throne, crown, diadem, scepter, royal robes, presidential seal,

(6) Maneno na virai gani maalumu vinatumika katika kumsalimia mtawala?

• your majesty, live forever

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mtawala anapoanza kutawala?

• take the throne, crown (v), swear in, take the oath of office,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mtawala anapoacha kutawala?

• abdicate, resign, overthrow, leave office,

## 4.6.2.1 Mgeni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mgeni--yaani, mtu ambaye anatembelea au anaishi katika nchi fulani lakini siyo raia.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mgeni?

• foreigner, immigrant, alien, expatriate, outsider

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu usiyemfahamu?

• stranger

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotoka nchi ya kigeni?

• foreign, overseas,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu fulani yuko katika nchi ya kigeni au anasafiri kwenda huko?

• abroad, overseas,

## 4.6.2 Raia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na raia wa nchi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja raia wa nchi fulani?

• citizen, naturalized citizen, native, subject, countryman, inhabitant

(2) Maneno gani huwataja raia wote wa nchi fulani?

• people, populace, citizenry, nation

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya raia?

• uraia

(4) Hati rasmi zinazoonyesha uraia zinaitwaje?

• cheti cha kuzaliwa, cheti cha ndoa, pasi, pasipoti

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhesabu idadi ya raia?

• census, take a census, number (v)

(6) Maneno gani hutaja idadi ya raia katika nchi fulani au eneo fulani?

• population

(7) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa raia wa eneo fulani?

• demography

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anaishi katika nchi fulani?

• mkazi, mzalendo

## 4.6.3.1 Dola zinazotawala

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na aina za dola zinazotawala--yaani, kundi lililopo ndani ya serikali.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na aina za dola zinazotawala?

• mkutano wa watu wa shughuli maalumu, bunge, baraza la kutunga sheria, halimashauri, baraza la mawaziri, baraza la usuluhishi, mahakama kuu, mamlaka, dola

## 4.6.3 Shirika la serikali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na shirika la serikali.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mfumo wa madaraka ya serikali kwa jumla?

• muundo, halmashauri, madaraka ya serikali, serikali, idara, wizara, tawi

## 4.6.4 Kutawala

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutawala.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na utawala au tendo la kutawala?

• kutawala, enzi, utawala, kumiliki, kuongoza, kisimamia, kuwa na mamlaka, mtawala

## 4.6.5 Kutiisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kumtiisha mtu, yaani kumweka chini ya mamlaka yako.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kutiisha au kumweka mtu chini ya mamlaka yako?

• kutiisha, kushinda, kukomesha, kutumikisha, kugandamizwa, kupaswa kutii, ushindi, kushinda

## 4.6.6.1.1 Kukamata mhalifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumkamata mhalifu.

(1) Polisi humfanyia nini mhalifu anayeshukiwa?

• pursue, hunt down, look for, post want ads

(2) Maneno gani hutaja polisi wanapomkamata mhalifu?

• arrest, apprehend, apprehension, bust, capture, catch, collar, detain, detention, nab, pick up, seize, seizure, take away, take into custody, take prisoner, trap,

(3) Polisi humfanyia nini mhalifu?

• arraign, book, lock up, imprison, put behind bars, handcuff, chain

## 4.6.6.1.2 Kuhukumu kusiko rasmi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhukumu kusiko rasmi--yaani kumtia adhabu mtu fulani iwapo haupo katika mamlaka, kwa mfano umati wa watu wakimkamata na kumwua mhalifu.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kumhukumu mtu kusiko rasmi, yaani adhabu isiyotolewa na mtu mwenye mamlaka?

• informal justice, mob justice, lynch

## 4.6.6.1 Polisi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na polisi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja polisi?

• police, police officer, policeman, police force, chief of police, posse,

(2) Polisi hufanya nini?

• enforce the law, investigate crime, patrol, set up roadblocks, file reports

(3) Polisi hutumia vifaa gani?

• gun, revolver, billy club, handcuffs, police uniform, badge, police car, siren, police radio, whistle

(4) Polisi wanafanya kazi wapi?

• mahali kwa kutumia polisi, kuzuia uhalifu barabarani, ofisi ya polisi, kituo cha polisi

## 4.6.6.2 Usuluhishi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na diplomasia, yaani upatanishi kati ya mataifa.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na diplomasia au upatanishi kati ya mataifa?

• usuluhishi, diplomasia, upatanishi, ubalozi, ya kidiplomasia, maafisa wa ubalozi katika nchi, uhusiano wa kibalozi, hekima, busara, balozi

## 4.6.6.3 Kuwakilisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwakilisha mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwakilisha mtu fulani?

• represent, act for,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongea kwa niaba ya kundi la watu?

• speak for, represent,

(3) Maneno gani humwonyesha mtu anayemwakilisha mtu mwingine?

• as someone's representative, on someone's behalf, on behalf of, for

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwakilisha mtu mwingine?

• representative, contingent, envoy, delegate, delegation, deputation, mission, mouthpiece, spokesman,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeiwakilisha serikali au nchi yake katika nchi ya kigeni?

• ambassador, ambassador, embassy, diplomat, diplomatic,

## 4.6.6.4 Uchaguzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uchaguzi.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na uchaguzi wa afisa la serikali?

• uchaguzi, kuchagua, kupiga kura, wateule, uchaguzi mkuu, kupigia kura, uchaguzi wa rais, kampeni ya uchaguzi

## 4.6.6.5 Siasa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na siasa--yaani shughuli za wanasiasa na vyama vya siasa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja chama cha siasa?

• chama cha siasa, chama cha mapinduzi

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mwanachama wa chama cha siasa?

• member, card-carrying, Democrat, Republican, Communist, Nazi, Fascist,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mwanasiasa?

• politician, official, senator, member of parliament, congressman, councilor, deputy, dictator, diplomat, governor, legislator

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mkutano wa chama cha siasa?

• convention, caucus,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja utendaji wa chama cha siasa?

• politics, movement, machine,

## 4.6.6 Kazi za serikali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kazi za serikali--yaani mambo yanayotendwa na serikali.

(1) Kazi za serikali ni nini?

• shughuli za serikali, kutengeneza sheria, kurekebisha biashara, baina ya mataifa, usafiri wa umma, mambo ya taifa, manufaa na maslahi ya umma, shule ya serikali, mashirika ya huduma za umma, kuleta amani, mpatanishi, kufanya vita, kupigana vita, kutekeleza sheria, kumshitaki mtu, idara ya upelelezi wa jinai, mtoaji sheria, sera ya fedha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mfumo wa posta?

• mail, post, post office, stamp, postman, postal

## 4.6.7.1 Nchi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nchi au taifa.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na nchi au taifa?

• nchi, taifa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu au maeneo ya nchi fulani?

• state, province, region, territory

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mipaka ya nchi fulani?

• border, boundary

(4) Maneno gani hutaja bandera na alama nyingine za nchi fulani?

• flag, standard, seal, coat of arms

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na nchi fulani?

• national

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na nchi mbili au zaidi?

• kimataifa

## 4.6.7.2 Jiji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jiji.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na jiji?

• jiji, mji mkubwa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya jiji?

• district, park

## 4.6.7.3 Mashambani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mashambani--yaani eneo mbali na jiji fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mashambani?

• boondocks, boonies, country, countryside, desert, field, outback, outland, outskirts, rural, sticks, upcountry, wasteland, wilderness

(2) Maneno gani huelezea eneo lisilo na watu wengi?

• deserted, desolate, lonely, uninhabited, sparsely populated

## 4.6.7.4 Jumuia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jumuia--yaani watu wanaoishi pamoja katika eneo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja jumuia?

• jumuia, umoja, usawa

## 4.6.7 Mkoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mkoa--yaani sehemu ya nchi fulani au sehemu ya dunia.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja eneo kubwa, yaani mkoa au nchi?

• eneo, mkoa, jimbo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mkoa maalumu wa dunia?

• Antarctic, arctic, equatorial, tropics

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mkoa wa nchi fulani?

• state, province, territory, prefecture, county, district,

## 4.6 Serikali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na serikali.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida yanahusiana na serikali kwa jumla?

• serikali, serikalimkuu, kutawala, Gavana Mkuu, utawala

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa serikali?

• capital, seat of government,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na serikali?

• governmental, official

(4) Maneno gani huelezea aina mbalimbali za serikali katika nchi mbalimbali?

• monarchy, democracy, democratic, republic, republican, autocratic, dictatorship, dictatorial, communist, communistic, socialist, socialistic, theocracy, theocratic,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja bandera na ishara nyingine za serikali?

• flag, official seal, crown, scepter, throne, regalia,

# Page

## 4.7.1 Sheria fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sheria fulani au seti ya sheria.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sheria fulani?

• law, act of law, appointment, bill, command, commandment, constraint, decree, dogma, edict, judgment, legislation, ordinance, prescription, principle, regulation, requirement, rule, ruling, religious law, rubric, standard, statute

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sheria zote zilizopo kwenye nchi fulani?

• laws, canon, code of laws, legal code

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sheria za kuanzisha serikali?

• constitution

## 4.7.2 Kuidhinisha sheria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuidhinisha sheria.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuidhinisha sheria fulani?

• legislate, enact, enactment, establish, pass, prescribe, propose, sign into law, ratify

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kubatilisha sheria fulani?

• annul, strike down, veto

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwataarifu wengine kuhusu sheria fulani?

• issue an order, publish a law, proclaim, proclamation

(4) Sehemu ya serikali inayoidhinisha sheria inaitwaje?

• legislature, legislative branch

(5) Sheria zinapitishwa na nani?

• watu wanaochagua kwa kupiga kura, mbunge

## 4.7.3 Kuvunja sheria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvunja sheria.

(1) Maneno gani yanataja tendo la kuvunja sheria?

• commit (a crime), break the law

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jinai?

• crime, misdemeanor, felony, capital offense, treason, illegality, lawbreaking, offense, wrong, wrongdoing, outrage, transgression, trespass, sin, evil

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayevunja sheria?

• criminal, lawbreaker, underworld,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea tendo lisilo halali?

• illegal, against the law, criminal, wrong,

## 4.7.4.1 Afisa wa mambo ya sheria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na afisa wa mambo ya sheria.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja afisa wa mambo ya sheria?

• legal personnel, arbitrator, scribe

(2) Wafanyakazi wa mahakama ni nani?

• judge, court clerk, court recorder, bailiff

(3) Mtu anayejadili kesi mbele ya jaji huitwaje?

• lawyer, counsel, legal counsel, counselor-at-law, attorney, attorney-at-law, legal adviser, advocate, barrister, solicitor

(4) Mwanasheria anayemtetea mshtakiwa anaitwaje?

• defense attorney, counsel for the defense

(5) Mwanasheria ambaye anajadili dhidi ya mshitakiwa anaitwaje?

• wakili wa mashitaka, wakili wa wilaya, mshitaki, wakili wa kushitaki

## 4.7.4 Mahakama ya sheria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahakama ya sheria.

(1) Mahakama ya sheria huitwaje?

• court of law, law court, supreme court, superior court, court of appeals, district court, divorce court, juvenile court, appellate court, tribunal, court-martial, kangaroo court

(2) Mahakama hufanyika wapi?

• courthouse

(3) Sehemu za jengo la mahakama ni zipi?

• courtroom, judge's chambers, jury room

(4) Sehemu za chumba cha mahakama ni zipi?

• jury bench, witness stand, witness box, judge's bench, lawyers table, bar, dock

(5) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambao mahakama yako kwenye kikao?

• session, the court is now in session

(6) Kesi ya korti inaitwaje?

• kesi, kushitakiwa, daawa, kusikiliza mtu bila upendeleo, usikilizaji wa kesi mahakamani, kudai sheriani, kushitaki, kwenda mahakamani

## 4.7.5.1 Kuchunguza jinai

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchungza jinai, ajali, au mhalifu--yaani, kujaribu kugundua taarifa zinazohusu jambo baya fulani lililotokea kwa sababu unataka kujua ni nani aliyetenda jambo baya lile, au kujaribu kugundua taarifa zinazomhusu mtu fulani kwa sababu unafikiri amefanya jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchunguza jinai au ajali?

• investigate, look into, inquire, hold an inquiry, conduct an inquiry, make inquiries, go into, probe, delve into, be under investigation, examine, obtain evidence,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumchunguza au kumpeleleza mtu fulani ili kujua kama amekosa?

• obtain evidence, poke around, snoop, surprise, try, question,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu au hatua za uchunguzi?

• investigation, inquiry, inquest, inquiries, probe, inquisition, post-mortem, autopsy,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja maarifa kuhusu jinai fulani?

• evidence, facts, proof

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua kwamba mtu amefanya kosa la jinai?

• catch, detect, entrap, catch red-handed, trap, trip up, find out, prove,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayechunguza jinai?

• investigator, private investigator, detective, private detective, inquisitor, private eye

## 4.7.5.2 Kutilia shaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtilia mtu fulani shaka--yaani, kufikiri kwamba labda mtu fulani amefanya jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufikiri kwamba mtu fulani amefanya jambo baya?

• suspect (v), suspicious, suspicion, have a sneaking suspicion, smell a rat, have your suspicions

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani linalokusababisha kumtilia mtu fulani shaka?

• suspicious, suspect (adj), fishy, dubious, questionable,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu fulani anayetiliwa shaka?

• suspect (n),

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu fulani anayetiliwa shaka?

• suspected (terrorist), be under suspicion,

## 4.7.5.3 Kushitaki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumshitaki mtu kwamba amefanya jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshitaki mtu fulani?

• accuse, confront, accost, incriminate, blame, point the finger at, criticize, hold responsible, find fault with, be direct with, don't mince words, tell off, rebuke, reprove, remonstrate, to rebuke, correct, reproof, remonstrance, castigate, cast aspersions, prove, offer proof

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemshitaki mwingine?

• plaintiff

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ameshitakiwa?

• the accused, the defendant

## 4.7.5.4 Kutetea dhidi ya mashitaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtetea mtu fulani ambaye ameshitakiwa kwamba amevunja sheria.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtetea mtu fulani dhidi ya mashitaka?

• make defense, defend, uphold, protect, fortify, excuse, apologize, plead, make a case for, represent, advocate, argue a case, prove, offer proof

## 4.7.5.5 Shahidi, kushuhudia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushuhudia mahakamani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushuhudia mahakamani?

• witness, testify, give evidence, tell about, recount, provide information, facts, truth, false witness, perjure, perjury, report, cross-examine, hearsay

(2) Mtu ambaye hushuhudia anaitwaje?

• shahidi, mtu aliyesema kwa kiapo, mtu anayetoa mathubutu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la shahidi kusema uongo?

• false testimony, perjury

## 4.7.5.6 Kubatilisha mashitaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kubatilisha mashitaka dhidi ya mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kubatilisha au kuondoa mashitaka?

• kuondoa, mashitaka, kubatilisha mashitaka, kubatilisha shutuma, kubatilisha kengemeko, kufuta mashitaka, kutoa mashitaka

## 4.7.5.7 Kuapa, kiapo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuapa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuapa?

• kula kiapo, kuapa, kuapa kwa ahadi, kuahidi, rehani, dhamana, kuombea laana, kuweka nadhiri, kuinua mkono wa kiume, maafikiano, kusihi kwa kiapo

## 4.7.5.8 Kuthibitisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumthibitisha mtu--yaani kuthibitisha kwamba mashitaka dhidi yake yalikuwa si sahihi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumthibitisha mtu?

• kuthibitisha, kulipa kisasi, kuthibitisha haki ya, kutetea, kumshuhudia (mtu), kulipiza kisasi, ulipizaji kisasi, uthibitisho, kutetea, utetezi, thibitisho, mathubutu, ushuhuda

## 4.7.5 Utaratibu wa maswala ya kisheria, kesi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na utaratibu wa maswala ya kisheria--yaani kesi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya kufuata utawala wa sheria?

• kesi, daawa, njia ya haki, kutetea hoja, kuhukumu, mashitaka, maandishi rasmi ya utetezi

## 4.7 Sheria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sheria.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida yanataja sheria kwa jumla?

• law

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kinachokubaliana na sheria au kisichokubaliana na sheria?

• in accordance with, just, lawful, legal, legality

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutekeleza sheria?

• law enforcement, police, policeman, enforce

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mwanasheria?

• lawyer, advocate, barrister, bar

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutawala sheria?

• Jaji Mkuu, hakimu wa Amani, Ofisi ya Mwanasheria Mkuu, jaji wa Mahakama Kuu, kupeleka mhalifu mahakamani akahukumiwe, Idara ya Mahakama, jaji, hakimu, baraza la wazee wa mahakama, mzee wa baraza

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jukumu la mtu kutii sheria?

• responsible, responsibility, obligation

(7) Maneno gani hutaja haki za mtu katika sheria?

• right

# Page

## 4.7.6.1 Kumwachilia mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwachilia mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kumwachilia mtu mwingine?

• acquit, declare not guilty, declare innocent, find not guilty, clear, clear name, clear of charges, clear someone's record, prove innocence, set free, release

(2) Maneno gani hutaja achilio lenyewe?

• acquittal

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeachiliwa?

• innocent man, innocent party, free man

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na hatia?

• mtu asiye na hatia, mtu mwenye hali ya safi, mtu asiye hatia, bila kosa, hali ya kukosa hatia

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu fulani ambaye hana hatia?

• blameless, inculpable, irreproachable,

## 4.7.6.2 Kushutumu, kupatikana na hatia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumshutumu mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kumshutumu mtu mwingine?

• recover damages, render a guilty verdict, hand down a conviction

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hukumu yenyewe?

• judgment, verdict, sentence, conviction, condemnation

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeshutumiwa?

• condemned man, convict, guilty party

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hatia yake?

• kosa, hatia, uovu, dhambi, amekosa, amevunja sheria

## 4.7.6.3 Hatia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jambo likiwa hatia ya mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja yule ambaye amefanya jambo baya?

• fault, blame, responsible, be to blame for, be guilty of, be responsible for, guilt, responsibility, guilty, blameless, innocent,

## 4.7.6 Kuhukumu, kutoa maamuzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumhukumu mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kumhukumu mtu fulani?

• to judge, render a verdict, rule on a case

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hukumu yenyewe?

• hukumu, uamuzi, utawala

## 4.7.7.1 Thawabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumpa mtu thawabu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu thawabu?

• thawabu, jazi, jezwa, jizya, tuzo, kutoa tuzo, machorombozi, utotole, kuzawadia, kutuza, kumzawadia, kumfidia, ijara, kujazi, ijaza, kiokosi

## 4.7.7.2 Faini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja faini--yaani malipo (kwa kawaida ni pesa) kwa yule aliyekosewa au kwa serikali kwa ajili ya kosa la jinai lililofanywa dhidi yao.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa faini?

• faini, adhabu, tiketi, fedha inayotozwa kwa adhabu, fedha ya kulipia kosa, ukombozi, kulipa faini, kutoa fedha, risiti, kunyang'anya, kibali, kutoza fedha, kulipiza ukombozi, kutoza fedha ya adhabu, kupasisha adhabu

## 4.7.7.3 Kufunga gerezani, kutia kifungoni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumfunga mtu gerezani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfunga mtu fulani gerezani?

• put in prison, imprison, to jail, incarcerate, lock up, confine, put in irons, send to prison, commit, put away, captivity,

(2) Mtu anayefungwa huitwaje?

• prisoner, jailbird, captive, felon, convict, inmate, prisoner of war

(3) Watu hufungwa wapi?

• prison, brig, can, concentration camp, correctional institution, death camp, dungeon, house of correction, jail, jailhouse, county jail, joint, pen, penal colony, penitentiary, federal penitentiary, pound, reformatory, slammer, stockade,

(4) Sehemu za gereza ni zipi?

• cell, cellblock, bars, stocks, death row, solitary confinement, cooler,

(5) Wafanyakazi wa gereza ni nani?

• prison warden, prison guard, jailer, keeper, turnkey, warder

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mfungwa asitoke wala kuhamahama?

• restrain, control, to handcuff, tie up, put in chains, to bind, put in the stocks, to gag

(7) Vitu gani hutumika kwa kumzuia mfungwa asitoke wala kuhamahama?

• restraints, handcuffs, chains, bonds, stocks, gag

(8) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kutoroka gerezani?

• escape, break out of jail, jailbreak, escapee, escaped prisoner, be on the run

(9) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambao mtu atafungwa gerezani?

• serve your sentence

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutekeleza muda wote wa kufungwa gerezani?

• complete your sentence, serve out the sentence, fulfill your sentence

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfungulia mtu kutoka kifungoni?

• kumfungulia, kuachia kutoka gereza, kuweka huru

## 4.7.7.4 Kuadhibu kifo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwadhibu mtu kifo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja adhabu ya kifo kwa kosa la jinai?

• kuadhibu kifo, kuua kisheria, kunyonga, kuua, adhabu ya kifo, kuua kwa gesi, kuua kwa umeme, sindano ya sumu, kuua kwa bunduki, kutesa, kuchoma moto, kuua kwa kukata kichwa

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwua mhalifu?

• executioner, firing squad, hangman,

(3) Vitu gani hutumika katika kumwua mhalifu?

• gas chamber, electric chair, gallows, gibbet, guillotine, lethal injection, noose, scaffold, cross, stake, sword,

## 4.7.7.5 Kufukuza kwa kutenga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutenga--yaani kumtenga au kumfukuza mtu kutoka kundini kwa ajili ya makosa fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfukuza mtu kwa kumtenga?

• kutenga, kufukuza

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyefukuzwa na kutengwa na watu?

• outcast, pariah

## 4.7.7.6 Kusamehe, kuachilia huru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsamehe mtu mwingine ambaye alipatikana na hatia ya jinai.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokumwadhibu mtu aliyepatikana na hatia?

• kusamehe, kutoa msamaha, kuhurumia, kutoa kifungoni, kupunguza adhabu

## 4.7.7.7 Kulipia kosa au dhambi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kulipia kosa au dhambi--yaani, kufanya jambo fulani kuwa malipo ya kosa ulilolifanya, au kumpa mwingine kitu fulani kuwa malipo ya kosa uliolifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kulipia dhambi au kosa?

• atone, expiate, make up for, make amends, compensate, repay, pay for, pay your debt to society,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo mtu analolifanya ili kulipia dhambi fulani?

• penance, amends,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu mtu anachotolea ili kulipia dhambi?

• restitution, compensation, damages, reparations, indemnity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulipia dhambi?

• atonement, expiation, reparation, redress,

## 4.7.7 Kuadhibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwadhibu mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwadhibu mtu?

• kuadhibu, adhabu, nidhamu, kifungo cha maisha, kifungo, matokeo, viboko, kuchapwa viboko, kupigwa, kuteswa

(2) Vitu gani hutumika katika kumwadhibu mtu fulani?

• stocks, pillory,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwadhibu mtu fulani kwa kumpiga?

• flog, beat, lash, scourge, whip,

(4) Vitu gani hutumika katika kumwadhibu mtu fulani kwa kumpiga?

• belt, cane, lash, paddle, rod, stick, strap, switch, whip

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtesa au kumwumiza vibaya mtu fulani?

• torture,

(6) Vitu gani hutumika katika kumtesa mtu fulani?

• rack, screw, thumbscrew,

## 4.7.8.1 Agano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na agano kati ya watu wawili au kati ya makundi mawili ya watu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja agano?

• covenant, testament, deal, agreement, bond, commitment, to trust

## 4.7.8.2 Kuvunja mkataba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvunja mkataba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvunja mkataba?

• kuvunja mkataba, kubatilisha, kuvunja ahadi, kutengana

## 4.7.8 Mkataba wa kisheria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mkataba wa kisheria.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mkataba wa kisheria?

• mkataba wa kisheria, mkataba wa haki, mkataba, makubaliano, mkataba wa amani, katiba, lengo, agano, maagano

## 4.7.9.1 Asiyependelea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutopendelea.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayewatendea watu kwa usawa?

• asiyependelea, mwenye haki, adilifu, thabiti

## 4.7.9.2 Kutokuwa na haki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuwa na haki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya mtu kustahili au kutostahili kitu fulani?

• unfair, unjust, wrongful,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho mtu fulani hakistahili?

• undeserved, inappropriate, unwarranted, unearned,

## 4.7.9.3 Kustahili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kustahili kitu--yaani, ukifanya jambo fulani, ama ni zuri au baya, jambo lingine linaweza likakutokea kwa sababu ya jambo la kwanza ulilofanya. Kwa mfano, unaweza kupewa zawadi kwa ajili ya matendo mema, au adhabu kwa ajili ya matendo mabaya. Kama tendo linalofanyika kwako linalingana na tendo ulilolifanya wewe mwenyewe, watu wanaweza kufikiri ni vizuri (yenye haki) kwamba jambo lile limekufanyia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kustahili unachopewa?

• deserve, merit, be owed, be yours by right, have earned,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu fulani anastahili shida alizo nazo?

• deserve, had it coming, get what you deserve, serve someone right, get your just deserts, get what was coming to you, your punishment fits the crime,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho mtu anakistahili?

• well-deserved, well-earned, fitting, appropriate,

## 4.7.9.4 Kubagua, kutokuwa mwadilifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutokuwa mwadilifu kwa mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa mwadilifu kwa mtu fulani?

• kutokuwa mwadilifu, kutokuwa sawa, kutokuwa haki, kupendelea, bila sababu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo au mazoea ya kutokuwa mwadilifu?

• kukosa uadilifu, upendeleo, chuki isiyo na sababu

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemsababisha mwingine kutokuwa mwadilifu?

• kumchukiza mtu dhidi ya (fulani), kumbaguza dhidi ya

## 4.7.9.5 Kutenda kwa purukushani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupurukusha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kutenda kwa kuudhi au kwa purukushani?

• purukushani, kuudhi, kuvuruga, ukali, katili

## 4.7.9.6 Kukandamiza, kuonea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumkandamiza mtu au kundi fulani la watu--yaani mtu anapotumia nguvu au mamalaka yake kuwadhuru wengine wasio na hatia au kosa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkandamiza mtu fulani?

• oppress, bully, harass, hound, persecute, repress, tyrannize,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo au mazoea ya kuwaonea watu?

• maonezi, dhuluma, mateso, udhalimu

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye huonea?

• mwoneaji, mtesi, mshari, mswaga watu, dikteta, mtawala wa mabavu, mtawala wa kiimla

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ameonewa?

• oppressed, persecuted, tyrannized

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeonea?

• mwenye maonezi, mwenye dhuluma, mkatili, wa kiimla

## 4.7.9 Haki, uadilifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na haki au uadilifu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja haki au uadilifu?

• justice, fairness

# Page

## 4.8.1.1 Kupinga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupinga jambo unaloliona kuwa baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupinga jambo?

• oppose, be opposed to, be against, anti-

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo mtu analofanya ili kuonyesha kwamba anapinga jambo fulani?

• objection, opposition, hostility, antagonism,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kwamba unalipinga jambo fulani?

• object to, voice opposition to, express opposition to, raise objections,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayepinga jambo fulani?

• opponent, the opposition, enemy, foe,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayepinga jambo fulani?

• opposing, hostile, antagonistic, opposing,

## 4.8.1 Uhasama, uadui

Maneno kwenye eneo la maana hili yanaelezea hali ya watu kuwa na mawazo tofauti sana mpaka wanaanza kugombana. Lakini, maneno haya yanadokeza kwamba bado hawajaanza kugombana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uhasama au uadui baina ya watu?

• conflict, antagonism, discord, disharmony, friction, hostility, ill feeling, rivalry, strife, tension, sit on a powder key, cold war, phony war,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na uadui?

• hostile, aggressive, combative, contentious, discordant,

## 4.8.2.1 Kupigania jambo jema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupigania jambo jema.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupigania jambo jema?

• fight for, work for, campaign, champion, be a champion of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hatua za kupigania jambo jema?

• fight (n) for, struggle for, battle, campaign for, crusade for, drive

## 4.8.2.2 Kupigana dhidi ya jambo baya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupigana dhidi ya jambo baya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupigana dhidi ya jambo baya?

• fight, fight against, put up a fight, combat, wage war on, campaign, launch a campaign,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupigana dhidi ya mtu fulani ambaye anajaribu kufanya jambo baya?

• fight, fight against, fight back, put up a fight, resist, resistance, put up a resistance, meet with resistance, stand up to, make a stand, take a stand, hold out against, hold your ground, not be moved, be unyielding, not give in, defend your ground, oppose, opposing, opposition, react, withstand

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hatua za kupigana dhidi ya jambo baya?

• fight (n) against, struggle against, battle against, campaign against, crusade against,

## 4.8.2.3.1 Kuvizia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwavizia watu--yaani kuwashambulia watu bila kuwaonya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumvizia mtu fulani?

• kuvizia, shambulio la kuvizia, kuvizia kwa siri, kuvamia, kutayarisha uvamizi, kushambulia kwa kunyatia, mavizio

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uvamizi au oteo?

• ambush (n), mugging, strike (n), sneak attack, surprise attack,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayemvizia mtu fulani?

• ambusher, bushwhacker,

## 4.8.2.3 Kushambulia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwashambulia watu--yaani kuanza kupigana na watu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshambulia mtu?

• attack, lead an attack, the attack fell on, assault, assail, charge, come at, drive, force your way, go for, lay into, make a run on, rush, sail into, set upon, strike, confront, penetrate defenses, be on the offense

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushambulia kwenye vita?

• attack, invade, storm, raid, besiege, bombard,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzunguka adui?

• surround, encircle, envelope, encirclement, encircling movement, envelopment,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja shambulio?

• attack (n), assault, charge (n), onrush, rush (n), strike (n),

(5) Maneno gani hutaja shambulio kwenye vita?

• attack (n), assault (n), foray, invasion, incursion, strike (n), push, raid (n), offense, offensive, onset, onslaught, aggression, ambush (n), sally, siege, sortie, penetration,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kikundi ambacho hushambulia?

• attacker, attacking force, aggressor, assailant, invader, invasion force,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au sehemu inayoshambuliwa?

• victim, target, be under attack

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu au sehemu ambayo ni rahisi kuishambulia?

• vulnerable, sitting duck, be an easy target, open to attack

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha shambulio?

• launch an attack, mount an attack, start a fight, pick a fight, be spoiling for a fight, looking for a fight, challenge (someone to fight),

(10) Maneno gani huelezea shambulio lisilosababishwa na tendo la awali?

• unprovoked,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshambulia mtu ambaye ameshakushambulia?

• counter-attack, hit back, retaliate, strike back,

## 4.8.2.4 Kutetea, kujihami

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtetea mtu dhidi ya uvamizi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitetea dhidi ya uvamizi au shambulio?

• defend, fight back, hit back at, put up a fight, struggle against, resist, self-defense,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtetea mtu dhidi ya uvamizi au shambulio?

• defend, come to someone's defense, in defense of, in someone's defense, guard, protect, safeguard, shield, stand up for, stick up for,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufaulu kumtetea mtu au kujitetea dhidi ya uvamizi?

• beat back, beat off, drive off, hold out against, fend off, fight off, fling back, repel, repulse,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja utetezi?

• defense, resistance,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutetea?

• mlinzi

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiyeweza kujitetea?

• defenseless

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo unalolifanya au kitu unachokitumia ili kujitetea?

• defensive, protective,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ambayo ni rahisi zaidi kuitetea?

• fortify, entrench, dig in,

## 4.8.2.5 Kisasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kisasi--yaani kuwatendea watu mabaya kwa sababu walikutendea wewe mabaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulipa kisasi?

• revenge, get revenge, take revenge, in revenge, avenge, get back at, get even with, pay back, repay, requite, retaliate, in retaliation, retribution, wreak vengeance, I'll get you for this, be out to get,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kisasi?

• revenge, reprisal, requital, retaliation, retribution, tit-for-tat, vendetta, vengeance,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayelipa kisasi?

• avenger, nemesis,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayetaka kulipa kisasi?

• vengeful, vindictive,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ambayo watu wote wawili wamefanyiana mabaya?

• be even, be quits,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililofanyika kwa kulipa kisasi?

• retributive,

## 4.8.2.6 Ghasia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ghasia au mgomo--yaani, watu wengi wanapopigana na wakivunja sheria.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya ghasia au mgomo?

• riot (v), loot, disturb the peace, go on a frenzy, go on a rampage, be in an uproar, run amuck,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mgomo au ghasia?

• mgomo, ghasia, fujo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja watu wanaofanya mgomo au ghasia?

• rioter, mob, rabble,

(4) Maneno gani huwaelezea watu wanaofanya mgomo au ghasia?

• frenetic, wild,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea matendo au hali wakati watu wanapofanya ghasia au mgomo?

• riotous, convulsive, disorderly, tumultuous, turbulent,

## 4.8.2.7 Kusaliti

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsaliti mtu--yaani kumkabidhi mikononi mwa maadui zake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumsaliti mtu?

• betray, double-cross, stab in the back, sell out, sell someone down the river,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtia mtu mikononi mwa maadui zake?

• kutia mikononi, kusaliti, kusalimisha, kufichua siri, kuhaini, kudanganya, kughilibu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwajulisha maadui kuhusu mambo ya siri?

• blab, inform on, rat on, snitch, squeal, tattle,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusaliti nchi yako?

• betray, turn traitor, collaborate, treason,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaliti mtu?

• betrayal, sell-out, treachery, treason,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu mtu anachofanya wakati wa kumsaliti mtu mwingine?

• treasonous (action), subversive (activity)

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemsaliti mwingine?

• betrayer, collaborator, informant, informer, Judas, rat, renegade, saboteur, snitch, squealer, subversive, tattle-tale, traitor

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayemsaliti mwingine?

• treacherous,

## 4.8.2.8 Kuwa na ukali, mjeuri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mjeuri au kuwa na ukali--yaani, maneno yanayomwelezea mtu anayeelekea kushambulia, kuumiza, au kuua watu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mjeuri au mkali?

• violent, brutal, aggressive, vicious, savage, barbarous, bloodthirsty, barbaric

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mnyama ambaye ni mjeuri au mkali?

• fierce, vicious, savage, ferocious,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo mtu analofanya ambalo ni jeuri au kali?

• violent, violently, vicious, brutal, savage, ferocious, rough, bloody, forcible, stormy, barbarous,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hadithi inayohusu watu wanaofanya mambo makali au majeuri?

• violent, gory,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ni mjeuri au mkali?

• mjeuri, mkatili

(6) Maneno gani hutaja matendo makali au majeuri?

• violence, aggression, brutality, savagery, ferocity, fierceness, force, fury, barbarity,

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye si mjeuri wala mkali?

• peaceful, non-violent

## 4.8.2.9 Adui

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na adui--yaani, mtu ambaye unapigana naye.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja adui?

• enemy, the enemy, foe, adversary, hostile, opponent

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi ambalo unapigana nalo?

• opposition, the other side,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichomilikiwa na maadui?

• enemy (troops/action/tanks), hostile (forces/territory)

## 4.8.2 Kupigana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kupigana na mtu mwingine. Maneno yaliyomo kwenye eneo la maana hili yanaelezea hali ya watu wawili au makundi mawili kupigana kuhusu kitu fulani au ili kufikia lengo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la waadui kupigana?

• fight, have a fight, get into a fight, fighting, battle, brawl, bully, clash, come to blows, confront, duel, engage (the enemy), face (an enemy), feud, jostle, joust, oppose, scuffle, set-to, spar, skirmish, squabble, strive, struggle, tussle, war, wrestle, be in the fray, go on the warpath,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mapigano?

• affray, altercation, battle (n), bout, combat, conflict, contest, crisis, duel (n), feud (n), gunfight, row, shootout, showdown, skirmish, spat, squabble, strife, struggle (n), tiff, war (n),

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mapigano baina ya watu wachache?

• fight (n), brawl (n), fracas, fray, free-for-all, melee, scrap, scuffle (n),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mapigano baina ya watu wengi?

• fighting, battle, clash (n), confrontation,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mapigano ambao pande zote haziwezi kuyashinda, yaani hakuna mshindi?

• stalemate, standoff,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesababisha mapigano?

• arouse, challenge, embroil, fan the flames, goad, incite, instigate, provoke, rally, rouse, spur, stir up,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayepigana na mwigine?

• fighter, hooligan,

## 4.8 Magombano

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja magombano au husuma baina ya watu--usisahau ugomvi, kupigana, na vita. Maneno kwenye eneo la maana hili yawe ya jumla na yasiwe yanayohusiana na aina maalumu za magombano.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja magombano au husuma baina ya watu, kwa jumla?

• conflict, strife,

# Page

## 4.8.3.1 Kuwashinda watu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwashinda watu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushinda jeshi au adui kwenye vita?

• defeat, annihilate, beat, conquer, crush, humble, kayo, lick, master, nip, outmaneuver, overcome, overpower, overwhelm, prevail over, rebuff, reduce, rout, seize, subdue, subject, subjugate, thrash, trample, tread, triumph, vanquish, whip, bring someone to his knees, scatter, gain ground, give someone a beating,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshinda mtu katika mchezo au mashindano mengine?

• beat, defeat, outplay, be more than match for,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshinda mtu kwa urahisi?

• rout, thrash, skunk, smash, slaughter, clobber, hammer, lick, trounce,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea ushindi mkubwa?

• crushing, overwhelmingly,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumshinda mtu kwa kutumia akili yako?

• outwit, outsmart, be too clever for

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kushindwa kwa adui?

• defeat (n), rout, beating, conquest, discomfiture, drubbing, subjection, triumph, victory,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayewashinda maadui?

• conqueror, vanquisher, victor,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayewashinda maadui?

• conquering, victorious,

## 4.8.3.2 Kushinda ushindi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushinda ushindi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushinda katika mapigano au vita?

• win a fight, win a victory, gain the victory, be victorious, come out on top, prevail, win the day, carry the day, emerge victorious

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushinda katika mchezo au mashindano mengine?

• win, come first, come in first, finish first, get in, first place

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushinda kwa urahisi?

• win easily, win hands down, sweep to victory, romp home, sweep the board

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukaribia kushindwa lakini mwishowe umeshinda?

• win by a narrow margin, scrape home, scrape by, squeak by, be a close-run thing

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ushindi?

• victory, win, triumph, success, conquest

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ushindi rahisi?

• easy win, walkover, landslide,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ushindi mgumu?

• narrow victory, close call, hard won,

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kundi linaloshinda?

• winner, winning side, victor, champion, victorious army, champ,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kitu unachokipata kwa sababu ya kushinda?

• prize, winnings, jackpot, trophy, cup,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali wakati wa mapigano au mchezo inapoonekana kwamba utashinda?

• be winning, lead, be ahead, be in the lead, be out in front,

(11) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kundi ambalo watu wanafikri kwamba litashinda?

• frontrunner, strong contender, be the favorite, be in the running,

## 4.8.3.3 Kushindwa katika mapigano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushindwa katika mapigano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindwa katika mapigano?

• lose a fight, lose a war, be defeated, suffer defeat, be beaten, meet your match, get the worst of it, come off the worst, take a beating, go down, fall, fall victim to,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kushindwa katika mapigano?

• defeat, loss, fall,

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kundi linaloshindwa katika mapigano?

• loser, losing side, defeated army

## 4.8.3.4 Kujisalimisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujisalimisha kwa adui.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisalimisha kwa adui?

• kukubali kushindwa na adui, kushindwa, kuomba amani, kukubali kusimamisha pigano, kukubali kushindwa, kuacha, kujitoa kwenye pambano, kukubali kushindwa bila masharti, kuweka silaha chini

## 4.8.3.5 Mateka wa vita, mfungwa wa vita

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mateka wa vita.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mfungwa wa vita?

• mfungwa wa vita, mateka

(2) Maneno gani yanataja hali ya kutekwa?

• gereza, mateka, kufungwa, ya kutekwa, kuchukua mateka, kuteka nyara, mtumwa, mtwana, kitwana, kijakazi, utumwa

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliyetekwa vitani?

• captive, prisoner of war

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutekwa vitani?

• capture, take captive, captured,

## 4.8.3.6.1 Jeshi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jeshi--yaani, shirika la jeshi linalopigana kwenye nchi kavu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jeshi?

• the army,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wanajeshi katika jeshi?

• army, band,

(3) Kuna aina gani za majeshi?

• squad, platoon, company, battalion, regiment, brigade, division, corps, army, army group,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni mali ya jeshi (yaani wanaopigana kwenye nchi kavu)?

• army,

## 4.8.3.6.2 Uanamaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uanamaji--yaani, jeshi linalopigana majini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uanamaji?

• the navy, naval forces,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja wanajeshi wa uanamaji?

• sailor, marine, the marines, navy flyer,

(3) Kuna aina gani za majeshi ya uanamaji?

• detachment, squadron, task force, fleet, flotilla,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni mali ya uanamaji?

• naval,

## 4.8.3.6.3 Jeshi la anga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jeshi la anga--yaani, jeshi linalopigana kwenye ndege.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jeshi la anga?

• the air force,

(2) Kuna aina gani za majeshi ya anga?

• flight, squadron, air fleet, formation,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni mali ya jeshi la anga?

• air,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mwanajeshi wa jeshi la anga?

• airman, pilot, wingman,

## 4.8.3.6.4 Askari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na askari.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja askari?

• soldier, combatant, warrior, volunteer, conscript,

(2) Ngazi za jeshi huitwaje?

• askari, askari mwenye V moja, askari mwenye V mbili, askari mwenye V tatu, afisa wa jeshi, mkuu wa jeshi, mkuu wa kikosi, msimamizi wa ofisi, nahodha

(3) Majina ya ngazi za jeshi ni yapi?

• infantryman, private, buck private, corporal, sergeant, warrant officer, lieutenant, captain, major, colonel, general, field marshal,

(4) Ngazi za uanamaji huitwaje?

• sailor, marine, seaman, ensign, petty officer, mate, captain, admiral,

(5) Ngazi za jeshi la anga huitwaje?

• airman,

(6) Kuna aina gani za maaskari maalumu?

• military police, cavalryman, horseman, spearman, legionnaire, centurion,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye si askari?

• civilian, non-combatant,

## 4.8.3.6.5 Mpelelezi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mpelelezi.

(1) Mpelelezi hufanya nini?

• spy, spy on, spy for, conduct espionage, conduct covert operations, collect information, gather intelligence, betray secrets

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupeleleza?

• espionage, counter espionage, covert operations, intelligence gathering

(3) Mtu anayepeleleza huitwaje?

• spy, agent, double agent, informant, informer, source

(4) Kundi la wapelelezi linaitwaje?

• shirika la ujasusi

## 4.8.3.6.6 Ngome

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ngome.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ngome?

• fort, fortress, base, castle, bunker, post,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo panatenganezwa kuwa ngome kwa muda mfupi?

• fortification, fortified position, prepared position, camp,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja shimo lililochimbwa ardhini ili kulinda maaskari?

• foxhole, trench,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za ngome?

• tower, barracks, dungeon, keep, moat, gatehouse, turret, blockhouse,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ukuta unaozunguka ngome?

• wall, palisade, rampart,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyozunguka ngome ili kuzuia maadui wasikaribie?

• barbed wire, obstacles, mine,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujenga ngome?

• fortify, entrench, strengthen, dig in,

## 4.8.3.6 Shirika la kijeshi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mashirika ya kijeshi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wanajeshi wote wa nchi fulani?

• the military, the armed forces,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja shirika la kijeshi?

• military organization, branch of the military, the services,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la wanajeshi?

• troops, force, unit,

(4) Aina mbalimbali za majeshi huitwaje?

• kikosi, jeshi la wokovu, kitengo, jeshi la askari elfu nne, jeshi la askari lenye kikosi, kundi la askari, kundi dogo la askari, amri kazi

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni mali ya kijeshi?

• military,

## 4.8.3.7 Silaha, kupiga risasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na silaha na matumizi yake.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja silaha, kwa jumla?

• weapon, weaponry, arms, armament, munitions, ordnance,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la silaha?

• armory, arsenal, battery

(3) Kuna aina gani za bunduki?

• gun, firearm, rifle, pistol, revolver, repeater, shotgun, six-gun, six-shooter, smoothbore, machinegun,

(4) Sehemu za bunduki zinaitwaje?

• holster, trigger, muzzle, chamber, barrel, stock, bolt, bayonet, bore, breech, bullet, butt, hammer, musket, safety, sight,

(5) Kuna aina gani za pinde?

• bow, arrow, crossbow, longbow

(6) Sehemu za upinde zinaitwaje?

• quiver, string, arrowhead, shaft, feather

(7) Kuna aina gani za mapanga?

• sword, knife, bayonet, dagger, bolo, machete, rapier, saber, scimitar, stiletto,

(8) Sehemu za upanga zinaitwaje?

• hilt, blade, guard

(9) Kuna aina gani za mikuki?

• spear, dart, javelin, pike,

(10) Sehemu za mkuki zinaitwaje?

• shaft, tip

(11) Kuna aina gani za mashoka na marungu?

• ax, axe, blackjack, club, halberd, hatchet, mace, tomahawk, truncheon,

(12) Kuna aina gani za mizinga mikubwa?

• artillery, cannon, bazooka, catapult, howitzer, mortar,

(13) Kuna aina gani za mabomu?

• bomb, grenade, mine, missile, rocket, atomic bomb, hydrogen bomb

(14) Sehemu za bomu zinaitwaje?

• warhead, fuse, fin

(15) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyopigwa kutoka silaha?

• ammunition, bullet, projectile, shot, shell, cartridge, clip, pellet

(16) Kuna aina gani nyingine za silaha?

• blowgun, ram, sling, slingshot, whip

(17) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia silaha?

• archery, draw a pistol, draw a sword, draw a bow, fit an arrow, raise a gun, aim, load, stab, hurl a spear, swing an ax, drop a bomb, stick a knife into someone, bludgeon, whip (v)

(18) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga risasi?

• shoot (a gun), shoot at someone, shot, shell, fire, launch, aim, volley,

(19) Kuna aina gani za mavazi ya kujihami wakati wa mapigano?

• armor, shield, helmet, breastplate, greaves, buckler, corselet, mail, panoply, plate, plating, bullet proof vest, visor,

(20) Maneno gani huelezea silaha?

• defensive, offensive, protective, deadly, weapon of mass destruction, conventional

## 4.8.3.8 Kupora

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupora--yaani, kuiba kitu kutoka adui wakati wa vita.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupora wakati wa vita?

• plunder, loot, despoil, pillage, sack, ransack, strip, rifle, forage, maraud, raid, piracy

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayepora wakati wa vita?

• plunderer, looter, forager, marauder, raider, pirate

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kinachoporwa wakati wa vita?

• plunder, booty, loot, spoils

## 4.8.3 Vita

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vita--yaani mapigano kati ya nchi mbalimbali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vita?

• war, warfare, fighting, civil war, conflict, armed conflict,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga vita?

• fight a war, wage war, be at war, declare war, make war, go on the warpath, fight, clash,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati majeshi wanapopigana?

• war, battle, campaign, engagement, fight, contest, clash, skirmish

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ambayo vita vinafanyika?

• uwanja wa mapambano, mahali pa vita

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mkakati katika vita?

• strategy, tactics, hunker down, keep up the pressure, overwhelm, concentrate your forces, form a line, hold the line, break the line, reform, rally, morale, maintain morale, military discipline, supply, supply lines, control the battle, battlefield control, reconnaissance, reconnoiter, intelligence, propaganda,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jeshi likihama au kwenda?

• deploy, maneuver, outmaneuver, flank, outflank, advance, charge, overrun, retreat, withdraw

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayepigana kwenye upande wako na siyo kwenye upande wa adui?

• ally

(8) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetaka kupiga vita?

• warmonger, militarist, hawk,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu au nchi inayotaka kupiga vita?

• warlike,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea nchi zinazopigana vita?

• warring

(11) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anaumizwa au kuuawa kwenye vita?

• casualty, missing in action,

# Page

## 4.8.4.1 Kukemea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumkemea mtu mwingine--yaani kumwambia kwamba amefanya makosa.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu fulani akimwambia mtu mwingine kwamba amefanya makosa?

• kukemea, kukaripia, kulaumu, kuonya, maneno ya matusi

## 4.8.4.2 Kukata rufani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukata rufani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu mmoja anapomwambia mwingine afanye mambo mema?

• make an appeal, appeal to, entreat

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsihi mtu ili kumsababisha afanye jambo lililo zuri?

• kukata rufaa, kufanya rufani

## 4.8.4.3 Kusuluhisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsuluhisha mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu fulani kumpa mwingine kitu fulani ili kumsababisha afanye jambo fulani?

• bribe, appease, pacify, give in to demands

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo au tabia hili?

• bribery, appeasement, pacification

(3) Maneno gani hutaja zawadi ya kusuluhisha?

• hongo, rushwa

## 4.8.4.4 Kufanya mapatano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya mapatano na mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la watu wawili wanpojaribu kufikia makubaliano au mapatano?

• negotiate, try to reach an agreement, discuss terms

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi watu wawili wanavyojaribu kufikia mapatano?

• makubaliano, mahojiano

## 4.8.4.5 Kukanusha madai, kukubali masharti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukanusha madai.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukanusha madai?

• kukanusha madai, kukiri, kuacha, kuachia mtu mwingine, hakuna mashindano, kutodai

## 4.8.4.6.1 Kuomba msamaha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuomba msamaha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuomba msamaha?

• kuomba msamaha, kusihi kwa ajili ya amani, kutafuta msamaha, kuomba rehema

## 4.8.4.6 Kutubu, toba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutubu.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu anaona kwamba amekosa?

• feel convicted, recognize your sin, realize one has done wrong, regret

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu ameamua kubadili mwenendo wake?

• repent, have a change of heart, reverse your behavior, reform, go straight

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maamuzi ya kubadili?

• repentance, reformation, reversal, change of heart

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukiri kosa?

• admit wrong, confess, acknowledge wrong, take something back (that you said),

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ombi kwa msamaha?

• apologize, apology, apologetic, ask forgiveness

(6) Maneno gani hutaja bidii ya kulipwa sawa na kosa?

• kufanya matengenezo, kulipa sawa, kuweka mambo sawa, kufanya malipo ya ukombozi, kurudisha kile kilichochukuliwa, kurudisha vitu vilivyoibwa

(7) Watu husemaje wanapoomba msamaha?

• Sorry! Excuse me. I'm sorry. Forgive me.

## 4.8.4.7 Kusamehe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsamehe mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsamehe mtu fulani?

• kusamehe, kuachilia, kufuta taarifu mbaya ya mtu, kurehemu mtu, kumwia radhi, kufuta deni

## 4.8.4.8.1 Kuacha kupigana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuacha kupigana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kupigana?

• kuacha kupigana, kuacha uadui, kumaliza uadui, kufanya amani, kufanya matengenezo, kuomba radhi, msamaha, kupatanisha, upatanisho, kukubaliana, kufanya shauri

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongelea swala la kuacha kupigana?

• negotiate, negotiations, entreat,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja makubaliano ya kuacha kupigana?

• ceasefire, truce, armistice, peace treaty,

## 4.8.4.8 Kufanya amani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya amani--yaani kujaribu kuzuia au kuachisha vitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kuzuia au kuachisha vita?

• keep the peace, peace-keeping, mediate between,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuachisha vita na maadui zako?

• settle dispute, end hostilities, restore harmony, pacify

## 4.8.4.9 Kupatanisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupatanisha na mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maadui wakipatanishwa?

• kufanya upatanisho, kupatanisha, kurekebisha, kurejesha, kutengeneza, kufanya amani, kupatana

## 4.8.4 Amani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na amani--yaani, kutopigana kwa watu au nchi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na amani?

• peace, peacetime, be at peace with, peaceful,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya amani au utovu wa mapigano baina ya watu?

• concord, social harmony

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya amani?

• peaceful, harmonious

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuanza kuwa na hali ya amani?

• kupata kuwa na hali ya amani, kufanya amani, kufanya suluhu, kusuluhisha, kuleta amani

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhifadhi amani?

• keep the peace, peacekeeping force

# Page

## 4.9.1 Mungu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na Mungu, yaani yule mwenye enzi kuu katika ulimwengu. Kila mfumo wa theolojia utakuwa na imani tofauti kuhusiana na uwepo na asili ya Mungu. Kusudi letu hapa ni kukusanya maneno yaliyotumika kutaja Mwenyezi Mungu. Ikiwa hakuna mfano wa aina hiyo katika mfumo wa theolojia, kisha tumia eneo hili kwa maneno mengine yanayohusiana na jamii ya miungu yote, uhakika wa mwisho, raha baada ya kufa (kwa dini ya Buddha) na mawazo yanayofanana. Walakini mifumo ya theolojia mingi, hata wale wasioamini kwamba Mungu yupo, wanalo wazo la Mungu mwenye enzi kuu na hutumia maneno kumtaja.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja Mwenyezi Mungu wa ulimwengu?

• God, the Lord, Yahweh, Elohim, Allah, Theos, Deus, Sky God, supreme being, supreme deity

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi watu wanavyoamini kuhusu Mungu?

• theolojia, elimu ya tabia na sifa za Mungu na dini, imani ya kuamini Mungu mmoja, imani ya kuamini miungu wengi, imani ya kusadiki kwamba ulimwengu wote ni Mungu, kutoamini Mungu

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalohusiana na Mungu?

• divine,

## 4.9.2 Kiumbe cha kiroho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na viumbe vya kiroho, yaani miungu, aina za roho, mapepo, na aina nyingine za viumbe ambavyo kwa kawaida havionekani na ambavyo si vya ulimwengu huu. Baadhi ya watu wanakubali kuwepo kwa viumbe fulani vya kiroho na sio vinginevyo. Pia kuna viumbe vya kiroho wanaosimuliwa katika hadithi, hao waliokuwa wakiaminiwa katika nyakati zilizopita na ambavyo sasa hawaaminiwi tena. Viumbe vya uwongo husimuliwa katika hadithi ambavyo hakuna mtu anayeviamini. Maelekezo kama watu wengi wanaamini kiumbe husika cha kiroho yanatakiwa kuwekwa katika tafsiri. Kwa maneno yanayotaja kiumbe cha enzi kuu cha kiroho tumia neno 4.9.1 'Mungu'.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja viumbe vya kiroho, kwa jumla?

• supernatural being, spirit

(2) Maneno gani hutaja miungu midogo au ya chini, yaani siyo Mwenyezi Mungu?

• god, goddess, the gods, pantheon, deity,

(3) Kuna aina gani za viumbe vizuri vya kiroho?

• angel, angelic being, cherub, seraph, saint

(4) Kuna aina gani za viumbe vibaya vya kiroho?

• demon, devil, Satan, the Devil, Beelzebub

(5) Maneno gani hutaja roho ya mfu?

• spirit, ghost, specter, apparition, phantom, shade, ghoul

(6) Maneno gani hutaja viumbe vya kiroho ambavyo vinahesabiwa kuwa ni hadithi za zamani au vya uongo na sio vya kweli?

• Baba wa Krismasi, jitu, dubwana, pepo bawa

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofanana na kiumbe cha kiroho au kinachohusiana na kiumbe cha kiroho?

• divine, angelic, demonic, Satanic, devilish, diabolical, ghost like, ghoulish, monstrous, alien,

## 4.9.3.1 Maandiko matakatifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maandiko matakatifu. Mifano imetolewa kwa maandiko matakatifu ya kikristo tu walakini unapaswa kuingiza maneno yanayotaja vitabu vitakatifu vya dini zote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maandiko matakatifu?

• sacred writings, Scripture, Bible, the Good Book, Gospel

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya maandiko matakatifu?

• chapter, verse, text, Old/New Testament, Law, Prophets, Gospels, Epistles, Apocalypse

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kazi Mungu anayoifanya ili wengine waandike maandiko matakatifu?

• inspire, inspiration, revelation

(4) Maneno gani huelezea maandiko matakatifu au sehemu ya maandiko matakatifu?

• inspired, holy, scriptural, biblical, sacred, prophetic, apostolic

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kama kitabu au sura fulani ikubaliwe kuwa sehemu ya maandiko matakatifu?

• canon, canonical, apocryphal

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitabu kinachoheshimika lakini si sehemu ya maandiko matakatifu?

• Apocrypha

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ufafanuzi wa maandiko matakatifu?

• interpretation, exegesis

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitabu ambacho hueleza, hufasiri, au hufafanua maandiko matakatifu?

• commentary

## 4.9.3 Theolojia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na theolojia--yaani masomo au uchunguzi wa Mungu na jinsi watu wanavyoamini kuhusu Mungu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au uchunguzi wa Mungu na dini?

• theology,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani la imani mtu analoamini kuhusu Mungu?

• doctrine, tenet, dogma, belief,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokubaliana juu ya mafundisho ya dini?

• kushika kanuni za imani mbalimbali, madhehebu, jamii ya watu wenye shauri moja, kutokubali

(4) Maneno gani hutaja imani pumbavu au ya kijinga kuhusu dini?

• superstition

## 4.9.4.1 Uchawi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uchawi--yaani matumizi ya nguvu ya kiroho ili kutenda mabaya au kuharibu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu kwa kutumia uchawi?

• practice sorcery, do magic, work magic, cast a spell, put a spell on, put a curse on, bewitch, conjure, invoke, enchant, bedevil, entrance (v), mesmerize, wave a wand, jinx,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia uchawi?

• sorcery, magic (n), witchcraft, black magic, voodoo, voodooism, witchery, wizardry, occult, necromancy,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo mtu analolifanya kwa kutumia uchawi?

• spell, curse, hex, enchantment, charm, incantation,

(4) Mtu ambaye hufanya uchawi anaitwaje?

• sorcerer, magician, witch, wizard, shaman, witchdoctor, conjuror, necromancer, warlock, charmer, medicine man, alchemist, medium,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu au kitu kinachoweza kufanya uchawi au ulozi?

• have magical powers, magic (adj), magical, supernatural, occult, mystic, weird,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amelogwa?

• charmed, bewitched, spellbound, haunted,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlinda mtu dhidi ya uchawi?

• kulinda na uchawi, kuzindika

(8) Vitu gani hutumika katika kufanya uchawi?

• charm, amulet, evil eye, talisman, fetish, wand, rod, divining rod, magic ring, philosopher's stone, magic carpet, cauldron,

(9) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kufanya uchawi?

• abracadabra, open sesame,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu ya kiroho iliyo mbaya?

• nguvu mbaya, nguvu ovu, nguvu za kishetani, nguvu za kipepo, uchawi

## 4.9.4.2 Kupagawa na pepo mchafu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kupagawa na pepo mchafu--yaani wakati pepo au roho anapovuta au kutawala mwenendo wa mtu. Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uhusiano kati ya watu na mapepo, usisahau mawasiliano kati ya watu na mapepo. Pia tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutoa mapepo--yaani, kusababisha pepo liache kumwongoza au kumdhibiti mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuathiriwa au kuongozwa na pepo mchafu?

• be possessed, be demonized, go into a trance,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mambo mapepo wanayoyafanyia watu?

• kupagawa, kukalia, kuingiza pepo, kuumiza, kufanya makao, kusumbua

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtoa au kumpunga pepo mchafu?

• cast out a demon, exorcise, drive out, expel, deliver/free/release from demonic power/influence

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutoa au hupunga mapepo?

• mpunga pepo

## 4.9.4.3 Kubariki

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumbariki mtu--yaani tendo la kusema kitu ambacho husababisha kitu chema kitokee, au tendo la kumwomba Mungu afanye kitu chema kwa mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumbariki mtu?

• bless, pronounce a blessing, give a blessing, bestow a blessing, invoke,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kile kilichosemwa katika kumbariki mtu?

• baraka

## 4.9.4.4 Kulaani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumlaani mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlaani mtu fulani?

• kulaani

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maneno ya laana juu ya mtu?

• laana, balaa

## 4.9.4.5 Kudura na bahati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kudura na bahati--yaani, maamuzi au matendo ya Mungu, viumbe vya kiroho, au nguvu za asilia yanayosababisha au kuathiri kinachomtokea mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maamuzi ya Mungu kuhusu kinachomtokea mtu fulani?

• God's will, providence

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu ya asilia inayopanga kinachomtokea mtu fulani?

• destiny, fate, fortune, luck, chance, throw of the dice

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho mtu amebahatika nacho?

• majaliwa, bahati, maisha, kudura

## 4.9.4.6 Unabii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuongea kwa niaba ya Mungu, pamoja na tendo la kutabiri yatakayotokea baadaye kwa kupitia ujuzi wa Mungu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuongea kwa niaba ya Mungu au kutoa ujumbe wa Mungu?

• prophesy, foretell the future, predict the future

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ujumbe unaotolewa?

• prophecy, prediction, prophetic utterance

(3) Mtu anayeongea kwa niaba ya Mungu au kutoa unabii anaitwaje?

• prophet, prophetess

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kile kilichosemwa katika unabii?

• ya kinabii

## 4.9.4.7 Dalili mbaya, uaguzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maarifa ya kiroho--yaani kwa njia ya kiroho kupata ufahamu ambao watu wa kawaida hawawezi kuupata.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maarifa ya kiroho?

• supernatural knowledge, foreknowledge, supernatural insight, ability to interpret dreams,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuagua siri?

• divine, read the signs, foretell the future

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuagua siri?

• divination, palmistry, fortune telling, astrology

(4) Mtu ambaye huagua siri anaitwaje?

• diviner, fortuneteller, astrologer

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeweza kuagua siri?

• clairvoyant,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoonyesha mambo yatakayotokea baadaye?

• augur, betoken, bode, forebode, foreshadow, foretell, foretoken, ominous, portend, prefigure, presage,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoonyesha au kuweka wazi siri?

• omen, sign, harbinger, portent, presage, foreshadowing, message from the beyond

(8) Njia gani hutumika katika kuagua siri?

• kutafsiri ndoto, kusoma vitanga vya mikono, kusoma majani ya chai, kusoma karata, kusoma nyota, kuangalia bakuli lenye maji

## 4.9.4 Muujiza, nguvu ya kiroho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na miujiza--yaani matumizi ya nguvu ya kiroho ili kutenda mema.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu ya kiroho?

• nguvu ya kiroho, nguvu ya kimuujiza, uwezo, yenye nguvu zote, mwenyezi, mwenye uwezo wote, uchawi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya muujiza?

• perform a miracle, produce a miracle, do a miracle

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la muujiza?

• miracle, miraculous event, sign, wonder, magic

(4) Maneno gani huelezea muujiza?

• miraculous,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anaweza kufanya miujiza?

• mtenda miujiza, nabii

## 4.9 Dini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na dini na mambo ya kiroho, kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mfumo wa imani na desturi zinazohusiana na Mungu?

• religion, religious system, faith

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mambo yaliyoko nje ya uwezo wetu kama wanadamu?

• supernatural, magic, miracle, miraculous, paranormal

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalohusu dini?

• religious, sacred, spiritual

(4) Maneno gani hutaja maeneo yale ya maisha yaliyoko nje ya dini?

• mambo ya kawaida, mambo ya dunia

(5) Maneno gani hutaja dunia ya miungu na roho?

• spirit world, spiritual realm, the supernatural, the unseen

# Page

## 4.9.5.1 Kujitoa wakfu, kumcha Mungu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kujitoa wakfu--yaani, kuwa mtu anayemcha Mungu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hutumia dini yake kwa bidii?

• devout, devoted, devotion, committed, pious, religious, zealous, saintly, holy

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hamchi Mungu au hana moyo wa kumwabudu Mungu?

• muumini kwa jina tu, uvuguvugu wa kiroho

## 4.9.5.2 Kusali, kuomba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusali au kuomba--yaani kuongea na Mungu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsali au kumwomba Mungu?

• pray, talk to God, beseech

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ombi au sala?

• prayer, supplication, intercession, petition, thanksgiving, grace, benediction

(3) Matendo gani au mikao gani huonyesha hali ya kusali?

• kuinamisha, kupiga magoti, kukunja mikono

## 4.9.5.3 Kuabudu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na jinsi mtu anavyoonyesha ibada yake kwa Mungu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhusiana na Mungu au viumbe vya kiroho?

•

(2) Maneno gani hutaja matendo yaliyofanyika katika kumwabudu Mungu?

• worship, adore, revere, reverence, lift up your heart, pay homage

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuabudu?

• worship, adoration, devotion, homage, service, reverence, veneration, deification, idolization

(4) Matendo gani au mikao gani huonyesha hali ya kuabudu?

• bow, kneel, genuflect, prostrate oneself

(5) Aina gani za matendo hutekeleza ibada?

• sala, kuimba tenzi, kumsifu Mungu

## 4.9.5.4 Ibada ya kidini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ibada za kidini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya ibada ya kidini?

• perform a religious ceremony, hold communion

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ibada ya kidini?

• kawaida ya ibada za dini, huduma ya kuabudu, huduma ya kanisa, muda wa maombi, mkutano wa maombi, kujifunza Biblia, utaratibu wa ibada, sala

## 4.9.5.5 Dhabihu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutoa dhabihu--yaani, sadaka, zaka au kitu kitolewacho.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa dhabihu au sadaka?

• sacrifice, offer a sacrifice, offer up, burn on the altar, devote, consecrate

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoa dhabihu au sadaka?

• sacrifice, offering, devotion, consecration

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotolewa?

• sacrifice, offering, burnt offering, votive offering, gift

(4) Maneno gani huelezea dhabihu?

• ya kutolewa sadaka, iliyowekwa wakfu, iliyofanywa wakfu

## 4.9.5.6.1 Mwiko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mambo yaliyo miiko--yaani, kitu fulani kinachoepukika kwa sababu za kijamii, kidini, au kiutamaduni na siyo kwa sababu ya sheria za nchi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sharti la kiutamaduni linaloathiri mwenendo wako?

• taboo, prohibition

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo au kitu kiwe mwiko?

• make taboo, forbid, prohibit, ban

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo au kitu kilicho mwiko?

• taboo, forbidden, prohibited, untouchable, inviolable, banned, off-limits, avoided

## 4.9.5.6 Utakaso wa kidini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na utakaso wa kidini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtakasa mtu au kitu fulani kwa ajili za kidini?

• purify, purification, cleanse, cleansing, wash, washing, sprinkle, sprinkling, baptize, baptism,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho kimetakaswa?

• be pure, undefiled, unpolluted, washed, sprinkled

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho hakijatakaswa?

• be impure, defiled, polluted, unwashed

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho husababisha uchafu?

• uchafu, unajisi, kinyaa

## 4.9.5.7 Wokovu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na lengo au kusudi kuu la dini fulani, kwa mfano katika Ukristo wokovu kutoka katika dhambi, mauti na jehanamu. Kila dini ina imani tofauti kuhusu wokovu. Kusudi letu hapa sio kuhubiri, bali kupata maneno ambayo watu hutumia kuongelea jambo hili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi Mungu alivyofanya ili kumwokoa mtu?

• save, salvation, sanctify, redeem, justify, regenerate

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwokoa mwingine?

• savior

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kile mtu afanyacho ili kuokoka?

• kuamini, kutubu, kugeuka (kwa Mungu), kupokea (imani), kufanya kazi, kufanya juhudi

## 4.9.5.8 Kuweka wakfu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka wakfu mtu fulani au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka wakfu mtu au kitu fulani kwa matumizi ya kidini?

• dedicate, consecrate, anoint, sanctify, devote, hallow, baptize, circumcise

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimewekwa wakfu?

• holy, consecrated, sanctified, sacred, devoted, baptized

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakijawekwa wakfu?

• unholy, common

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia kitu kilichowekwa wakfu kwa jinsi isivyofaa?

• desecrate

## 4.9.5.9 Kufunga chakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufunga chakula--yaani, kutokula kwa kipindi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokula kwa kipindi fulani?

• fast, deny (oneself)

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayejinyima mwenyewe kwa ajili za kidini?

• ascetic

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mazoea ya kujinyima mwenyewe kitu fulani kwa jumla?

• asceticism

(4) Maneno gani hutaja muda wakati mtu hufunga na kujinyima mwenyewe kwa njia nyingine?

• kufunga, Ramadhani, Kwaresima

## 4.9.5 Kutumia dini, kuzoelea dini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na matumizi ya dini--yaani kuishi kwa kuzingatia misingi ya dini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzoelea dini?

• kujiweza dini, kumtumikia Mungu

## 4.9.6.1 Ufufuo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ufufuo--yaani, maisha baada ya kufa, au kuishi tena baada ya kufa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufufuka?

• come back to life, come back from the grave, come to life, resurrection

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfufua mtu?

• resurrect, raise from the dead, bring back to life, bring back from the dead

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuishi milele?

• kuishi milele, uzima wa milele, maisha ya umilele, uzima usio na mwisho

(4) Maneno gani hutaja imani kuwa roho ya marehemu huingia katika mwili wa mtu mwingine au kitu kingine?

• reincarnation, reincarnated,

## 4.9.6 Mbinguni, jehanamu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mbinguni na jehanamu--yaani, mahali watu wanakoenda baada ya kufa.

(1) Mahali Mungu anapoishi panaitwaje?

• Heaven, the highest heaven, the abode of God, the throne of God

(2) Mahali pa wafu huitwaje?

• Hades, Sheol, the place of the dead, the grave, the other side, the beyond, underworld, nether world,

(3) Mahali ambapo waamini (au watu wazuri) wanaenda baada ya kufa huitwaje?

• heaven, paradise, your reward

(4) Mahali ambapo wasiomwamini Mungu (au watu wabaya) wanaenda baada ya kufa huitwaje?

• hell, the pit, fire and brimstone, eternal damnation

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda mbinguni au jehanamu?

• pass on, go to heaven, go to hell

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalohusiana na mbinguni au jehanamu?

• celestial, heavenly, hellish

## 4.9.7.1 Wanasheria wa dini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja wanasheria wa dini--yaani watu ambao hufanya ibada ya dini, ambao ni washirika wa dini, waaminio katika dini, viongozi wa dini, na wafuasi wa dini. Kila dini ina maneno yake kwa wanasheria wa dini. Orodhesha maneno hayo kwa kila dini. Mifano iliyotolewa chini ni kwa ajili ya dini ya Kikristo.

(1) Aaminaye katika dini fulani anaitwaje?

• believer, member (of the faith), adherent, follower, practitioner

(2) Aaminaye katika dini ya (Kikristo) anaitwaje?

• Christian, brother, fellow believer, saint

(3) Kiongozi wa dini ya (Kikristo-Kiprotestani) anaitwaje?

• pastor, minister, parson

(4) Kiongozi wa dini ya (Kikristo-Kikatoliki) anaitwaje?

• priest, father, bishop, archbishop, Cardinal, pope, man of the cloth

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kazi ya kuwa kiongozi wa dini fulani?

• pastorate, priesthood, ministry

(6) Maneno gani hutaja viongozi wote wa dini?

• clergy

(7) Maneno gani hutaja wafuasi wa dini ambao sio viongozi?

• laity, layperson, flock

## 4.9.7.2 Ukristo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotumika katika Ukristo.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kuongelea Ukristo?

• Christian, Christianity, Jesus Christ, the Virgin Mary, the Trinity, the Father, the Son of God, the Holy Spirit, Lord, cross, crucify, crucifixion, resurrection, Bible, Biblical, Scripture, Old Testament, New Testament, Gospel, apostle, church, chapel, churchgoer, priest, vicar, minister, pastor, service, Communion, Mass, sacrament, baptize, baptism, christen, christening, Christian name, confession, Christmas, Good Friday, Easter, crucifix, make the sign of the cross, saint, patron saint, Roman Catholic, Catholic, Pope, papal, Orthodox Church, Reformation, Protestant Church, Protestant, Anglican, Baptist, Methodist, Lutheran, Presbyterian

## 4.9.7.3 Uislamu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na Uislamu.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kuongelea Uislamu?

• Islam, Islamic, Muslim, Allah, Mohammed, the Prophet, Koran, Kaaba, mosque, sharia, Ramadan, hajj

## 4.9.7.4 Dini ya Kibaniani au Kihindu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na dini ya Kibaniani au Kihindu.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kuongelea dini ya Kihindu?

• Hinduism, Hindu, New Age, Vishnu, Vedic, guru, reincarnation

## 4.9.7.5 Ubudha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na Ubudha.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kuongelea Ubudha?

• Buddhism, Buddhist, Buddha, temple, pagoda, nirvana, enlightenment, monk

## 4.9.7.6 Uyahudi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na Uyahudi.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kuongelea Uyahudi?

• Judaism, Jew, Jewish, Israel, Torah, Mishna, rabbi, synagogue, kosher, Passover, Hanukkah, Messiah, Mosaic Law

## 4.9.7.7 Upagani, ushenzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na Upagani au Ushenzi--yaani, imani ya kwamba vitu vyote (miti, mawe, upepo, n.k.) vina roho.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika wakati wa kuongelea Upagani au Ushenzi?

• Animism, paganism,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeamini kuwa vitu vyote vina roho (yaani Mpagani)?

• Animist, pagan,

## 4.9.7 Shirika la kidini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yatajayo dini rasmi, makundi ndani ya dini fulani na mikutano ya kidini. Kila dini itakuwa na majina tofauti kwa makundi yake. Jibu kila swali kwa kila dini.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja dini rasmi, kwa jumla?

• religion, faith

(2) Majina ya dini rasmi ni yapi?

• Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, Judaism, animism, paganism,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi lililomo ndani ya dini fulani?

• sect, denomination, party,

(4) Majina ya makundi au madhehebu ni yapi?

• Catholic, Protestant, Baptist, Presbyterian, Methodist

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la waamini katika eneo fulani?

• kanisa, dayosisi

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kuamini katika dini fulani au kubadili kutoka dini moja hadi nyingine?

• kubadili, kubadilisha dini

## 4.9.8.1 Sanamu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sanamu na matumizi yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachowakilisha mungu fulani?

• idol, image, icon

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mazoea ya kutengeneza na kuabudu sanamu?

• uabudu sanamu

## 4.9.8.2 Mahali pa kuabudia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahali pa kuabudia. Kila dini ina aina tofauti ya mahali pa kuabudia. Haya maswali yanatakiwa kujibiwa kulingana na mazoea ya kila dini na kwa kila aina tofauti ya eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo pamewekwa wakfu?

• house of God, church, temple, synagogue, mosque, shrine, god house, sanctuary, tabernacle,

(2) Sehemu za kanisa zinaitwaje?

• pew, altar, pulpit, choir loft, baptismal font, stained glass window, steeple

(3) Sehemu za hekalu zinaitwaje?

• courtyard, holy place, holy of holies, altar, laver, lamp stand

(4) Sanamu zinawekwa wapi?

• god shelf, shrine

(5) Watumishi wa dini huishi wapi?

• nyumba za watawa, nyumba zilizotengwa, nyumba ya kasisi

## 4.9.8 Vitu vya kidini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu fulani cha kidini--yaani kitu kinachotumika katika ibada.

(1) Kuna aina gani za vitu vya kidini?

• altar, altar of sacrifice, altar of incense, censer, candle, church bells, totem pole,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vyenye nguvu ya kiroho?

• talasimu, hirizi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mavazi ya padri au watu wengine wa dini?

• (priest's) robes, habit, cloth, vestments, frock, cassock, cowl, hood, clerical collar, skullcap, surplice, miter,

## 4.9.9 Kupinga dini, dini isiyo halisi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufikiri na kutenda dhidi ya Mungu na dini.

(1) Mtu asiyeamini dini yoyote anaitwaje?

• unbeliever, pagan, gentile, heathen, atheist, agnostic, irreligious, godless

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la kidini, lakini dini rasmi halilioni kundi hilo kuwa halisi?

• false religion, sect

(3) Maneno gani hutaja imani ambayo dini rasmi ya eneo au nchi inaifikiri siyo halisi?

• heresy, heretical, heretic, false doctrine/teaching

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutomwamini Mungu au kufikiri kinyume cha Mungu?

• disbelieve, unbelief, lack of faith, doubt, skepticism, agnosticism, atheism, paganism

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsemea Mungu vibaya?

• blaspheme, scoff, profane, irreverent

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtendea Mungu vibaya?

• sin, impiety, ungodly, godlessness, desecrate, sacrilege

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye dhidi ya Mungu?

• impious, irreligious, profane

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugeuza ili kutoendana na Mungu?

• apostasy, backsliding, reprobate

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujifanya kuwa muumini au mtu wa dini fulani?

• hypocrisy, hypocrite

(10) Maneno gani hutaja imani inayoruka mipaka na kuamini mambo maovu?

• fanatic, fanaticism, bigot, bigotry

(11) Maneno gani hutaja mazoea ya kidini ambayo yanafanyika katika hali ya ujinga au kutokujua?

• superstition

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwaruhusu wengine kuabudu na kuzoelea dini yao?

• tolerance, intolerance

# Page

## 4 Mwenendo wa jamii

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno ya kawaida ambayo hutumiwa kwa namna ya watu wanavyoenenda katika uhusiano na watu wengine.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja namna watu wanavyotenda kwa jumla katika uhusiano?

• kuenenda, mwenendo, kuhusiana, uhusiano, mambo ya jamii, jumuia

# Page

## 5.1.1.1 Meza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na meza.

(1) Kuna aina gani za meza?

• meza ya chakula, meza ya ofisi

(2) Sehemu za meza zinaitwaje?

• miguu ya meza, sehemu ya juu ya meza, kingo za meza

(3) Kwa kawaida watu huweka nini juu ya meza?

• vitambaa vya meza, mapambo

## 5.1.1.2 Kiti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kiti.

(1) Kuna aina gani za viti?

• stuli, kigoda, kiti cha ofisi, kochi, fomu

(2) Sehemu za kiti zinaitwaje?

• miguu ya kiti, mikono ya kiti, mto

## 5.1.1.3 Kitanda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitanda.

(1) Kuna aina gani za kitanda?

• kitanda cha mbao, kitanda cha chuma, kitanda cha kamba, kitanda cha miti

(2) Vitu gani huwekwa juu ya kitanda kwa ajili ya kulalia?

• shuka, bulanketi, matandiko, godoro, mkeka, jamvi, ngozi, kirago

(3) Kwa kawaida watu hufanya nini kwenye kitanda?

• kutandika, kulalia

## 5.1.1.4 Kabati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kabati.

(1) Kuna aina gani za kabati?

• cabinet, dresser, chest of drawers, wardrobe, buffet, bookshelf, set of shelves, cupboard, drawer, shelf

(2) Kwa kawaida watu hufanya nini na kabati?

• kuhifadhia vyombo, fedha, nguo, vitabu n.k., kufunga na kufungua

## 5.1.1 Samani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na samani au fanicha.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja samani au fanicha kwa jumla?

• samani, vyombo ndani ya nyumba

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka samani au fanicha ndani ya nyumba?

• furnish

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyofunika sakafu?

• carpet, rug, mat

## 5.1.2 Pambo la nyumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mapambo ya nyumba.

(1) Vitu gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kuipamba nyumba?

• maua, picha, michoro, kalenda, karatasi za rangi

## 5.1 Vifaa vya nyumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vifaa na vyombo vya nyumba.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vifaa au vyombo vinavyotumika nyumbani kwa jumla?

• vyombo, vifaa, mali ya nyumbani, nyenzo za nyumbani, zana za nyumbani, bidhaa za nyumbani

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kutoa mwanga ndani ya nyumba?

• taa, mshumaa, kibatari, taa za umeme, moto

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kusafisha nyumba?

• ufagio

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kuchotea na kuhifadhia maji?

• ndoo, pipa

(5) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kutoa joto au baridi katika nyumba?

• moto, moto wa umeme, moto wa gesi, pepeo, feni

(6) Vifaa gani vingine huwemo nyumbani kwa kawaida?

• mfuko

# Page

## 5.2.1.1 Mbinu za kupika

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayohusiana na njia mbalimbali za upishi. Ni muhimu kufikiria aina mbalimbali za vyakula na jinsi vinavyopikwa. Hapa chini tumetoa mapishi mbalimbali ya mayai kama mfano.

(1) Maneno gani humaanisha njia mbalimbali za kupika vyakula?

• kupika, kuoka, kuchemsha, kuchoma, kukaanga (kwenye mafuta), kutokosa

(2) Njia zipi zinatumika kupika au kuandaa yai?

• kuchemsha, kuvuruga, kuvukiza

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopikwa?

• cooked, boiled, braised, broiled, fried, grilled, marinated, parboiled, pickled, poached, sautéed, stewed,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu wakati kinapopikwa?

• sizzle,

## 5.2.1.2.1 Kuondoa gamba au ngozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuondoa gamba au ngozi kwenye chakula.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kuondoa magamba au ngozi kwenye chakula?

• kuondoa magamba, kumenya, kukoboa, kukema (matunda), kuambua (chungwa)

## 5.2.1.2.2 Kutwanga kwa kutumia kinu na mchi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na kutwanga kwa kutumia kinu na mchi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutwanga chakula kwenye kinu?

• kutwanga, kinu, mchi

## 5.2.1.2.3 Kusaga unga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusaga unga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusaga unga?

• kusaga

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nafaka kabla ya kusagwa?

• nafaka, mahindi, mtama

(3) Maneno gani hutaja unga baada ya kusagwa?

• unga, unga wa mahindi, unga wa ngano

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa kusagia nafaka kuwa unga?

• jiwe la kusagia, mashine ya kusaga

## 5.2.1.2 Hatua za maandalizi ya chakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hatua za maandalizi ya chakula. Njia mojawapo ya kutafuta maneno katika eneo la maana hili ni kuelezea jinsi ambavyo kila aina ya chakula kimeandaliwa.

(1) Hatua gani hutumika kuandaa chakula?

• kukusanya vifaa, kuongeza vifaa, kuchanganya, kukoroga, kufanya kuwa nzito, kuyeyusha

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kumaanisha ukataji wa chakula kabla ya kupikwa?

• kukatakata, kukata vipande (mboga), kukuna (nazi), kutwanga (kisamvu), kusaga (karanga)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchanganya viambato?

• mix, stir, knead, toss, tossed, whisk, beat,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukiacha chakula kuwa tayari?

• kuruhusu unga kuumuka (mkate, maandazi)

## 5.2.1.3 Vyombo vya kupikia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vyombo vya kupikia.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vyombo au vifaa vinavyotumika katika upishi kwa jumla?

• chombo, kifaa

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kukatia vyakula?

• kisu, geli, mbuzi, shoka la kukatia nyama, mbao ya kukatia chakula

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika kusaga aina za vyakula?

• kinu na mchi, jiwe, mashine ya kusagia nyama

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchanganya, kugeuza au kukoroga chakula?

• mwiko, kijiko, mpikicho, mchapomayai, kichanganyi

(5) Vyombo gani hutumika kuwekea chakula kwa ajili ya kuchanganya?

• bakuli, sufuria, chungu

(6) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kupimia vyakula kwa ajili ya kupika?

• kikombe, kijiko

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika kushikia vyombo vya moto jikoni ili mtu asiungue?

• mshikio

(8) Vyombo gani hutumika katika kupikia chakula?

• sufuria, chungu

(9) Vifaa gani vyenye moto hutumika kwa ajili ya kupikia vyakula?

• jiko, jiko la gesi, jiko la mafuta, wavu wa kuchomea nyama, oveni, stovu

(10) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kuhifadhia vyakula?

• jokofu, kabati, kabati ya barafu, stoo

(11) Sehemu za vifaa hivi vyote zinaitwaje?

• mshikilio au mpini (wa kisu), makali au ubapa (wa kisu), mfuniko au kifuniko (cha sufuria), mlango (wa jokofu), rafu (ya kabati)

## 5.2.1.4 Ghala za chakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kuhifadhi chakula ghalani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuhifadhi chakula?

• preserve

(2) Njia gani na vifaa gani vinatumika katika kuhifadhi chakula?

• dry, salt, preservative

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhifadhi chakula ghalani?

• kuhifadhi, kiporo, kukoleza, kukausha (nyama au matunda), masazo, makombo

(4) Vyombo gani hutumika kuhifadhia chakula?

• gunia, mfuko, ghala, chupa

## 5.2.1.5 Kuhudumia chakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuhifadhi chakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhudumia au kugawia chakula?

• kuhudumu, kugawa

(2) Mhudumu anayegawa chakula huitwaje?

• mhudumu, mwandazi, mtumishi

(3) Sehemu ndogo ya chakula huitwaje?

• kipande, sehemu, fungu (la nyama), ubale (wa mkate), cheche (ya mhogo), hisa

(4) Kipande cha chakula ambacho ni kitamu au kizuri kuliko vingine huitwaje?

• mapochopocho, chakula kitamu

(5) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuhudumia chakula?

• vijiko, sahani, sinia

(6) Chakula huhudumiwa mahali gani?

• hoteli, mgahawa, chumba cha chakula

## 5.2.1 Maandalizi ya chakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maandalizi ya chakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandaa chakula?

• upishi, kupika, uandaaji wa chakula, mapishi

(2) Mtu anayefanya kazi ya kupika huitwaje?

• mpishi, msaidizi wa jikoni

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mpishi wa chakula maalum?

• mwokaji mikate (mkate), mkorogaji wa pombe (pombe)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimepikwa?

• food, meal, dish

(5) Maneno gani humaanisha mahali ambapo chakula huandaliwa na hupikwa?

• jikoni, hoteli

(6) Maneno gani huelezea utaalamu wa mpishi katika kupika?

• mpishi mzuri, mpishi mbaya, mpishi wa kawaida

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi upishi ulivyofanyika?

• chakula kibichi, chakula kitamu, chakula cha kawaida, chakula kimeungua

(8) Maneno gani hutaja maelekezo kwa ajili ya kupika kitu?

• recipe, ingredients, instructions, measurements

## 5.2.2.1 Kuuma, kutafuna

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuuma na kutafuna kwa meno.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuuma kitu?

• bite, bite into, bite off, take a bite, chomp down on, champ, crunch,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuuma mtu?

• give someone a bite, sink your teeth into, snap at,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kidonda kilichosababishwa na mnyama kukung'ata?

• bite,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kutafuna?

• chew, gnaw, masticate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kusaga meno?

• grind your teeth, gnash, clench your teeth,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kumeza?

• swallow,

## 5.2.2.2 Mlo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mlo.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja muda wa kula chakula kwa jumla?

• mlo, chakula, wakati wa kula

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mlo unaoliwa kwa wakati fulani wa siku?

• breakfast, lunch, supper, brunch, mid afternoon snack, midnight snack, tea, luncheon,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mlo kuu wa siku?

• dinner

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mlo mdogo?

• snack, light breakfast, light meal

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mlo unaoliwa nje?

• picnic,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kula mlo?

• dine, breakfast (v), lunch (v), snack (v)

(7) Kwa kawaida kabla ya kuanza kula watu husema nini?

• Tumshukuru Mungu, Karibuni chakula

(8) Watu wanapokula na kuhitaji kitu fulani husemaje?

• Naomba unipatie chumvi, Naomba chumvi tafadhali

(9) Watu husemaje baada ya kula?

• Asante, Asante kwa chakula, Nimeshiba vizuri

## 5.2.2.3 Karamu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na karamu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mlo ulioandaliwa rasmi kwa ajili ya idadi kubwa ya watu?

• dhifa, karamu, sherehe, sikukuu

(2) Sherehe yenye karamu huwa na sehemu gani?

• sehemu za mlo, kitindamlo

(3) Kiongozi wa karamu huitwaje?

• mwenyeji, mwenye hoteli, Msimamizi Mkuu

(4) Wanaoalikwa katika karamu huitwaje?

• wageni, waalikwa, mgeni rasmi, mgeni wa heshima

(5) Mambo gani hufanyika katika karamu?

• pongezi, kumtakia afya (mwenyeji, mgeni rasmi)

## 5.2.2.4 Jinsi za kula

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tabia inayotumika katika kula chakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu mmoja kula kabla ya wengine?

• kula mapema

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonja chakula ili kuona kama ni kitamu?

• kuonja, kujaribu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kula chakula kidogo?

• kula kidogo, kula kumbwe, kunyofoa, kugunga (kwa kufuata utaratibu maalum wa chakula)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kula kiasi kikubwa cha chakula?

• kula sana, mlafi, ulafi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kula haraka?

• kula haraka, kula kwa pupa, kulafua

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kula kupita kiasi?

• eat more than your share, be greedy

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kula vitu viwili pamoja?

• (no words in English, but some in North American Indian languages)

## 5.2.2.5 Njaa, kiu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na njaa au kiu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na njaa?

• kuwa na njaa, njaa, kukosa chakula, gumba, kutaabika kwa njaa

(2) Dalili za kuwa na njaa ni zipi?

• kunguruma kwa tumbo, maumivu ya tumbo tupu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa na kiu?

• kuwa na kiu, kiu, kuona kiu

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi gani unaweza kula au unataka kula?

• appetite, big appetite, small appetite

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutokuwa na hamu ya chakula?

• bila hamu ya chakula

## 5.2.2.6 Kushiba, kutosheka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kushiba chakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kushiba chakula?

• kushiba, kukinai, kukinaika, kutosheka, kuridhika

(2) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kinachokufanya ujisikie umeshiba?

• filling, heavy, stodgy,

## 5.2.2.7 Kunywa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kunywa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kunywa kwa jumla?

• kunywa, kutumia kinywaji

(2) Maneno gani huelezea tabia za watu katika unywaji wa vinywaji?

• kunywa, kupiga funda, kusharabu, kukonga, kunywa kwa pupa, kugugumia

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kile kinachonywewa?

• kinywaji, kileo

(4) Maelezo gani hutumika katika kuomba kinywaji?

•

(5) Maelezo gani hutumika katika kumpatia mwingine kinywaji?

•

## 5.2.2.8 Kifaa cha kulia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vifaa vya kulia.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja vyombo au vifaa vinvyotumika katika kukata na kusogeza chakula?

• kisu, uma, kijiko, kijiko kidogo

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja chombo cha chakula?

• sahani, bakuli

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja chombo cha kinywaji?

• kikombe, glasi, bilauri

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika kusafisha chakula kinachodondoka?

• kitambaa

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vyombo vyote vinavyotumiwa na mtu mmoja tu wakati wa kula?

• "set" (kwa Kiingereza tu; haipo katika Kiswahili)

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutayarisha meza kwa ajili ya chakula?

• kuandaa meza

## 5.2.2.9 Kufunga, kutokula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufunga--yaani kutokula kwa kipindi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga au kutokula?

• to fast, fast (n), not eat, go without food

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina mbalimbali za mifungo?

• kufunga bila kula wala kunywa, kufunga wakati wa mchana tu, ugunga, mwezi wa Ramadhani, Kwaresima

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kusimamisha mfungo?

• kufungua, kufuturu

## 5.2.2 Kula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kula.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kula chakula kwa jumla?

• kula, kutumia, kuakia, kumeza

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulamba kwa ulimi?

• kulamba

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumeza?

• kumeza, kugugumia, kubwia

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ugumu wa kumeza chakula?

• kukabwa na chakula, kupaliwa na chakula

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumlisha mtu?

• kumlisha (mtu), kumlazimisha mtu ale

## 5.2 Chakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja chakula.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja chakula?

• chakula, mlo, riziki

# Page

## 5.2.3.1.1 Chakula kinachotokana na mbegu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chakula kinachotokana na mbegu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mbegu zinazoliwa kwa jumla?

• seed, grain, cereal, bean, legume, nut,

(2) Aina zipi za nafaka huliwa?

• mahindi, mtama, udo, ngano, mchele, ufuta

(3) Aina zipi za mbegu ya jamii ya njugu huliwa?

• njugu, njugumawe, karanga, lozi, korosho, kanju, kola, nazi, bambara, kokwa, njugu nyasa

(4) Aina zipi za mbegu ya jamii ya maharagwe huliwa?

• maharagwe, kunde, baadhi, njegere, soya

(5) Aina zipi nyingine za mbegu huliwa?

• alizeti, tetere (mbegu za boga), mbegu za pamba

## 5.2.3.1.2 Chakula kinachotokana na matunda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chakula kinachotokana na matunda.

(1) Aina zipi za matunda huliwa?

• ndizi, chungwa, chenza, limau, tende, tini, embe, pera, zabibu, zambarau, nyanya, papai, embe mafuta, nanasi, forosadi, fuu, kunazi, karakara

## 5.2.3.1.3 Chakula kinachotokana na mboga au majani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chakula kinachotokana na mboga au majani.

(1) Aina zipi za mboga au majani huliwa?

• mchicha, majani ya kunde, matembere, pilipili hoho, nyanya, tango pepeta, kabeji, karoti, bamia

(2) Aina zipi za matunda ya maboga huliwa?

• kitoma, boga, tango, biringanyi

## 5.2.3.1.4 Chakula kinachotokana na majani ya mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vyakula vinavyotokana na majani ya mimea au mashina.

(1) Aina zipi za majani ya mimea huliwa?

• mchicha, majani ya maboga, kabeji, saladi

(2) Aina zipi za mashina huliwa?

• muwa, figili

## 5.2.3.1.5 Chakula kinachotokana na mizizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vyakula vinavyotokana na mizizi.

(1) Aina zipi za mizizi huliwa?

• kiazi, kiazi cha Ulaya, kiazi mviringo, karoti, vitunguu, vitunguu saumu, mhogo, kiazisukari, tangawizi

## 5.2.3.1 Chakula kinachotokana na mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chakula kinachotokana na mimea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mimea inayoweza kuliwa?

• edible plants

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au mnyama anayekula mimea tu?

• vegetarian

## 5.2.3.2.1 Nyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja nyama na aina za wanyama ambayo huliwa na watu. Taja wanyama wale tu ambao huliwa kwa kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja nyama kwa jumla?

• nyama

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina mbalimbali za nyama?

• steki, nyama ya kubanika

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mafuta yanayotokana na wanyama?

• mafuta, nono, shahamu

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ngumu za mnyama ambazo haziliwi?

• mfupa, wamba-ngoma

## 5.2.3.2.2 Maziwa na mazao yake

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maziwa na mazao yake.

(1) Aina zipi za mazao yanayotokana na maziwa huliwa?

• maziwa, siagi, samli, jibini, mtindi, maziwa ya kuganda, malai

## 5.2.3.2.3 Chakula kinachotokana na mayai

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chakula kinachotokana na mayai.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mapishi mbalimbali ya mayai?

• mayai ya kukaanga, mayai ya kuchemshwa, jicho la ng'ombe, kimanda, andazi la mayai

## 5.2.3.2 Chakula kinachotokana na wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kula wanyama na aina za wanyama wanaotumika kama chakula. Husika zaidi na wanyama wale wafugwao.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu (au mnyama) ambaye anakula nyama tu?

• carnivore, carnivorous, meat eating

(2) Wanyama gani huliwa na watu?

• ng'ombe, mbuzi, kondoo, sungura, tandala, pundamilia

(3) Aina zipi za ndege huliwa?

• kuku, kanga, bata, batamzinga, njiwa

(4) Aina zipi za samaki huliwa?

• kambare, tilapia, tuna jodari, dagaa

(5) Aina zipi za wanyama watambaazi huliwa?

• miguu ya chura

(6) Aina zipi za wadudu huliwa?

• nzige, kumbikumbi

(7) Maneno gani hutaja asali na mazao mengine ya wadudu ambayo ni chakula cha watu?

• asali, mbelewele

(8) Aina zipi za wanyama wadogo huliwa?

• kamba, pweza, kaa

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kula nyama za wanadamu?

• mla watu

## 5.2.3.3.1 Sukari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sukari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sukari?

• sukari, tamu, yenye sukari, chembe ya sukari

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye sukari?

• sweet, sugary, sweetened,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuweka sukari kwenye chakula?

• sweeten, sprinkle,

(4) Vyombo gani vya pekee hutumika kwa sukari?

• spoonful of sugar, sugar bowl

## 5.2.3.3.2 Chumvi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chumvi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja chumvi?

• chumvi, magadi, yenye chumvi, chembe ya chumvi

(2) Vyombo gani vya pekee hutumika kwa chumvi?

• saltshaker

## 5.2.3.3.3 Viungo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na viungo--yaani vitu vinavyotumika katika kukolea kwa chakula.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja viungo kwa jumla?

• kiungo, kikolezo

(2) Aina za viungo zinaitwaje?

• pilipili, binzari, mdalasini, kitimiri, kungumanga, basibasi, nanaa, karafuu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka viungo katika chakula?

• kukoleza

(4) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kilichowekewa viungo?

• kimekolea, chenye ladha, kikali

## 5.2.3.3.4 Chachu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chachu au hamira--yaani vitu vinavyowekwa chakula ili kukisababisha kichachuke.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja chachu?

• chachu, hamira

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka chachu kwenye chakula?

• kuchachua

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kinachotokea baada ya kuweka chachu kwenye chakula?

• kuumuka, kuchachuka

## 5.2.3.3.5 Mafuta ya kupikia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mafuta ya kupikia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mafuta yanayotumika kwa kupikia chakula?

• mafuta, mafuta ya alizeti, mafuta ya kukaanga, mafuta ya kupikia

(2) Mbegu gani hutumika kutengeneza mafuta ya kupikia?

• olive, corn, canola, cottonseed,

## 5.2.3.3 Viambato vya kupikia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja viambato vya chakula--yaani mahitaji katika upishi wa vyakula kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja viambato au mahitaji katika upishi kwa jumla?

• mahitaji ya upishi, viambato

(2) Maneno gani hutaja viambato (kama vile unga) vinavyosababisha chakula kisiwe laini?

• thickener, cornstarch, pectin, egg, gelatin, agar, wheat flour, corn flour, tapioca flour, cassava flour, sago flour, rice flour, glutinous rice flour,

## 5.2.3.4 Chakula kilichokwisha kupikwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili ili kupata maneno yanayotaja chakula kilichokwisha kupikwa. Tamaduni zinatofautiana katika idadi na aina za vyakula na pia katika namna ya kuviainisha vyakula. Kwa mfano, katika Kiingereza kuna tofauti kati ya chakula kuu na vyakula vingine vidogo vidogo, lakini tofauti hii haipo katika lugha nyingine. Kama lugha yenu inaziainisha vyakula kwa namna inavyofahamika vizuri, mnaweza kutengeneza maeneo mapya ya maana. Maswali hapo chini yanalingana na kiambato kikuu katika chakula fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja chakula kilichokwisha kupikwa?

• chakula tayari, mlo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za vyakula vikuu vilivyokwisha kupikwa?

• chakula kikuu, nyama, mboga, matunda, supu, mkate, kachumbari, kinyunya

(3) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja chakula kinachotokana hasa na nyama kwa jumla?

• mlo wa nyama

(4) Aina gani za vyakula hutokana hasa na nyama?

• nyama ya ng'ombe, nyama choma, nyama ya kuku, samaki, sambusa, steki la ng'ombe, soseji, kuku iliyobanikwa

(5) Vyakula gani hutokana hasa na vyakula vikuu?

• ugali, mtori, ftari, viazi, wali, ubwabwa, tambi, uji

(6) Aina za mikate huitwaje?

• mkate, mkate wa ngano, mkate wa mahindi, andazi, biskuti, tosi (au tosti), kongosho, boflo, kiwanda, sandwichi, chapati, skonzi, vitobosha, mafini

(7) Vyakula gani hutokana hasa na matunda?

• ndizi iliyobanikwa na asali, saladi ya matunda

(8) Vyakula gani hutokana hasa na mboga?

• kachumbari, mchicha, sukumawiki

(9) Vyakula gani hutokana hasa na majani au mashina ya mimea?

• saladi, kachumbari ya kabeji

(10) Maneno gani hutaja vyakula vyenye maji mengi na vinachemashwa?

• soup, tomato soup, split green pea soup, clam chowder, broth, stew, gravy

(11) Kuna aina gani za vitoweo (vyakula ambavyo watu hula kidogo, kwa sababu ni vya gharama, ladha yake ni nzito, au huongezwa kwenye vyakula vingine ili viwe na ladha)?

• condiment, garnish, pickle, olive, black olive, green olive, tomato sauce, catsup, mustard, mayonnaise, peanut butter, jam, jelly, preserves

(12) Maneno gani hutaja vyakula vyenye ladha ya utamu?

• kinyunya, pudini, keki, aiskrimu

(13) Vyakula gani huliwa mbali na nyumbani (kwa mfano safarini au kazini)?

• sack lunch, picnic lunch, dried food, C-rations, fast food

## 5.2.3.5 Chakula kilicho mwiko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea vyakula ambavyo hukatazwa kuliwa kulingana na mila au dini. Usitaje vyakula vyenyewe.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea chakula ambacho kimepigwa marufuku?

• prohibited food, taboo food, unclean

(2) Maneno gani huelezea chakula ambacho hakijapigwa marufuku?

• kosher

## 5.2.3.6 Kinywaji (kisicholevya)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitu vinavyonywewa na watu (isipokuwa vinavyolevya).

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vinywaji kwa jumla?

• kinywaji

(2) Aina za vinywaji huitwaje?

• maji, maziwa, chai, kahawa, soda, maji ya matunda, maji ya limau, maji ya choya, juisi

## 5.2.3.7.1 Maandalizi ya kileo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutengeneza pombe na vinywaji vya kulevya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maandalizi ya vileo?

• kukoroga (pombe), kupika (pombe)

(2) Hatua za kupika pombe ni zipi?

• kuumua, kutonesha, kuacha iive

(3) Vyakula gani hutumika katika utayarishaji wa pombe?

• mhopi, hamira, mahindi, mtama, viazi, udo, ndizi, asali, mhogo, mchele

(4) Vifaa na vitu gani hutumika kutengeneza au kupika pombe?

• distillery, brewery, still, filter

## 5.2.3.7.2 Mlevi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kunywa vileo na athari anazozipata mnywaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunywa kileo au pombe?

• kunywa, kusharabu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayekunywa pombe kupita kiasi?

• mlevi, mlevi sugu

(3) Maneno gani hutaja athari za pombe kwa mtu anayeitumia?

• kulewa, kulewalewa, chakari

(4) Maneno gani hutaja athari za pombe baada ya ulevi?

• kasumba, uchovu wa ulevi, maumivu ya kichwa ya ulevi

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo pombe hunywewa, na watu wake?

• baa, kilabu, bwalo, mlinzi wa baa, mwenye baa

## 5.2.3.7 Kinywaji cha kulevya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja aina za vinywaji ambavyo hulevya.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kinywaji cha pombe au cha kulevya?

• alcoholic beverage, alcohol, liquor

(2) Aina za vileo zinaitwaje?

• pombe, divai, wiski (aina ya pombe kali)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi cha pombe kilicho ndani ya kinywaji?

• proof

## 5.2.3 Aina za vyakula

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na aina za vyakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vyakula vikuu kwa jumla?

• nafaka, nyama, mboga, matunda

(2) Maneno gani huelezea vyakula vinavyoliwa na visivyoliwa?

• vya kulika, visivyolika

(3) Maneno gani huelezea chakula?

• tender, tough, crisp, crispy, raw, stale, fresh

## 5.2.4 Tumbaku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutumia tumbaku.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tumbaku?

• tumbaku, sigara, kiko, ugoro, tumbaku wa kunusa, tumbaku cha kutafuna

(2) Maneno gani huelezea njia za kutumia tumbaku?

• kuvuta, kunusa, kutafuna

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kutumia tumbaku?

• kishika sigara, kiberiti cha sigara, kisahani cha majivu, kisafishia kiko

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtumiaji wa tumbaku?

• mvutaji (sigara)

(5) Tumbaku ina athari gani kwa mtumiaji?

• kikohozi cha mvutaji, kansa ya mapafu, utawaliwa

(6) Mabaki ya kuvuta tumbaku ni nini?

• majivu, moshi, kichungi

(7) Viambato vya tumbaku ni nini?

• lami, bereu, nikotini (sumu ya tumbaku)

## 5.2.5 Dawa za kulevya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na dawa za kulevya--yaani dawa zisizotumika kama dawa za kuponya bali kama kichocheo. Mara nyingi dawa za kulevya zinaweza kuleta athari mbaya kwa afya ya mtu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja dawa za kulevya kwa jumla?

• dawa ya kulevya, kichocheo

(2) Aina za dawa za kulevya zinaitwaje?

• bangi, mirungi, afyuni, heroini, kokeini

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia dawa za kulevya?

• kutumia, kulewa (na madawa)

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika matumizi ya dawa za kulevya?

• sigara yenye bangi, sindano

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtumiaji wa dawa za kulevya?

• mlevi wa dawa, mtawaliwa

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi cha dawa za kulevya?

• kidonge, sigara

(7) Dawa za kulevya zina athari gani kwa mtumiaji?

• utawaliwa, kulewa chakari

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kutawaliwa na dawa za kulevya?

• be addicted, dependent, be hooked,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kuhitaji dawa za kulevya?

• addiction, habit, dependence,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea dawa inayomfanya mtu alevye au kutawaliwa?

• addictive,

## 5.2.6 Dawa zinzochangamsha mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja dawa zinazomchangamsha mtu--yaani vitu vinavyonywewa, kuliwa, au kutafunwa ili kumchangamsha mtu au kuongeza nguvu zake.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja dawa zinazomchangamsha mtu?

• stimulant

(2) Aina za dawa zinazomchangamsha mtu zinaitwaje?

• coffee, tea, mate, hookah, chewing gum, beetle nut,

# Page

## 5.3.1 Mavazi ya wanaume

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mavazi ya wanaume.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina mbalimbali za mavazi ya wanaume?

• shati, kaptura, suruali, msuli, kanzu

## 5.3.2 Mavazi ya wanawake

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mavazi ya wanawake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja aina mbalimbali za mavazi ya wanawake?

• gauni, kanga, blauzi

## 5.3.3 Nguo za kimila

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nguo za kimila.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja nguo za kimila au za jadi kwa jumla?

• nguo za jadi, nguo za kimila

(2) Maneno gani hutaja majina ya aina mbalimbali za nguo za jadi?

• shuka

## 5.3.4 Nguo kwa matukio maalumu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nguo au mavazi maalum kwa ajili ya shughuli maalum. Ni muhimu kufikiria mavazo ambayo hutumika maalum katika mila na desturi ya jamii hiyo, k.m. kwa ajili ya sherehe, kwa ajili ya kazi, na kadhalika. Mifano miwili (kwa kazi na kwa mahafali) imetolewa hapo chini, lakini mifano mingine mingi inawezekana.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mavazi yanayotumika kwa ajili ya shughuli maalum kwa jumla?

• nguo za michezo, nguo za kazi

(2) Aina gani ya mavazi huvaliwa kwa ajili ya kazi?

• bwelasuti, miwani ya usalama, glavu za kazi, buti, kimori

(3) Aina gani ya mavazi huvaliwa wakati wa mahafali?

• majoho

## 5.3.5 Nguo kwa ajili ya watu maalumu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha au kuelezea mavazi kwa ajili ya watu maalumu. Ni muhimu kufikiria watu maalumu katika maeneo mbalimbali katika mila ya jamii hiyo. Mifano mbalimbali imetolewa hapo chini, lakini mifano mingine mingi inawezekana.

(1) Aina gani ya mavazi maalumu huvaliwa na polisi au wanajeshi?

• uniform, dress uniform, fatigues, camouflage, helmet, beret, cap, gasmask, braid,

(2) Aina za sare zinaitwaje?

• police uniform, military uniform, nurse's uniform, band uniform

(3) Aina gani ya mavazi maalumu huvaliwa na wanadini?

• habit (nun), cowl (monk), robe

(4) Aina gani ya mavazi maalumu huvaliwa na mfalme au mtemi?

• purple cloth, crown, royal robes

(5) Aina gani ya mavazi maalumu huvaliwa na madaktari?

• makoti meupe

## 5.3.6 Sehemu za mavazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu za mavazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu mbalimbali za mavazi?

• pindo la nguo, ukosi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za viatu?

• sole, shoelace, bootlace, eye, tongue, toe, heel, insole, strap, buckle, thong

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za kofia?

• brim, peak, ribbon

(4) Vitu gani hutumika kuambatanisha sehemu mbalimbali za nguo?

• belt buckle, button, buttonhole, clasp, cuff-link, lace, snap, zip, zipper,

## 5.3.7 Kuvaa nguo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuvaa nguo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuvaa nguo?

• wear, have on, be clothed, clad, shod,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka nguo mwilini?

• to dress, get dressed, put on, clothe, get into, throw on, jump into, don, tuck in, button, zip, tie

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvua nguo toka mwilini?

• vua nguo

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuvaa nguo fulani?

• barefoot, shoeless, shirtless, hatless, unshod, topless,

## 5.3.8 Kuwa uchi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa uchi--yaani kutokuvaa nguo yoyote. Pia taja maneno yanayotaja jinsi mtu anavyojisikia anapokuwa uchi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa uchi au kutokuvaa nguo?

• uchi, utupu, kutokuvaa nguo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokuvaa nguo za kutosha?

• dress immodestly, immodest, impropriety, indecent

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kutotaka kuwa uchi?

• modest, propriety, decent

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kujihisi vibaya endapo utakuwa uchi?

• shame, embarrassed, blush

## 5.3.9 Mtindo wa mavazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mitindo ya mavazi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtindo wa mavazi ya mtu?

• style, stylish, in style, fashion, out of fashion, modern, traditional, old-fashioned

## 5.3 Mavazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mavazi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mavazi au nguo kwa jumla?

• mavazi, nguo

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mavazi?

• shabby,

# Page

## 5.4.1 Mapambo kwenye mwili, mapambo ya vito vya thamani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitu kama mapamba ya vito vya thamani au vinavyotumika katika kupamba mwili.

(1)Maneno gani hutaja mapambo kwenye mwili au mapambo ya vito?

• jewelry, accessory, ornament

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za mapambo?

• earring, necklace, brooch, hairclip, comb, belt, hat, glasses, sunglasses, handkerchief,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mapambo yanayovaliwa kwenye mikono?

• ring, bracelet, watch, armband, cuff link, bangle,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mapambo yanayovaliwa kwenye miguu?

• anklet,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujipamba kwa vito vya thamani au mapambo mengine?

• kupamba, kuremba

## 5.4.2 Vipodozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vipodozi--yaani vitu vinavyowekwa kwenye ngozi yako na kukufanya kuwa na mwonekano mzuri. .

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vipodozi?

• cosmetics, make-up,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za vipodozi?

• lipstick, cream, powder, blusher, eyeliner, eyeshadow, foundation, mascara, rouge, nail polish, moisturizer, eye pencil, lotion, ointment,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuweka vipodozi?

• put on makeup, apply cosmetics, make up, powder your nose

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kutumia vipodozi?

• have on, wear,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayetumia vipodozi?

• made-up,

## 5.4.3.1 Kuchana nywele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuchana nywele zako?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchana nywele?

• kuchana

## 5.4.3.2 Kusuka nywele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kusuka nywele zako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusuka nywele?

• plait, braid

(2) Kuna aina gani za kusuka nywele?

• French braid

(3) Mbinu gani hutumika?

•

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika?

•

## 5.4.3.3 Kuweka rangi kwenye nyweli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuweka rangi kwenye nywele zako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka rangi kwenye nywele?

• to dye, to color, tint, dye

(2) Maneno gani huelezea rangi ya nywele za mtu?

• hair color, black, brown, brunette, blond, auburn, red, redhead, dyed, bleached

(3) Mbinu gani hutumika ili kuweka rangi kwenye nywele?

• dye, rinse

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika ili kuweka rangi kwenye nywele?

• nyeusi

## 5.4.3.4 Mitindo ya nywele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mitindo ya nywele.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mitindo mbalimbali ya nywele za wanawake?

• hairstyle, short hair, long hair, braid, wig,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mitindo mbalimbali ya nywele za wanaume?

• kipara, kunyoa kama baharia au wanajeshi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kutengeneza nywele za mtu katika mtindo fulani?

• style (v), braid (v), fix, curl, cut, arrange,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mtindo wa nywele?

• curled, wavy, straight, bobbed, pigtailed,

## 5.4.3.5 Kunyoa nywele, kukata nywele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kukata au kunyoa nywele.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata au kunyoa nywele?

• cut, trim, haircut, barber, scissors, haircutters

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayenyoa au kukata nywele?

• barber, hairdresser

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo nywele hunyolewa?

• barbershop, hair salon

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika ukataji wa nywele?

• mkasi, nyembe

## 5.4.3.6 Kunyoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kunyoa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunyoa?

• shave

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika unyoaji?

• wembe, burashi ya kunyolea, krimu ya kunyolea

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ameshanyoa?

• clean-shaven,

## 5.4.3 Kutunza nywele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutunza nywele zako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja matendo yaliyofanyika kwa nywele?

• braid, plait, perm, dye, style

(2) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya nywele za mtu?

• zilizochanywa, ndefu zinazoanguka mabegani, singa, kipilipili

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hutunza nywele za wengine?

• beautician, hair stylist,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja biashara zinazotunza nywele za watu?

• beauty salon, beauty parlor, barber shop, hair salon,

## 5.4.4 Kutunza meno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kutunza meno yako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kutunza meno yako?

• clean, brush, floss, pick your teeth, gargle

(2) Watu hutumia nini kusafisha meno yao?

• toothbrush, floss, toothpick, toothpaste, mouthwash,

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kuelezea hali ya meno yako?

• clean, dirty, yellow, decayed, chipped, loose, worn, bad breath, food stuck between the teeth

## 5.4.5 Kupaka mafuta au marashi kwenye mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupaka mafuta au marashi kwenye mwili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupaka mafuta au marashi kwenye mwili?

• anoint, perfume, smear, douse

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika upakaji wa mafuta au marashi?

• marashi, mafuta

## 5.4.6.1 Tohara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tohara.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tohara?

• circumcise, circumcision

(2) Sehemu gani ya mwili hukatwa?

• foreskin

(3) Vyombo na vifaa gani hutumika?

• razor blade, bandage, anesthesia, antiseptic

(4) Nani anafanya upasuaji?

• surgeon

(5) Maneno gani hutaja ukeketaji wa wanawake?

• tohara, ukeketaji

## 5.4.6 Kovu la ibada

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuingiza kovu usoni au mwilini kwa ajili ya ibada au vitendo vingine vya kidini, au kwa ajili ya mapambo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kovu au alama iliyotengenezwa makusudi kwa kupamba mwili?

• tribal scar, tattoo (n), mutilation

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza kovu?

• tattoo (v), get a tattoo

(3) Vyombo na vifaa gani hutumika?

• pigment

(4) Maneno gani hutaja uchongaji wa meno?

• kuchora maua au wanyama katika mwili, kuchonga meno

## 5.4.7 Kutunza kucha za vidole

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutunza kucha za vidole.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kuelezea hatua za kutunza kucha?

• manicure, clean, cut, clip, trim, shape, sharpen

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika kutunza kucha?

• clippers, scissors, file

(3) Kipande cha kucha kilichokatwa huitwaje?

• fingernail clippings

(4) Maneno gani huelezea wakati ukucha unapokua kwenye kidole na kusababisha kidonda?

• ingrown nail

(5) Watu hufanyia nini kucha zao?

• to bite (your nails), scratch

(6) Maneno gani hutumika katika kupaka rangi kucha?

• paint, polish, nail polish

(7) Maneno gani hutumika kuelezea hali ya kucha?

• kucha ndefu, kucha safi

## 5.4 Urembo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na urembo.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kufanya jitihada kwa jumla ili uonekane vizuri zaidi?

• adorn, beautify, make oneself attractive, personal care, hygiene, toilet, look your best,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mapambo mbalimbali wanayojipamba watu nje ya nguo?

• urembo

# Page

## 5.5.1 Kuwasha moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwasha moto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwasha moto?

• light a fire, build a fire, make a fire, start a fire, ignite, light a match, set on fire, set fire to something, blow into flames, kindle,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoanza kuchomwa?

• catch fire, start burning, burst into flames, spark, smolder

(3) Vitu gani hutumika kuwashia moto?

• match, matchstick, matchbox, flint and steel, cigarette lighter, lighter fluid, tinderbox,

(4) Nyenzo gani hutumika katika kuwasha moto?

• kijinga, vijiti vya kuwashia moto

## 5.5.2 Kutunza moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kutunza moto--yaani tendo la kuufanya moto uendelee kuwaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutunza moto unaowaka?

• tend a fire

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuongeza mafuta au nyenzo kwenye moto?

• feed a fire, stoke a fire, throw another log on the fire

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuvuma kwenye moto na kufaya kuwa mkubwa?

• fan a fire, fan into flames, blow on a fire, bellows, pump bellows

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya moto uwe mkubwa zaidi?

• build up a fire

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kuwasha tena moto ulioanza kuzimika?

• rekindle

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kuzuia moto usizimike, kama vile kuufukia na majivu ili usizimike nyakati za usiku?

• bank a fire,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa kitu kutoka kwenye moto?

• pull out of the fire, snatch from the flames,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichotolewa kutoka kwenye moto?

• kijinga

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye kazi yake ni kuzuia moto usizimike?

• preserver of the fire,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kugawana moto na jirani ambaye moto wake umeshazimika?

• (no words in English)

(11) Vitu gani hutumika kubebea moto?

• fire pan, brazier

(12) Vifaa gani hutumika kutunzia moto?

• poker, tongs, wick trimmer, snuffer,

## 5.5.3 Kuzima moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na njia zote ambazo mtu anaweza kuzima moto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuzimika kwa moto?

• die down, go out, burn itself out

(2) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutumika kumtaja mtu anapozima moto?

• extinguish, put out (a fire), fight (a fire), stub out (a cigarette),

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja tendo la kuzima moto kwa maji?

• douse (a fire), quench (a fire)

(4) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja tendo la kuzima moto kwa kuvuma?

• blow out (a candle)

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja tendo la kuzima moto kwa kuufukia?

• smother (a fire), snuff out (a flame)

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye kazi yake ni kuzima moto?

• fireman, firefighter

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuzima moto?

• gari la zimamoto

## 5.5.4 Kuwaka kwa moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha vitenzi vinavyohusika na moto, k.m. "Moto unawaka." Katika lugha nyingine au katika baadhi ya lugha kuna vitenzi vinavyoelezea vitu vinavyoungua, k.m. "Nyumba inaungua."

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwaka kwa moto?

• burn

(2) Maneno gani hutaja moto unaowaka vizuri?

• blaze, ablaze, burn fiercely, burn brightly, burn hot

(3) Maneno gani hutaja moto usiowaka vizuri?

• die down, smolder

(4) Maneno gani huelezea moto unaoanza kuwaka tena baada ya kukaribia kuzimika?

• flare up, flame up

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mwonekano wa moto?

• flicker, dance, glow

(6) Maneno gani hutaja moto kuchoma kitu?

• burn something,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kinachomwa sehemu?

• blacken, scorch, singe,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kinachomwa kabisa?

• burn up, burn down, burn to the ground, consume, incinerate, destroy by fire, reduce to ashes,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja moto kufanya kitu kiwe cha moto?

• to heat something, to warm something

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa kitu fulani kinaungua?

• kuungua, kushika moto, kuteketea

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeshaungua?

• burnt,

## 5.5.5 Matokeo ya moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na matokeo ya moto.

(1) Matokeo ya moto ni yapi?

• flames, heat, light, smoke, fumes, exhaust, sparks, ash, soot

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la moto kutoa kitu?

• to smoke, give off sparks, send up sparks, give off heat, glow

(3) Maneno gani hutaja moshi?

• smoke, smoky, blue with smoke, haze, smog

(4) Macheche hufanya nini?

• shoot up, fly out, land on things

(5) Moto hutengeneza sauti gani?

• crackle, pop, hiss, roar of the flames

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mbao baada ya kuungua?

• embers, coals, live coals

(7) Vinavyobaki baada ya moto kuzimika huitwaje?

• ash, blackened wood, charred remains

(8) Maneno gani hutaja uchafu unaobaki juu ya vitu vilivyokuwa karibu na moto?

• soot

(9) Maneno gani hutaja eneo la ardhi ambalo limeshaungua?

• burn (n), burned off area

## 5.5.6 Vitu vinavyoweza kuwaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kutengeneza, kukusanya, kuhifadhi, na kutumia mafuta (na aina nyingine za vitu vinavyowasha moto). Pia taja maneno yanayoelezea ukusanyaji wa kuni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoungua kwenye moto?

• fuel

(2) Kuna aina gani za vitu vinavyotumika kwa kawaida katika kuwasha moto (k.m., mafuta, kuni)?

• wood, coal, charcoal, oil, gas, candle wax, kindling

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuni?

• firewood, bundle of firewood, piece of firewood, stack of firewood

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ukusanyaji wa vitu vinavyowasha moto (mafuta, kuni, n.k.)?

• collect, gather, pick up, chop firewood, split firewood

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mkaa?

• charcoal

(6) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutengeneza mkaa?

• cook

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mafuta au fueli ya majimaji?

• liquid fuel, gasoline (petrol), gas, kerosene (paraffin), diesel, candle wax, oil (lamp)

(8) Vifaa gani hutumika kuhifadhia mafuta au fueli za majimaji?

• mapipa, madebe

## 5.5.7 Mahali penye moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mahali ambapo kwa kawaida moto huwashwa.

(1) Watu huwashia wapi moto?

• fireplace, stove, lamp, lantern, candle, trash heap, firepot, incinerator, furnace, heater, kiln, barbeque, forge, blast furnace, crematorium, brazier, range, cooker, gas ring, burner,

(2) Sehemu za mahali penye moto huitwaje?

• hearth, flue, grate, fireguard, screen, chimney, mantle, fender, hob, trivet,

(3) Sehemu za jiko huitwaje?

• oven, burner, grill,

(4) Sehemu za mshumaa huitwaje?

• candlestick, wax, wick

(5) Sehemu za taa ya moto zinaitwaje?

• utambi

## 5.5 Moto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja moto na aina mbalimbali za moto. Maneno hayo yanaweza kuwa maalumu kulingana na kitu kinachoungua (k.m., moto wa kiberiti), ukubwa au kipimo cha moto, au mahali penye moto.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja moto kwa jumla?

• fire, combustion,

(2) Kuna aina gani za moto?

• fireball, torch, firebrand, fireworks, firecracker, burn a field before planting,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kilichoungua?

• house fire, forest fire, grass fire, wood fire, oil fire

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa au kipimo cha moto?

• spark, flame, flicker, finger, tongue, flare, blaze, conflagration, inferno, raging inferno

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo moto unaungua?

• motoni

(6) Maneno gani hutaja moto unaowashwa kwa sababu ya ajali?

• blaze, the flames,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja moto unaowashwa kwa kusudi?

• cook fire, bonfire, controlled fire,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchoma kitu kwa kusudi?

• burn something, set something on fire, set fire to, torch (v),

(9) Maneno gani hutaja uhalifu au jinai ya kuchoma shamba au nyumba ya mtu?

• arson, arsonist

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho huungua kwa urahisi?

• flammable, inflammable, combustible

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho huwezi kukichoma?

• fireproof, unburnable, fire-resistant, unquenchable

# Page

## 5.6.1 Safi, chafu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kuwa kitu fulani ni kichafu au ni safi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni safi?

• clean, spanking clean, spotless, sparkling clean

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kichafu?

• be dirty, filthy, soiled, stained, smeared, dusty, spotted, corrupted, grimy, greasy, polluted

## 5.6.2 Kuoga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuoga.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja tendo la kuoga?

• bathe, take a bath, take a shower, wash up,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kuoga?

• bath, bathing

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anaoga?

• bather,

(4) Mtu huogea wapi?

• bathroom, bathtub, tub, shower, shower stall, bathhouse

(5) Vifaa gani hutumika kwa kuogea?

• sabuni, taulo, dodoki

## 5.6.3 Kuosha vyombo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uoshaji wa vyombo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuosha vyombo?

• wash dishes, rinse

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika uoshaji au usafishaji wa vyombo?

• burashi, sifongo

## 5.6.4 Kufua nguo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufua nguo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufua nguo?

• wash clothes, launder, do the laundry, dry clean

(2) Hatua za kufua nguo ni zipi?

• soak, scrub, rinse, wring, hang up (to dry), dry, take down, iron, fold, put away, hang up

(3) Nani hufua nguo?

• washerwoman, drycleaners

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kufulia nguo?

• laundry soap, detergent, washing machine, drier, washtub, washbasin, sink, basin, washboard, clothesline, clothespin, bucket, hanger, scrubbing stone

(5) Maneno gani hutaja nguo zinazotakiwa kufuliwa?

• laundry, dirty laundry, dirty clothes, wash (n)

(6) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya nguo?

• safi, chafu, za zamani, nguo mpya, nguo zilizochanika

## 5.6.5 Kufagia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafisha sakafu au ardhi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafisha sakafu au ardhi?

• sweep, mop, scrub, wax, rake

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika?

• broom, dustpan, mop, scrub brush, rake, brush

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu ambavyo vimeondolewa?

• sweepings, leaves

## 5.6.6 Kupangusa, kufuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupangusa au kufuta uchafu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupangusa uchafu kwenye vitu?

• wipe, erase, to dust

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika?

• dust cloth, rag, eraser, rubber

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uchafu ambao umeondolewa?

• dust

## 5.6 Kusafisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafisha vitu kwa jumla tu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kuondoa uchafu kwenye kitu fulani kwa jumla?

• clean, scrub, scour, cleanse

(2) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kutumia maji kuondoa uchafu kwa jumla?

• wash

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kusafishia au kuoshea vitu?

• sabuni

# Page

## 5.7.1 Kulala usingizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kwenda kitandani na kulala usingizi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujiandaa kwenda kitandani?

• get ready for bed, go to bed, turn in,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuingia au kuwa kitandani?

• get into bed, crawl into bed, curl up in bed, get under the covers, crawl under the covers, fall into bed (exhausted), jump in bed

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kulala?

• go to sleep, fall asleep, drop off, sink into a deep sleep

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi kutaka kulala?

• drowsiness, drowsy, sleepiness, sleepy, somnolence, somnolent, soporific,

(5) Dalili za kuanza kusinzia ni zipi?

• nod, yawn, stretch, eyelids droop

(6) Unasema nini wakati unapohitaji kwenda kulala?

•

(7) Maneno gani hutumika wakati mtu mmoja amemsababishia mwingine kwenda kulala?

• put to sleep, put to bed

(8) Maneno gani hutumika kwa muda ambao huenda kulala?

• bedtime, nighttime, time to go to sleep,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwahi au kuchelewa kwenda kulala?

• early night, late night, stay up,

(10) Mtu anasema nini wakati mwingine anaenda kulala?

•

(11) Nguo zipi maalumu hutumika wakati wa kulala?

• pajamas, pj's, jammies, nightgown, nightie, nightclothes

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukesha na kutokwenda kulala?

• stay up (late), stay awake

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asipate usingizi?

• kumnyima usingizi

## 5.7.2 Kuota ndoto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuota ndoto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuota ndoto?

• to dream (v), a dream (n), have a dream

(2) Watu hufanya nini wakati wanapoota ndoto?

• talk in your sleep, walk in your sleep

(3) Ndoto nzuri huitwaje?

• sweet dreams, pleasant dreams

(4) Ndoto mbaya huitwaje?

• jinamizi, ndoto mbaya

## 5.7.3 Kuamka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuamka kutoka usingizini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuamka?

• wake up, come to, awaken, come out of a deep sleep, be startled out of sleep

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu mmoja kumwamsha mwenzake?

• wake (someone) up, get (someone) up, rouse

(3) Mtu hufanya nini kumwamsha mwenzake?

• call, shake, dump water on him

(4) Mtu husema nini anapomwamsha mwenzake?

• Time to get up. Rise and shine. Hey, sleepyhead.

(5) Watu hutumia njia gani kujiamsha wenyewe?

• alarm clock, wake up call, rooster

(6) Watu hufanya nini baada ya kuamka?

• get up, get out of bed

(7) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya kutokuwa usingizini?

• kuwa macho

(8) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kushindwa au kutoweza kulala?

• toss and turn, couldn't sleep, lay awake, insomnia, insomniac, sleep disorder

(9) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kutohitaji au kutotaka kulala?

• stay awake, be alert, stay up

## 5.7 Usingizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kulala usingizi.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kulala usingizi?

• be asleep, sleep

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa usingizi mzuri?

• sleep well, sleep peacefully

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa usingizi mbaya?

• sleep poorly, sleep badly, sleep fitfully

(4) Maneno gani hutumika kwa usingizi mfupi au wa kuwasha?

• light sleep, doze, half asleep

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kwa usingizi mrefu?

• be in a deep sleep, be really out, sleep deeply, sleep soundly, sound asleep

(6) Maneno gani hutumika katika kusinzia wakati wa mchana?

• nap, take a nap, rest, take a rest

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kulala mahali ambapo si kawaida, kwa mfano kwenye nyumba wa mtu mwingine au nje?

• sleepover, sleep outside, sleep under the stars, camp, campout, bivouac

(8) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja tendo la kukojoa wakati ukiwa usingizini?

• wet the bed

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongea usingizini?

• talk in your sleep

## 5.8 Kusimamia nyumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na usimamizi au utunzaji wa nyumba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutunza au kusimamia nyumba?

• kusimamia nyumba, kutunza nyumba

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesimamia nyumba?

• mtunzanyumba, msimamizi wa nyumba, mtunzaji wa nyumba

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtumishi katika nyumba?

• mtumishi, msaidizi wa nyumbani, mtumishi wa nyumbani

## 5.9 Kuishi, kukaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuishi mahali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuishi mahali fulani?

• kuishi, kukaa, kuwa na makazi, maskani, makao

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeishi katika nyumba?

• myenyeji, mkaaji, mwenyenyumba, mkazimwenza (katika nyumba), mkazi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuishi mahali kwa kipindi kifupi?

• camp, migrate

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anapenda kukaa nyumbani?

• homebody,

# Page

## 5 Maisha ya kila siku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maisha ya kila siku nyumbani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maisha ya kila siku?

• life, routine, homemaking,

# Page

## 6.1.1.1 Mtaalamu, mzoefu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mtaalamu--yaani, mtu anayeweza kufanya jambo fulani vizuri.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtaalamu?

• expert, professional, master, craftsman, specialist, old hand, old-timer, the best we have, leader in his field, on the cutting edge, senior, graduate, doctor, consultant, trainer, teacher, is degreed, has a degree

(2) Maneno gani hutaja maarifa au uwezo wa mtaalamu?

• expertise, knowledge, expert knowledge, experience, ability, craftsmanship, training, understanding, proficiency

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtaalamu?

• the best we have, leader in his field, on the cutting edge, master (craftsman), expert (machinist), leading (scholar), degreed (scholar), foremost (expert), knowledgeable, experienced, able (seaman), well-trained, proficient, capable, clever, skilled, skillful,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu asiye mtaalamu au mzoefu?

• student, apprentice, trainee, novice, jack-of-all-trades, greenhorn, beginner, new recruit, plebe, freshman

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiye mtalaamu au mzoefu?

• kutojua, bila uzoefu

## 6.1.1 Mfanyakazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mfanyakazi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi?

• worker, laborer

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi katika mahali maalumu?

• butler (house), field hand, farm hand (fields), ranch hand (ranch)

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi kwa mtu mwingine?

• hired hand, employee, servant, hireling, slave,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi kwa siku moja au kwa siku chache?

• day laborer, temporary help, casual worker

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi kwa masaa machache kwa siku, au kwa siku nzima?

• part-time worker, full-time worker

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayefanya kazi na nyenzo au mnyama maalumu?

• seremala (kwa mbao), mchungaji (kwa mifugo)

## 6.1.2.1 Kujaribu, jaribio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba mtu fulani anajaribu kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kufanya jambo fulani?

• try, attempt, make an attempt, experiment, test, make a stab at it, give it a go, try it out, see if it works, make an effort, aim to do something, assay, endeavor, essay, seek to do something, strain, struggle, undertake, venture, give it a whirl, have a try, try and do something, see if you can do something,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi au kujaribu kwa bidii kufanya jambo fulani?

• do your best, try your best, put your mind to it, make an effort, be at pains to do something, strive, to the best of your ability, do the best you can, as best you can, give something your best,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi kadiri unavyoweza unapojaribu kufanya jambo fulani?

• try for all your worth, do your utmost, do everything you can, do all you can, give your all, pull out all the stops, struggle to do something, go to great lengths to do something,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kufanya jambo fulani hata kama lisielekee kufanyikiwa?

• have a go, have a stab at, give it a go, put up a good show,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi au kujaribu kwa bidii kupata kitu ambacho kweli unakitaka?

• try for, go for, try out for, shoot for, make a bid for, struggle for, go all out, go after,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi au kujaribu kwa bidii kufanya jambo fulani kwa mtu fulani?

• bend over backwards to do something, go out of your way to do something, take the trouble to do something,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani ili kujaribu kufanya jambo lingine?

• try and do something, in an effort to do something, in an attempt to do something,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jaribio la kufanya jambo fulani?

• attempt (n), endeavor (n), try (n), campaign, drive,

## 6.1.2.2.1 Kuwa na manufaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na manufaa--yaani, maneno yanayoelezea kitu fulani ambacho kinaweza kutumika kwa kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani chenye manufaa?

• useful, be of use, handy, helpful, valuable, be good for, be worth, constructive, nifty,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani chenye manufaa mengi au manufaa makubwa?

• invaluable, indispensable,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kikiwa na maufaa hata kama haionekani kwamba manufaa yapo.

• come in handy, come in useful, have its uses,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sifa za kuwa na manufaa?

• usefulness, utility,

## 6.1.2.2.2 Kutokuwa na manufaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuwa na manufaa--yaani, maneno yanayoelezea kitu fulani ambacho hakiwezi kutumika kwa kufanya jambo lolote lile.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kisicho na manufaa yoyote au kisicho na maana?

• useless, be of no use, be no use, be no good, unhelpful, be of no help, be no help,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kisicho na manufaa yoyote au kisicho na maana?

• junk, garbage,

## 6.1.2.2.3 Kupatikana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu fulani kikipatikana kwa kutumika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kikipatikana kwa kutumika?

• available, obtainable, at your disposal

## 6.1.2.2.4 Kuishia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuishia kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuishia kitu (yaani kutumia chote)?

• finish, use up, exhaust, run out of, consume, deplete, drink up, exhaust, sap, swallow, tap, use up

## 6.1.2.2.5 Kuangalia au kutunza kitu fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuangalia au kutunza kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuangalia au kutunza kitu fulani?

• take care of, look after, maintain

## 6.1.2.2.6 Kutumia vibaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupoteza kitu fulani au kukitumia vibaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupoteza kitu fulani au kukitumia vibaya?

• waste, squander, dissipate, uneconomical

## 6.1.2.2 Kutumia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutumia kitu fulani kwa kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia kitu fulani?

• use, employ (something), make use of, handle, manipulate, wield

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kikitumika kwa shughuli au madhumuni fulani?

• be used to, be used for, be for, for,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja shughuli au kazi ambayo kitu fulani kinatumika kwa ajili yake?

• use (n),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia kitu kwa njia isiyo sahihi?

• kutumia vibaya

## 6.1.2.3.1 Mwangalifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mwangalifu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwangalifu?

• mwangalifu

## 6.1.2.3.2 Kufanya kazi kwa bidii

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi kwa bidii au kujitahidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi au kufanya kazi kwa bidii?

• work hard, labor at, strive, try hard, give it your best, do your best, push hard, go all out, wear several hats, hard driving, make an effort

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejitadi au anayefanya kazi kwa bidii?

• industrious, hard working, busy, devoted, devotion, diligent, diligence,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayejitahidi kupita kiasi au anayefanya kazi kwa bidii kupita kiasi?

• overburdened, worn,

## 6.1.2.3.3 Kuwa na majukumu mengi, kuwa bizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na majukumu mengi.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni bizi (ana majukumu mengi) na mambo mengi ya kufanya?

• busy, have a lot to do, have your hands full, pressure, overburdened,

## 6.1.2.3.4 Nguvu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nguvu au uwezo unaotumika kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu inayotumika kufanya jambo fulani?

• nguvu, nishati

## 6.1.2.3.5 Kumaliza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumaliza kazi au shughuli fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumaliza kazi au shughuli fulani?

• complete, finish, finish up, accomplish, succeed, wrap up

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kutomaliza kazi?

• leave undone, incomplete, unfinished

## 6.1.2.3.6 Kuwa na malengo yanayosukuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na malengo yanayosukuma.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayekusudia kufaulu?

• ambitious, ambition, competitive, power-hungry, pushy

## 6.1.2.3 Kufanya kazi vizuri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufanya kazi vizuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kazi vizuri?

• kufanya kazi vizuri

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu fulani ambaye hufanya kazi vizuri?

• proficient, businesslike, practical, thorough

## 6.1.2.4.1 Mzembe, asiyetumainika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mzembe.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mzembe kazini kwake?

• mzembe, kutokutumainika

## 6.1.2.4.2 Mvivu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mvivu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mvivu?

• be lazy, lazy person, idle, dally, idler, do-nothing, loafer

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mapumziko ambayo si mwafaka?

• uvivu

## 6.1.2.4.3 Kukata tamaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kukata tamaa (katika kazi).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kukoma au kuacha kufanya kazi?

• kukata tamaa, kujiuzulu, kuachishwa (kazi)

## 6.1.2.4 Kufanya kazi vibaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi vibaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi vibaya?

• kufanya kazi vibaya

## 6.1.2 Mbinu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mbinu ya kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mbinu ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• mbinu, mtindo

(2) Maneno gani huuliza ni kwa jinsi gani jambo fulani linafanyika?

• how, however,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha jinsi jambo fulani hufanyika?

• how, however, somehow, somehow or other,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mbinu ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• technical, strategic, tactical,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi gani mtu anavyofanya kazi?

• work style

## 6.1 Kazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufanya kazi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi kwa jumla?

• kufanya kazi

# Page

## 6.1.2.5.1 Kupanga tukio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kupanga tukio, kama vile mkutano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kupanga tukio?

• arrange, organize, make arrangements, line up, prepare

## 6.1.2.5.2 Kubatilisha au kutangua tukio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kubatilisha au kutangua mpango, amuzi, au tukio.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubatilisha au kutangua tukio?

• cancel, call off, be off, scrub, shelve

## 6.1.2.5 Mpango

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupanga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga?

• plan, make plans, devise a plan, come up with a plan, contrive, mastermind,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mpango?

• mpango, taratibu, lengo, shabaha

## 6.1.2.6.1 Kuandaa kitu fulani kwa kutumika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuandaa kitu ili kitumike kwa ajili ya nia fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandaa kitu fulani?

• prepare, get something ready,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kilichoandaliwa?

• prepared, ready,

## 6.1.2.6 Kujiandaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujiandaa kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandaa kwa kazi au tukio?

• prepare, preparations, make preparations, get ready, ready something

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyejiandaa?

• prepared, ready

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hajajiandaa?

• kutokuwa tayari

## 6.1.2.7 Kuwa na matokeo yanayotarajiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na matokeo yanayotarajiwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mbinu au njia ambayo inaleta matokeo yanayotarajiwa?

• effective, work, successful

## 6.1.2.8 Madhubuti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa madhubuti.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mbinu au njia ya kufanya kazi ambayo ni madhubuti?

• efficient, productive

## 6.1.2.9 Nafasi, fursa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nafasi ya kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nafasi ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• nafasi

## 6.1.3.1 Rahisi, inayowezekana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo ambalo ni rahisi au linalowezekana.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani ambalo ni rahisi kulifanya?

• easy, a cinch, no problem, piece of cake

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linaweza kufanyika.

• be possible, not too hard, can do it, no problem, doable

## 6.1.3.2 Kufanikiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanikiwa katika kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanikiwa katika kufanya kazi fulani?

• succeed, success, accomplish, achieve, manage, contrive,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo fulani ambalo umefanikiwa kulifanya?

• success, accomplishment, achievement,

## 6.1.3.3 Kushindwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushindwa kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushindwa kufanya kazi fulani?

• fail, unsuccessful, not make it

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ameshindwa?

• failure

## 6.1.3.4 Manufaa, faida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na manufaa au faida--yaani, jambo linalokusaidia kufanikiwa na ambalo wengine hawanalo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja manufaa?

• advantage, asset, privilege,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na manufaa kuliko watu wengine?

• have an advantage, be at an advantage, have something on your side, the odds are stacked in your favor, have a head start, have everything going for you, hold all the cards, have the upper hand, be in a strong position, be in a position of strength,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani humpatia mtu manufaa kuliko watu wengine?

• give someone an advantage, give someone the edge, be to someone's advantage, be in someone's favor, favor (v),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hasara?

• disadvantage, handicap, drawback, liability, limitations,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na hasara ukilinganisha na watu wengine?

• have a disadvantage, be at a disadvantage, be handicapped, the odds are stacked against you, disadvantaged,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kinampatia mwingine hasara?

• be to someone's disadvantage, be against,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hasara na manufaa ya kitu fulani?

• advantages and disadvantages, pros and cons, pluses and minuses,

## 6.1.3 Vigumu, isiyowezekana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo ambalo ni gumu au lisilowezekana kulifanya.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kazi ambayo ni ngumu?

• difficult, hard, challenging, tough, not easy, arduous, demanding

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kazi haiwezekani kufanyika?

• kutokuwezekana

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ugumu wa kazi ulivyo?

• difficulty

## 6.1.4 Utoshelezi wa kazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuridhika au kutosheleza na kazi yako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuridhika au kutoshelezwa na kazi yako?

• job satisfaction, rewarding, fulfilling, satisfying, profitable, like your job, challenging

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoridhika au kutoshelezwa na kazi yako?

• hate your job, boring

## 6.1.5 Asiyeajiriwa, asiyefanya kazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutoajiriwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoajiriwa?

• kutoajiriwa

## 6.1.6 Kilichotengenezwa kwa mkono

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilichotengenezwa kwa mkono badala ya mashine.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichotengenezwa kwa mkono?

• made by hand, craft, crafted, craftsman, craftsmanship

## 6.1.7 Kisicho cha asili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu fulani ambacho si cha asili--yaani, kitu ambacho kimetenganezwa na watu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho kimetengenezwa na watu?

• artificial, synthetic, man-made, processed

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakikutengenezwa na watu?

• natural, wild, raw, virgin, untamed, organic

## 6.1.8.1 Kuzoea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na uzoefu kwenye jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na uzoefu kwenye jambo fulani?

• be accustomed to, used to, familiar with

## 6.1.8 Mzoefu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mzoefu katika kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na uzoefu?

• experienced, seasoned, practiced, veteran, pro

# Page

## 6.2.1.1.1 Kuotesha mchele, kulima mchele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima mchele.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mchele?

• rice paddy, transplant seedling

## 6.2.1.1.2 Kuotesha ngano, kulima ngano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima ngano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima ngano?

• sheaf

## 6.2.1.1.3 Kuotesha mahindi, kulima mahindi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima mahindi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mahindi?

• ear, husk, stalk, silk

## 6.2.1.1 Kuotesha nafaka, kulima nafaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na kuotesha au kulima mazao ya nafaka, k.m. shayiri, mahindi, mtama, mchele, ufuta, ulezi, na ngano kwa jumla. Ikiwa mazao maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake. Imeshafanyika kwa mchele, ngano na mahindi, kwa sababu nafaka hizi ni kawaida duniani pote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima nafaka?

• grow grain, sheaf, winnow

## 6.2.1.2.1 Kuotesha viazi, kulima viazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima viazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima viazi?

• potato, potato vine, potato mound

## 6.2.1.2.2 Kulima muhogo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima muhogo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima muhogo?

• cassava

## 6.2.1.2 Kuotesha au kulima mazao yanayotokana na mizizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuotesha au kulima mazao yawekayo chakula katika mizizi k.m., kazisukari, karoti, muhogo, vitungu shaumu, tangawizi, liki, viazi, myugwa, ua la tanipu, na kiazi kikuu. Ikiwa mazao maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake. Imeshafanyika kwa viazi, na muhogo, kwa sababu haya ni kawaida duniani pote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mazao yawekayo chakula katika mizizi?

• root, uproot

## 6.2.1.3 Kuotesha au kulima mboga za majani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima mboga za majani, k.m., asparaga, maharage, brokoli, kabeji, mchadi, matango, bilinganya, tikiti, njegere, pilipili hoho, mboga, mchicha, boga, nyanya, n.k. Ikiwa mboga za majani maalumu zinalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mboga za majani?

• vegetable garden, hoe, pick

## 6.2.1.4.1 Kuotesha zabibu, kulima zabibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima zabibu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima zabibu?

• grape, pick, vine, vineyard, prune, winepress, cluster, wine, grape juice

## 6.2.1.4.2 Kulima ndizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima ndizi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima ndizi?

• banana, stalk, flower, finger, hand, bunch, pulp, prune, leaf, leaf stem, stem

## 6.2.1.4 Kuotesha au kulima matunda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima matunda, k.m., maembe, ndizi, maparachichi, mapapai, mananasi, n.k. Ikiwa matunda maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake. Imeshafanyika kwa zabibu, na ndizi kwa sababu matunda haya ni kawaida duniani kote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuotesha au kulima matunda?

• pick, press, juice, fruit juice

## 6.2.1.5.1 Kuotesha miwa, kulima miwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima miwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima miwa?

• sugarcane, press, juice, pulp, boil, sugar

## 6.2.1.5.2 Kuotesha tumbaku, kulima tumbaku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima tumbaku.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima tumbaku?

• tobacco, leaf, dry, rack, cut

## 6.2.1.5 Kuotesha nyasi, kulima nyasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima nyasi, k.m., tabaka la juu la udongo, nyasi kavu, majani ya kulisha ng’ombe, mwanzi, mafunjo, miwa, na tumbaku. Ikiwa nyasi maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake. Imeshafanyika kwa miwa, na tumbaku kwa sababu nyasi hizi ni kawaida duniani pote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima nyasi?

• sod, hay, alfalfa, mow, haystack, bale

## 6.2.1.6 Kuotesha maua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha maua. Ikiwa maua maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha maua?

• bustani

## 6.2.1.7.1 Kuotesha nazi, kulima nazi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima mnazi au nazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mnazi au nazi?

• coconut, husk, shell, copra, milk, dry

## 6.2.1.7.2 Kuotesha kahawa, kulima kahawa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima mkahawa au kahawa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mkahawa au kahawa?

• bean, dry, grind

## 6.2.1.7 Kuotesha miti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha miti. Ikiwa miti maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake. Imeshafanyika kwa mnazi, na kahawa kwa sababu miti hii ni kawaida duniani pote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha miti?

• kuotesha mche, kupogoa (matawi), kupandikiza chipukizi

## 6.2.1 Kuotesha mazao, kulima mazao

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na tendo la kuotesha au kulima mazao kwa jumla. Ikiwa mazao maalumu yanalimwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana linigine kwa ajili yake (tumia namba 6.2.1.4, 6.2.1.5 n.k.).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuotesha au kulima mazao?

• kulima

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachooteka?

• crop, produce (n),

## 6.2 Kilimo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kilimo--yaani, kufanya kazi na mimea.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na mimea kwa jumla?

• kilimo

# Page

## 6.2.2.1 Kusafisha shamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafisha shamba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafisha shamba?

• kusafisha (shamba), kuchoma (majani), kufyeka, kung'oa (mizizi au magugu)

## 6.2.2.2 Kulima shamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kulima shamba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulima shamba?

• kulima, jembe, plau

## 6.2.2.3 Kuweka mbolea shambani

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka mbolea shambani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka mbolea shambani?

• kuweka mbolea shambani, kutia rotuba shambani, mbolea, samadi, kuongeza rotuba

## 6.2.2 Maandalizi ya mashamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maandalizi ya ardhi kwa ajili ya mazao.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maandalizi ya mashamba?

• prepare field, clear field

(2) Shamba ambalo limeandaliwa linaitwaje?

• kuandaa shamba

## 6.2.3 Kupanda shamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupanda shamba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda mbegu shambani?

• cultivate, plant, seed (a field), sow seed,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda shamba?

• kupanda (mbegu)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyopandwa?

• seed, seedling, cutting

## 6.2.4.1 Kufyeka nyasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufyeka nyasi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufyeka nyasi?

• cut grass, mow, scythe, clip

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kufyeka nyasi?

• fyekeo, mashine ya kukatia majani, panga, mikasi

## 6.2.4.2 Kung'oa mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kung’oa mimea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kung'oa mimea?

• kung'oa, kuchimbua

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kung'oa magugu?

• kupalilia, kung'oa magugu, dawa ya kuua magugu

## 6.2.4.3 Kumwagilia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwagilia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza maji kwenye mimea na mashamba?

• to water, irrigate, irrigation

(2) Vifaa na mashine gani zinatumika kumwagilia mimea?

• ndoo, dumu, mpira ya maji, bomba

## 6.2.4.4 Kukatia mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukatia mimea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukatia mimea?

• trim, prune, cut back, thin

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kukatia mimea?

• kisu (cha kupogolea), mikasi (ya kupogolea)

## 6.2.4.5 Kutotunza mimea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutotunza mimea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutotunza mimea?

• kuacha magugu yakue

## 6.2.4 Kutunza shamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutunza shamba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutunza shamba?

• kutunza (shamba), kupalilia, dawa ya kuua wadudu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulinda shamba ili ndege wasilivamie?

• scarecrow,

# Page

## 6.2.5.1 Malimbuko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja malimbuko au mazao ya kwanza ambayo watu watayavuna.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja malimbuko?

• malimbuko, mazao ya kwanza

## 6.2.5.2 Uhaba wa mavuno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uhaba wa mavuno.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uhaba wa mavuno?

• crop failure, poor harvest

(2) Uhaba wa mavuno unasababishwa na nini?

• drought, blight, disease, locusts, insect plague, storm, exhausted soil, bad seed

(3) Matokeo ya uhaba wa mavuno ni nini?

• njaa

## 6.2.5.3 Kukusanya mimea pori, kuchuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchuma mazao ya mimea ya porini, yaani mimea isiyolimwa. Katika utamaduni wa kuwinda-kuchuma inawezekana eneo la maana hili liongezwe sana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchuma mimea ya porini?

• kuchuma, kukusanya

## 6.2.5.4 Uzao wa mmea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mazao au nyenzo zinazotolewa na mimea na kutumika kwa malengo mbalimbali. Ni lazima kufikiria aina mbalimbali za mimea ili kuamua ni mazao au nyenzo gani zinazotolewa na kila aina ya mmea.

(1) Mazao gani ya mimea hutumika katika kujengea?

• wood

(2) Mazao gani ya mimea hutumika kwa ajili ya paa la jengo au nyumba?

• thatch, shingle

(3) Mazao gani ya mimea hutumika kwa kamba, nyuzi na utembo?

• hemp, cotton

(4) Mazao gani ya mimea hutumika kwa kemikali au element?

• sap, rubber

(5) Mazao gani ya mimea hutumika kwa ajili ya kuwasha moto?

• mbao, kuni

## 6.2.5 Mavuno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvuna mavuno. Kama kuna mavuno maalumu na kuna maneno mengi yanayotaja tendo la kuyavuna, anzisha eneo la maana maalumu kwa ajili yake, k.m. 'Kuvuna mpunga' au 'Kuvuna nazi'. Kama kuna mavuno zaidi kama hiyo moja, anzisha eneo moja kwa kila aina ya mavuno (tumia namba 6.2.5.6, 6.2.5.7 n.k.).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuna?

• harvest, reap, gather in the harvest

(2) Maneno gani maalumu hutumiwa kwa tendo la kuvuna kila zao?

• harvest maize, harvest rice, harvest yams, harvest beans, pick fruit, pluck an apple, dig potatoes, pull carrots, cut vegetables

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachovunwa?

• crop, harvest, yield

(4) Vifaa na mashine gani zinatumika katika kuvuna mavuno?

• harvester

(5) Mambo gani hufanyika shambani baada ya kuvuna mavuno?

• kuachwa bila kupanda

(6) Maneno gani huelezea zao ambalo liko tayari kuvunwa?

• ripe

(7) Maneno gani hutaja muda wa kuvuna?

• harvest, harvest time

## 6.2.6.1 Kupepeta nafaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupepeta nafaka--yaani kutenga makapi kutoka nafaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupepeta nafaka?

• kupepeta

## 6.2.6.2 Kusaga nafaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusaga nafaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusaga nafaka?

• mill (v), grind

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kusaga nafaka?

• mill (n),

(3) Ni mazao gani yanayosagwa?

• mahindi, mtama

## 6.2.6.3 Kupura nafaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupura nafaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupura nafaka?

• thresh, beat

(2) Ni mazao gani ambayo watu wanayapura?

• mtama

(3) Nafaka zinapurwa wapi?

• threshing floor

## 6.2.6.4 Kuhifadhi mavuno, kuweka akiba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhifadhi mavuno au kuweka akiba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhifadhi mavuno au kuweka akiba mavuno?

• store the harvest, store food, put in sacks, tie together, heap of grain, haystack, sheaf of grain

(2) Majengo na vyombo gani hutumika kwa ajili ya kuweka akiba mavuno?

• ghala, gunia

## 6.2.6 Kutengeneza mavuno

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutengeneza mavuno.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza mavuno?

• kutengeneza, kuambua (chungwa), kumenya (ndizi), kuondoa majani ya mahindi, kupujua (mahindi), kupukusa, kukausha, kuchamvua (mchele)

## 6.2.7 Mfanyakazi shambani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na wafanyakazi shambani.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hufanya kazi shambani?

• mkulima

## 6.2.8 Kifaa cha kilimo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vifaa vya kilimo.

(1) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kukata mimea?

• pruning hook, pruning shears

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchimba?

• hoe, shovel, spade

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kugeuzia au kulimia shamba?

• plow, plow blade

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kurutubishia shamba?

• manure

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kila kifaa kilichotajwa?

• to prune, to hoe, to plow, to pull a plow, to guide a plow, to use a shovel, to dig with a hoe

(6) Sehemu za kila kifaa zinaitwaje?

• mpini, ubapa (wa kisu)

## 6.2.9 Eneo la shamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na eneo la shamba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo la shamba?

• farmland, farm, field, garden, cultivated land, agricultural land, plantation, plowed field, tilled field, field ready for harvest, harvested field, fallow field, ground prepared for planting

# Page

## 6.3.1.1 Ng'ombe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ng'ombe na utunzaji wa ng'ombe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ng’ombe?

• cattle, bovine

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ng’ombe jike or ng’ombe dume?

• bull, cow

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ndama?

• calf, bullock, heifer

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ng’ombe dume aliyehasiwa?

• ox, steer

(5) Kuna aina gani za ng'ombe?

• Angus, aurochs, Brahma, Guernsey, Holstein, Jersey, longhorn, shorthorn

(6) Sehemu za ng'ombe ni zipi?

• udder

(7) Ng'ombe wanakulaje?

• graze, chew the cud

(8) Ng'ombe wanatoa sauti gani?

• moo, low, bellow, snort

(9) Ng'ombe wanaishi au wanatunzwa wapi?

• cow pasture, cattle range, cow barn, cowshed, stall

(10) Ng'ombe wanatoa nini (yaani watu hutumia bidhaa gani zinazotokana na ng'ombe)?

• milk, blood, meat

(11) Nyama ya ng'ombe inaitwaje?

• steki, fileti, mchanganyiko

## 6.3.1.2 Kondoo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kondoo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kondoo?

• sheep

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kondoo jike au kondoo dume?

• ram, ewe

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwanakondoo?

• lamb

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kondoo aliyehasiwa?

• wether,

(5) Sehemu za kondoo ni zipi?

• wool

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunyoa kondoo?

• shear, fleece, karakul

(7) Kondoo hutoa sauti gani?

• baa, bleat

(8) Kondoo hutunzwa wapi?

• pasture, range, pen, fold, sheepfold

(9) Kundi la kondoo linaitwaje?

• kundi

## 6.3.1.3 Mbuzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mbuzi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mbuzi?

• goat

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mbuzi dume au mbuzi jike?

• billy, he-goat, nanny, she-goat

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwanambuzi?

• kid

(4) Mbuzi hutoa sauti gani?

• bleat,

(5) Mbuzi hutunzwa wapi?

• pasture, range, enclosure

(6) Kundi la mbuzi huitwaje?

• flock, herd

(7) Mtu ambaye anamtunza mbuzi anaitwaje?

• mchungaji

## 6.3.1.4 Nguruwe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nguruwe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nguruwe?

• pig, hog, swine

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nguruwe dume au ngurwe jike?

• boar, sow

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwana wa nguruwe (au nguruwe mdogo)?

• piglet, suckling

(4) Nguruwe hula nini?

• slop

(5) Nguruwe hufanya nini?

• wallow, root, feed

(6) Nguruwe hutoa sauti gani?

• grunt, squeal, snort

(7) Nyama ya nguruwe huitwaje?

• pork, sausage, ham, pork chop, gammon steak, pork tenderloin

(8) Nguruwe wanatunzwa wapi?

• banda

## 6.3.1.5 Mbwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mbwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mbwa?

• dog, hound, canine, stray, cur, mangy

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mbwa dume au mbwa jike?

• bitch

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwana wa mbwa (au mbwa mdogo)?

• puppy, pup, whelp

(4) Kuna aina gani za mbwa?

• basset, beagle, bloodhound, boxer, bulldog, Chihuahua, collie, dachshund, Doberman, German shepherd, greyhound, husky, Pekinese, poodle, retriever, setter, spaniel, terrier

(5) Mbwa hutoa sauti gani?

• bark, howl, yap, growl

(6) Mbwa wanatunzwa wapi?

• kibanda cha mbwa

## 6.3.1.6 Paka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na paka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja paka?

• cat, feline

(2) Maneno gani hutaja paka dume au paka jike?

• tom, tomcat

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwana wa paka (au paka mdogo)?

• kitten

(4) Maneno gani hutaja aina za paka?

• Angora, longhaired, shorthaired, Persian, Siamese, tabby

(5) Paka hufanya nini?

• wash themselves, groom, hunt, stalk

(6) Paka hutoa sauti gani?

• kulia

## 6.3.1.7 Mnyama anayebeba mizigo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na wanyama ambao hutimika kwa kubeba vitu mbalimbali--yaani kubeba watu, kubeba mizigo, au kuvuta vitu. Haya maswali yanahusiana na punda, lakini tumia maswali haya kufikiria wanyama wengine wanaobeba mizigo.

(1) Kuna aina gani za wanyama wanaobeba mizigo?

• beast of burden, horse, equine, donkey, burro, ass, mule, camel, llama, elephant,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja punda dume au punda jike?

• stallion, mare

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwana wa punda (au punda mdogo)?

• colt, foal, filly

(4) Maneno gani hutaja punda dume aliyehasiwa?

• gelding

(5) Kuna aina gani za punda?

• Arabian, pinto, pony, thoroughbred, racehorse

(6) Punda hutunzwa wapi?

• banda

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuendeshea punda au farasi?

• saddle, bit, bridle, reins, harness, yoke

## 6.3.1 Wanyama wanaofugwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na wanyama wanaofugwa na binadamu. Ikiwa mnyama maalumu anafugwa kwa wingi na kuna maneno mengi yanayohusika, anzisha eneo la maana kwa ajili yake. Kwa mfano, tembo wanafugwa katika baadhi ya nchi za Asia, ngamia wanafugwa katika Mashariki ya Kati.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wanyama wanaofugwa na binadamu?

• domesticated animal, livestock, pet

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kazi ya kufanya mnyama awe wa kufugwa (yaani kumfundisha mnyama jinsi ya kumtii mwanadamu)?

• domesticate, tame, break (horse)

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mnyama ambaye amefugwa?

• domesticated, tamed, broken in

(4) Wanyama gani wanafugwa kwa kawaida?

• ng'ombe, kondoo, mbuzi, punda, kuku, bata, njiwa

## 6.3.2 Kuchunga mifugo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchunga mifugo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchunga mifugo?

• tend, graze, shepherd, herd, pasture, feed, look after animals

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayewachunga wanyama?

• herdsman, herder, cowboy, shepherd

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchunga mifugo?

• kamba, fimbo, kengele (ya ng'ombe au mbuzi)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ambayo wanyama wanaweza kula nyasi?

• pasture, field, range

## 6.3.3 Kukamua maziwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukamua maziwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukamua maziwa?

• kukamua, ndoo ya kukamulia

## 6.3.4 Kuchinja mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumchinja mnyama na kumkatakata kwa ajili ya chakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumchinja mnyama?

• kuchinja

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumchuna mnyama?

• skin, flay

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkatakata mnyama?

• butcher, butchery, dress (meat)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kuchinjia wanyama?

• slaughterhouse, butchery,

## 6.3.5 Uzalishaji wa sufu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uzalishaji wa sufu--yaani kukata sufu ya kondoo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata sufu ya kondoo?

• sufu, mikasi

## 6.3.6.1 Kuku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuku.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuku?

• chicken, rooster, cock, hen, chick

(2) Kuku hutunzwa wapi?

• kibanda cha kuku

(3) Kuku hufanya nini?

• scratch, roost

(4) Kuku hutoa sauti gani?

• cluck, crow, cock-a-doodle-doo, cheep

## 6.3.6 Kufuga ndege wa kufugwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufuga ndege wa kufugwa.

(1) Ndege gani hufugwa?

• poultry, chicken, duck, goose, turkey, pigeon, canary, parrot, guinea fowl

(2) Ndege wanaofugwa hutunzwa wapi?

• hen house, duck pond, birdcage

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukusanya mayai?

• gather eggs, collect eggs

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunyonyoa manyoya ya ndege waliokufa?

• pluck

## 6.3.7 Bidhaa zilizotokana na wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na bidhaa zilizotokana na wanyama.

(1) Wanyama hutoa vitu gani vinavyotumika na wanadamu?

• hide, meat, blood, milk, eggs, wool, skins, leather, bone meal, fat, tallow, grease, horn, blood, feathers, down, silk

## 6.3.8.1 Magonjwa ya wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na magonjwa ya wanyama.

(1) Kuna aina gani za magonjwa ya wanyama?

• ndui ya ng'ombe

## 6.3.8.2 Kuhasi mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhasi wanyama. Mara kwa mara kuna istilahi maalumu kwa wanyama ambao wamehasiwa, k.m. maksai kwa ng'ombe dume ambaye amehasiwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhasi mnyama?

• castrate, spay, neutered

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mnyama ambaye amehasiwa?

• maksai, beberu

## 6.3.8 Elimu ya maradhi ya wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutibu maradhi ya wanyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutibu maradhi ya wanyama?

• daktari wa wanyama, tiba ya wanyama, maraadhi ya wanyama

## 6.3 Ufugaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ufugaji--yaani, kazi ya kufuga wanyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ufugaji?

• animal husbandry, tame, spray (for insects), brand,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kufugia wanyama kama kimbilio la wanyama au kiwanja kinachozungushiwa na ua?

• zizi (la ng'ombe), kizimba, hori, boma

(3) Watu hutunza ndege wapi?

• birdcage, chicken coop

(4) Watu hutunza samaki wapi?

• fish tank, fishbowl, aquarium, fishpond

(5) Watu hutunza wadudu wapi?

• mzinga wa nyuki

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupandisha wanyama?

• breed, crossbred, crossbreed, hybrid, interbred, mongrel, stud

# Page

## 6.4.1.1 Kumfuata mnyama wa porini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumfuata mnyama wa porini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfuata mnyama wa porini?

• kufuata

(2) Maneno gani hutaja alama za wanyama kwenye ardhi?

• nyayo, mburuzo

## 6.4.1 Kuwinda wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwinda wanyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwinda wanyama?

• hunt (v), hunt (n), lay in wait, blind, decoy, animal call, bag an animal, strike to cause injury, strike hard, kill, flush an animal out of hiding, to suddenly come out of hiding, search, hide, capture, chase away, aim, miss target, shoot, hit target, nick

(2) Silaha gani hutumika kwa kuwinda wanyama?

• spear, hunting bow, arrow, poison for arrow, quiver, hunting net, club, gun

(3) Silaha zinatunzwaje?

• sharpen

(4) Watu huwinda wapi?

• msituni, porini

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwinda kwa kutumia mbwa?

• kuwinda na mbwa

## 6.4.2 Kutega

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na tendo la kumtega mnyama.

(1) Kuna aina gani za mitego?

• trap, snare, pit

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutega mtego?

• lay a trap, set a snare, dig a pit

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushika au kukamata kitu fulani katika mtego?

• catch, trap, snare

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushikwa au kukamatwa katika mtego?

• fall into (a pit)

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka mtegoni?

• kutoroka, kukimbia

## 6.4.3 Kuwinda ndege

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwinda ndege.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwinda ndege?

• kuwinda (ndege), ulimbo

## 6.4.4 Ufugaji wa nyuki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufuga nyuki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutunza au kufuga nyuki?

• beekeeping, beekeeper, suit, hive, bee, honey, honeycomb, wax, queen, drone, worker, nectar, sting, smoke

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukusanya asali?

• kukusanya asali

## 6.4.5.1 Kuvua na nyavu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na tendo la kuvua na nyavu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvua na nyavu?

• cast, throw, pull in, bring in, mend net, dry net

(2) Vifaa vipi hutumika katika kuvua samaki na nyavu?

• fishnet, net

(3) Maneno gani hutaja samaki ambao wamekamatwa?

• wavu

## 6.4.5.2 Kuvua na ndoano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvua na ndoano.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvua na ndoano?

• ndoano

## 6.4.5.3 Vifaa vya uvuvi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vifaa vya uvuvi.

(1) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuvua samaki?

• ndoano, kamba, chambo

## 6.4.5 Uvuvi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvua samaki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvua au kukamata samaki?

• to fish, to catch (fish), a catch (of fish), fishing boat

(2) Njia zipi hutumika katika kuvua samaki?

• net, hook, angle, trap, spear, arrow, harpoon, poison, dynamite, trawling, fishpond

(3) Watu hufanyia samaki nini?

• kukamata, kutoa magamba, kukausha, kutia kwenye moshi

## 6.4.6 Mambo wanayofanyiwa wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mambo wanayofanyiwa wanyama (nje ya utunzaji wa mifugo).

(1) Mambo gani hufanyiwa wanyama?

• ride

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anapowahamisha wanyama?

• herd, shoo away, scare off

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwakamata wanyama lakini siyo kuwaua?

• catch, capture, trap

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwaua wanyama?

• hunt, trap, snare, burn out,

(5) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kuwaua ndege?

• snare

(6) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kuwaua wadudu?

• swat, fumigate, spray, flyswatter, bug spray

(7) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kuwaua samaki?

• fish, fish for, hook, net, spear, bait,

(8) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kuwaua wanyama wote?

• exterminate, become extinct, extinction, wipe out

(9) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kufanyia kitu mnyama aliyekufa?

• butcher, skin, pluck feathers, render,

(10) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kufuga wanyama?

• tame, domesticate, train, pet

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuita mnyama?

• bird call

(12) Maneno gani hutumika kwa wanyama wafanyao kazi maalumu?

• watchdog, performing (animal), seeing eye dog, police dog, hunting dog

(13) Matukio gani maalumu yanaonyesha au yanahusu wanyama?

• circus, cockfight, bullfight

(14) Mahali gani maalumu panatengwa kwa ajili ya wanyama?

• kizimba, hifadhi la wanyama

## 6.4 Kuwinda wanyama na kuvua samaki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvua samaki na kuwinda wanyama--yaani kukamata na kuua wanyama wa pori.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kuwinda wanyama wa porini kwa jumla?

• kuwinda, kuvua, kutega

# Page

## 6.5.1.1 Nyumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na nyumba ambayo watu huishi ndani yake.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja nyumba ambayo watu huishi ndani yake, kwa jumla?

• dwelling, house, home, abode, habitation, residence, homestead, settlement, compound, place

(2) Kuna aina gani za nyumba?

• bungalow, mansion, duplex, apartment

(3) Maneno gani hutaja maelezo kuhusu mahali ambapo nyumba ipo?

• address

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya ndani ya nyumba?

• inside, indoors, indoor, interior

## 6.5.1.2 Aina za nyumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja aina za nyumba na sifa zao.

(1) Kuna aina gani za nyumba?

• rectangular, round, one story, two story, duplex, bungalow, apartment, apartment building, flat, duplex, ranch style, mansion, castle, man's house, wife's house,

(2) Nyumba nzuri sana inaitwaje?

• palace, mansion, sprawling (place)

(3) Nyumba mbaya sana inaitwaje?

• dump, run down place, shack, hut, log cabin

(4) Nyumba ya muda inaitwaje?

• tent, shelter, hut, camp

(5) Majengo gani mengine yanahusika nyumba na kujengwa karibu nayo?

• choo, jikoni, gereji, banda la vijana

## 6.5.1.3 Eneo, Kiwanja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na eneo ambalo ni mali ya mtu au kiwanja ambacho kinatumika kwa kujengea nyumba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo ambalo ni mali ya mtu fulani?

• land, property, piece of property, plot, section, estate, site, building site

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mipaka ya kiwanja cha mtu?

• mpaka

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuingia eneo au kiwanja cha mtu fulani bila ruhusa?

• trespass, trespasser

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemiliki eneo au kiwanja?

• landowner, landlord, owner

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeuza eneo au kiwanja?

• real estate agent

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hati mali inayoonyesha mmiliki wa eneo au kiwanja?

• title, deed

## 6.5.1.4 Uwanja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya nje ya nyumba, kiwanja cha nyumba, eneo linalozunguka nyumba, kizuizi kinachotenganisha nyumba moja na nyingine, na mlango wa kuingia kwa eneo linalozunguka nyumba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo linalozunguka jengo?

• premises, grounds, compound,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja eneo linalozunguka nyumba?

• yard, front yard, back yard, patio, courtyard, garden, driveway, sidewalk, outside,

## 6.5.1.5 Ua, ukuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uzio, ukuta, ua wa miti iliyooteshwa, au kizuizi kinachotenganisha nyumba moja na nyingine, geti, na kuingia kwa kupitia ua au ukuta

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uzio au ukuta?

• wall, fence, hedge

(2) Maneno gani hutaja lango au geti?

• gate, gateway, entrance,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja eneo lililozungushiwa uzio?

• enclosure,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea eneo lililozungushiwa uzio?

• walled, enclosed,

## 6.5.1 Majengo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na majengo na vitu vikubwa au viunzi vikubwa vingine ambavyo hujengwa na watu.

(1) Kuna aina gani za majengo?

• building, structure, construction, kitchen house, bathhouse, outhouse, latrine, outbuilding, bank, elevator, gallery, garage, gazebo, hospital, library, lighthouse, mausoleum, museum, outbuilding, observatory, pavilion, pyramid, rotunda, skyscraper, tabernacle, tower,

(2) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na wanyama?

• barn, shed, hen house, coop, kennel, pound, doghouse, stable,

(3) Aina gani za majengo hutumika kwa kazi na kwa kutengenezea vitu?

• office, factory, shop, laboratory, plant, greenhouse,

(4) Aina gani za majengo hutumika kwa kutunzia vitu?

• barn, granary, grain silo, warehouse, storehouse, safe, shed, treasury,

(5) Aina gani za majengo hutumika kwa kuuzia vitu?

• store, shop, shopping center, mall, kiosk, supermarket,

(6) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na serikali?

• courthouse, Parliament house, government headquarters, castle, palace,

(7) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na polisi.

• police station, jail, prison, jailhouse, cell,

(8) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na jeshi?

• military base, guardhouse, barracks, fort, blockhouse, bomb shelter, watchtower, lookout, bunker,

(9) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na wasafiri?

• station, railroad station, bus station, gas station, petrol station, rest area, parking lot

(10) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na wasafiri kwa kulala?

• hotel, motel, inn, hostel, lodge,

(11) Aina gani za majengo hutumika na wasafiri kwa kula?

• restaurant, bar, pub, tavern,

(12) Aina gani za majengo hupatikana kwenye uwanja wa ndege?

• hangar, control tower, terminal,

(13) Aina gani za majengo hutumika kwa mikutano?

• assembly hall, auditorium, center, hall, community center,

(14) Aina gani za majengo hutumika kwa kuangalia michezo na maonyesho?

• theater, cinema, stadium, amphitheater, arena, ballpark, bullring, coliseum, racetrack, hippodrome,

(15) Aina gani za majengo hutumika kwa shule?

• school, schoolhouse, university, library, dormitory, conservatory,

(16) Aina gani za majengo hutumika katika dini?

• church, synagogue, mosque, temple, shrine, cathedral, monastery, convent, cloister, nunnery, abbey, chapel, parsonage, sanctuary, basilica, pagoda, tabernacle,

(17) Aina gani za majengo hutengenezwa ili kuwakumbusha watu kuhusu kitu fulani au mtu fulani?

• monument, megalith, mound, obelisk, ziggurat,

(18) Maneno gani huelezea aina za majengo tofauti tofauti?

• enclosed, open, multi-story, high-rise,

## 6.5.2.1 Ukuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na ukuta.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja upande wa nyumba?

• wall, side of the house

(2) Sehemu za ukuta ni zipi?

• frame, siding, insulation, arch

## 6.5.2.2 Paa, dari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayouhusiana na paa au dari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya juu ya nyumba?

• roof, ceiling

(2) Sehemu za paa au dari ni zipi?

• rafter, truss, center pole, ridgepole, eaves, rain gutter, peak, corner, dormer window, chimney

(3) Eneo ambalo linazungukiwa na pande za paa linaitwaje?

• darini

## 6.5.2.3 Sakafu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sakafu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya chini ya nyumba?

• floor

(2) Watu wanafunika sakafu zao kwa vitu gani?

• mikeka

## 6.5.2.4 Mlango

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mlango.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kuingia kwa nyumba?

• door, doorway, entrance, entry way

(2) Kuna aina gani za milango?

• front door, back door, side door, screen door, double doors, glass door, sliding door

(3) Sehemu za mlango huitwaje?

• doorknob, door handle, lock, key, bolt, hinge, doornail, threshold, doorsill, doorstep, doormat, doorframe, lintel, doorpost, doorbell

(4) Maneno gani hutumika wakati mgeni yupo mlangoni?

• knock, ring (the doorbell), answer (the door)

(5) Mtu anayelinda mlango au geti na anayejibu wageni wakija, anaitwje?

• doorkeeper, doorman, butler, gatekeeper, watchman, guard

(6) Watu hufanyia nini mlango?

• kufunga, kufungua

## 6.5.2.5 Dirisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na dirisha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja dirisha?

• window

(2) Sehemu za dirisha zinaitwaje?

• window frame, windowsill, windowpane, window screen, glass, curtain, curtain rod, blind, shade, gable, shutter

(3) Watu hufanyia nini dirisha?

• kufunga, kufungua

## 6.5.2.6 Msingi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na msingi wa jengo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja msingi wa jengo?

• foundation

(2) Ni jinsi gani ambavyo watu hujenga msingi?

• dig a foundation, lay a foundation, build a foundation, pour a (concrete) foundation

(3) Maneno gani huelezea ubora wa msingi?

• msingi imara, sakafu sawa

## 6.5.2.7 Chumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vyumba vya jengo tu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja chumba katika jengo, kwa jumla?

• room

(2) Kuna aina gani za vyumba ndani ya nyumba?

• room, living room, sitting room, parlor, dining room, bedroom, kitchen, closet, hall, passage, passageway, entry, pantry, garage, storeroom, storage room, laundry room, utility room, den, study, family room, breakfast nook, billiard room, conservatory, library, stair, stairway, stairwell, stairs, porch, front porch, back porch, patio, balcony, basement, attic, workroom, workshop, guestroom, guest bedroom,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja chumba cha choo?

• toilet, bathroom, loo, john, rest room, wash room, men's room, ladies' room, lavatory, WC,

(4) Kuna aina gani za vyumba katika ofisi?

• office, reception area, atrium, foyer

(5) Kuna aina gani za vyumba katika duka?

• display room, display area, storeroom, office, back room, delivery area

(6) Kuna aina gani za vyumba katika kanisa?

• foyer, sanctuary, meeting hall, worship center, baptistery, classroom, pastor's study, vestibule, belfry, choir loft, balcony

## 6.5.2.8 Ghorofa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ghorofa za jengo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ghorofa za jengo?

• floor, story, level,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ghorofa fulani au maalumu katika jengo?

• basement, ground floor, first floor, second floor, upstairs, downstairs,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ngazi au njia nyingine kwa kupandia juu?

• stair, step, rung (of a ladder), staircase, stairway, stairwell, stairs, flight of stairs, elevator, lift, escalator, fire escape, ladder, banister, handrail, landing, ramp,

## 6.5.2 Sehemu za jengo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja sehemu na maeneo ya jengo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za jengo?

• structure, section, part, wing, rotunda, pillar, column, arch, archway, tower, foundation, floor, roof, room, wall, door, window, entrance, exit, passage, hall, corridor, courtyard,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja upande wa jengo?

• side, front, back,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya ndani au ya nje ya jengo?

• inside, interior, outside, exterior,

## 6.5.3.1 Vifaa na utunzaji wa majengo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vifaa na utunzaji wa majengo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja utunzaji wa jengo?

• maintain, maintenance

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetunza jengo?

• janitor

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vifaa vinavyotumika katika kutunza jengo?

• ufagio

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jengo lenye hali nzuri?

• solid, solidly built, sound,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jengo lisilo na hali nzuri?

• disrepair, derelict,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jengo linapoanguka chini?

• fall down, collapse, in ruins,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukarabati jengo?

• repair, restore, restoration, fix up,

## 6.5.3 Vifaa vya kujengea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vifaa vinavyotumika katika kujenga jengo.

(1) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea jengo?

• rafter, pole, center pole, horizontal pole, pillar, roofing, tin sheet, thatch, leaf roof, shingle, brick, iron rod, mud, reed, wattle, paint, board, beam

(2) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea kuta?

• wood, brick, cement, plaster, drywall, mud and wattle, clay, cow dung, reinforcing sticks

(3) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea matofali?

• mud, clay, cement, straw, mortar, sun-dried, burned, fired, kiln-dried

(4) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kupaka rangi kwenye nyumba?

• chokaa, rangi

(5) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea paa?

• roofing material, tile roof, tile, tin roof, tin sheet, shingle, wooden shingle, asphalt shingle, shake, thatched roof, thatch, grass roof, grass, straw, palm leaf, sod, canvas (tent)

(6) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea sakafu?

• flooring, wooden floor, linoleum, tile floor, dirt floor, cement floor, cow dung

(7) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea milango na madirisha?

• wood, glass, screen

(8) Vitu au nyenzo gani hutumika kwa kutengenezea msingi?

• foundation stone, cornerstone

## 6.5.4.1 Barabara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na barabara.

(1) Kuna aina gani za barabara?

• road, street, lane, path, footpath, way, avenue, boulevard, highway, freeway, thoroughfare, divided highway, paved road, dirt road, improved road, unimproved road

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea barabara zinapokutana pamoja?

• corner, cross street, fork, intersection, juncture, pedestrian crossing, interchange, overpass, underpass, exit

(3) Maneno gani hutaja daraja?

• bridge,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya barabara au reli ya chini ya ardhi?

• tunnel

(5) Sehemu za barabara zinaitwaje?

• center line, shoulder, edge, median, lane, passing lane, bed, roadbed, surface, pavement, sidewalk, curb

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kwa vibao na alama katika barabara?

• sign, signpost, marker, line, speed bump, reflector

(7) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutengeneza barabara?

• build a road, lay a new road, build up the bed, pave

(8) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea barabara mbaya?

• pothole, road gone to pot, rutted, washboard, dusty, rough, broken pavement, cracked pavement, worn pavement, full of holes, in need of repair

(9) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuboresha au kurekebisha barabara?

• road repairs, repaving, repairing, fixing, detour, fill holes, patching holes

(10) Maneno gani hutaja watu na magari yanayosafiri barabarani?

• usafiri, wasafara, maabiria

## 6.5.4.2 Mpaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mipaka ya eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mpaka wa eneo fulani?

• mpaka, eneo

## 6.5.4 Muundombinu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muundombinu--yaani vitu vikubwa vinavyojengwa na serikali kwa ajili ya mahitaji ya watu wengi, kama vile barabara, vifaa vya umeme, na bomba za maji.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vitu kwa jumla ambavyo serikali inavijenga ili kukidhi haja za umma?

• muundo mbinu, muundo msingi, huduma za umma

## 6.5 Ujenzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na kazi ya kujenga.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kujenga jengo kwa jumla?

• build, construct

(2) Hatua za kujenga jengo ni zipi?

• design, draft, draw up the plans, survey, excavate (the foundation),

(3) Watu wanaojenga majengo huitwaje?

• construction worker, architect, draftsman, builder, roofer, carpenter, plumber, electrician, bricklayer, mason, cabinetmaker, painter, landscaper, surveyor,

(4) Vifaa gani maalumu hutumika katika kujenga jengo?

• scaffolding

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujenga au kusimamisha ukuta?

• frame, erect a wall, put up siding, plaster, mud and wattle

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujenga paa?

• kuezeka, kutia paa

# Page

## 6.6.1.1 Aina ya kitambaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na aina za vitambaa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitambaa?

• kitambaa, nguo

(2) Maneno gani huelezea vitambaa?

• soft, coarse

(3) Maneno gani huelezea nyenzo za kutengenezea vitambaa?

• cotton, wool, nylon, polyester, silk

## 6.6.1.2 Kusokota nyuzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusokota nyuzi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusokota nyuzi?

• spin

(2) Vifaa na mashine gani hutumika kwa kusokota nyuzi?

• spinning wheel, distaff, spindle, bobbin, spool,

(3) Kuna aina gani za nyuzi?

• fiber, thread, yarn, string, cord, rope

## 6.6.1.3 Kufuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufuma.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufuma?

• knit, crochet, needlepoint, embroidery

(2) Vitu gani hutumika katika kufuma?

• needle, pattern,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kupitisha nyuzi mara moja?

• stitch, knit, purl,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani ambacho kimefumwa?

• knitting, knitwear,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani ambacho kimefumwa?

• knitted,

## 6.6.1.4 Kufuma kitambaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufuma kitambaa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufuma kitambaa?

• weave,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hufuma kitambaa?

• weaver,

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kufuma kitambaa?

• loom,

(4) Sehemu za kitanda au mtande wa mfumi zinaitwaje?

• shuttle,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitambaa ambacho kimetenganezwa kwa kufuma?

• woven,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea sampuli au pambo lililofumwa?

• plaid, tartan,

## 6.6.1 Ushonaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ushonaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa ufundi au ustadi?

• tailoring, spinning, sewing, weaving, knitting, rope making, embroidery, cordage

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa shughuli hiyo?

• sew, spin thread, embroider, knit, crochet, mend, patch

(3) Hatua za shughuli hiyo ni zipi?

• design, cut out, assemble, stitch, tie, hem

(4) Nani hufanya shughuli hiyo?

• tailor, seamstress, weaver

(5) Nyenzo gani hutumika?

• sisal, cotton, wool

(6) Vitu gani huundwa au hutenganezwa?

• thread, yarn, rope, mat, cloth, clothes

(7) Vifaa gani hutumika?

• needle, knitting needle, spinning wheel, sewing machine, pins, scissors, tape measure

## 6.6.2.1 Uchimbaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uchimbaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uchimbaji wa madini kutoka katika ardhi?

• mine (v), quarry (v)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo madini yanachimbwa?

• mine (n), gold mine, coal mine, strip mine, quarry (n), mother lode, deposit, vein, coalfield

(3) Sehemu za mgodi ni zipi?

• mine shaft, tailings, entrance, head

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutafuta madini?

• prospecting, pan for gold

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupata madini?

• eureka, strike it rich

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anachimba madini?

• miner, prospector

(7) Vifaa na mashine gani hutumika katika kuchimba madini?

• pan, sluice, Geiger counter, metal detector, pick, rock hammer

## 6.6.2.2 Kuyeyusha mawe ya madini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuyeyusha mawe ya madini--yaani kuyeyusha mawe ili kupata metali au chuma kutoka ndani yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuyeyusha miamba au mawe ili kupata metali au chuma kutoka ndani yake?

• smelt (metal ore), melt

(2) Maneno gani hutaja miamba au mawe yaliyo na metali au chuma ndani yake?

• ore

(3) Vifaa na vyombo gani hutumika ili kupata metali au chuma kutoka ndani ya miamba au mawe?

• furnace, forge, crucible

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kinachobaki baada ya metali au chuma kimetolewa kutoka ndani ya miamba au mawe?

• slag, slagheap, dross

## 6.6.2.3 Kufanya kazi na chuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufanya kazi na chuma. Jibu kila swali lililopo hapo kwa kila aina ya mfuaji na siyo mfuachuma tu.

(1) Mtu ambaye hufanya kazi na metali au chuma anaitwaje?

• smith, blacksmith (iron), goldsmith, silversmith, tinsmith, tinker, jeweler, welder

(2) Mfuachuma hufanya nini?

• work with (iron), forge, cast, shape, mold, heat, melt, weld, solder, hammer, work the bellows, hit with hammer, beat, plate

(3) Mfuachuma hutumia mali ghafi gani?

• ore, iron, steel, metal, solder, scrap metal

(4) Mfuachuma hutenganeza nini?

• metal work, jewelry

(5) Mfuachuma hutumia vifaa gani?

• hammer, anvil, tongs, forge, furnace, bellows

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo watu hufanya kazi na metali au chuma?

• blacksmith shop, foundry, steelworks

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kipande cha metali au chuma?

• nugget, bar, rod, ingot, wire

## 6.6.2.4 Ufinyanzi, kufanya kazi na udongo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ufinyanzi au kufanya kazi na udongo.

(1) Mfinyanzi hufanya nini na udongo?

• mold, shape, form, throw a pot,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupashia moto udongo ili uwe ngumu?

• fire a pot,

(3) Mtu ambaye hufanya kazi na udongo anaitwaje?

• potter

(4) Maneno gani hutaja udongo wa mfinyanzi?

• clay, lump of clay

(5) Vitu gani hutenganezwa na udongo?

• ceramics, pottery, clay pot, clay pipe, clay idol, brick, tile

(6) Vifaa gani hutimika katika kufanya kazi na udongo?

• potter's wheel, sponge, kiln, brick form, form for tile, mold

(7) Mfinyanzi hufanya kazi wapi?

• workshop, potter's field

## 6.6.2.5 Kufanya kazi na kioo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na kioo.

(1) Sonara wa kioo hufanya nini na kioo?

• blow, mold, shape, form, anneal

(2) Mtu ambaye hufanya kazi na kioo anaitwaje?

• glass blower

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutaja kioo?

• glass, crystal

(4) Vitu gani hutenganezwa na kioo?

• drinking glass, window, mirror, glasses, lens

(5) Vifaa gani hutimka kufanya kazi na kioo?

• furnace, pipe

## 6.6.2.6 Kufanya kazi na mafuta au gesi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufanya kazi na mafuta au gesi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na mafuta au gesi?

• petroleum industry, oil company

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kutoboa ardhini kwa mafuta au gesi?

• drill for oil, extract, strike oil, gusher

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kisima cha mafuta au gesi?

• oil well, gas well, oil field

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafisha mafuta au gesi?

• refine

(5) Vifaa na mashine gani hutimika katika kufanya kazi na mafuta au gesi?

• oil rig, oil platform, refinery

(6) Vifaa na mashine gani hutumika katika kusafirisha au kuhamisha mafuta au gesi?

• pipeline, pump, oil tanker, tank, tanker truck

## 6.6.2.7 Kufanya kazi na mawe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na mawe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na mawe?

• masonry, sculpture, carve

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi na mawe?

• stonemason, sculptor, stone cutter

(3) Mwashi wa mawe hutumia nyenzo gani?

• stone, marble

(4) Mwashi wa mawe hutumia vifaa gani?

• hammer, chisel

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mawe yanachimbwa kutoka katika ardhi?

• quarry

## 6.6.2.8 Uashi, kufanya kazi na matofali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na matofali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na matofali?

• brickwork, lay bricks

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi na matofali?

• mason, bricklayer

(3) Mwashi wa matofali hutumia nyenzo gani?

• cement, mortar

## 6.6.2.9.1 Kulipua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mabomu au kemikali zikilipua.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mabomu au kemikali zikilipua?

• explode, blow up, detonate

## 6.6.2.9 Kemia, kufanya kazi na dawa au kemikali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na dawa au kemikali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na dawa au kemikali?

• chemistry

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi na dawa au kemikali?

• chemist, alchemist

(3) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kufanya kazi na dawa au kemikali?

• test tube, beaker, Bunsen burner, periodic table, formula, catalyst

(4) Maneno gani hutaja elementi?

• atom, atomic, element, electron, neutron, nuclear, proton

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kemikali?

• chemical, compound, molecule, molecular, radical, valence

(6) Kuna aina gani za kemikali?

• acid, base, alkali, biochemical, organic, inorganic, synthetic, plastic

(7) Majina ya kemikali au dawa fulani ni yapi?

• acetate, alcohol, amino, ammonia, arsenic, asbestos, bicarbonate, butane, camphor, carbohydrate, chloride, chlorine, cleaner, cleanser, colloidal, creosote, cyanide, detergent, diesel, dioxide, emulsion, enamel, ethane, ethanol, ether, fluoride, fluorite, fuel, gas, gel, helium, hydrogen, iodine, leaven, hydrocarbon, hydrochloric, gasohol, gasoline, glycerin, kerosene, lacquer, latex, lithium, lubricant, methane, neon, nitrogen, nylon, oil, oxide, oxygen, ozone, paraffin, peroxide, phosgene, petrochemical, petrol, petrolatum, petroleum, polyester, protein, rayon, resin, rosin, yeast, silicate, silicon, sodium, solution, sol, solvent, spar, sulfuric, tallow, tannin, tartar, thinner, turpentine, varnish, vitriol, water

## 6.6.2 Kufanya kazi na madini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na madini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na madini?

• mineral, miner

## 6.6 Kazi, shughuli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kazi au shughuli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kazi au shughuli ya mtu?

• occupation, job, living, work, employment, profession, trade

(2) Watu ambao hufanya kazi za kilimo mbalimbali wanaitwaje?

• farmer, palm tree climber

(3) Watu ambao hufanya kazi za ufugaji mbalimbali wanaitwaje?

• shepherd, herdsman,

(4) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za kuwinda au kuvua samaki wanaitwaje?

• hunter, fisherman, honey gatherer

(5) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za uganga au udaktari wanaitwaje?

• doctor, nurse, medicine man, midwife, medical technician, pharmacist, herbalist, witchdoctor

(6) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za gesti au hoteli wanaitwaje?

• hotel owner, concierge, porter, desk clerk

(7) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za utawala wanaitwaje?

• business man, secretary, treasurer, accountant

(8) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za utengenezaji au uzalishaji wanaitwaje?

• mechanic, potter, tailor, weaver, blacksmith

(9) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za ujenzi wanaitwaje?

• carpenter, bricklayer

(10) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za biashara wanaitwaje?

• storekeeper, shopkeeper, trader, merchant

(11) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za upishi au utenganezaji wa vyakula wanaitwaje?

• cook, butcher, baker, restaurant owner, waiter

(12) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za siasa wanaitwaje?

• president, MP, congressman, senator, legislator, cabinet member, minister, ambassador, civil servant, lawyer, lobbyist, tax collector, customs officer

(13) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za kuangalia watoto au kutunza watoto wanaitwaje?

• homemaker, children's caretaker, nursery worker, nurse (for children), nanny

(14) Watu ambao hufanya kazi za dini mbalimbali wanaitwaje?

• pastor, priest, clergyman, diviner

(15) Watu ambao hufanya kazi za usafiri mbalimbali wanaitwaje?

• chauffeur, driver, truck driver, cab driver, porter, loader, mover, dispatcher, captain of ship, sailor, pilot, copilot, navigator, steward, stewardess

(16) Watu ambao hufanya kazi mbalimbali za polisi au jeshi wanaitwaje?

• policeman, guard, watchman, soldier, officer

(17) Mtu ambaye anafanya kazi zake vizuri sana huitwaje?

• expert, skilled worker, master craftsman, leader in his field, specialist

(18) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kupata kazi?

• look for a job, find a job, find employment, job hunting

(19) Maneno gani hutimka katika tendo la kufanya kazi?

• do a job, make a living, perform a task

# Page

## 6.6.3.1 Ukataji miti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ukataji wa miti--yaani kuangushia miti na kuikatakata.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ukataji wa miti?

• lumbering, forestry, lumber industry

(2) Shughuli au hatua za ukataji wa miti ni zipi?

• harvest lumber, cut down, chop down, to log, wood cutting, clear cut, fell a tree

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi ya kukata miti?

• lumberjack, woodcutter

(4) Maneno gani hutaja miti iliyokatwa au iliyoangushiwa?

• tree, timber

(5) Bidhaa za ukataji wa miti ni zipi?

• timber, log

(6) Vifaa gani hutumika katika ukataji wa miti?

• saw, ax, logging truck

## 6.6.3.2 Mbao za kujengea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mbao za kujengea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mbao za kujengea?

• lumber, wood, grain, beam, board, plank, plywood, shavings, splinter, pole, post, rod

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotenganezwa na mbao?

• wooden

## 6.6.3.3 Kufanya kazi na karatasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na karatasi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na karatasi?

• paper industry

(2) Maneno gani hutaja karatasi?

• paper, sheet, page, card, cardboard

## 6.6.3 Useremala, kufanya kazi na mbao

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na mbao.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na mbao?

• carpentry, to saw, to plane, to hammer, to nail, to chisel, sharpen, fit, carve, drive a screw, to screw, hollow out a log, chop in pieces

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi na mbao?

• carpenter

(3) Seremala hutumia nyenzo gani?

• wood, sawdust, shavings, chips

(4) Seremala hutumia vifaa gani?

• saw (n), saw kerf, saw horse, plane (n), hammer (n), nail (n), chisel (n), mortise and tenon, screwdriver, screw (n), sawhorse

(5) Seremala hufanya kazi wapi?

• carpentry shop

## 6.6.4.1 Kamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na kamba au ugwe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na kamba au ugwe?

• cordage, knot, lashing, macramé,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikifumua?

• unravel, come unraveled, be all unraveled, ravel

## 6.6.4.2 Kufuma kikapu na mkeka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kufuma vikapu, mikeka, na vitu vingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufuma?

• weave,

(2) Vitu gani hufumika?

• basket, mat, net, hat

(3) Nyenzo gani hutumika katika kufuma?

• reed, palm leaf, rope, string

(4) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vilivyofumwa?

• network, weaving

## 6.6.4.3 Kufanya kazi na ngozi ya mnyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na ngozi ya mnyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na ngozi ya mnyama?

• work with skins, tan leather, cure skins, taxidermy

(2) Vitu gani hutenganezwa kutoka ngozi ya mnyama?

• skin, leather, leather goods, parchment

## 6.6.4.4 Kufanya kazi na mifupa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na mifupa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya kazi na mifupa?

•

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyotenganezwa kutoka mifupa?

• bone, horn, shell

## 6.6.4 Ufundi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ufundi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kufanya kazi na nyenzo, kwa jumla?

• craft

## 6.6.5.1 Kuchora, kupaka rangi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchora (na penseli, kalamu au rangi).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchora (na penseli, kalamu au rangi)?

• draw, paint, sketch, doodle, scribble, trace,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anachora (na penseli, kalamu au rangi)?

• painter, artist,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimechorwa (na penseli, kalamu au rangi)?

• picture, painting, drawing, sketch, illustration, study, portrait, landscape, cartoon, caricature,

(4) Vifaa na nyenzo gani hutumika katika kuchora picha?

• pencil, charcoal, eraser, paper

(5) Vifaa na nyenzo gani hutumika katika kuchora picha za rangi?

• paint, brush, palette, easel, canvas, medium, tempera, distemper,

## 6.6.5.2 Kupiga picha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupiga picha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga picha kwa jumla?

• photography, picture taking

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kupiga picha?

• to photograph, take a picture, to film

(3) Maneno gani hutaja picha yenyewe?

• photograph, photo, picture, shot, mug shot, snap, portrait, landscape,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kamera?

• camera, video camera

(5) Sehemu za kamera zinaitwaje?

• lens, body, shutter, filter, film, film canister, tripod, flash

## 6.6.5.3 Uchongaji (vinyago)

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uchongaji (vinyago).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchonga kitu?

• carve, sculpt, carve a sculpture, mold a figurine

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayechonga kitu?

• carver, sculptor

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimechongwa?

• carving, sculpture, model

(4) Vifaa na nyenzo gani hutimika kwa kuchonga sanaa?

• chisel, hammer, marble, clay

## 6.6.5 Sanaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sanaa.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sanaa kwa jumla?

• art

(2) Kuna aina gani za sanaa?

• paint, draw, sculpture, carve, design

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutenganeza sanaa?

• paint, draw, design, composition, brush, painting, medium

(4) Maneno gani humtaja msanii?

• artist, painter

(5) Kuna aina gani za michoro ya rangi?

• portrait, landscape, seascape, still life

## 6.6.6 Kufanyia kazi ardhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanyia kazi ardhi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanyia kazi ardhi?

• land use

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutafuta mikapa ya ardhi au eneo?

• survey, surveyor,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza udongo au ardhi?

• dig, plow, grade, level,

(4) Vifaa na mashine gani hutumika katika kusogeza udongo au ardhi?

• shovel, hoe, wheelbarrow, spade, pickax, plow, grader, bulldozer, steam shovel, backhoe, steam roller, earth moving equipment,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja eneo au ardhi iliyo na tumizi maalumu?

• park

## 6.6.7.1 Fundi bomba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi na bomba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitu ambavyo fundi bomba huvifanyia kazi?

• mabomba ya maji, sinki, valvu (kilango), beseni, bilula, bilula ya kufungia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mfumo wa mabomba?

• plumbing, pipes

(3) Sehemu za mfumo wa mabomba zinaitwaje?

• pipe, water pipe, valve, faucet, joint, elbow, sections of pipe, water main, water meter, drain, sink

(4) Maneno gani hutaja bomba linalovuja?

• leak, leaky pipe, dripping faucet

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutenganeza au kufanya kazi na mabomba?

• put in plumbing, fix a pipe, fix a leak, to thread a pipe

## 6.6.7.2 Kuwasilisha maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwasilisha maji--yaani, kuhamisha maji kutoka sehemu moja mpaka sehemu nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinavyotumika kwa kuwasilisha au kuhamisha maji?

• waterworks, canal, ditch, dam, cistern, pipe, pump, siphon

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuwasilisha au kuhamisha maji safi?

• aqueduct, canal, culvert

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuwasilisha au kuhamisha maji chafu?

• ditch, drainage ditch, sewer

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchota maji kutoka kisiwa?

• draw water, draft

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mifereji ya kuwasilishia maji?

• canal, aqueduct, ditch

(6) Vitu gani hutumika katika kuinua au kupandisha maji?

• windmill, pump, pump house, pumping station, lock

(7) Vyombo gani hutumika katika kubeba au kutunza maji?

• cistern, bucket, pitcher

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha maji yatiririke kwenye bomba?

• pump, siphon, suck, suction

## 6.6.7.3 Kuzuia maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzuia maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuachisha maji yanayotiririka?

• dam, block, stop up, divert, dike, flood control

(2) Maneno gani hutaja bwawa linalotumika kwa ajili ya kuachisha maji yanayotiririka?

• dam, dike, levee

## 6.6.7.4 Kufanya kazi baharini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya kazi baharini.

(1) Kazi gani hufanyika baharini?

• growing seaweed, scuba diving, pearl diving, offshore drilling, fishpond

## 6.6.7 Kufanyia kazi maji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanyia kazi maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchimbia kisima?

• dig (a well), drill (a well), sink (a bore hole)

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika utunzaji wa maji au akiba ya maji?

• reservoir, cistern, water tank, water barrel, bucket, jerry can, water tower

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika utaratibu au mfumo wa kuwasilisha maji?

• canal, water-way, navigation channel, lock, dock

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia nishati ya maji?

• water-power, water mill, water-wheel

(5) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kuzalisha umeme kwa kutumia nishati ya maji?

• dam, hydroelectric power plant, electric generating plant, dynamo

(6) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kutoa au kuondoa maji kutoka katika kitu fulani?

• sieve, drain, press, extract, strain

## 6.6.8.1 Kufanyia kazi umeme

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanyia kazi umeme.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanyia kazi umeme?

• electrical work

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi na umeme?

• electrician

(3) Maneno gani hutaja umeme?

• electricity, electric, electronic, positive, negative, terminal, socket, plug, wire, power, pole, transformer, hydroelectric

(4) Maneno gani hutaja betri?

• battery,

## 6.6.8 Kufanyia kazi mashine

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanyia kazi mashine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanyia kazi mashine?

• manufacturing, operate

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mashine?

• machine, machinery, hardware, computer

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye kazi na mashine?

• mechanic, machinist, operator, engineer

# Page

## 6.7.1.1 Zana za kutobolea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kutobolea--yaani zana zinazotumika kutoboa mashimo au matundu katika kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja zana zinazotumika katika kutoboa mashimo katika vitu fulani?

• awl, drill, punch, pin

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

• poke, dig, jab, pierce, prick, stick

## 6.7.1.2 Zana za kuchimbia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kuchimbia.

(1) Kuna aina gani za zana za kuchimbia?

• hoe, pick, shovel, spade

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

•

## 6.7.1 Zana za kukatia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kukatia.

(1) Kuna aina gani za zana za kukatia?

• knife, paring knife, butcher knife, jackknife, pocketknife, hunting knife, ax, hatchet, saw, blade, razor blade, scissors, wire-cutters

## 6.7.2 Zana za kutwangia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kutwangia.

(1) Kuna aina gani za zana za kutwangia?

• hammer, mallet, club, pestle

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

• pound, hit, smack, club

## 6.7.3 Zana za kubebea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kubebea.

(1) Zana gani hutumika katika kubebea vitu?

• pole, pack, backpack, suitcase, case, briefcase, sling, stretcher, tray, grass ring for head, carrying basket for back, rope, string, liana

(2) Maneno gani hutimika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

•

## 6.7.4 Zana za kuinulia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kuinulia.

(1) Zana gani hutumika katika kuinua vitu?

• lever, pulley, block and tackle

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

•

## 6.7.5 Zana za kufungia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kufungia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kinachotumika katika kuunganisha vitu?

• adhesive, band, belt, binder, binding, bolt, bond, brace, bracket, brad, buckle, button, cable, cement, chain, cinch, clamp, clasp, clip, clothespin, cord, cotter, coupler, dowel, fastener, fastening, fetter, glue, gum, guy, handcuff, hasp, hemp, hinge, hitch, hook, knot, lace, lacing, lariat, lashing, lasso, latch, line, linkage, lock, loop, manacle, mooring, nail, nut, padlock, paste, peg, pin, safety pin, straight pin, plaster, putty, rivet, rope, screw, shackle, shoelace, shoestring, snap, solder, staple, stay, stitch, stocks, strap, string, tack, tape, thong, thread, thumbtack, truss, twine, wedge, wire, wrap, wrapping, yarn, zipper

(2) Maneno gani hutaja zana zinazotumika katika kuunganisha vitu?

• screwdriver,

## 6.7.6 Zana za kushikilia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zana za kushikilia--yaani zana zinazotumika katika kushika na kukaza vitu ili visisogeze, na zana zinazotumika katika kushika vitu ambavyo huwezi kuvishika kwa mkono (k.m., vitu vya joto sana).

(1) Zana gani hutumika katika kushikilia vitu?

• clamp, vise, pliers, tongs, tweezers, hot pad,

## 6.7.7.1 Mfuko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mifuko.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mifuko?

• bag, purse

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

•

## 6.7.7.2 Ala ya kisu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ala ya kisu--yaani chombo au kopo la silaha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ala?

• sheath, holster

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

•

## 6.7.7 Chombo, kopo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na makopo au vyombo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kopo au chombo?

• container, vessel, bowl, pot, receptacle, bottle, box, crate, barrel, bucket, can, case, suitcase, chest, chamber pot,

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea matendo ambayo zana hizi zinafanya?

• contain, hold, carry

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kilichomo kwenye kopo au chombo?

• contents

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za kopo au chombo?

• lid, lip, neck

## 6.7.8 Sehemu za zana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu za zana au mashine. Fikiria zana na mashine mbalimbali na kila sehemu ya kila zana na mashine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za zana?

• shaft, head, gear, lever, fulcrum, switch, key, spring

(2) Sehemu za kisu ni zipi?

• handle, hilt, guard, blade, edge, tip, back, flat

(3) Sehemu za nyundo ni zipi?

• handle, neck, head, claw

(4) Sehemu za msumeno ni zipi?

• handle, blade, teeth

## 6.7.9 Mashine, mtambo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mashine au mitambo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mashine au mitambo?

• machine, mechanics, machinery, apparatus, engine, motor

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za mashine au mitambo?

• pump, generator, grinder, mill, computer,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mitambo au mashine zinazotumika nyumbani?

• appliance, refrigerator, stove, oven

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mtambo au mashine ikifanya kazi?

• be on, run, operate, work

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mashine haifanyi kazi?

• be off, break down, broken

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasha mashine au mtambo?

• start, turn on, switch on, ignition

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzima mashine au mtambo?

• stop, turn off, shut down

## 6.7 Zana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida kwa vifaa, zana na mashine, kwa jumla. Maeneo ya maana yaliyomo kwenye sehemu hii yatumike kwa vifaa na mashine ya kawaida au ya jumla zinazotumika kwa kazi mbalimbali. Vifaa au mashine maalumu ziingizwe kwenye eneo la maana linalohusu kazi ambayo inatumia kifaa au mashine ile.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vifaa au zana, kwa jumla?

• tool, implement, utensil, device, instrument, gadget, hardware, paraphernalia,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja seti au kundi la vifaa au zana?

• kit, tool kit

(3) Maneno gani hutaja chombo au sanduku la vifaa au zana?

• toolbox, tool cabinet

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kupanda mlima?

• ladder, stepladder, rope ladder, rung, step,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vifaa vyote na vitu vingine vinavyohitajika kwa kazi fulani?

• equipment, apparatus, gear, kit, things, stuff, tools,

# Page

## 6.8.1.1 Kumiliki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumiliki kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumiliki kitu fulani?

• own, possess, have, belong to

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemiliki kitu fulani?

• owner,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudai kitu fulani ni cha kwako?

• call, claim, have dibs, lay claim to, stake a claim

## 6.8.1.2 Mtajiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mtajiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa mtajiri?

• be wealthy, be rich, rich person, the rich, the wealth, the upper class, live comfortable, be well-off, well-to-do

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mtajiri?

• rich, wealthy, affluent, prosperous, well-off, privileged,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni mtajiri sana?

• fabulous wealth, filthy rich, millionaire, billionaire

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu aliye na ya kutosha lakini siyo mtajiri wala maskini?

• middle class, bourgeois

## 6.8.1.3 Maskini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa maskini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa maskini?

• be poor, be below the poverty line, hardship case

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ni maskini?

• poor (person, man), destitute (person), needy, bankrupt, broke, needy, underprivileged, impoverished,

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa umaskini mkali sana?

• destitute, abject poverty, owns nothing but the clothes on his back

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa maskini?

• poverty,

(5) Mtu ambaye ni maskini anaitwaje?

• poor person, tramp, bum, hobo, beggar, homeless person

(6) Watu ambao ni maskini wanaitwaje?

• wamaskini

## 6.8.1.4 Kuweka akiba ya mali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na akiba ya mali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka akiba ya mali?

• store, put it away, stash it away

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kudunduiza utajiri, yaani kuweka kidogo kidogo pembeni?

• save, invest

(3) Mali iliyowekwa akiba inaitwaje?

• wealth, savings, investments

(4) Akiba ya mali inawekwa wapi?

• benki, akaunti

## 6.8.1.5 Mali, miliki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mali au miliki--vitu unavyovimiliki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kinachomilikiwa?

• possession,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu unavyovimiliki?

• property, wealth, riches, belongings, real estate

## 6.8.1 Utajiri, kupata mali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na utajiri au kupata mali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na utajiri?

• have, possess, own

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mali ya mtu?

• possessions, property

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemiliki kitu fulani?

• mwenye mali

## 6.8.2.1 Kuzalisha mali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzalisha mali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzalisha mali?

• kuzalisha (mali)

## 6.8.2.2 Kuleta faida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuleta faida.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuleta faida?

• kupata faida, kuleta faida, kufaidika, kufaidisha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja faida?

• faida

## 6.8.2.3 Kupoteza mali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupoteza mali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupoteza mali?

• kupoteza (mali), hasara, kupata hasara

## 6.8.2.4 Wekevu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa wekevu--yaani hali ya kutotumia pesa sana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutotaka kutumia pesa?

• wekevu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupunguza kiasi ya fedha unayotumia?

• economize, tighten your belt, budget, scrimp and save, on a shoestring, skimp by on, scrape by

## 6.8.2.5 Mroho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa mroho (kwa pesa na mali).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutaka fedha zaidi na zaidi?

• greedy, greed, grasping, materialistic

## 6.8.2.6 Kukusanya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukusanya vitu vinavyokuvutia. Katika baadhi ya tamaduni, watu wanakusanya vitu maalumu au vyenye thamani ambavyo hawa wanavifikiria vinapendeza au vinavutia, (k.m., sanaa, stempu, sarafu, vitabu, au vitu vya kale).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukusanya vitu?

• collect, acquire,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu akusanyaye vitu fulani?

• collector,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu ambavyo vimekusanya na mtu fulani?

• collection, set,

## 6.8.2.7 Kuchuma pesa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchuma pesa kwa sababu ya kazi unayoifanya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchuma pesa?

• earn, be paid, get paid, make, get, be on, gross,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja pesa inayobaki baada ya ushuru kuchukuliwa?

• take home, net, clear,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchuma pesa ya kutosha kwa kulipia mahitaji yako?

• earn a living, make a living, support yourself, earn your keep,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchuma pesa nyingi?

• make good money, be highly paid, be well paid, make a fortune, rake it in,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja pesa unayoichuma?

• pay, salary, wages, earnings, income, wage,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anachuma pesa?

• the breadwinner, wage-earner, salaried, on a salary,

## 6.8.2 Kukusanya mali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukusanya mali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukusanya mali?

• kukusanya (mali)

## 6.8.3.1 Kutolea, kuchangia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumtolea mtu kitu fulani, na umiliki wa hicho kitu unabadili kutoka mtu mmoja kwenda mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtolea mtu kitu fulani?

• kutolea, kupa, kutoa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtolea mtu kitu fulani kwa urasmi?

• allocate, allot, award, confer, grant, present,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwatolea maskini kitu fulani?

• give, give away, donate, go to, make a donation, subscribe to,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtolea mtu fulani vitu vingi?

• be generous, lavish something on, shower,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu atoleaye?

• giver, benefactor, donor, philanthropist,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotolewa?

• gift, present, prize, reward,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kinachotolewa kwa maskini?

• charity, donation, handout,

## 6.8.3.2 Mkarimu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mkarimu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mkarimu?

• ukarimu, mkarimu

## 6.8.3.3 Choyo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mchoyo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukataa kugawa utajiri?

• choyo, bahili, mnyimivu

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu akataaye kugawa utajiri?

• stingy, avaricious, parsimonious, miserly

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu akataaye kugawa utajiri?

• miser

## 6.8.3.4 Kuombaomba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuombaomba--yaani, maskini kuwaomba wengine kwa chakula, pesa, au vitu vingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuombaomba?

• kuombaomba, ombaomba, fukara

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeombaomba?

• beggar, mendicant, scrounger, parasite, panhandler, bum

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa kitu mwombaji?

• give alms,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho mtu fulani amempa mwombaji?

• alms, contribution, charity,

## 6.8.3 Kugawa utajiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugawa utajiri na wengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugawa utajiri au mali na wengine?

• kugawa (utajiri), kushirikisha

## 6.8 Mambo ya fedha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mambo ya fedha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mambo ya fedha kwa jumla?

• fedha

# Page

## 6.8.4.1 Kununua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kununua kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kununua kitu fulani?

• kununua

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayenunua kitu fulani?

• buyer, customer

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichonunuliwa?

• purchase, merchandise, goods

## 6.8.4.2 Kuuza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuuza kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuuza kitu fulani?

• kuuza

## 6.8.4.3.1 Bei ghali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na bei ghali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja bei inayoonekana kuwa kubwa?

• expensive, high, dear, costly

## 6.8.4.3.2 Bei rahisi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na bei rahisi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja bei inayoonekana kuwa dogo?

• cheap, low, inexpensive, great price, bargain, on sale, deal (n)

## 6.8.4.3.3 Bure

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu fulani kilicho bure--yaani, kitu fulani unachoweza kuwa nacho bila kulipa hata kidogo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kilicho bure?

• free, free of charge, cost nothing, complementary, no charge

## 6.8.4.3 Bei

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na bei ya kitu fulani--yaani, kiasi cha pesa kinachohitajika kwa kununua kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja bei ya kitu fulani?

• cost, price, value, charge, rate, wage, expense,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga bei ya kitu fulani?

• kupanga bei, kupandisha bei, kupunguza bei, ghali, rahisi

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuuliza bei ya kitu fulani?

•

## 6.8.4.4 Mapatano ya bei

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mapatano ya bei.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupatana juu ya bei?

• kupatana bei, kujadiliana juu ya bei

## 6.8.4.5 Kulipa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kulipa pesa kwa kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulipa pesa kwa kitu fulani?

• kulipa, malipo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja karatasi inayoelezea pesa inayodaiwa?

• bill

(3) Maneno gani hutaja karatasi inayoelezea kwamba umeshalipa kwa kitu fulani?

• receipt, ticket

## 6.8.4.6 Kukodi, kupanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukodi au kupanga kitu fulani--yaani, kulipa pesa ili utumie kitu fulani ambacho ni mali ya mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukodi kitu fulani?

• hire, rent, hireling, rental, to contract out, subcontract, tenancy

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani ambacho kimekodiwa?

• hired hand, employee

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu fulani anayepanga nyumba?

• tenant

## 6.8.4.7 Kutumia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutumia pesa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia pesa?

• kutumia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia pesa nyingi?

• spend a lot, go to great expense, spare no expense, shell out, go through, eat up

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia pesa ovyoovyo?

• squander, blow, waste, scatter

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayetumia pesa nyingi ovyoovyo?

• extravagant, spendthrift, big spender

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutotumia pesa nyingi?

• economize, scrimp and save, budget, tighten your belt, live on a shoestring

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiyetumia pesa nyingi?

• thrifty, economical, frugal, careful with your money

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi cha pesa unachotumia?

• expenses, expenditure, spending, outlay, overhead, costs, budget

## 6.8.4.8 Soko, duka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na soko au duka, mahali ambapo vitu vinauzwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo vitu vinauzwa?

• soko, duka

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeuza vitu?

• salesman, clerk, shopkeeper, storekeeper

## 6.8.4.9 Biashara, uchuuzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na biashara au uchuuzi wa vitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilishana?

• kubadilishana, biashara, uchuuzi

## 6.8.4 Shughuli za kifedha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na shughuli za kifedha.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja shughuli za kifedha kwa jumla?

• shughuli za fedha, mapatano ya kifedha

# Page

## 6.8.5.1 Kukopesha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukopesha pesa au kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukopesha pesa au kitu fulani?

• kukopesha

## 6.8.5.2 Kuweka rehani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka kitu rehani ili kulipia mkopo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu rehani ili kulipia mkopo?

• kuweka rehani

## 6.8.5.3 Kuwiwa, kudaiwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwiwa au kudaiwa pesa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudaiwa pesa?

• owe, be in debt, have a debt, heavily in debt

(2) Maneno gani hutaja pesa unayoidai?

• debt, indebtedness,

## 6.8.5.4 Kulipia deni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kulipia deni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulipia deni?

• kulipa deni

## 6.8.5.5 Mpe, maingizo ya fedha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maingiza ya fedha--yaani kama shirika linalokopesha pesa, k.m. benki, linafanya kazi na pesa yako, kwa hiyo linadaiwa nawe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja maingiza ya fedha?

• akaunti

## 6.8.5 Kukopa, kuazima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukopa au kuazima kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukopa kitu fulani?

• borrow, have the use of

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukopa pesa?

• kukopa, kukopesha

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kukodisha au kupangisha kitu fulani?

• rent, hire, lease, charter

(4) Maneno gani hutaja pesa ambayo imekopwa?

• loan, mortgage, debt

## 6.8.6.1 Vima vya pesa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vima vya pesa.

(1) Vima vya pesa ni nini?

• shaba, shilingi

## 6.8.6 Pesa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na pesa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja pesa?

• pesa, fedha, hela

## 6.8.7 Uhasibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uhasibu--yaani mambo ya kutunza mahesabu ya fedha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja uhasibu?

• uhasibu, mhasibu

## 6.8.8 Ushuru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ushuru.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ushuru?

• ushuru, kodi, mtoza ushuru

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudai ushuru?

• to tax, charge tax, levy taxes, taxation, impose

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudaiwa ushuru?

• owe tax

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulipia ushuru?

• pay taxes

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya serikali ambayo inatawala ushuru?

• Internal Revenue Service

## 6.8.9.1 Kuiba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuiba kitu fulani--yaani kuchukua kitu fulani kisicho chako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuiba kitu fulani?

• steal, filch, help yourself to, lift, nick, pinch, purloin, rip off, rustle, take, walk off with,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuiba kitu fulani ambacho hakina thamani sana?

• pilfer, snitch, swipe, petty larceny,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuiba kitu fulani kutoka nyumba fulani au duka fulani?

• burgle, burglarize, hold up, knock over, loot, rob (a bank), shoplift,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuiba kitu fulani kutoka mtu mwenyewe?

• rob, mug, pickpocket, pick someone's pocket, snatch someone's purse,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuiba pesa kutoka kazini kwako?

• embezzle, misappropriate, have your fingers in the till, embezzlement, corruption, abscond with the money, skim profits,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuiba gari?

• carjacking, hijack, hijacked, hijacking, piracy,

(7) Wezi hufanya nini ili waibe vitu?

• break in, break down the door, case a joint, crack a safe, pick a lock,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jinai ya kuiba?

• stealing, burglary, larceny, robbery, shoplifting, theft,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo lenyewe la kuiba?

• banditry, break-in, breaking and entering, embezzlement, hold-up, jewel heist, job, misappropriation, mugging, purse snatching, pick pocketing, pilferage, pilfering, racketeering, raid, robbery, snatch, stick-up, theft,

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeiba?

• bandit, burglar, cutpurse, embezzler, gangster, highwayman, hijacker, kleptomaniac, mugger, pickpocket, pilferer, pirate, plunderer, purse-snatcher, robber, bank robber, train robber, shoplifter, stealer, thief, jewel thief,

(11) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeiba?

• light-fingered, thieving,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoibwa?

• loot, the goods, stolen goods, haul, hot items, tainted money

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoibwa?

• hot, pirated, stolen,

(14) Wezi wanafanyia nini vitu vilivyoibwa?

• fence stolen goods, launder money, bury treasure

(15) Wezi hutumia zana au vifaa gani?

• gun, knife, pick, safe cracking tools, skeleton key, mask, gloves, get away car

(16) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkamata mwizi?

• kukamata, kufumania

## 6.8.9.2 Kupunja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumpunja mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpunja au kumdanganya mtu?

• kupunja, kudanganya

## 6.8.9.3 Kupokonya fedha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupokonya fedha--yaani kumlazimisha mtu kulipa pesa mara kwa mara kwa njia ya kumtisha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupokonya fedha?

• kupokonya, ulanguzi

## 6.8.9.4 Kuchukua kwa nguvu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchukua kwa nguvu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua kitu fulani kwa nguvu?

• kuchukua kwa nguvu, kunyakua, kunyang'anya, kupora, kuteka nyara

## 6.8.9.5 Rushwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na pesa ambayo imepewa kwa mtu ili amwue au kumsaliti mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa rushwa kwa mtu?

• rushwa, kutoa rushwa, kula rushwa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja pesa iliyopewa kwa mtu ili amwue au kumsaliti mtu mwingine?

• murder money, blood money, cursed money

## 6.8.9.6 Kufanya magendo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya magendo--yaani, kusafirisha au kuchukua kitu fulani kwa siri mpaka nchi nyingine, kitu ambacho siyo halali au bila kulipia ushuru.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya magendo?

• smuggle, smuggling

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu afanyaye magendo?

• smuggler

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichofanyiwa magendo?

• contraband

## 6.8.9 Kutokuwa mwaminifu katika fedha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutokuwa mwaminifu katika fedha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya ubadhirifu au ya kutokuwa mwaminifu katika fedha?

• ubadhirifu, kutokuwa mwaminifu katika fedha, rushwa, ulaghai, udanganyifu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kughoshi pesa?

• kughoshi (pesa), pesa ya bandia

# Page

## 6.9.1 Uongozi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuongoza kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye huongoza shirika?

• meneja, mkurugenzi

## 6.9.2 Kuajiriwa na mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana ajira, yaani watu wanaomfanyia mwingine kazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ajira au tendo la kuajiriwa na mtu fulani?

• work for, be employed, have a job, be in the employ of,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemfanyia mwingine kazi?

• employee, hired hand, worker, labor,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwajiri mtu fulani?

• hire, employ

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwajiri mwingine?

• employer, boss, management

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuajiriwa?

• get a job, find work,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kazi ya mtu?

• job, employment

(7) Maneno gani hutaja pesa ambayo mtu anapewa kwa ajili ya kazi yake?

• wages, salary, income, benefits

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuajiri watu kwa ajili ya kazi maalumu?

• division of labor, specialization, specialist

(9) Maneno gani hutaja shirika la wafanyakazi?

• shirika la wafanyakazi, Warangi Union

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfukuza kazini mfanyakazi?

• fire someone, send packing, dismiss, show the door to, give the sack to, lay off, discharge, let go

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufukuzwa kazini?

• get the sack, get the ax, lose your job, be laid off

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugoma?

• strike (v), go on strike, strike (n), striker,

## 6.9.3 Elimu ya soko, uuzaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na maendeleo ya biashara na uuzaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayejaribu kushawishi watu wanunue kitu fulani?

• salesman, merchant

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kushawishi watu wanunue kitu fulani?

• marketing, advertisement, sales promotion, slogan, wholesale, retail, service, mercantile, commerce, salesmanship, merchandising

(3) Maneno gani hutaja shirika la wauzaji?

• shirika la wauzaji, chama

## 6.9.4 Biashara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na biashara--yaani, kuchukua kitu fulani mahali fulani ili kukiuza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja biashara?

• trade (v), trade (n), domestic trade, foreign trade, commerce, commercial

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayepeleka kitu mahali fulani ili kukiuza?

• mfanyabiashara

## 6.9.5 Uchumi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na uchumi--yaani, uchunguzi wa pesa, biashara, na tasnia ya nchi fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja masomo au utafiti wa fedha na utajiri?

• uchumi, elimu ya uchumi, sayansi ya uzalishaji na usambazaji bidhaa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mfumo wa uchumi wa nchi fulani?

• economy

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayejifunza au anayesoma uchumi?

• economist

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mifumo mbalimbali ya uchumi?

• capitalism, capitalist, socialism, socialist, communism, communist, free enterprise, private enterprise, free-market economy

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi cha fedha kilichomilikiwa na nchi fulani?

• gross national product

(6) Maneno gani huelezea uchumi mzuri?

• boom, prosper, prosperous, prosperity, bull market

(7) Maneno gani huelezea uchumi mbaya?

• depression, recession, inflation, crash, slump, bear market

## 6.9.6 Bima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na bima.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja bima?

• bima

## 6.9 Shirika la biashara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na shirika la biashara.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja biashara kwa jumla?

• biashara

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya biashara?

• office, department

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo biashara inafanyika?

• office, factory, plant

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi shirika fulani lilivyopangiliwa?

• system, structure, network, framework, apparatus, mechanism, set-up

# Page

## 6 Kazi na shughuli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na kufanya kazi kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kazi kwa jumla?

• kazi, shughuli

# Page

## 7.1.1 Kusimama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kusimama. Maneno katika eneo la maana hili yanaweza kurejea hali ya mtu kuwa amesimama kwa mguu mmoja au yote miwili, ameikusanya miguu yake pamoja au ameiachanisha, kama kuna kitu katikati ya miguu yake na namna mtu anavyoinuka kusimama kwa haraka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa katika hali ya kusimama?

• kuinuka, kusimama

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuinuka na kusimama kutoka katika hali ya kukaa?

• kuinuka, kusimama, kujiinua, kuchupa, kuruka

(3) Watu husimamaje?

• kusimama kwa mguu mmoja, kutagaa, kuchuchumia

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu asimame?

• kusimamisha, kupunua miguu, kumsababisha mtu kusimama, kuinusha

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusimama karibu na kitu fulani?

• stand around, stand together

(6) Ni jinsi gani unamwamuru mtu kusimama?

• on your feet

## 7.1.2 Kukaa, kuketi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuketi na ya kuchuchumaa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa katika hali ya kuketi?

• kuketi, kukaa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mtu anavyoketi?

• kuketi kwa kukunja miguu, kuketi wima, kukalia pembe ya kiti, kuketi kwa kutagaa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuketi chini kutoka katika hali ya kusimama?

• kuketi, kuketi chini, kuketishwa, kuketi mahali pako

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kuinuka na kuketi kutoka katika hali ya kulala?

• kuinuka uketi

(5) Maneno gani huelezea namna mtu aketivyo chini?

• kununiana, kujidumbukiza chini

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumfanya mtu kuketi?

• kuketisha

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuchuchumaa?

• kuchuchumaa, kuketi kitako

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuketi juu ya kitu?

• kukalia, kukwea

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mahali unapoketi?

• kiti, cheo, mahali

(10) Unawaambiaje watu unapotaka waketi chini?

• keti chini, chukua kiti

## 7.1.3 Kulala chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kulala chini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kulala chini kutoka katika hali ya kusimama au kukaa?

• kulala, kulala chini, kulala nyuma, kujinyosha upande, kujibwaga, kulala kifudifudi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea namna mtu anavyolala chini?

• flop down, fall into bed

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa katika hali ya kulala?

• kulala, kulaza, kuwa kifudifudi, kujilaza

(4) Maneno gani hutaja namna mtu anavyolala?

• lie on your back/front/side, stretched out, spread-eagled, sprawled, flat out, reclining

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuamka kutoka katika hali ya kulala chini?

• kuinuka, kuamka

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu alale chini?

• kulalisha, kulaza, mlazi

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mahali alalapo mtu?

• kitanda, uchago

## 7.1.4 Kupiga magoti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kupiga magoti.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga magoti?

• kwenda chini, kukunja goti moja kwa heshima, kushuka chini

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa katika hali ya kupiga magoti?

• be kneeling, be down on your knees

## 7.1.5 Kuinama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuinama--yaani kuninginiza kichwa chini, kupinda kiunoni, au mwinamo wa mwili mzima.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujishusha au kuinama kwa heshima?

• kunyenyekea kwa heshima, kujiinamisha chini, kujishusha

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mtu anavyoinama?

• kuinama kwa kupepesuka sujudu, kujipinda, mwinamo wa heshima

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha umuhimu wa kuinama kwa heshima?

• kustahi, kuabudu, kusujudu, kuinama kutoa salamu ya heshima

## 7.1.6 Kuegama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuegama.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuegama au kujihadhari dhidi ya kitu fulani?

• kuegama, kuegemea, kutegemea, kujiegemeza nyuma, kujipumzisha, kujishikiza

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachojiegemeza?

• kujiegemeza

## 7.1.7.1 Mkao wa ulegevu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mkao wa ulegevu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mkao wa ulegevu?

• relaxed (posture), (stand/be) at ease, be a slouch, slouch around, lounge, sprawl, droop, sag, loll

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha mkao kuwa ulegevu?

• relax (your posture), slouch, lean back, slump

## 7.1.7 Mkao ulionyooka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mkao ulionyooka--yaani mkao wa mwili wa wima bila kujikokota.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye yuko katika mkao mnyoofu?

• mkao mnyoofu, kusimama wima

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha mkao kuwa wima?

• kunyooka, kuketi wima, kusimama wima

## 7.1.8 Kuinamia chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kuinama chini--yaani kupinda mwili hadi nchi (k.m., ili kuona kitu, kuchukua kitu ama kujificha).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuinamia chini?

• kunesa, kuinamia chini

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliyejiinamisha?

• kuruba, kujipinda

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudisha mwili kutoka hali ya kujipinda?

• kujiinua, kujikweza, kunyooka, kuamka, kusawazisha

## 7.1.9 Kusogeza au kutikisa sehemu ya mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa sehemu mbalimbali za mwili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza sehemu ya mwili mbele au kutoka?

• extend, hold out, put out, stick out, stretch,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa kichwa?

• shake, nod, throw (head) back, bow, hang, hold high, crane (neck),

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa sehemu za uso (nje ya macho, masikio, pua na mdomo)?

• raise (eyebrows), jut (chin)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa mikono na mabega?

• shrug (shoulders), raise (arm), salute, shake (fist), clench (fist), fold (arms), cross (arms), crook (arm/finger), crack (knuckles), spread (arms/fingers), hold up your hands, fold your arms, cross your arms,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa miguu?

• kick, stamp, bend, shake, twist (ankle), cross (your legs), wiggle (toes)

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa kiwiliwili?

• sway (hips), rotate (hips), suck in (stomach), stick out (chest), straighten (back), bend (back), bow (at the waist), double up, twist, curl up,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kutikisa misuli?

• flex (muscles), ripple, contract, tighten, tense, relax, bunch up, cramp, twitch, stretch, tear, pull, bulge, spasm, convulsion,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mwili unapotikisika?

• shake, quiver, tremble, have the chills, quake, shiver

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mwili unaposogea au kutikisika mara moja?

• jerk, twitch,

## 7.1 Mkao

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayoonyesha mkao au hali ya kusimama kwa mwili wa mtu kwa jumla. Tumia maeneo ya maana mengine yanayohusiana na eneo hili kwa maneno maalumu kwa mkao na viungo-tendaji katika mwili (k.m., mtikisiko wa mwili mzima, n.k.). Mengi ya maneno haya yana maana mbili.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mikao fulani ya mtu kwa jumla?

• mkao, msimamo, nafasi ya msimamo, hali ya msimamo

(2) Maneno gani ya kawaida yanataja hali ya kubadili mkao kwa jumla?

• change your posture/stance, pose, shift, squirm

# Page

## 7.2.1.1.1 Kukimbia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukimbia--yaani kwenda mbio kwa miguu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kukimbia kwa jumla?

• run

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukimbia polepole?

• trot, canter, jog, lope

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukimbia kwa haraka?

• race, gallop, dash, make a dash, tear (along), streak, double time, sprint, charge, dart, scurry, scuttle, scamper, scoot, stampede, bound, bolt

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo mtu anaotumia anapokimbia?

• pace

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kukimbia?

• break into a run, set off on a run

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukimbia kwa haraka zaidi?

• speed up, put on a spurt, kick

(7) Maneno gani huelezea mashindano ya mbio?

• mashindano ya mbio, mbio za masafa marefu

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusikia maumivu kwa sababu ya kukimbia sana?

• be out of breath, be winded, have a stitch (in your side)

## 7.2.1.1.2 Kutambaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutambaa--yaani kutembea kwa mikono na magoti au kwa tumbo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kutambaa?

• kutambaa, kujiburuza, kutembelea tumbo, kutembea kwa viwiko vya mikono na magoti

## 7.2.1.1.3 Kuruka juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuruka--yaani kujirusha juu kwa kujisukuma kwa nguvu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuruka juu?

• jump, jump up and down, bounce, leap, buck, bob, jump for joy

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuruka kutoka sehemu moja mpaka sehemu nyingine?

• jump up/down/off of/onto/out of the way, bound, spring, pounce, dive, jump overboard, somersault

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuruka kutoka upande moja wa kitu na kufika upande mwingine?

• jump over, leap over, vault over, hurdle, clear, leapfrog

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuruka kwa mguu mmoja?

• hop, hop on one leg, hop around, skip,

(5) Kuruka ni sehemu ya michezo gani?

• hopscotch, leap frog, gymnastics, high jump, broad jump, pole vault, bungee jumping, sky diving, parachuting

(6) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuwasaidia watu ili waruke juu?

• skipping rope, trampoline, pogo stick, springboard, parachute

## 7.2.1.1 Kutembea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutembea--yaani kusogea polepole kwa kutumia miguu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kutembea?

• walk

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kwenda mahali fulani kwa miguu?

• travel by foot, foot it, hoof it, leg it, tramp, strike off on foot

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa haraka?

• speed walk, step out, stride, pace, rush

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea polepole?

• walk slowly, stroll, amble, ramble, take a Sunday stroll, meander along, saunter, inch, lumber, plod, poke, slog, toddle, traipse, trudge

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa makini?

• walk carefully, watch your step, tread, pick your way, edge

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea bila kutoa sauti au kwa siri?

• steal along, walk stealthily, sneak, pad, stalk, creep

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa kuchuchumia?

• tiptoe, walk on tiptoes

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa kupiga kelele?

• stomp, clump

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kama mwanajeshi?

• march, parade, goose-step, in step

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa namna tofauti tofauti?

• walk with a spring in your step, walk jauntily, swagger, flounce, mince, prance, saunter, strut

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukanyaga kitu?

• step on, put foot on/in, tread on, stamp on, underfoot,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hatua moja?

• step, footstep, pace,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja urefu wa hatua yako?

• stride

(14) Maneno gani hutaja namna mtu anavyotembea?

• gait, funny gait

(15) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima urefu wa kitu kwa kuhesabu hatua zako?

• pace off

(16) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetembea?

• walker, hiker, tramp, pedestrian, passer-by

(17) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mtu anatembea?

• sidewalk, walkway, promenade, path, footpath, stepping-stone

(18) Maneno gani hutaja alama kwenye ardhi iliyoachwa na mguu wa mtu?

• nyayo

(19) Maneno gani hutaja matokeo ya kutembea juu ya kitu (k.m., juu ya nyasi)?

• trample, wear a path

(20) Maneno gani hutaja sauti ya mtu anapotembea?

• footsteps

(21) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa kupitia maji?

• wade, paddle, slosh

(22) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi ambacho watu wanatembea bila kusudi fulani?

• go for a walk, take a walk, go for a stroll, parade, procession, stretch your legs, hike, go hiking, trek, walk around

(23) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu atembee?

• take someone for a walk, walk the dog

(24) Maneno gani hutaja fimbo au kitu kingine kinachotumika kwa kutembea?

• walking stick, cane, crutch

## 7.2.1.2.1 Kwenda polepole

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda au kusogea polepole.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda au kusogea polepole?

• crawl, move at a snail's pace, creep along, inch forward, poke along, slowpoke, drag, mosey along, slow motion, plod, dawdle

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda au kusogea polepole zaidi?

• slow down, slow up, decelerate, coast to a stop, (its) speed fell, ease off, reduce your speed, decrease your speed, come to a stop

(3) Unasemaje ukitaka mtu apunguze mwendo?

• Slow down! Whoa! (horse) Wait, wait! Wait for me! Wait a minute! Can we slow down?

(4) Maneno gani hutumika kama sauti ya tendo la kwenda polepole inafanana na neno lenyewe?

• chug

## 7.2.1.2 Kwenda kwa haraka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogea ghafla, au mwondoko wa ghafla.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda au kusogea kwa haraka?

• move quickly, hurry, haste, hasten, rush, forge ahead, charge, barrel along, move like a bat out of hell, make a beeline for, boil, bolt, bustle, move along at a good clip, dart, double-time, fast, fire, flash, flat-out, fling, flit, fly, gallop, move like greased lightning, be really hopping, kick, lickety-split, plunge in, quick, race, rapid, rapidly, rapidity, run, rush, sail, scour, scud, shoot, move like sixty, skim, snappily, speed, stampede, streak, sweep, swift, swiftly, swing, tear, apace, tilt, vroom, whiz, wildfire, zip, zoom, at full speed, at top speed, express, make tracks, burn up the track

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda au kusogea kwa haraka zaidi?

• hurry up, speed up, pick up speed, increase your speed, accelerate, acceleration, (its) speed rose, step on it, step it up, snap it up, pick up the pace, give it some gas, look lively, quicken

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuendelea kwenda bila kuongeza wala kupunguza mwendo?

• coast, glide, float

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa kitu fulani?

• speed, pace, rate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa haraka kwa muda mfupi?

• jerk, twitch, start, spasm, jump, snap, nip in, shoot, spurt, dash

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kama sauti ya tendo la kwenda kwa haraka inafanana na neno lenyewe?

• kwenda kwaa kwaa

## 7.2.1.3 Kuzurura

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuzurura--yaani kutembea polepole bila kusudi wala lengo au shabaha ya unakokwenda.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzurura?

• wander, meander, ramble, roam, prowl, walk around

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayezurura?

• mzururaji, mhuni, kuzengea bila mpango, hana mbele wala nyuma

## 7.2.1.4.1 Kwenda kwa maringo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda kwa maringo.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeenda au kusogea kwa maringo?

• uncoordinated, awkward, ungainly, clumsy, gawky, inelegant, klutz, ungraceful, lumbering, have two left feet, gangling,

(2) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hatembei vizuri na anajiumia mara kwa mara?

• clumsy, klutz, be all thumbs, accident-prone, ham-fisted, bungling, bumbling, bull in a china shop, butterfingers,

## 7.2.1.4 Kwenda kwa kudundika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kwenda kwa kudundika.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayeenda kwa kudundika?

• graceful, coordinated, elegant, light-footed, light on your feet, lithe,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mwendo wa kudundika?

• graceful, elegant, smooth, flowing, effortless, easy, with ease,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa kudundika?

• grace, gracefulness, poise, elegance, coordination,

## 7.2.1.5.1 Kuteleza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvuka mahali laini, ambapo huteleza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupita sehemu laini na kuteleza?

• kuteleza, kuponyoka, kunyiririka, utelezi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ambayo kitu fulani kinaweza kuteleza kwa urahisi juu yake?

• slippery,

## 7.2.1.5 Kutembea kwa shida, kujikwaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na pale mtu anapotembea na kujikwaruza--yaani kutotembea vizuri kwa sababu ya kukanyaga jiwe, kisiki, shimo, au matope. Pia andika maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutotembea vizuri kwa sababu ya magonjwa, ulevi au jeraha mguuni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujikwaa?

• stumble, trip, trip and fall, slip

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu kukwaa?

• trip someone

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupepesuka au kuyumbayumba?

• kupepesuka, kuyumbayumba

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayechechemea?

• kuchechemea, kunyong'onyea, kulegea, kutembelea mkong'ojo

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye hawezi kutembea vizuri?

• lame, disabled

(6) Watu hutumia vitu gani ili kuwasaidia kutembea?

• walker, cane, crutch, walking stick, wheelchair

## 7.2.1.6.1 Kusawazisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujisawazisha au kusawazisha kitu kingine--yaani kitu au mtu anapoweza kusimama au kwenda bila kuanguka chini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisawazisha (ili usianguke)?

• balance, keep your balance,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusawazisha kitu kingine (ili kisianguke)?

• balance something, steady something,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kujisawazisha?

• balance (n),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukosa usawa?

• lose your balance, totter,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni sawa (yaani hakiwezi kuanguka)?

• steady, poised,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho si sawa (yaani kinaweza kuanguka)?

• unsteady, unstable, precarious,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhisi kwamba utaanguka?

• dizzy, giddy, vertigo, dizziness, someone's head is swimming,

## 7.2.1.6 Imara, geugeu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jinsi ilivyo rahisi kwa mtu au kitu kuondolewa au kusogezwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoweza kwenda au kusogea?

• movable, mobile, mobility, portable, loose, fluid, free,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichoweza kwenda au kusogea?

• fixed, immovable, stuck, jammed, stiff, won't budge, can't budge something, can't move, immobile, paralyzed, stranded, entangled, caught, bound, permanent, rooted, entrenched, established, settled, set,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni rahisi kukisogeza?

• unsteady, shaky, easily moved, unstable, unsettled, rickety, tottering, wobbly

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni vigumu kukisogeza?

• steady, firm, stable,

## 7.2.1.7 Kwenda au kusogea kwa kupiga kelele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kupiga kelele wakati unapotembea au kusogea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sauti zinazotolewa wakati unatembea au kusogea?

• bang, buzz, chug, clack, clang, clank, clatter, click, clink, clump, clunk, crackle, crash, creak, crunch, fizz, gurgle, hiss, howl, patter, ping, purr, putter, roar, rumble, rustle, screech, splash, splutter, squelch, swish, thud, thump, thunder, wheeze, whine, whir, zing

## 7.2.1 Namna za mwendo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jinsi mtu anavyokwenda.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja jinsi mtu anavyokwenda?

• gait

## 7.2 Kusogea, kwenda

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogeza mwili mzima kwenda eneo lingine.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kusogeza mwili mzima kwenda eneo lingine?

• move, movement, change position, maneuver, jockey for position, budge

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanza kusogea au kwenda?

• stir, make a move

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachosogea au kinachoenda?

• moving, be in motion

# Page

## 7.2.2.1 Kwenda mbele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda mbele--yaani kwenda kwa mwelekeo ambao mtu anakabili.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kwenda mbele?

• kwenda mbele, kusonga mbele

## 7.2.2.2 Kwenda nyuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda nyuma--yaani mtu anakabili mwelekeo mmoja, lakini anaenda kinyume.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda nyuma wakati mtu anakabili mbele?

• move back, back up, move backwards, move in reverse

## 7.2.2.3 Kwenda kwa upande

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda upande--yaani mtu anakabili mwelekeo mmoja, lakini anaenda au anasogea kwa upande wake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa upande?

• kwenda kwa upande, kwenda upandeupande, kwenda upande, kuacha nafasi, kwenda pembeni, kutoka njiani

## 7.2.2.4 Kwenda juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda juu au kwenye mahali pa juu zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kwenda juu?

• kwenda juu, kwenda juu kiwimawima, kupandisha, kuinua, kupanda, kupaa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda juu hewani?

• rise, ascend, gain height,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda juu hewani kwa haraka?

• fly up, soar, shoot up,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda kitu (k.m., mlima)?

• climb, scale, clamber, shin up, shinny up,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda ndani ya kitu (k.m., gari)?

• climb onto, get on, mount, embark, hop onto, jump onto,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda juu ya kitu (na kufika upande mwingine)?

• climb over

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutembea kwa jua au mwezi angani?

• come up, rise,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja ndege inapopanda juu?

• kupaa

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda juu?

• rise (n), ascension, ascent,

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeenda juu?

• climber, mountaineer, mountain climber, rock-climber,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja mchezo wa kupanda milima?

• climbing, mountaineering, go climbing, rock-climbing,

## 7.2.2.5.1 Kuanguka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kitu kuanguka--yaani kitu kwenda chini kwa sababu ya uvutano wa dunia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuanguka?

• fall, drop, fall on,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka kutoka mahali pa juu bila kusudi?

• fall off, take a fall, tumble, be thrown,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka kutoka mahali pa juu sana?

• plunge, plummet,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka kutoka mkao wa kusimama?

• fall down, fall over, have a fall, fall flat on your face, collapse, topple over, keel over, go head over heels, fall headlong,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukaribia kuanguka?

• trip, slip, stumble, lose your balance, lose your footing, keep your balance, stay up,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka kutoka juu ya kitu?

• fall from, fall out, come off,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka?

• fall (n), avalanche,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka polepole?

• sink slowly, float down, drift down, settle,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kama mvua au majani yanapoanguka au yanapodondoka?

• fall, drop, come down, parachute,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kitu kianguke?

• drop,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kuanguka au kudondoka kwenye upande wake?

• fall over, topple over, tip over,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja jengo linapoanguka?

• fall down, collapse, fall in, cave in,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu aanguke?

• knock down, push over, trip, knock someone to the ground, bring down,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kianguke?

• knock over, upset, tip over, overturn,

(15) Maneno gani hutaja maji yanapodondoka?

• cascade, cataract, pour, precipitate, shower,

(16) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanguka katika maji?

• sink, fall overboard, plunge into, fall into, plop, plunk,

(17) Maneno gani hutaja mvuto unaosababisha vitu kuanguka?

• gravity,

(18) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuzuia kitu kisianguke?

• hold up, prop up, brace,

## 7.2.2.5 Kwenda chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda chini au kwenye mahali pa chini zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda chini polepole au kwa kusudi?

• move down, go down, lower oneself, climb down, jump down, descend, descent

## 7.2.2.6 Kugeuka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugeuka au kubadilisha mwelekeo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugeuka?

• turn, change direction/course, deviate, go off at an angle, swerve,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugeuka na kwenda kwa mwelekeo wa kinyume?

• turn around, reverse direction, retreat, go back, retire to the rear

## 7.2.2.7 Kwenda kwa duara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuendelea kubadilisha mwelekeo mpaka unapokabili tena mwelekeo wa awali (yaani kwenda kwa duara, kuzunguka kitu fulani, au kuzunguka kama mhimili wa dunia).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa duara?

• move in a circle, curve, circulate, turn around, swing, cycle

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzunguka kitu fulani?

• move around, surround, encircle, revolve, swivel, pivot

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuzunguka kama mhimili wa dunia?

• kuzunguka, mzunguko, mhimili

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvingirisha kitu juu ya ardhi?

• kuvingirisha, kuviringisha, kufinginyisha, kubingirisha, kwa magurudumu, kwa magogo, kwa chao

## 7.2.2.8 Kusogea mbele na nyuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogea mbele na nyuma.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogea mbele na nyuma?

• kwenda mbele na nyuma, kusogeasogea, kupiga nyuma na mbele

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilichosogezwa nyuma na mbele kwa haraka sana?

• mtikiso, kuchekecha, kutetema

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitikisa?

• shake, shiver, wiggle, wriggle, squirm, writhe

## 7.2.2.9 Kwenda moja kwa moja bila kugeuka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda moja kwa moja bila kubadilisha mwelekeo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda moja kwa moja?

• go straight, in a straight line, direct, as the crow flies

## 7.2.2 Kwenda kwa mwelekeo mmoja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda kwa mwelekeo mmoja ukilinganisha na mkao wa mwili wa mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa mwelekeo mmoja?

• head (in a direction), go (in a direction)

(2) Maneno gani yanataja mwelekeo wa mwendo wa mtu?

• mwelekeo

## 7.2.3.1 Kusogea mbali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kusogea mbali na kitu au mahali.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kusogea mbali na kitu au mahali fulani?

• kutoka, kuondoka, kusogea mbali na, kujiepusha, kukwepa, kukaa mbali

## 7.2.3.2.1 Kuja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumwendea mtu msemaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwendea mtu msemaji?

• njoo, kuja

(2) Watu husemaje wanapotaka mtu aje?

•

## 7.2.3.2 Kwenda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda mbali na mtu msemaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda mbali na mtu msemaji?

• kwenda (sehemu nyingine), kuondoka, kumuacha, kutoka sehemu hiyo

(2) Watu husemaje wanapotaka mtu aende mbali?

•

## 7.2.3.3.1 Kufika, kuwasili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuwasili au kufika katika eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasili au kufika katika eneo?

• kufika, kuwasili, kutua, kuingia

## 7.2.3.3 Kuondoka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kujiondoa kutoka eneo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoka mahali fulani?

• leave, depart, departure, go away, withdraw, take your leave, scram, skedaddle, beat it, set out, hit the road, quit (a place), absent yourself, slip away, vacate, make yourself scarce,

## 7.2.3.4.1 Kutoka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutoka nje ya kitu, kama vile nyumba au eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutajaq tendo la kutoka nje ya kitu au eneo fulani?

• kutoka nje, kuhama, kujitenga, kuondoka

(2) Maneno gani hutaja penyo au mahali ambapo kitu kinaweza kutoka nje?

• exit, outlet, vent, mouth, opening, way out

## 7.2.3.4 Kuingia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuingia ndani ya kitu, kama vile nyumba au eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuingia ndani ya eneo fulani?

• kwenda ndani, kuingia, kupeleka ndani, kuwasili

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa kati ya kitu?

• move inwards,

## 7.2.3.5 Kupita

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupita, iwe kupita juu ya kitu iwe kupitia ndani ya kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupita kitu?

• move past, move by, bypass, go around, go by, stop by, zoom by, zip by

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupita kitu au mtu ambaye anaenda kwa mwelekeo huohuo?

• pass

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwovateki kitu au mtu ambaye anaenda kwa mwelekeo huohuo?

• come up with, catch up with, overtake

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupita juu ya kitu fulani?

• move over, walk over, run over, overrun

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupitia ndani ya kitu fulani?

• pass through

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuka kitu, kama vile mto, barabara, mlima, au mpaka?

• kuvuka, kwenda ng'ambo ya, kutataga, mvuko, mpito, kivuko

## 7.2.3.6 Kurudi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kurudi mahali fulani--yaani kurejea mahali ambapo umeshaondoka kutoka hapo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudi sehemu uliyoondoka?

• kurudi, kurejea, kuendelea nyuma, kurudia, kurudia hali ya kwanza, kurudisha, kurejesha, kurejeza, marejeo

## 7.2.3 Kwendea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwendo wa kwendea au wa kukaribia kitu au mahali fulani. Maneno katika eneo la maana hili yataje tendo la kuelekea mahali fulani, lakini siyo lazima kwamba mtu ameshafika mahali hapo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuelekea mahali fulani?

• move toward, go toward, head toward, go in the (general) direction of

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukaribia kitu?

• approach, move near, come near, move in on

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili vinapoelekeana?

• converge, be on a collision course

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mahali mtu anakoelekea?

• destination, goal

# Page

## 7.2.4.1.1 Gari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vitu vinavyotumika katika kwenda mahali pengine.

(1) Kuna aina gani za magari?

• vehicle, car, auto, truck, motorcycle, bicycle, cycle, bus, taxi

(2) Aina gani za magari zinatumika kwa watoto au kwa ajili ya mchezo?

• tricycle, scooter, skateboard, roller-skates, roller blades, ice-skates

(3) Wanyama wanavuta magari ya aina gani?

• mkokoteni wa ng'ombe

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo wa gari?

• drive, cycle, pedal, ride

(5) Sehemu za gari zinaitwaje?

• chassis, body, engine, brake, gas pedal, brakes, gear, steering wheel, windshield, windshield wiper, horn,

(6) Sehemu za baiskeli zinaitwaje?

• handle bars, kick stand, bike bell, tire pump

(7) Sehemu za gurudumu au tairi zinaitwaje?

• wheel, tire, rim, spokes, hub, axle,

## 7.2.4.1.2 Reli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na reli.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja reli?

• railroad, railway, station

(2) Maneno gani hutaja gari moshi au treni?

• train, railroad car, engine, caboose, freight train, passenger train, locomotive, freight car, trolley, streetcar

(3) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya reli?

• tracks, railroad tracks, rail, tie, bed

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda katika gari moshi au treni?

• ride, ride the rails, go on the train

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeendesha gari moshi au treni?

• engineer, conductor, station master

## 7.2.4.1 Kusafiri kwa nchi kavu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafiri kwa nchi kavu.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kusafiri kwa nchi kavu?

• kusafiri kwa njia ya barabara, kusafiri kwa nchi kavu, njia ya nchi kavu, njiani

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasha na kuendesha gari?

• start, accelerate, pull out

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzima na kuegesha gari?

• stop, brake, park

## 7.2.4.2.1 Meli, mashua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na meli na mashua.

(1) Kuna aina gani za meli na mashua?

• ship, boat, canoe, raft, life raft, lifeboat, ship's boat, surfboard, submarine,

(2) Sehemu za meli na mashua zinaitwaje?

• bow, stern, starboard, port, deck, gunwale, below decks, mast, spar, crow's nest, figurehead, rudder, helm, superstructure,

(3) Vifaa gani vinatumika katika meli na mashua?

• oar, paddle, sail, rigging, plank, compass, signal flag

(4) Maneno gani hutumika katika tendo la kuendesha meli au mashua?

• kupiga kafi, kupeleka kwa makasia, kuendesha kwa makasia, kupiga makasia, mpiko, kupiga pondo, kutia nanga, kung'oa nanga

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetumia meli au mashua?

• sailor, captain

## 7.2.4.2.2 Kuogelea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuogelea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuogelea?

• kuogelea, kutembea majini, kutota, kutosa majini, kuogelea chini ya maji

## 7.2.4.2.3 Kupiga mbizi, kuzamia majini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwendo katika maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga mbizi kwenye maji.

• dive, plunge, belly flop, jump in

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushuka chini ya sehemu ya juu ya maji?

• sink, go down, go under, submerge

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwendo ukiwa chini ya sehemu ya juu ya maji?

• run submerged, swim underwater

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuja kwenye sehemu ya juu ya maji?

• rise to the surface, surface (v), float to the surface

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzamia majini?

• drown

## 7.2.4.2 Kusafiri kwa njia ya majini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafiri kwa njia ya majini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafiri kwa njia ya majini?

• sail, ship (v), cross (the river, lake)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanda katika mashua au meli?

• embark

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoka kwenye mashua au meli?

• set sail, sail off

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufika kwenye mashua au meli?

• land, make land, landfall

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushuka kutoka mashua au meli?

• kuondoka mashua, kushuka pwani, kuteremka pwani, mshuko

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mashua au meli inapogonga nchi kavu?

• run aground, shipwreck, maroon

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mashua au meli inaweza kwenda?

• waterway, sea-lane

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo mashua au meli inalenga kufikia (yaani inapoweza kuegesha)?

• harbor, port, landing, dock, wharf, water break

## 7.2.4.3 Kuruka angani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafiri angani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafiri angani?

• travel by air, fly, aviation

(2) Kuna aina gani za ndege (za usafiri)?

• airplane, plane, aircraft, balloon, glider, kite

(3) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeendesha ndege (za usafiri)?

• rubani

(4) Ndege hutua wapi?

• kiwanja cha ndege

## 7.2.4.4 Kusafiri katika anga za juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusafiri katika anga za juuu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafiri katika anga za juu?

• space travel, voyage, orbit

(2) Maneno gani hutaja gari linalosafiri katika anga za juu?

• spacecraft, spaceship, rocket, space shuttle, space station, satellite, flying saucer

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayesafiri katika anga za juu?

• mwana anga, mtaalamu wa anga

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha roketi?

• lift off, lift-off, blast off, launch, launch pad, countdown, mission control

(5) Maneno gani hutaja gari la anga za juu linapotua?

• land, reenter, reentry

## 7.2.4.5 Kuhamia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhama kutoka nyumbani kwako na nchi yako, na kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhamia kila mwaka--yaani kuhamia kila mwaka kwa maeneo yaleyale kwa ajili ya hali ya hewa na kiwango cha chakula.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhamia nyumba?

• kuhamia, kuhamia kwenye nyumba mpya

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sherehe au tafrija wakati wa kuhamia kwenye nyumba mpya?

• housewarming

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoka kutoka nyumba?

• leave, move out, leave home, run away, vacate

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhamia kwenye nchi mpya?

• emigrate, immigrate

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhama na kurudi kila mwaka (hasa kwa wanyama kama nyumbu)?

• migrate

## 7.2.4.6 Njia

Tumia eneo la maana hlii kwa maneno yanayohusiana na njia unayotumia kufika mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya kutoka mahali fulani na kwenda mahali pengine?

• way, how to get, route, directions,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya mkato?

• shortcut,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwambia mtu njia ya kufika?

• tell someone the way, give someone directions, show someone the way, direct,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwuliza mtu njia ya kufika?

• ask someone the way, ask for directions,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupata njia ya kufika?

• find your way, navigate,

(6) Mtu husemaje kama anamtaka mwingine amwambie njia ya kufika?

• can you tell me the way to, do you know the way to, how do I get to, can you direct me to, is this the way to,

## 7.2.4.7 Kupoteza njia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupoteza au kuacha njia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupoteza au kuacha njia?

• be lost, not know where you are, get lost, lose your way

## 7.2.4.8 Ramani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ramani--yaani mchoro wa dunia au sehemu ya dunia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ramani?

• map, chart, atlas

(2) Kuna aina gani za ramani?

• road map, street map, contour map, geographical map, political map

(3) Mfano wa dunia unaitwaje?

• tufe

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutengeneza ramani?

• draw

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia ramani?

• read a map, look for something on the map, find something on the map, trace a route

(6) Maneno gani hutaja alama katika ramani?

• symbol, legend, contour line, longitude line, latitude line, parallel

(7) Maneno gani hutaja uhusiano kati ya eneo la ramani na eneo la ardhi halisi yenyewe?

• scale, large scale, small scale, projection

(8) Vifaa gani vinatumika katika kupata mahali fulani?

• compass, sextant

## 7.2.4 Kusafiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kusafiri--yaani tendo la kwenda masafa marefu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwenye safari?

• go on a journey, journey, trip, passage, tour

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kwenda kutoka eneo moja kwa eneo lingine?

• travel, move from place to place, move around, voyage

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kutoka eneo moja kwa eneo lingine, halafu kurudi kwenye eneo la kwanza?

• circulate, go on a circuit, circumnavigate

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda mahali pasipojulikana ili kugundua ni nini iliyopo?

• explore

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhama bila kukusudia kurudi tena?

• kuhama, kuhamia, kugura, mhajiri, mkimbizi, mtoro, safari ndefu

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafiri kwenda nchi nyingine?

• go abroad, go overseas

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayesafiri?

• traveler, passenger, tourist

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amesafiri sana?

• well traveled, cosmopolitan,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo msafiri anaweza kulala na kula?

• hotel, motel, inn, campground, restaurant

## 7.2.5.1 Kutangulia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kwenda kwanza au kutangulia mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kutangulia mtu?

• kutangulia, kwenda kwanza, kuongoza, kufikisha, mtangulizi, kutakadamu, kwenda mbele

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayetangulia?

• leader, van, vanguard,

## 7.2.5.2 Kufuata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumfuata mtu.

(1) Maneno gani yanahusiana na tendo la kumfuata mtu?

• kufuata, kwenda nyuma ya, kuandama, kuandamia, mfuasi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfuata mtu kwa karibu?

• be on someone's tail, be on someone's heels, tailgate, be right behind,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfuata mtu kwa mbali?

• follow at a distance,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa mwendo sawasawa na mwingine ambaye unamfuata?

• keep up, keep pace, stay up with,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa kasi inayomzidi mtu ambaye anakufuata?

• pull ahead,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa kasi inayomzidi mtu ambaye unamfuata?

• gain on,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda kwa mwendo usiomzidi mtu ambaye unamfuata?

• lag behind, fall behind, straggle,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikia mtu ambaye unamfuata?

• catch up with, overtake

## 7.2.5.3 Kuongoza kwa kuonyesha njia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwongoza mtu--yaani kumwonyesha mtu aende wapi kwa kumtangulia.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwongoza mtu kwa kumwonyesha njia?

• guide, lead, show, usher, shepherd, take the lead, lead on, lead the way, show the way, show someone to a place, blaze a trail, conduct, escort, precede, go before, marshal,

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayemwongoza mwingine kwa kumwonyesha njia?

• guide, leader, pilot, point man, usher

## 7.2.5.4 Kuongozana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja vitu viwili au zaidi vinavyoongozana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongozana?

• go together,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vingi vinapoongozana?

• crowd, flock, flood, hail, parade, pelt, pour, rain, roll, shower, stream, swarm, teem, throng, troop,

## 7.2.5 Kufuatana, kusindikiza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kwenda pamoja na mtu mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kwenda pamoja na mtu mwingine?

• kufuatana, kusafiri pamoja, kwenda na mtu, kusindikiza, kuambatana

(2) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye unasafiri pamoja naye?

• companion, traveling companion, fellow travelers/passengers, escort (n), tour group

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi mtu anavyotembea pamoja na mtu mwingine?

• arm in arm, side by side, in step with, out of step with, single file

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la magari au mashua zinazoenda pamoja?

• msafara

## 7.2.6.1 Kukamata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumkamata mtu ambaye anajaribu kutoroka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkamata mtu?

• catch, catch up with, capture, get, corner, hunt down, nab, seize, seizure, trap,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkamata mtu na kutomwachisha?

• capture, round up, take someone prisoner, recapture

(3) Maneno gani hutaja polisi wanapomkamata mhalifu?

• arrest, get, take someone into custody, apprehend, detain,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkamata mnyama?

• catch, trap, snare, capture, round up,

## 7.2.6.2 Kuzuia kitu kisiende

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumzuia mtu au kitu kisiende au kusogea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asiende au kusogea?

• prevent, immobilize, keep, restrain, control, quarantine, restrict,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asiende au kusogea kwa njia ya kumshika?

• hold, hold down, restrain, pin someone down, seize,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asiende au kusogea kwa njia ya kumfunga na kamba?

• handcuff, shackle, tie up, bind, binding,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asiende kwa njia ya kumfungia ndani ya kachumba kadogo?

• lock up, cage, confine, contain, corral, shut up, trap

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumzuia mtu asiende kwa njia ya kuziba njia yake?

• block, check, hem in, blockade, get in the way,

(6) Vitu gani hutumika katika kumzuia mtu asiende?

• handcuffs, shackles, restraint, cage, restraint,

(7) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anazuiliwa asiende?

• be under restraint, bound, captive, in confinement, held, limited, restricted,

## 7.2.6.3 Kutoroka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutoroka kutoka hali ya hatari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka kutoka mahali pa hatari?

• escape, get out, flee, make your escape, get away, get clear, abandon ship, bail out, evacuate, fly the coop, get free, get loose, run away, scarper, break away, break free, break loose, sneak out,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka kutoka gerezani?

• break out, make a break for it, bust out,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka kutoka mtu anayekufuata?

• get away, give someone the slip, throw someone off the scent, slip through someone's fingers, shake off, make a clean getaway, elude, evade, avoid capture, dodge, sidestep, cover your trail/tracks,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkimbia mtu?

• run away, run off, bolt, run for it, make a run for it, take to your heels, scatter, run for your life,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka kutoka hali ngumu?

• extricate yourself, talk your way out of,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka pamoja na kitu ambacho umekiiba?

• get away with, make off with,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsaidia mtu atoroke?

• get someone out, spring, liberate,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoroka?

• escape (n), breakout, jailbreak, getaway, prison break, evasion, evacuation,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye ametoroka?

• runaway, fugitive, escapee, refugee,

(10) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye ametoroka?

• escaped, be on the loose, be at large, be on the run, elusive, free,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohusiana na tendo la kutoroka?

• evasive (maneuvers), getaway (car),

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutoweza kutoroka?

• can't escape, can't get out, trapped, be stuck, there is no escape, be imprisoned, be a prisoner,

## 7.2.6.4 Kuweka huru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumweka mtu huru.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumweka mtu fulani huru?

• kuweka huru, kutoa utumwani, kuachilia, kuruhusu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumweka mtu fulani huru?

• deliverance, liberation, redemption,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa huru?

• freedom, autonomy, independence, liberty,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anamweka mtu mwingine huru?

• deliverer, liberator,

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye amewekwa huru?

• freedman,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amewekwa huru?

• free, at liberty, be out,

## 7.2.6 Kufuata ili kukamata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumfuata mtu ili kumkamata.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kumfuata mtu ili kumkamata?

• run after, chase, in pursuit, pursue, be on someone's heels, chase after, go after, give chase, come after, be after, hunt,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfuata mtu ili kujua anaenda wapi?

• follow, tail, shadow, stalk, track, trail, hound, trace,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfuata mtu ili kumkamata?

• chase (n), pursuit,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye anamfuata mtu mwingine?

• pursuer,

## 7.2.7.1 Kuacha kusogea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuacha kusogea au kwenda.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kusogea au kwenda?

• kuacha, kusimama, kukoma, kutua, kunyamaza, kwisha, kusimamisha, kukomesha, kufungisha, kuzuia, kupingia njia

## 7.2.7.2 Kukaa, kubaki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kukaa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutokwenda au kutohama kwa mtu?

• stay, stay behind, stay back, remain, remain behind, stay where you are, stay put, remain in place, hold your place, hold still, freeze, stationary, standstill, stand around, stand still, linger, tarry, abide

(2) Maneno gani yanataja kitu ambacho hakitahama tena?

• yenye kuishi, ya daima, ya kuendelea bila kubadilika, ya siku zote, aushi, udumu, uthabiti, madhubuti, kukwama, kusakama, kukaza, kuzuiwa

## 7.2.7.3 Kungojea, kusubiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusubiri katika mahali fulani, kumsubiri mtu au kusubiria kitu kitokee. Wazo hapa juu ya kusubiri ni kukaa bila kufanya kitu kwa wakati, kwa sababu mtu anayesubiri anatazamia kitu kingetokea ambacho kingemfanyia afanye kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusubiri?

• kusubiri, kusuburia, kungoja, kungojea, kuvumilia, kulimbika, kukalia, wa stahimilivu, mvumilivu, mwenye saburi, kustahimili, kuchukuana na, idili, ulabibu, kutazamia, kuahirisha, kutegemea, kutumaini

(2) Unasemaje ukitaka mtu akusubiri?

• Wait! Wait up. Just a minute. Just a moment. I'll be right with you. Hold on. Hang on. Please hold.

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusubiri katika safu ya watu?

• line up, queue, stand in line, cut in line

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jinsi mtu anavyojisikia inapombidi asubiri?

• look forward to, expectant, (I) can't wait, patient, impatient

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfanya mtu asubiri?

• keep someone waiting, make someone wait, delay

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi ambacho unahitaji kusubiri?

• wait (n), delay (n)

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukataa kusubiri kwa uvumilivu na kujitanguliza mbele ya watu wengine?

• cut in line, cut in front of someone, cut someone off, jump the queue, push in

## 7.2.7 Kutokwenda, kutosogea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja hali ya kutokwenda au kutosogea.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakiendi au hakisogei?

• stationary, still, motionless, still

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho haiwezikani kukiendesha au kukisogeza?

• immoveable, fixed, fast, set, permanent

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni vigumu kukiendesha au kukisogeza?

• stable

## 7.2.8 Kumtuma mtu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumsababisha mtu aende mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtuma mtu?

• send, dismiss, transfer

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwita mtu aje kwako?

• summon

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtuma mtu ili afanye jambo fulani?

• send

# Page

## 7.3.1.1 Kurusha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kurusha kitu?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kurusha kitu?

• kurusha, kusukumiza, kugea, kuvurumisha, kupisha, kurusha juu, kusukasuka, kutupa kwa nguvu, kutoa kwa nguvu, kupeleka upesi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha kitu bila kuwa makini?

• chuck, sling, toss, pitch, flick,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha kitu kwa nguvu?

• hurl, fling, heave, fire,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha mpira wakati wa kucheza mchezo fulani?

• pass, pitch, bowl, peg,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha kitu juu sana hewani?

• lob, throw up in the air,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha kitu ili kipinduepindue?

• toss, flip,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumrushia vitu mtu fulani?

• pelt, stone, bombard, shower,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachorusha kitu kingine?

• send something flying, catapult, propel, pitch, launch, sling,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurusha?

• throw (n),

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinapogongana na ardhi baada ya kurushwa?

• land, hit, fall,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kurusha vitu?

• sling, slingshot, throwing stick,

## 7.3.1.2 Kudaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa vitenzi vinavyotaja tendo la kudaka kitu kilichoangushwa au kurushwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kudaka kitu kilichoangushwa au kurushwa?

• kudaka, kukoroweza

## 7.3.1.3 Kutikisa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kusogeza kitu mbele na nyuma.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutikisa kitu?

• kutikisa, kutukutiza, kusuka, kutetemesha, kupunga, kutukusha, kuning'iniza, kushtusha, kutatarisha, kayamba, kupepeta, kuwayawaya, kupembeza

## 7.3.1.4 Kuangusha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kugonga kitu ili kianguke chini na kugonga chombo fulani ili kimwage vilivyomo ndani yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugonga kitu ili kianguke?

• knock down, topple

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugonga chombo fulani ili kimwage vilivyomo ndani yake?

• knock over, tip over, spill, dump

## 7.3.1.5 Kuweka kiwima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka wima kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka wima kitu?

• kuweka kiwima, kusimamisha, kusimikisha

## 7.3.1 Kubeba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kubeba kitu--yaani kuchukua kitu na kukishika wakati wa kujisogeza.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kubeba kitu kwa jumla?

• carry, bear, tote

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubeba kitu kwa njia maalumu?

• pack, carry in the arms, carry on the shoulders, shoulder (v), carry on a pole, cradle,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubeba kitu kizito sana?

• lug, haul, cart

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubeba vitu vingi?

• be loaded (down) with, overloaded, be laden with, be weighed down with, under the weight of

(5) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayebeba mizigo?

• hamali, mshukuzi, mpaguzi

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachobebwa?

• load, burden, armful,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoweza kubebwa?

• portable

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kubeba vitu?

• pack, backpack, stretcher, carrying pole,

## 7.3.2.1 Kuweka mbele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka kitu mbele yako au mbele ya kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu mbele yako au mbele ya kitu kingine?

• kuweka mbele, kukabilisha, kuelekeza

## 7.3.2.2 Kuweka nyuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka kitu nyuma yako au nyuma ya kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu nyuma yako au nyuma ya kitu kingine?

• kuweka nyuma

## 7.3.2.3 Kuweka pembeni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka kitu pembeni yako.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu pembeni yako?

• put aside, put to the side, put beside, put next to you, push aside, push to the side, move aside, move to the side

## 7.3.2.4.1 Kutundika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutundika kitu, na kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho kimetundika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutundika kitu?

• hang, hang up, suspend

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetundika?

• dangle, hanging

## 7.3.2.4 Kuinua juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka kitu juu yako au juu ya kitu kingine, au kusogeza kitu juu zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuinua kitu?

• lift, lift up, raise, put up, hoist, pull up, elevate, erect, uplift, heighten, jack up, pick up, levitate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuinua kitu juu ya kitu kingine?

• put above, place over

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu juu ya kitu kingine?

• kuweka chunguchungu, kulundika, kupanganya, kuomekaza, kuandikanya

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kuinua vitu?

• lever, fulcrum, elevator, lift, jack, hoist, crane,

## 7.3.2.5 Kushusha kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka kitu chini yako au chini ya kitu kingine, au kusogeza kitu chini zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushusha kitu?

• lower, lower away, move (something) down, drop it down a peg

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu chini ya kitu kingine?

• put under, put underneath

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kitu kianguke?

• kuangua, kubwaga, kuchopoka, kuchurupuka

## 7.3.2.6 Kuingiza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka kitu ndani ya kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuingiza kitu katika kitu kingine?

• kuingiza, kupenya, kutia ndani, kutia, kupenyeza, kupiga sindano, kupita kati ya, kubokoa, kugagamiza, kutumbuza, kutoboa, kuzua, kuchoma, kutoga, kudunga, njumu, kujaza, kuziba, kushindilia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu ndani ya penyo au kitu laini?

• stick, ram, drive, plunge, thrust

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu ndani ya eneo dogo?

• force, stuff, squeeze, jam, cram, pack, wedge in

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu ndani ya penyo au eneo dogo?

• put in/into/inside, slide something into, tuck in/into/under, insert

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu katika maji?

• immerse, submerge

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu katika maji kwa muda mfupi?

• dip, dunk

## 7.3.2.7 Kutoa kitu kutoka kitu kingine

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutoa kitu kutoka kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa kitu kutoka kitu kingine?

• kutoa, kuondoa, kuondosha, kung'oa, kukongoa, kuzindua, kuchopoa, kuvura, kufyonza, kunyonya, kuamwa, kukama, kukamua, kusongoa, kuchimbua, kuomoa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa kitu kutoka ardhini?

• root out, uproot, dig out, pull up, weed out, grub up, rake out

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa maji kutoka kitu?

• pour, dip out, wring out, wring from, squeeze out, suck out, pump, milk, soak up, absorb, absorbent

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupindua chombo ili vilivyomo ndani yake vitoke?

• pour, dump, spill

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu kutoka kitu kingine?

• pull out, draw out, pluck, tear out

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu kutoka kitu kingine?

• push out, eject, squeeze out, expel

## 7.3.2.8 Kuvuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanaohusiana na tendo la kuvuta--yaani kusababisha kitu kisogeze kuelekea kwa mtendaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu ili kisogee kuelekea kwako?

• pull, pull back, bring back, draw, tug

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu kwa haraka au mara moja?

• jerk, yank, tug

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu kwa nguvu sana ili kiambuke kutoka kitu ambacho kimeungwa nacho?

• pull something away/from/out/apart, wrench something open/off/away, tear something out/from/away/down

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu, bila kusababisha kiambuke kutoka kitu ambacho kimeungwa nacho?

• pull at, pull on, give something a pull, tug at, give something a tug

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu kizito?

• heave, lug, haul

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu juu ya ardhi?

• drag

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu kwa kutumia kamba au mnyororo?

• (no words in English)

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu katika uelekeo fulani?

• pull down, pull up, pull across, pull out

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvuta kitu ili kikufunike?

• pull on, pull over, pull something over on top of you

(10) Maneno gani hutaja gari au mnyama anapovuta kitu ili kifuate nyuma yake?

• pull, tow, take in tow, draw, trail something behind you

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinapovutwa nyuma ya kitu kingine?

• in tow, trailing, trailer

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kikusogee bila kukigusa?

• attract, lure, draw

(13) Maneno gani hutaja watu wawili au zaidi wanapovuta vikomo vyote vya kitu kimoja?

• tug of war

## 7.3.2.9 Kusukuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanaohusiana na tendo la kusababisha kitu kitoke kutoka kwa mtendaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu ili kitoke kutoka kwako?

• push something, push away, give something a push, move something forward, advance something, thrust, nudge, give impetus, impel

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu kwa haraka au mara moja?

• shove, give something a shove, jog, jolt

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsukuma mtu kwa njia korofi?

• shove, hustle, bundle, manhandle

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasukuma watu katika umati?

• push, shove, press, force your way, jostle, elbow, barge

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu, lakini bila kukisogeza?

• push on, press

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu kizito?

• put your shoulder into it

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu juu ya ardhi?

• push

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu na kidole chako au kijiti?

• poke, give something a poke, prod, jab, dig someone in the ribs

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu ili kianguke?

• push over, topple

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu katika uelekeo fulani?

• push aside, push out of the way

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kitoke kutoka kwako bila kukigusa?

• repel

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma pande zote za kitu mara moja?

• squeeze, compress

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu ndani ya penyo au kitu laini?

• stick something into something, ram, drive, plunge, thrust

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu ndani ya eneo dogo?

• push in, squeeze in, jam in, force, stuff

(15) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujisukuma mwenyewe ndani ya eneo dogo?

• squeeze into, squeeze through, squeeze in between

(16) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu unayotumia unaposukuma?

• pressure, put pressure on

(17) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusukuma kitu chenye magurudumu au matairi?

• wheel (v), push, roll, trundle

## 7.3.2 Kusogeza kitu katika uelekeo mmoja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogeza kitu katika uelekeo mmoja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza au kuhamisha kitu katika uelekeo fulani?

• kusogeza

## 7.3 Kusogeza kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja tendo la kusogeza kitu au mtu kwa jumla?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza kitu?

• move, transfer, transport, shift, relocate, shunt, conduct, convey,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza kitu kwa haraka sana?

• jerk

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza kitu kwa kupitia hewani?

• swing

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogeza kitu ambacho ni vigumu kukisogeza?

• shift, free, release

# Page

## 7.3.3.1 Kuleta kitu kutoka mahali fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuleta kitu au mtu kutoka mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuleta kitu kutoka mahali fulani?

• take, take away, remove, draw off, empty, evacuate, milk, strain,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushika kitu kwa haraka au mara moja?

• grab, snatch, whisk away, seize

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogelea kitu?

• reach for, grab at/for, snatch at

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kisogee kutoka mahali fulani?

• displace, dislocate, dislodge

## 7.3.3.2 Kurudisha kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kurudisha kitu katika mahali ambapo kilikuwa awali au kurudisha kitu kwa mtu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudisha kitu katika mahali fulani au kwa mtu fulani?

• replace, put back, return (something), return to its place, restore to owner

## 7.3.3.3 Kutuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanaohusiana na tendo la kutuma kitu--yaani kumsababisha mtu akipeleke mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutuma kitu?

• kutuma

## 7.3.3.4 Kufukuza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufukuza watu au wanyama--yaani kuwasababisha wahame.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu atoke au mnyama ahame?

• kufukuza, kukimbiza

## 7.3.3.5 Kuhamisha, kuswaga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuhamisha watu au kuswaga wanyama--yaani kusababisha mtu au mnyama aende pamoja nawe.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumsababisha mtu au mnyama aende pamoja nawe?

• kuhamisha, kuswaga

## 7.3.3 Kupeleka mahali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kupeleka kitu au mtu mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupeleka mtu mahali fulani?

• take, bring, escort, whisk someone away,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupeleka kitu mahali fulani?

• take, bring, deliver, transport,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kupeleka mtu mahali fulani?

• lead, guide

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongoza mnyama mahali fulani?

• kuakania, kigwe, kukusanya katika makundi, kuchunga, kuswaga, kushunga

## 7.3.4.1 Kugusa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kugusa kitu na mikono yako bila kukisogeza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugusa kitu fulani?

• touch, feel, run your hand over, brush, caress, contact, feel, finger, fondle, glance, graze, handle, handling, kiss, lick, massage, nuzzle, palm, palpate, paw, rub, scrape, sense, skim, stroke, sweep, thumb, tickle, tickling,

## 7.3.4.2 Kuokota

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuokota kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuokota kitu fulani?

• pick up, take, get

## 7.3.4.3 Kuweka chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka kitu chini.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu chini?

• put down, set, lay

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu pembeni ya kitu kingine?

• put aside, put to the side, put beside, move aside, push aside

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu katika mahali fulani?

• put, place, position, post

## 7.3.4.4 Kushika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kushika kitu mkononi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushika kitu mkononi?

• hold

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushika kitu kwa nguvu?

• hold tightly, grip

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushika kitu kwa ulegevu?

• hold loosely

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukunjua mkono na kuweka kitu juu yake?

• hold in the palm

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushikilia kitu kwa kukunja ngumi?

• hold in the fist

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuachilia kitu?

• release, let go of,

## 7.3.4.5 Vitendo vya mikono

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vitendo vya mikono.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia mikono kwa kusugua au kukwaruza kitu?

• kusugua, kukwaruza

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaribu kutafuta kitu na mikono yako?

• feel (for something), grope (in the dark)

(3) Vitendo vingine vinavyofanywa na mikono ni vipi?

• tickle, pinch, crack a knuckle, hug, embrace

## 7.3.4.6 Kuegemeza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzuia kitu kisianguke.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzuia kitu kisianguke?

• support, hold up

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu chini ya kitu kingine au kuegemeza kitu ili kisianguke?

• prop (up)

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimewekwa chini ya kitu kingine au kimeegemezwa ili kuzuia kisianguke?

• prop, support, brace, retaining wall

## 7.3.4.7 Kueneza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kueneza kitu--yaani kuhamisha kitu ili kifike umbali au eneo kubwa zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kueneza kitu?

• kueneza, kurefusha, kukuza

## 7.3.4 Kusogeza kitu kwa mikono

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayotaja tendo la kusogeza kitu kwa kutumia mikono kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kutumia mikono kusogeza kitu fulani?

• handle, manipulate

## 7.3.5 Kugeuza kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugeuza kitu--yaani kusababisha kitu kibadili uelekeo au kusababisha kitu kizunguke au kiende kombo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kibadili uelekeo?

• turn, turn around, bend (something's) course

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiende kombo?

• swing

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kizunguke?

• spin, revolve

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugeuza kitu ili upande wa chini uwe wa juu?

• turn up side down, turn over, upturn, flip over

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugeuza kitu ili sehemu ya ndani iwe ya nje?

• turn inside-out

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukoroga kitu?

• stir

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuviringa kitu katika kitu kingine?

• wind, coil, curl, loop, roll, spin, twirl, twist, whirl,

## 7.3.6.1 Kufunga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufunga kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga kitu?

• shut, close

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimefungika?

• shut, closed

(3) Vitu gani hutumika katika kuacha kitu kifungike?

• lock

## 7.3.6.2 Kuziba, kuzuia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuzuia mtu au kitu kisiende au kusogea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuziba mwendo wa kitu fulani?

• kuziba, kuzuia, kuweka kizuizi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kuziba kitu?

• kizuizi, bwawa, ukuta

## 7.3.6.3 Kuweka mpaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mpaka ambao hupaswi kuuruka na pia kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuweka mpaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka mpaka kwa mwendo wa kitu fulani?

• limit, impose a limit, restrict

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mpaka ambao hupaswi kuuruka?

• mpaka, kikomo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuruka mpaka?

• exceed, cross, trespass, overstep

## 7.3.6 Kufungua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufungua kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufungua kitu?

• open, leave open

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimefunguka?

• open, ajar

## 7.3.7.1 Kufunua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufunua kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunua kitu?

• uncover, remove (a cover), take off, reveal

## 7.3.7.2 Kufungia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufungia kitu--yaani kufunika kitu kwenye pande zote na kitu kama majani, kitambaa au karatasi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufungia au kuviringishia kitu?

• kufungia, kuviringishia, kufungasha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kufungia au kuviringishia kitu?

• wrapper, wrapping, covering, shroud

## 7.3.7.3 Kupaka, kuenea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupaka kitu--yaani kuenea pande zote za kitu na kitu kama maji, rangi, au matope.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupaka au kuenea kitu kimoja na kitu kingine?

• spread, smear, brush, cover, dab, daub, paint, plaster, rub, slather, smear, smudge, swab,

## 7.3.7 Kufunika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufunika kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunika kitu?

• kufunika, kuziba

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika katika kufunika kitu?

• covering, lid, cap

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimefunikwa?

• covered, draped, hung, wrapped

## 7.3.8 Kusafirisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kusafirisha kitu katika aina fulani ya usafiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusafirisha kitu katika aina fulani ya usafiri?

• transport, transportation, carry, cart, convey, drive, ferry, fly, haul, row, truck, trundle, wheel,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu ndani ya gari?

• load

# Page

## 7.4.1 Kupa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kumpa mtu kitu fulani. Kitu kile kilichopewa hakijakuwa miliki ya yule mwingine ila kimetoka mtu mmoja na kimepokelewa na mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpa mtu kitu fulani?

• give, hand to, pass to, deliver

## 7.4.2 Kupokea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupokea kitu fulani kutoka kwa mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupokea kitu fulani kutoka kwa mtu?

• kupata, kupokea

## 7.4.3 Kupata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kupata kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupata kitu fulani?

• get, acquire, gain, obtain, pick up, secure, take,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupata kitu fulani?

• acquisition,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachopatwa na mtu fulani?

• acquisition,

## 7.4.4 Kugawia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugawia watu kadhaa vitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kagawia watu kadhaa vitu?

• kugawia

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mgawo au fungu linalopokelewa na mtu mmoja?

• share, portion, lot, part

## 7.4.5.1 Kuacha kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuacha kitu au mtu katika mahali fulani na kuondoka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuacha kitu katika sehemu fulani?

• leave, leave behind, abandon, forget, forsake, maroon,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeachiwa?

• abandoned, forgotten, forsaken, marooned

(3) Amri gani hutumika kwa kumwomba mtu fulani aache kitu mahali kilipo?

• Leave it. Leave it where it is. Leave it behind. Leave it here. Don't move it. Forget it.

## 7.4.5.2 Kutupa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa tendo la kutupa kitu ambacho tayari hukitaki.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kutupa kitu fulani?

• throw away, throw aside, toss, junk, jettison, discard, eliminate, heave, reject, expel, dispose of, cast off, throw overboard, get rid of, rid yourself of, dump, clean out, purge, smoke out, unload, delete

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotupwa?

• litter, trash, garbage

## 7.4.5 Kubaki na kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kubaki na kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubaki na kitu fulani?

• keep, save, hold on to, retain, keep possession of

## 7.4.6 Kutokuwa na

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuwa na kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na kitu fulani?

• not have, haven't go, without, be missing, devoid of, empty-handed, wanting,

## 7.4 Kuwa na

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuwa na kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwa na kitu fulani?

• have, be with,

# Page

## 7.5.1.1 Kutenga, kutawanya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kutenga vitu katika makundi, na kutawanya vitu. Kwa jumla tuseme eneo la maana hili linahusu hali ambayo vitu viwili au zaidi vipo pamoja na mtu fulani anavisogeza ili visiwe pamoja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutenga au kutawanya vitu?

• separate, separation, scatter, disperse, dispersion, dispersal, spread out, spray, move apart, move away from each other, put space between, to space (things), space out, place at intervals, divide, division, blow apart, distribute, sow, strew, sift

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kutenga watu?

• separate fighting people, disperse troops

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya vitu wakati vimetengeka?

• separation, dispersion, dispersal, the spread of, division

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu amavyo vimetengeka?

• a scattering (of something), Diaspora

(5) Maneno gani huelezea vitu ambavyo vimetawanyika?

• be scattered, thrown apart, resettled, thinly spread, spread out, far flung, flung, dispersed

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua kitu fulani na kukiweka pembeni, kikitengeka na vingine?

• set aside, put aside, separate from the others, keep separate, keep special, reserve, pull out

## 7.5.1.2 Kuingiza katika kundi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuingiza kitu kwenye kundi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuingiza kitu fulani kwenye kundi?

• kuingiza, kutia ndani, kuweka ndani, kuingiza kati ya, kuambatanisha

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa kitu fulani kutoka kundi?

• exclude, segregate

## 7.5.1.3 Maalumu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mwanakundi ambaye ni tofauti au maalumu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho maalumu?

• special, different, unique

## 7.5.1 Kukusanya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukusanya vitu kuwa kundi. Kwa jumla tuseme kwamba eneo la maana hili linahusu hali ambayo vitu viwili au zaidi havipo pamoja, na mtu fulani anavisogeza ili viwe pamoja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukusanya vitu?

• gather, accumulate, amass, assemble, bring together, bunch up, collect, compile, concentrate, consolidate, cumulate, group (v), heap, heap up, herd together, layer (v), mass together, pile, rally, round-up, stack, stack up, load,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vikikusanyika sehemu moja?

• gather, clump, cluster, collect, congregate, crowd together, flock, form, gang, horde, meet, pile up, swarm, throng,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea vitu ambavyo vimekusanyika?

• gathered, collected, concentrated, crowded, crowding, cumulative, massed together, massing, togetherness, heaped, loaded, piled,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu ambavyo vimekusanyika?

• gathering, assemblage, bunch, collection, concentration, group, heap, huddle, mass, pile, stack,

## 7.5.2.1 Kuambatana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuambata vitu--yaani, kuweka kitu fulani, k.m., barabara, bomba au waya kati ya vitu viwili ili watu au vitu viweze kupita.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuambata vitu?

• link, link up, connect, join, network,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiambata vitu viwili?

• link, connect,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya vitu viwili vikiambatana?

• be joined (together), be connected,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoambata vitu viwili?

• link, connection, coupling, hookup, network, passageway,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili (k.m., waya, barabara au mito) vikikutana na kuungwa?

• join, meet, converge, merge,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo vitu viwili (k.m., waya, barabara, au mito) vinakutana na kuungwa?

• joint, connection, junction, intersection,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoambata vitu viwili?

• connecting,

## 7.5.2.2 Kushikamana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vitu viwili au zaidi vikishikamana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuunga vitu viwili kwa kutumia gundi au kitu cha kunata?

• stick, stick down, stick together, glue,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili au zaidi vikishikamana?

• stick, stick together, adhere, cake, cling, cohere, grip, lump,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachonata na vitu vingine?

• sticky, adhesive, gummy, magnetic, tacky,

## 7.5.2.3 Kuongeza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuongeza kitu fulani na kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza sehemu au kipande kipya na sehemu au kipande kingine?

• add, add on, put on, append, superimpose,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza kitu fulani na kitu kingine unachokipika?

• add, put in,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezea kiasi ya kitu fulani?

• supplement, build on,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezea ubora wa kitu fulani?

• give, lend,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezea kile kilichosemwa?

• tack on,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeongezeka?

• ongezeko

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoongezeka?

• extra, supplemental, supplementary,

## 7.5.2.4 Kuondoa, kuchangua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuondoa sehemu au kipande fulani cha kitu, na kwa kuchangua kitu, au kitu kuchanguka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoa kipande cha kitu fulani?

• remove, removal, take off, detach, tear off, break off, cut off, cut away

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoa kipande kutoka ndani ya kitu fulani?

• take out, remove, extract, extraction, cut out, get out, excision, withdraw,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoa sehemu kutoka uso wa kitu fulani?

• take off, remove, wipe off, peel off, scrape off, scratch off, rub off

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoa maneno kutoka kitabu au muziki kutoka rekodi au CD?

• erase, delete, cross out, rub out

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuondoa kitu fulani?

• removal, extraction,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukiondoa?

• removable, temporary (ink), non-permanent,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho haiwezekani kukiondoa?

• permanent,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu cha majimaji au zana inayotumika katika kuondoa kitu?

• eraser, remover, paint remover,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchangua kitu fulani?

• take apart, detach, disunite, disassemble, disjoin, uncouple, unhook, unfasten, pull apart, break up, dismantle, take something to pieces

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani baada ya kuchanguliwa?

• apart, detached, disassembled, dismembered, be in pieces,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukichangua?

• detachable,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vikichanguka?

• kuchanguka, kuchanganuka, kuachana

## 7.5.2 Kuunganisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuunganisha vitu viwili au zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuunganisha vitu viwili au zaidi?

• join, join together, agglutinate, assemble, bolt, cement, chain, clip, combine, connect, couple, crimp, fasten, fetter, fuse, glue, grapple, handcuff, hitch, hook together, knit, latch, link, manacle, merge, paste, pin, plaster, put together, put up, rivet, secure, sew, shackle, solder, staple, stick, stick together, tape (up), unite, unify, weld,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuunganisha kitu kimoja na kitu kingine?

• affix, anchor, annex, attach, batten, engraft, fix to, graft, moor, nail, screw, secure, stick to, tack,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili vikiunganishwa?

• adhere, bind, cleave, cling, cohere, combine, fuse, merge, stick together, unite,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikijiunganisha na kingine?

• attach to, bind to, fasten to, stick to, take hold of

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuunganisha vitu viwe pamoja?

• joining, attachment, bonding, combination, fusion, unification, union, welding,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea vitu ambavyo vimeunganishwa?

• joined, affixed, anchored, assembled, attached, bolted, cemented, chained, connected, fastened, fixed to, fused, glued, handcuffed, manacled, nailed, pasted, pinned, plastered, riveted, sewn, shackled, stapled, stick, stuck, taped, united, unified, welded

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kiti kilichotenganezwa kwa kuunganisha vitu?

• union, unity, assembly, assemblage, bundle, ensemble, merger, trinity, triumvirate, partnership, compound, couple, coupling, conglomerate, combination, construct (n),

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachounganishwa na kingine?

• attachment,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mahali vitu viwili vinapounganishwa?

• join (n), joint, junction, connection, contact point, intersection, seam,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja ubora wa kuunganishwa kwa vitu viwili?

• bond, coherent, fast, secure, stay, strong (joint/bond), weak (joint/bond), stuck,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuunganisha tena vitu ambavyo vilikuwa vimetengwa?

• reunite, reassemble, rejoin, re-glue, reattach, refasten, put back together

## 7.5.3.1 Kuwa fasaha au safi, kisichochanganywa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa fasaha au safi--yaani, maneno yakielezea kitu (k.m., chakula, maji, au hewa) kisicho na kitu kibaya chochote ndani yake; au kisichochanganywa--maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kimoja tu na hakijachanganywa na kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho fasaha au safi?

• pure, pristine, sheer, solid, unadulterated, unblended, uncombined, uncompounded, undiluted, unmixed, unpolluted, untainted, 100%,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho fasaha au safi?

• element

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho fasaha au safi?

• impure, adulterated, mixed, polluted, tainted, diluted

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu kiwe fasaha au safi kwa kuondoa vitu vingine kutoka kwake?

• purify, distill, refine,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu kisiwe fasaha au safi kwa kuongeza kitu kibaya kwake?

• adulterate, contaminate, pollute,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kibaya ambacho kimeongezeka kwenye kitu kingine?

• impurity, contaminant, pollutant, pollution,

## 7.5.3 Kuchanganya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchanganya vitu--yaani, kuweka vitu viwili tofauti au zaidi pamoja (kama vile, vimiminiko, viambato vya kupikia au vitu vingine).

(1) Maneno gani humtaja mtu akichanganya vitu?

• mix, mix something with something, mix things together, add something to something, amalgamate, bring together, coalesce, combine, commingle, dilute, fuse, imbue, interlard, intermingle, intermix, join, jumble, lump, meld, merge, mingle, scramble, unification, unify, unite,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vikichanganywa?

• amalgamate, blend, combine, commingle, fuse, intermix, meld, merge, merger, unite

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiwa katika mchanganyiko wa vitu vingine?

• be a mixture of, combine, blend,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukoroga kitu ili kichanganywe vizuri?

• stir, stir up, stir together, beat, blend, knead, whisk,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotenganezwa kwa kuchanganya vitu?

• mix (n), mixture, admixture, amalgam, assortment, blend (n), brew (n), combination, composite, compound, conglomerate, conglomeration, fusion, hodgepodge, intermixture, jumble, mess, miscellany, mishmash, patchwork, odds and ends, solution, a cross between,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotenganezwa kwa kuchanganya vitu?

• mixed, mixed up, amalgamated, assorted, blended, combined, composite, compounded, conglomerated, diluted, half-and-half, heterogeneous, intermixed, jumbled, mingled, miscellaneous, motley, scrambled, tangled, together, varied, variegated,

(7) Zana na mashine gani hutumika katika kuchanganya vitu?

• mixer, blender, food processor, eggbeater,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja vitu mbalimbali ambavyo haiwezekani kuvichanganya vizuri au kwa urahisi?

• do not mix, incompatible, do not go well together,

## 7.5.4.1 Kamba, uzi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kamba, uzi na vitu vingine vinavyotumika katika kufungasha vitu viwili pamoja?

(1) Kuna aina gani za kamba na uzi?

• rope, string, band, bindings, bonds, cable, chain, cord, lace, lashing, line, ribbon, rubber band, shoelace, shoestring, strap, thong, twine, binder twine, wire,

## 7.5.4.2 Kupindamana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupindamana au kutatanisha--yaani, kitu ambacho ni kirefu na chembaba, k.m., kamba, nyuzi, nywele, nyasi, au mzabibu, kikivurugika, au kuwa na mafundo mengi mpaka ni vigumu kukitenga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vinapopindamana?

• kutatanisha, kusokotana, kusongamana, kupindamana

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimepindamana na kitu kingine?

• tangled, matted, raveled, snarled, all mixed up,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusokotoa au kutatanua kitu?

• kutatanua, kusokotoa

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimepindamana?

• tangle (n), tangled mess, jumble, mix-up, rat's nest, snarl,

## 7.5.4 Kufunga, kupiga fundo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufungasha vitu viwili pamoja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufungasha vitu viwili pamoja?

• tie, tie together, tie up, bind, cinch, gird, hitch, lash, moor, rope together, tether, truss, wind,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga au kupiga fundo?

• tie a knot, knot a rope, braid,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumfunga mtu (na kitu kama kamba au mnyororo)?

• tie up, bind hand and foot, shackle,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja fundo lenyewe au aina fulani ya fundo?

• knot, braid, lashing, hitch, square knot, slip knot, two half hitches

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu ambavyo vimefungwa (na kitu kama kamba au mnyororo)?

• bundle, package, packet, parcel

(6) Maneno gani huelezea vitu ambavyo vimefungwa (na kitu kama kamba au mnyororo)?

• tied, bound, lashed, moored, tethered,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga kikiki kitu fulani?

• bind tightly, cinch up, tighten, truss up

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimefungwa kikiki?

• taut, tight, tightly, strain, stretched,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga kitu kwa ulegevu?

• loose, loosely, slack, give it some slack,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufungua kitu ambacho kimefungwa (na kitu kama kamba au mnyororo)?

• untie, be untied, take off the rope, undo

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimefunguliwa bila kusudi?

• come untied, come loose,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunga kitu kwa mara ya pili baada ya kufunguka?

• retie

## 7.5.5.1 Kupangua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya vitu au mambo kupanguliwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea vitu au mambo yanayopanguliwa?

• disorganized, arbitrary, chaotic, confused, in disarray, haphazard, helter-skelter, jumbled, messed up, messy, nonsystematic, random, unarranged, unsorted, unmethodical, unordered, unorganized, unsystematic,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupangua vitu au mambo?

• disorganize, disarrange, shuffle, mess up, randomize,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya vitu au mambo kupanguka?

• disorganization, ambient state, chaos, disorder,

## 7.5.5 Kupanga, kurekebisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupanga jambo, watu, matokeo, na mawazo--yaani, kufikiria na kuamua ratiba au mpangilio wa kundi la vitu upangwe vipi, na baada ya kuamua ni kufanya kinachohitajika ili kuliweka lile kundi katika hali ya kutumika kwa lengo fulani. Eneo la maana hili ni kama eneo la maana 7.5 'Kupanga' isipokuwa 7.5 'Kupanga' linahusu zaidi kusogeza vitu, na eneo la maana hili 7.5.5 'Kupanga, kurekebisha' linahusu zaidi wazo la kupanga kwa mantiki. Maneno katika eneo la maana hili, 7.5.5 'Kupanga, kurekebisha', hayahitaji kumaanisha kwamba vitu vimesogezwa, yanaweza kumaanisha tu kwamba wazo la kupanga kwa mantiki lipo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga au kurekebisha mambo?

• organize, dispose, structure, get together, get it together, get your act together, chart, marshal, put in a chart, put in a table, put in a matrix, sort, sort out, systematize, tabulate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mfumo au mpangilio wa mambo yaliyopangiliwa?

• organization, ad hoc, alignment, apparatus, cycle, framework, hierarchy, mechanism, network, order, ordering, pattern, row, sequence, set-up, structure, system,

(3) Zana na mbinu gani hutumika kwa tendo la kupanga mambo?

• table, matrix, chart, organizational chart, flow chart, grid, cubby hole, pigeon hole, in basket, out basket,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga mambo kwa mara ya pili, au kuyapanga tena baada ya kwamba vilikuwa vimepanguliwa?

• reorganize, reorganization, adjust, reform, reorder, reordering,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mambo ambayo yamepangiliwa?

• organized, ordered, well-ordered, orderly, in order, harmonious, shipshape, structured, systematic, tidy, everything in its place,

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayepanga mambo vizuri?

• organized, methodical, neat, together,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja wakati mambo yote yanapangiliwa tayari?

• order,

## 7.5.6 Kuweka badala ya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka kitu fulani badala ya kingine--yaani, kusogeza kitu fulani na kuweka kingine katika nafasi yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka au kutumia kitu fulani badala ya kitu kingine?

• kubadili, kuweka badala ya

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilishana vitu viwili ili kila kitu kiwepo kwenye nafasi ya kile kingine?

• exchange, switch (places)

## 7.5.7 Kusogea kwa vitu vingi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusogea kwa vitu vingi--yaani, vitu viwili au zaidi kusogea, na siyo kitu kimoja tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili au zaidi vikisogea katika uelekeo mmoja?

• move together, move parallel

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili au zaidi vikisogea katika maelekeo tofauti tofauti?

• disperse, thin out, melt away, break up, spread out, diverge, permeate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili au zaidi vikisogea ili vikaribiane zaidi?

• gather, collect, form, mass, congregate, converge, close (v), close in on, concentrate, crowd in,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili au zaidi vikikutana?

• meet, come together, unite, crash, collide,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo vitu vinakutana?

• meeting point, focal point, focus, confluence

(6) Maneno gani hutja vitu viwili au zaidi vikisogeasogea katika eneo fulani?

• crowd, fill, mill around, swarm,

## 7.5.8 Rahisi, yenye utata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa rahisi au kuwa na utata--maneno yanayoelezea mpangilio wa kundi la vitu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililo sahili au rahisi?

• simple, basic, crude, elemental, elementary, neat, plain, primitive, rudimentary, single, uniform, unsophisticated, low-tech,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lenye utata?

• complicated, complex, intricate, elaborate, convoluted, sophisticated, tortuous, variable,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo liwe sahili au rahisi?

• kurahisisha

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo liwe na utata?

• kutatanisha

(5) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano sahili au uhusiano usio na utata kati ya mambo mawili?

• simple, one to one,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea uhusiano wenye utata kati ya vitu viwili?

• complex, complicated, one to many,

## 7.5.9.1 Mzigo, lundo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka vitu vingi juu ya kitu kingine au kukusanya vitu vingi ili viwe pamoja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka vitu vingi juu ya kitu kingine ua kukusanya vitu vingi ili viwe pamoja?

• cram, crowd, drape, dust, hang, heap, jam, load, mound, pack, pile, scatter, settle, sew, shower, spread, stack, stick, stock, strew, string, stuff, wrap

## 7.5.9.2 Kujaza, kufunika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujaza chombo fulani au kufunika eneo na kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaza kitu fulani?

• fill, choke, clog, deluge, drench, flood, inundate, plug, saturate, soak,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufunika kitu fulani?

• cover, coat, blanket, coat, encrust, mask, pave, plate, robe, shroud, smother, swathe,

## 7.5.9 Kuweka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka kitu fulani katika mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu fulani katika mahali fulani?

• put, install, lodge, mount, place (v), position (v), set, situate, sling, stash, stow,

## 7.5 Kupanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupanga vitu--yaani, kusogeza kundi la watu au vitu ili viwe katika mpangilio fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga vitu?

• kupanga, kuratibisha, kuratibu, kuandaa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mpangilio wa vitu vinavyopangwa?

• arrangement, alignment, array, formation, order, ordering, pattern, row, disposition, distribution, gradation, grouping, layout, concatenation,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga vitu kwa mara ya pili, au kupanga vitu baada ya kwamba vimechanganywa?

• rearrange, rearrangement, reorder, reordering, reform, reformation

(4) Maneno gani huelezea vitu ambavyo vimepangwa?

• arranged, ordered, well-ordered, be in order, regular,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati kila kitu kimepangwa?

• order,

# Page

## 7.6.1 Kutafuta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutafuta kitu ambacho kimefichika au kimepotezwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutafuta kitu fulani?

• search, look, look for, seek, hunt for, dig, explore, root, sniff, spy, track, be on the lookout for,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutafuta kitu fulani?

• search (n), quest,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuona au kupata kitu fulani ambacho umekuwa unakitafuta?

• spot, locate, descry, detect, discern, distinguish, espy, catch a glimpse of, spy, sight something

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutafuta kitu fulani na kutokipata?

• overlook,

## 7.6.2 Kugundua, kupata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugundua au kupata kitu fulani ambacho kimefichika au kimepotezwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua au kupata kitu fulani ambacho kimefichika?

• find, discover, discovery, uncover, eureka, locate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua mahali ambapo kitu fulani kimewekwa?

• come upon, discover, discovery, ferret out, find, learn, learn the whereabouts, strike,

## 7.6.3 Kupoteza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuweka kitu mahali fulani na kukitafuta baadaye bila kukigundua tena, au mtu akitumia kitu fulani na kuweka mahali fulani ili usiweze kujua kiko wapi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupoteza kitu?

• kupoteza, kuweka mahali pasipo pake, kupitiwa, kuweka pengine, kupotea, kupotelewa

## 7.6 Kuficha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuficha vitu ili visionekane au visipatikane, na kwa tendo la kujificha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuficha kitu fulani?

• hide, conceal, concealment, bury, secrecy

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofichika?

• hidden, secret

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali ambapo kitu kimefichika?

• hiding place, hideout, refuge,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujificha?

• hide, take refuge, go into hiding, disappear,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujifichua au kufichua kitu kingine?

• kufichua

## 7.7.1 Kupiga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupiga kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kimoja kupiga kingine?

• hit, strike, bang into, smack, bump (into), crash into

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu kupiga kitu fulani?

• hit, strike

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpiga mtu mwingine?

• box, beat up, punch, hit out at, strike out at

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga kitu fulani kwa ngumi au mkono?

• hit, slap, smack

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga kitu fulani kwa zana au kifaa fulani?

• hammer, pound, club, whip

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la mtu kupiganisha vitu viwili?

• (no words in English)

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumpiga mtu ili kusababisha jeraha?

• (no words in English)

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga kitu fulani mara nyingi au tena na tena?

• hit over and over, beat

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kila mpigo wa kitu kikipigwa?

• stroke, blow, beat, punch,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja mbio au nguvu inayotumika kwa kupiga kitu fulani?

• force, impact

(11) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kupiga kitu fulani bila kutumia nguvu sana?

• light hit, tap, knock

(12) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kupiga kitu fulani kwa kutumia nguvu sana?

• hit hard, whack, smash into, wallop, cream

(13) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya vitu viwili vinavyoelekea mwelekeo na kugongana?

• kukwaruzana, kugongana, kuparuzana, kukutana, kuumizana

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu fulani kikipigana na kingine na kuduta au kurudi kama mpira?

• bounce, rebound, glance off, ricochet, recoil,

## 7.7.2 Kulenga shabaha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kulenga shabaha pamoja na kupiga au kukosa lengo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulenga shabaha?

• aim, point, direct, line up on, set your sights on, sight along, focus on

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga lengo?

• hit, on target

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukosa lengo?

• miss, fall short, overshoot, off center, wild shot

(4) Maneno gani hutaja lengo au shabaha?

• target, goal

(5) Maneno gani hutaja katikati ya lengo au shabaha?

• bull's-eye, dead center

(6) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu mwenye shabaha nzuri?

• mlengaji, kuwa na jicho zuri, mlenga shabaha

## 7.7.3 Kupiga teke

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana tendo la kukipiga kitu kwa mguu. Maneno kwenye eneo la maana hili yanaweza kutofautishwa na jinsi mguu unavyoenda, ama ni mwendo wa kubembea, au ni kwanza kukunja mguu kidogo kabla ya kuunyoosha haraka. Pia yanaweza kutofautishwa na kama mguu unapigwa juu au pembeni, kama tokeo linalolengwa ni kuharibu kitu au kukisogeza tu, au nguvu inayotumika wakati wa kupiga.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupiga kitu kwa mguu au kupiga teke?

• kupiga teke, kupiga buti, kupiga makonde, kupiga kiatu

## 7.7.4 Kubonyeza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kubonyeza kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubonyeza kitu?

• kubonyeza, kufinya, kusukuma

## 7.7.5 Kuchua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchua au kusugua kitu, ili kusafisha au kusawazisha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchua?

• kusugua, kupangusa, kung'arisha, kuchua

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchua kitu fulani ili kukisafisha?

• kupangusa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchua kitu fulani ili kukisawazisha?

• polish

(4) Zana na nyenzo gani hutumika katika kuchua?

• polish

## 7.7.6 Kusaga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusaga--yaani kukisugua kitu kwa kitu kingine kigumu ili kukivunja au kuondoa ngozi yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusaga kitu?

• kusaga, kukuna, kuparuza, kukwaruza

## 7.7.7 Kutia doa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutia doa au waa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutia doa au waa katika kitu fulani?

• mark, stain

(2) Maneno gani hutaja doa au waa lililopo katika kitu fulani?

• mark, stain, spot, smudge, fingerprint

## 7.7 Matokeo ya mgongano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja matokeo ya mgongano ambao hufanyika juu au dhidi ya kitu fulani. Tuandike maneno yanayojata tendo lenyewe na pia matokeo ya tendo lile.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la vitu viwili kugongana na kuathirika na mgongano huo?

• impact (v), affect, change (v), impinge

(2) Maneno gani hutaja matokeo ya mgongano?

• impact (n), effect, change (n), impression

# Page

## 7.8.1 Kuvunja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuvunja kitu kuwa vipande iwe kwa bahati mbaya iwe kwa kutojali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kuvunjika?

• break

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvunja kitu fulani?

• break, bust, fracture

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuvunja kitu fulani kuwa vipande vingi vidogo vidogo?

• break into pieces, smash, crush, pulverize, atomize

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimevunjika?

• broken, smashed, crushed, pulverized, (be) in pieces, busted

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubomoa kizuizi?

• break through, breakout

(6) Maneno gani hutumiwa kwa kitu kama chupa, mfuko, n.k. kinapovunjika kwa sababu ya kujaa sana?

• kupasuka, kukatika

(7) Vitu hutoa sauti gani vinapovunjika?

• snap, crack, pop, boom, crash

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni rahisi kukivunja?

• breakable, brittle, delicate, fragile, flimsy,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho siyo rahisi kukivunja?

• strong, tough, hard, unbreakable, durable,

## 7.8.2 Ufa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja ufa--yaani kipenyo kidogo katika kitu fulani ambacho hakijatengwa kabisa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ufa?

• ufa, kuachanisha, kugawika mapande mawili

## 7.8.3 Kukata

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukata kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la kukata kitu fulani, kwa jumla?

• cut,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata kwa mkato mmoja?

• slice, cut once, cut in one movement,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata kitu fulani kwa mikato mingi?

• hack, cut repeatedly

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata kitu fulani kuwa vipande vingi?

• cut up, cut into pieces, dice, grate, shred, cube, quarter, halve, mince, grind,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata kitu fulani kwa kutumia mwendo wa kubembea?

• chop

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukata kitu fulani kwa kutumia zana au kifaa maalumu?

• knife, ax

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mkato?

• mkato, chanjo

## 7.8.4 Kuchana, kupasua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchana au kupasua kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea tendo la kurarua au kuchana?

• kuchana, kurarua, kupasua

## 7.8.5 Kufanya shimo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya shimo au nafasi katika kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya shimo katika kitu fulani?

• make a hole, make an opening, pierce, put a hole in, bore, drill, stab, broach

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tokeo la kutoboa?

• shimo, tobo, tundu

## 7.8.6 Kuchimba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuchimba kwenye ardhi au udongo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchimba?

• dig, mine, excavate, tunnel, burrow, unearth, undermine, cave in, bulldoze, shovel out, scoop, scratch out, scrape, drill, dredge, sink (a hole)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja shimo lililochimbwa katika ardhi?

• shimo, mfereji

(3) Zana na mashine gani hutumika kwa kuchimba?

• shovel, spade, hoe, pickaxe, steam shovel, bulldozer, backhoe

(4) Maneno gani huelezea ukubwa au udogo wa shimo lililopo kwenye ardhi?

• deep, shallow, narrow, wide

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu fulani shimoni na kulifunika?

• bury

## 7.8 Kugawanya katika vipande

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugawanya kitu kuwa vipande. Tufikiri pia kuhusu maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba tendo limefanyika kwa makini, au limekuwa na lengo la kuwa na idadi fulani ya vipande.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kugawanya kitu kuwa vipande?

• divide (up), divide into pieces, division, split (up), halve, quarter (v), apportion, take apart

## 7.9.1 Kuharibu kiasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuharibu kitu kiasi--yaani, kufanya jambo baya kwa kitu fulani lakini kutokiharibu kabisa mpaka hakiwezi kutumika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu kiasi kitu au shughuli?

• kuharibu, kuumiza, kudhuru, kujeruhi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu kitu fulani kwa kusudi?

• vandalize, vandal, smash up, sabotage, tamper with, deface, desecrate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiharibika kiasi wakati wa muda mrefu?

• wear away, corrode, erode,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia kitu fulani kwa muda mrefu mpaka kimeharibika kiasi?

• wear away, wear out,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuharibu kiasi kitu fulani?

• corrosion, detriment, erosion, maltreatment, mischief, vandalism,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja madhara yaliyofanyika kwa kitu fulani?

• damage (n), scar, wear (n), wear and tear,

(7) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayeharibu vitu?

• vandal, saboteur, bull in a china shop,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoharibu vitu?

• blight,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoharibu vitu?

• harmful, toxic, toxicity, unwholesome, dangerous,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeharibika kiasi?

• breakages, damaged goods,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeharibika kiasi?

• spoiled, broken, busted, messed up, damaged, crumbling, moth-eaten,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni rahisi kukiharibu kiasi?

• vulnerable,

## 7.9.2 Kubomoa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kubomoa majengo au miundo mingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubomoa kitu kama jengo au mfumo fulani?

• kubomoa, kuharibu, kutoa, kuangusha

## 7.9.3 Kuteketeza, kuharibu kabisa

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuharibu kabisa ama kuteketeza kitu hadi haiwezekani kukitengeneza tena wala hakitumiki tena.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo la kuharibu kabisa au kuteketeza kitu?

• kuteketeza, uharibifu, maangamizi, kuvutilia mbali, kuvunja, kubomoa, kuharibu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiteketezwa au kuharibika kabisa?

• fall down, collapse, be blown down,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo au hatua za kuteketeza kitu au kukiharibu kabisa?

• destruction, ruin,

(4) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kitu kinachoteketeza vitu au kuviharibu kabisa?

• destroyer,

(5) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu au kitu kinachoteketeza vitu au kuviharibu kabisa?

• destructive,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeteketezwa au kuharibika kabisa?

• ruin, wreck, wreckage, shipwreck,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeteketezwa au kuharibika kabisa?

• destroyed, ruined, wrecked, be in ruins,

## 7.9.4 Kukarabati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukarabati kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukarabati kitu fulani?

• repair, fix, mend, restore, restoration, undo, correct, rebuild, right, put to rights

## 7.9 Kuharibika, kuchakaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kitu kuharibika au kuchakaa, hasa kwa vitu vinavyotenganezwa na kutumika na watu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kuharibika?

• break, bust, give out,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeharibika?

• broken, broken down, busted

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kuchakaa?

• wear, wear out, deteriorate,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimechakaa?

• used, well used, worn, well worn, is past its prime, second hand

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetumika sana mpaka hakina thamani wala matumizi?

• worn out, has had it, is past it,

# Page

## 7 Vitendo vya mwili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na vitendo vya mwili kwa jumla -- yaani, kujisogeza, kusogeza vitu vingine au kubadilisha sehemu za vitu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja vitendo vya mwili kwa jumla?

• kutenda, kufanya, kutoa nguvu, kushughulisha, kitendo, utendaji, shughuli, juhudi, bidii, amali, wepesi wa kutenda

# Page

## 8.1.1.1.1 Moja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na namba moja. Inaonekana kwamba kila lugha ina neno kwa 'moja' na 'mbili', lakini siyo kila lugha ina neno kwa namba zikifuata 'mbili'. Pia lugha nyingi zina maneno kadhaa yaliyona maana ya 'moja'.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja moja?

• one, first, individual, single, only, the one, one apiece, one each,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kuwa peke yako?

• alone, by yourself, sole,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu peke yako?

• alone, on your own, solo, solely,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja watu wakifanya kitu mmoja mmoja?

• one by one, singly, individually,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo limetokea au limefanyika mara moja?

• once, one time, single time, one-off,

## 8.1.1.1.2 Mbili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na namba mbili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mbili?

• two, second, two times, two-fold, double (v), twins, brace, dichotomy, deuce, dual, dyad, twain, yoke, in pairs, in twos, two by two, by twos, two at a time, two apiece, two each, both, either, neither,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja watu wawili wanaofanya mambo kwa pamoja?

• couple, pair, duo, twosome, duet,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu viwili vinavyotumika kwa pamoja?

• pair, twin,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika na watu wawili?

• for two, double, two-man,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho na sehemu mbili au vipande viwili?

• double (adj), couplet, duplex,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika kwa mambo mawili?

• dual, twofold,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi ya kitu ni mara mbili ya kitu kingine?

• twice, double, twice as much (as), two times as much (as), two times what, double what,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea au kufanyika mara mbili?

• twice, twice over, two-time,

## 8.1.1.1 Namba kamili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na namba kamili (moja, mbili, tatu) -- yaani, namba zinazotumika kuhesabu.

(1) Namba za kuhesabu zinaitwaje?

• moja, mbili, tatu, nne, tano, sita, saba, nane, tisa, kumi, kumi na moja, kumi na mbili ...

(2) Vigawe vya kumi vinaitwaje?

• kumi, ishirini, thelathini, arobaini, hamsini, sitini, sabini, themanini, tisini

(3) Vigawe vya mia vinaitwaje?

• mia moja, mia mbili, mia tatu, mia nne, mia tano, mia sita, mia saba, mia nane, mia tisa

(4) Vigawe vya elfu vinaitwaje?

• elfu moja, elfu mbili, elfu tatu, elfu nne, elfu tano, elfu sita, elfu saba, elfu nane, elfu tisa, elfu kumi, ... laki

(5) Namba zinazozidi elfu moja zinaitwaje?

• million, billion, trillion, quadrillion

(6) Maneno gani hutaja vigawe vya namba za desimali (ushuria)?

• tarakimu, makumi (miongo), mamia, maelfu, mamilioni ...

(7) Maneno gani hutaja makundi ya namba?

• dazeni (fungu la kumi na mbili), korija (fungu la ishirini), mamia, maelfu

(8) Maneno gani hutaja namba kubwa sana?

• huge number, myriad, zillion, jillion, umpteen, googolplex,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja namba isiwe na mwisho?

• infinity, infinite, boundless, endless, limitless,

## 8.1.1.2 Namba za mpango

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na namba za mpango (ya kwanza, ya pili, ya tatu) -- yaani, namba zinazotumika kuonyesha nafasi ya kitu fulani katika mfuatano, k.m., "mtoto wa kwanza"

(1) Namba za mpango zinaitwaje?

• first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seven, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, hundredth, thousandth,

## 8.1.1.3 Idadi ya mara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tukio lilitokea mara ngapi. Inawezekana kwamba namba hizi zinaweza kuwa kielezi (kama Kiingereza) au katika lugha zingine zinaweza kuwa kitenzi (k.m., kufanya kitu mara mbili).

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mara ngapi jambo fulani limetokea? ("Ameanguka mara tatu.")

• once, one time, single time, twice, two times, three times, thrice, four times, many times

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limetokea mara fulani?

• two-time, three-time,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kufanyia jambo mara fulani (yaani, kufanyia jambo fulani mara moja/mbili/n.k.)?

• (none in English)

## 8.1.1.4 Kuleta wingi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuleta wingi kwa kitu fulani.

(!) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kiasi yake ni mara mbili au tatu zaidi kuliko kitu kingine?

• single (portion, scoop), double (adj), triple, quadruple, quintuple, two-fold, three-fold, four-fold,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kiasi ya kitu ni mara mbili au tatu zaidi kuliko kitu kingine?

• twice as much (as), two times as much (as), two times what, double what,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kuongezeka mara mbili au tatu?

• double (vi), triple, quadruple,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanyia kitu kiongezeke mara mbili au tatu?

• double (vt), triple, treble, quadruple,

## 8.1.1.5 Kundi likihesabika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kundi la vitu au watu lenye namba fulani (solo, jozi, watu watatu, peke yake, n.k.).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la namba fulani?

• single, duo, duet, trio, quartet, quintet, sextet, twins, triplets, quadruplets, quintuplets, sextuplets, twosome, threesome, foursome, fortnight, decade, century, millennium, dozen, score, gross,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu mmoja tu amefanya jambo fulani?

• alone (adv), solo,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la watu, vitu, au mambo mawili?

• pair, couple, couplet, brace, dichotomy, deuce, dual, dyad, twain, yoke,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la watu, vitu, au mambo matatu?

• trilogy, trinity, triple, triumvirate, triune,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinafanyika katika makundi ya namba fulani?

• singly, one by one, two by two, three by three, by ones, by twos, by threes, in pairs, in threes, one at a time, two at a time, three at a time,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba wote wanahitaji kupata namba fulani ya kitu?

• one apiece, two apiece, three apiece, one each, two each, three each,

## 8.1.1.6 Sehemu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu kwa jumla?

• sehemu, kipande

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu fulani ya kitu?

• nusu, theluthi (sehemu ya tatu), robo (sehemu ya nne), moja/sehemu ya tano, moja/sehemu ya sita, moja/sehemu ya saba, themuni (sehemu ya nane), moja/sehemu ya tisa, moja/sehemu ya kumi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugawa kitu fulani katika sehemu?

• halve, quarter (v), bisect, trisect, (divide/cut/fold) in half, in two,

## 8.1.1.7 Mifuatano ya namba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa mifuatano ya namba mingine ambayo bado haijatajwa katika maeneo ya maana mengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotenganezwa na namba fulani ya sehemu au vipande?

• duplex, tandem, tripartite,

## 8.1.1 Namba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na namba. Kila lugha ina neno kwa 'moja', na pia neno kwa 'mbili'. Pengine namba hizi zina maneno maalumu. Kwa hiyo, tumeingiza eneo la maana kwa 'moja' na lingine kwa 'mbili'. Pamoja na hayo eneo la maana lipo kwa namba zikiwa mfuatano (moja, mbili, tatu...). Lugha nyingi ina mfuatano zaidi ya moja wa namba (ya kwanza, ya pili, ya tatu...). Kwa hiyo tumeingiza eneo la maana kwa kila aina ya mfuatano uliopo kwenye lugha za dunia, kwa jumla. Ikiwepo kwamba lugha yako ina aina ya mfuatano wa namba mwingine uuingize katika eneo la maana 8.1.1.7 'mifuatano wa namba'.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja namba inayoandika?

• number, figure, digit, numeral,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja namba ya watu au vitu?

• toll, statistics,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea aina za namba mbalimbali?

• even, odd, positive, negative, infinite, cardinal, ordinal, whole, fraction, decimal,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandika namba kwa mfuatano wa vitu?

• number (v), numbered,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kuna namba fulani ya kitu fulani?

• number (v),

## 8.1.2.1 Hisabati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hisabati na sayansi ya namba.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hisabati?

• mathematics, math, arithmetic, geometry, algebra, calculus, trigonometry, statistics,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kugundua kiasi au idadi ya kitu fulani?

• calculate, work out, figure out, make, figure, compute, solve,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha jawabu la mlinganyo?

• is, equals, get,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jawabu la mlinganyo wa kihisabati?

• answer, solution,

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuongelea hisabati?

• problem, equation, square root, squared, graph, axis,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mtu ambaye anasoma hisabati sana?

• mathematician, statistician,

(7) Zana au vifaa gani hutumika kwa kufanya hisabati?

• calculator, computer, abacus, slide rule,

## 8.1.2.2 Kujumlisha namba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujumlisha namba mbili?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujumlisha namba mbili?

• add, addition,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujumlisha mfuatano wa namba?

• add up, tally (v), total (v),

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa milinganyo ya kujumlisha?

• plus, and, added to,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha jawabu la mlinganyo?

• makes,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jumla?

• total (n), total (adj), sum, tally (n), grand total, subtotal, gross, aggregate, amount,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba namba fulani ni jumla?

• altogether, in total, in all, all told,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi ya kundi la vitu imefika jumla fulani?

• come to, amount to, total (v), reach, add up to, make, bring the number to, bring the total to, number (v),

## 8.1.2.3 Kutoa namba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutoa namba fulani kutoka namba nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutoa namba fulani kutoka nyingine?

• subtract, take, take away, deduct, subtraction,

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa milinganyo ya kutoa namba katika hisabati?

• minus, subtracted from, from, less,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha jawabu la mlinganyo wa kutoa namba?

• leave, be left with,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jawabu la mlinganyo wa kutoa namba?

• remainder, difference,

## 8.1.2.4 Kuzidisha namba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuzidisha namba kwa nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzidisha namba kwa nyingine?

• kuzidisha, mara

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa milinganyo ya kuzidisha namba katika hisabati?

• multiplied by, times,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha jawabu la mlinganyo wa kuzidisha namba?

• makes,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jawabu la mlinganyo wa kuzidisha namba?

• product,

## 8.1.2.5 Kugawanya namba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kugawanya namba kwa nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kwa tendo la kugawanya namba kwa nyingine?

• divide, division,

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa milinganyo ya kugawanya namba katika hisabati?

• divided by, into, go into,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha jawabu la mlinganyo wa kugawanya namba?

• times,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jawabu la mlinganyo wa kugawanya namba?

• quotient,

## 8.1.2 Kuhesabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhesabu -- yaani, kusema namba katika taratibu yao, au kutumia namba ili kugundua kiasi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema namba katika taratibu yao?

• kuhesabu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhesabia idadi ya kitu?

• count, count up, at the last count, keep count, keep track, keep a tally of, enumerate, enumeration,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kiasi au idadi ya kitu fulani bila kujua kamili au hasa?

• estimate, assess, reckon,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kupima kiasi ya kitu mara ya pili?

• kukadiri tena, kuhesabu tena

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukosa unapohesabu?

• miscalculate, miscount, lose count,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja idadi au kiasi ya kitu fulani kinachohesabika?

• calculation, sum, estimate, estimation, count (n),

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukipa kila kitu kwenye mfuatano namba yake?

• number, assign a number, count off

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi kisichoweza kuhesabika?

• isiyokuwa na idadi, isiyohesabika, bila namba

## 8.1.3.1 Tele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba vipo vitu fulani vingi au watu wengi.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kiasi kubwa ya kitu fulani ipo?

• a lot of, lots of, a great deal of, a good deal of, a fair bit of, a fair amount of, much, loads of, tons of, masses of, scads of, piles of, heaps of, stacks of, a mountain of, extensive, widespread, big amount, lots and lots,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi kubwa ya vitu au watu ipo?

• a lot of, lots of, many, many of, a large number of, large numbers of, plenty of, loads of, tons of, masses of, scads of, a bunch of, dozens of, numerous, a host of, quite a few, a wide range of, a raft of, multi-, multiple, a multitude of, considerable, goodly number, plethora, profuse, oodles, scores of,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi kubwa sana ya vitu au watu ipo?

• hundreds of, thousands of, millions of, a great many, countless, innumerable, overwhelming, myriad,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mambo mengi yanatokea?

• flood of, wave of, deluge of, avalanche of, stream, torrent,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mambo mengi mabaya yanatokea?

• spate of, epidemic, rash of, wave, be a hotbed of,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba watu wengi wanafanya jambo fulani?

• in large numbers, in droves, in force, in strength, thick and fast, be dying like flies, be dropping like flies,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofanyika kwa watu wengi?

• common, popular, widespread, widely,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu fulani anafanya jambo fulani sana au mara nyingi?

• a lot, a good deal, a great deal, quite a bit, plenty, heavy,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu fulani kikiwa na kiasi kubwa ya dutu fulani?

• high in, rich in,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea mtu fulani atenganezaye au kufanya mambo mengi?

• productive, prolific,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia au kutoa vitu fulani vingi?

• generous, liberal,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi au idadi kubwa?

• large, big, high, sizable, considerable, substantial, significant, generous, handsome, hefty,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi au idadi kubwa sana (au mno)?

• huge, enormous, vast, massive, colossal, goodly, immense, whopping,

## 8.1.3.2 Chache

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwepo chache ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kiasi ndogo ya kitu fulani ipo?

• a little, a bit of, a small amount of, trace, trickle, dab, an element of, a touch of, a hint of, taste of, dearth, grain, hair, inappreciable, inconsequential, inconsiderable, infinitesimal, insignificant, iota, limited, minimum, minute, mite, moderate, modest, modicum, ounce, particle, poor, scant, scanty, scintilla, shred, slight, smidgen, some, speck, spoonful, suggestion, suspicion, tidbit, tinge, tiny, trifle, whit

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kiasi ndogo sana ya kitu fulani ipo?

• not much, very little, to speak of, hardly any, scarcely any, almost no, minimal, negligible, precious little, next to nothing, a smattering of, a scrap of, tiny, minute,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi ya watu au vitu ni ndogo?

• few, a small number of, one or two, a handful of, sparse, not many, a couple of,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi ya watu au vitu ni ndogo sana?

• very few,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ndogo ya chakula?

• a little, a drop of, pinch, dash, mouthful, in moderation, meager

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kikiwa na kiasi ndogo ya dutu fulani?

• low in,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ndogo ya pesa?

• next to nothing, nominal, a drop in the ocean, paltry, miserly, a pittance, peanuts,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja idadi ndogo ya watu ambao ni sehemu ya kundi kubwa?

• a minority of,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba watu wachache wanafanya jambo fulani?

• a trickle, in dribs and drabs, in ones and twos,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutumia au kutoa kidogo tu ya kitu fulani?

• dab (v), spoon out, frugal, parsimonious, scrimp, be sparing, stingy, stint,

## 8.1.3.3 Kundi la vitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kundi la vitu

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu?

• group, collection, lot, cluster, clump, assortment, accumulation, aggregate, bits-and-pieces, nuts-and-bolts, odds-and-ends, stockpile, system, volley, wares

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu ambavyo vimetenganezwa kuwa pamoja?

• set, batch, suit,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu vinavyofungwa pamoja au kuunganishwa?

• bundle, bunch, sheaf, pack, package, packet, string of,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu vilivyopo kwenye fungu au rundo?

• pile, stack, heap,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu vinavyohamishwa pamoja?

• cargo, contents, freight, goods, lading, load,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani ni moja wa kundi fulani?

• member, one of, part of, belong to, go with,

## 8.1.3 Wingi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno na viambishi vinavyoonyesha kwamba vipo zaidi ya kitu fulani kimoja. Katika baadhi ya lugha, k.m., familia ya lugha zizungumzwazo sehemu za Ulaya na Magharibi ya Asia huonyesha wingi kwa kutumia kiambishi. Lugha zingine, k.m., famili ya lugha zizungumzwazo sehemu za Pasifika, hutumia maneno mawili yanayotenganishwa. Baadhi ya lugha pia zina maneno au viambishi ambavyo huonyesha kwamba vipo viwili tu vya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vipo zaidi ya kitu fulani kimoja?

• -s

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vipo viwili tu vya kitu fulani?

• pair of

## 8.1.4.1 Ndogo zaidi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba idadi au kiasi ya kitu fulani ni ndogo zaidi kuliko idadi au kiasi ya kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo likiwa na kiasi au idadi ndogo zaidi kuliko jambo lingine?

• less, fewer, not as much, not so much, not as many, not so many, lower, to a lesser degree, to a lesser extent, be in the minority, fewer and fewer, less and less, not more than, at the most,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani lina kiasi au idadi ndogo zaidi kuliko kiasi au idadi nyingine?

• less than, under, below, lower, within, minus,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba ipo kiasi au idadi ndogo sana zaidi kuliko nyingine?

• much less, far less, far fewer, way below,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba jambo fulani lina sifa fulani ndogo zaidi kuliko jingine?

• less, not as, not so,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba jambo fulani linafanyikiwa au linatokea mara chache zaidi?

• not as much, not so much,

## 8.1.4.2 Kuongezeka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa manano yanayohusiana na tendo la jambo kuongezeka kwa idadi au kiasi -- yaani, kuwepo zaidi kuliko mwanzoni.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la jambo fulani kuongezeka kwa idadi au kiasi?

• increase, go up, rise, grow, climb, gain, escalate, pick up, improve, widen, augment, expand,

(2) Manenog gani huelezea jambo fulani linaloongezeka kwa idadi au kiasi?

• increasing, rising, growing, mounting, escalating, expanding, more and more, cumulative,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezeka sana?

• multiply, double, treble, quadruple, proliferate, snowball,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezeka haraka sana?

• shoot up, soar, rocket, go through the roof, spiral, take off, jump,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezeka polepole?

• accumulate, build up, pile up, collect, gather, mount up,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza jambo fulani?

• increase (vt), raise, put up, push up, drive up, force up, boost, maximize,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza jambo fulani kwa kuingiza au kuweka zaidi?

• add to, strengthen, swell, augment, supplement,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongezea kazi ambayo mashine fulani inafanya?

• turn up,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja ongezeko la kiasi au idadi?

• increase (n), growth, rise, raise, build-up, upturn, hike, increment, proliferation, addition, supplement,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja ongezeko kubwa?

• leap, surge, explosion, boom, jump,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatokea zaidi kuliko awali au kwamba mtu hufanya jambo fulani zaidi kuliko awali?

• increasingly, gain ground, get more and more, become more and more, grow in, gain in,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo linafanyika na mtu zaidi kuliko awali au hisia inayojisikika na mtu zaidi kuliko awali?

• increased, heightened, greater, higher,

## 8.1.4.3 Kupungua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la jambo fulani kupungua kwa idadi au kiasi -- yaani, kuwa chini ya kiasi ya au idadi ya awali.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la jambo fulani kupungua kwa idadi au kiasi?

• decrease, fall, go down, come down, slide, diminish, contract, shrink, lessen, reduce, reduction, depreciate, lose, narrow, slow down, abate, peter out, tail off, waste away,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo fulani linalopungua kwa idadi au awali?

• decreasing, declining, falling, lowering, shrinking, less and less, fewer and fewer,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupungua haraka sana?

• drop, plummet, plunge, nosedive, slump, collapse, go through the floor,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupungua polepole?

• dwindle, decline, be on the decline, taper off, drop off, die down, ease off,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja upunguaji wa kiasi au idadi?

• decrease (n), reduction, drop, fall, decline, downturn, loss, cut, slump, collapse,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la sifa fulani kupungua?

• lessen, subside, wane, ebb, recede,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatokea kwaa mtu fulani au kufanyikiwa naye mara chace zaidi?

• decreasingly, lose ground, become less and less, get less and less,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea upunguaji wa jambo fulani kufanyika na mtu fulani au hisia kujisikika na mtu fulani?

• decreased, lowered, lower,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza jambo fulani?

• reduce, lower, decrease, cut, slash, roll back, knock down, halve, minimize, abbreviate, abridge, curtail, dilate, drain,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza kiasi ya kitu fulani inayotumika au kupunguza kiasi ya jambo fulani inayofanyika?

• reduce, cut down on, scale down, scale back, cut back, trim, pare down, downsize, scrimp,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza maumivu au hisia mbaya?

• reduce, lessen, relieve, ease, alleviate, deaden, dull, take the edge off, allay, mitigate,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza kiasi ya kazi ya mashine fulani?

• reduce, lower, turn down,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza kiasi au idadi ya jambo fulani polepole sana?

• erode, eat into, deplete, whittle away,

## 8.1.4 Zaidi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwepo zaidi kwa kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kuwepo zaidi kwa kitu fulani kukijumuisha na kiasi iliyopo tayari?

• more, extra, another, added, additional, further, supplementary, spare,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kiasi iliyo zaidi kuliko kiasi iliyotajwa tayari?

• more than, over and above, as well as, plus, in addition to, on top of,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililo zaidi kuliko lingine katika idadi au kiasi?

• more, greater, higher, to a greater extent, to a greater degree,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kiasi halisi inazidi kiasi nyingine fulani?

• more, over, above, beyond, greater than, in excess of, upwards of, plus, at least,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kiasi ya jambo fulani kuwa zaidi kuliko kiasi au idadi ya jambo lingine?

• be more than, be greater than, exceed, outnumber, be up on, pass, go past, surpass,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu vingi sana vya jambo fulani vipo kuliko vya jambo lingine?

• many more, much more, far more, far beyond, way beyond, a lot more,

## 8.1 Kiasi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kiasi au idadi ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ya kitu fulani?

• amount, quantity, level, volume, percentage, proportion, sum, how much, ($100) worth,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ya kitu fulani kinachoweza kuhesabika au kupimika?

• number, how many, numbers, ratio,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ya chakula kinachopewa kwa mtu?

• portion, helping, serving, intake, ration, measure,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kipimo cha kitu fulani?

• quota, load,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ya kitu fulani, k.m., mafuta, iliyopo kwa kutumika?

• pool, stock, reserves,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ya dawa inayotumika na mgonjwa?

• dose, dosage,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa shida fulani, k.m., jinai au hasara?

• extent, incidence, level, rate,

# Page

## 8.1.5.1 Baadhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kiasi au namba isiyojulikana (siyo kurejea kiasi fulani ya jumla).

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kiasi fulani ya kundi la vitu au watu ambayo siyo yote, yaani, ni baadhi ya vitu au watu hawa?

• some, any, several, a number of,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kiasi fulani ya kitu fulani ambayo siyo yote?

• some, any, a certain amount of, a measure of,

## 8.1.5.2 Bila, hakuna kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya hakuna kitu au bila -- yaani, hali ya idadi au kiasi ya kitu fulani kuwa sifuri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hakuna kitu?

• none, not any, no, nothing, not anything, be nil, bugger all,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hakuna kitu ya vitu fulani?

• none, not any, no, not one, not a, nothing,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hakuna mtu?

• no one, nobody,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hakuna muda?

• never, no time,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hakuna sehemu?

• nowhere, no place,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja sifuri?

• zero, nil, naught, o,

## 8.1.5.3 Zote Mbili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwepo kwa mambo yote mawili (au vitu vyote viwili, watu wote wawili n.k.).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vyote viwili?

• both, the two of, the pair of, each, mutual, share, either, neither,

## 8.1.5.4 Karibu yote

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kiasi ambayo ni karibu yote -- yaani, zaidi ya nusu lakini siyo yote.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ambayo ni karibu yote ya kitu fulani?

• most, almost all, nearly all, the majority, the bulk of, the better part of, the best part of, the lion's share, the biggest slice of the cake,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalofanyika na karibu wote?

• generally, broad,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba karibu vyote vya kundi fulani ni ya aina moja?

• mostly, mainly, largely, predominantly, predominate, be in the majority, a preponderance,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani hutokea zaidi kuliko mengine au mtu fulani hufanya jambo fulani zaidi kuliko mengine?

• mostly, mainly, in most cases, most of the time,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ambayo ni chini ya nusu?

• minority,

## 8.1.5.5 Zaidi, kidogo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na zaidi -- yaani, kiasi au idadi inayozidi zote; pia kuhusiana na kidogo -- yaani, kiasi au idadi ambayo ni chini ya zote. Zaidi/kidogo inaweza kuhusiana na kiasi au namba ambayo ni kubwa/ndogo zaidi kuliko zingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi inayozidi zote zingine za kitu fulani?

• maximum, most,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi inayozidiwa na zote zingine za kitu fulani?

• the least, minimum, the fewest, the lowest,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi ambalo ni kubwa zaidi kuliko yote mengine?

• the most,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kundi ambalo ni dogo zaidi kuliko yote mengine?

• the least,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kiasi fulani kuwa zaidi kuliko ilivyowahi kuwa?

• an all-time high, record high, high water mark,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kiasi fulani kuwa chini zaidi kuliko ilivyowahi kuwa?

• an all-time low, record low, lowest ebb,

## 8.1.5.6 Karibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na idadi au kiasi kuwa karibu sawasawa na idadi au kiasi nyingine?

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani ni karibu na idadi au kiasi fulani?

• almost, nearly, close to, close on, approaching, nearing, not quite, be pushing, pretty well,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu amekaribia kufika sehemu fulani?

• almost, nearly, just about,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu au jambo fulani limekaribia kufika hali fulani?

• almost, nearly, very nearly, just about, practically, virtually, all but, as good as, to all intents and purposes, nearing, approaching, near to, close to, verging on, bordering on, more or less, pretty much, not quite,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani limekaribia kumalizwa?

• almost, nearly, just about, practically, as good as, more or less, not quite,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu amekaribia kufanya jambo fulani?

• almost, nearly, very nearly, come close to, be on the verge of, come within an inch of,

(6) Maneno gani honyesha kwamba jambo fulani limekaribia kutokea?

• almost, be near to, be on the brink of, come within an inch of,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani ni karibu cha bora au cha baya kabisa kwa sifa fulani?

• almost, nearly, practically, virtually, just about, verging on, bordering on,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kinafanana sana na kingine mpaka kinakaribia kuwa sawasawa nacho?

• almost, practically, virtually,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba sifa fulani ya kitu fulani inalingana na sifa ileile ya kingine mpaka vimekaribia kuwa sawasawa (k.m., katika rangi, au sura).

• almost, more or less, practically, virtually, not quite,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani ni kweli kwa karibu wote/vyote au kwamba jambo fulani limetokea kwa karibu wote/vyote?

• almost, nearly, practically, virtually, pretty well, more or less, just about,

## 8.1.5.7 Tu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kiasi au idadi maalumu ya watu au vitu -- yaani, kutozidi namba fulani na kutokuwa chini ya namba ileile.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtu wa pekee ua kitu cha pekee?

• only, sole, the one, lone, solitary, alone, one and only, single,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kiasi maalumu ya kitu fulani ipo tu?

• only, just, no more than, all,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani ni kweli kwa kimoja au kundi la vitu moja, na siyo kweli kwa mengine.

• only, just, exclusively, nothing but, nothing else, be limited to, be restricted to, be confined to, be unique to, be peculiar to, exclusive,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani ni unavyosema lilivyo tu na siyo zaidi?

• only, just, purely, merely, mere, nothing but,

## 8.1.5.8.1 Kukadiria

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kiasi au idadi kukaribia kuwa kiasi au idadi fulani. Eneo la maana hili ni tofauti kidogo na eneo la maana 8.1.5.6 "karibu". Katika eneo la maana 8.1.5.6 unajua idadi au kiasi inayokaribiwa, lakini katika eneo la maana hili hujui kamili kiasi au idadi ya kitu fulani. Ni kama unabahitisha kidogo kiasi au idadi iliyopo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea idadi au kiasi ambayo ni kadirio?

• approximate, rough,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kiasi fulani ambayo siyo kamili?

• inexact, inaccurate, sort of, kind of,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi au kiasi fulani ni kadirio?

• about, approximately, roughly, give or take, at a guess, somewhere in the region of, an estimated, some, something like, in round numbers, close to,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kadirio la kiasi lakini kiasi iliyopo inaweza kuzidi kadirio lile?

• or so, odd, or more, at least, and maybe more, barely, hardly, little more than, scarcely,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kadirio la kiasi lakini kiasi iliyopo inaweza kuwa chini ya kadirio lile?

• at most, as much as, short of,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua kadirio la kiasi au idadi ya kitu fulani?

• approximate (v), estimate (v), overestimate, underestimate,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukadiria kiasi kwa kumi, mia, au elfu iliyopo karibu nayo?

• rounded to the nearest ten/hundred/thousand, round up, round down,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja idadi au kiasi ambayo ni kadirio?

• estimate (n), approximation, ballpark figure, round figure,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatokea katika muda usio kamili?

• about, around, approximately, round about, or thereabouts, circa, some time,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatokea katika sehemu isiyo kamili?

• about, around, in the vicinity of, near, close to,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni karibu sawa na kingine?

• narrowly, rather,

(12) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linafanyika katika njia inayokaribia kuwa sahihi?

• roughly, more or less, somewhat,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo siyo kadirio wala kamili?

• loose, vague, hazy, impressionistic, broad,

## 8.1.5.8 Kamili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba idadi au kiasi imekamilika kabisa -- yaani, kutozidi na kutopungukiwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea idadi au kiasi ambayo ni kamili?

• exact, precise,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi au kiasi ni kamili?

• exactly, precisely,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatokea katika muda fulani kamili?

• exactly, precisely, on the dot, sharp,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatokea katika sehemu fulani kamili?

• right, bang, smack, plumb,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambachi ni sawasawa kamili na kingine?

• exact, accurate, faithful, strict, literal, word for word, just

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linafanyikiwa katika njia fulani kamili?

• exactly, strictly, religiously, to the letter,

## 8.1.5.9 Wastani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na namba ya wastani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja namba ya wastani?

• wastani, kadirifu, ya katikati, ya kawaida

(2) Maneno gani huelezea namba ya wastani?

• average (adj), mean (adj), medium (adj), medial, on average,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukokotoa wastani?

• average (v), average out,

## 8.1.5 Yote

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya yote -- yaani, hali ya kuwa kwa kila kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vyote vya kundi fulani?

• all, everything, the lot, every, each, without exception, altogether, total, a hundred percent, whatsoever, whichever,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vyote vya jambo fulani?

• all, whole, entire, the lot, every bit of, every inch of, every drop of, in its entirety, from start to finish, the whole of, totality,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vyote unavyovitaka?

• whatever, anything, everything but the kitchen sink, you name it,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalogusa kila kitu au lililopo pamoja na kila kitu?

• total, blanket, overall, global, all-embracing, universal, all-pervading, complete, comprehensive, exhaustive, full, general, indiscriminate, sweeping, thorough, thoroughgoing, unmitigated, unqualified, utter, widespread, worldwide

(5) Maneno gani hutaja watu wote?

• everyone, everybody, anybody, whoever, whomever, whomsoever, whosoever,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mida yote?

• always, every time, any time, everyday,

(7) Maneno ganih hutaja sehemu zote?

• everywhere,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja vyovyote?

• every way, all-out,

## 8.1.6.1 Sehemu

Vitu vingine vina sehemu zake. Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya kitu fulani, na kwa maneno yanayoelezea dhana kwamba kitu fulani kina sehamu, kwamba kitu fulani ni sehemu ya kingine, au kwamba kitu fulani kinaunganisha kitu kizima na sehemu nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu?

• sehemu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ambazo kitu fulani kinatenganeza nazo?

• component, element, piece, ingredient, constituent

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hatua au sehemu za mfuatano wa mambo?

• stage, phase, round,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu (au idara) za shirika?

• branch, department, division, section, sector, wing, end, subdivision,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za hadithi?

• episode, installment, chapter, scene, part, extract, excerpt, clip,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za tatizo fulani?

• aspect, side, dimension, facet, factor, feature, detail,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa sehemu ya kitu fulani?

• be part of, form a part of, inherent,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kina sehemu?

• have, of, -'s, consist of, be made of, be made up of, be composed of, comprise, be divided into, include

## 8.1.6.2 Kipande

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya kitu fulani ambayo imevunjika au kukatika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kipande cha kitu fulani?

• piece, bit,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kipande kilichona janibu zilizo sawasawa?

• block, cube, slab, bar,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kipande ambacho hakina mfumo wa kawaida?

• chunk, hunk, lump, dollop,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kipande chembamba?

• sheet, slip, pane, slice,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kipande kidogo sana?

• grain, flake, speck, fleck, crumb, morsel, tidbit, dot, mote,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kipande kidogo kinachobaki baada ya kitu fulani kupasuka?

• fragment, scrap, splinter, chip, shard,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kipande ambacho kimetenganezwa kwa kugawanyika kwa njia moja au nyingine?

• pinch (of salt), cut (of meat), slice (of bread), bite (of cake)

## 8.1.6 Zima, kamili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo lililokamilika -- yaani, vitu vyote vya kitu fulani bila kukosa hata kidogo.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani ni kizima au kimekamilika?

• complete, full, whole, in full, in its entirety, be all there, all of, entire, intact, undivided, united,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu kiwe kizima au kikamilike?

• complete, make up, assemble,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani siyo kizima au hakijakamilika?

• incomplete, partial, missing something,

## 8.1.7.1 Ya ziada

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kuwa na ya ziada -- yaani, kuwa na ya kutosha au zaidi ya kitu ambacho umekihitaji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na ya ziada?

• have extra,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba ipo zaidi kuliko kiasi inayotosha kwa shughuli fulani?

• plenty of, more than enough, bags of, in large quantities, plentiful, ample, abundant, an abundance of, in abundance, copious, galore, to spare,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ambayo ni ya ziada?

• extra (n), surplus, excess, leftover, overflow,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha ziada?

• extra (adj), spare, superfluous,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na ya ziada mpaka hutawahi kuweza na kutumia au kumaliza yote?

• too much, too many, excessive,

## 8.1.7.2 Utovu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya utovu -- yaani, kutokuwa na ya kutosha.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na mali ya kutosha?

• kupungukiwa, upungufu

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu unachokikosa?

• inadequate, insufficient, meager, needed, poor, scant, scanty, scarce, short,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu unachokikosa?

• lack (n), want (n), deficiency, scarcity, shortage,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na chakula cha kutosha au hela ya kutosha kwa mahitaji ya kila siku?

• destitute, can't make ends meet, starve,

## 8.1.7.3 Hitaji

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuhitaji kitu fulani kwa shughuli fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhitaji kitu fulani?

• need, be in need of, require, be a need for, could do with, have a need, be in a pinch, be in want,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhitaji kitu fulani sana?

• be desperate for, be crying out for, can't do without, be dependent on, depend on, rely on, be reliant on, badly need,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachohitajika?

• someone's needs, necessity, requirement, need (n),

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachohitajika?

• necessary, essential, vital, indispensable, be a necessity, be a must, requisite, prerequisite, required,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya mtu fulani kuhitaji jambo fulani?

• need (n), time of need, dependence, reliance,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mtu ambaye anahitaji jambo fulani?

• needy, dependent,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu fulani kuhitaji jambo fulani likifanyie?

• need, be in need of, could do with,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linasababisha jambo lingine lifanyike?

• make it necessary, necessitate, call for, entail, take, need, require,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutosheleza hitaji fulani?

• meet a need, satisfy a need, fulfill requirements, meet requirements, meet the demand, fill a need,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali kutohitaji kitu fulani?

• don't need, can do without, can manage without, have no need of, have no use for, can dispense with,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakihitajiki?

• unnecessary, needless, gratuitous, dispensable, luxury,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea mtu ambaye hahitaji kitu chochote?

• independent,

## 8.1.7.4 Kubaki, salio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na salio la kitu fulani -- yaani, sehemu au kiasi inayobaki baada ya sehemu zingine kuchukuliwa. Kitu kinachobaki kwa sababu vyote vingine vimeshatumika au kulika, au vyote vingine vimeharibika au vimechomeka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kubaki?

• left, remain, be left over, survive, be still standing, to spare, to go, in hand,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kinachobaki, yaani, salio?

• the remains, remnants, leftovers, ruins, what is left of, what remains of, the rest, the remainder, the last of, residue,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu mbaya inayobaki baada ya sehemu zingine nzuri kuchukuliwa?

• butt, dregs, leavings, offscourings, rags, scraps, sweepings,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ndogo sana inayobaki?

• fragment, shadow, trace, vestige

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kinachobaki?

• remaining, last, outstanding, spare, leftover, residual, surplus, surviving,

## 8.1.7 Kutosha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa au kuwa na ya kutosha -- yaani, kuwa na kadiri unavyotaka au kuhitaji.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ulilona la kutosha?

• enough, sufficient, adequate, satisfactory, enough to go round,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba kiasi iliyopo inatosheleza mahitaji yako?

• be enough, do, suffice, cover, last, meet someone's needs, get by, afford to,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba kitu fulani kina nguvu ya kutosha au kuwepo kwa muda wa kutosha kwa shughuli fulani?

• enough, sufficiently

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya mtu fulani kufanya ya kutosha au kwa jambo fulani kufanyikiwa kwa kutosha?

• do enough, sufficiently, adequacy, adequately, satisfactorily, sufficiency,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na ya kutosha ya kitu fulani?

• have enough, be OK for, be all right for, be well off for, have sufficient,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na ya kutosha ya kitu fulani ili ufanye ulivyopanga?

• have the time/money, can afford, can spare, run to,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na zaidi kuliko kiasi inayotosha, lakini siyo kuzidi sana sana?

• more than enough, plenty, ample,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kutokuwa na ya kutosha?

• not enough, insufficient, too little, too few, scarce, inadequate, inadequacy, shortage, lack of, be in short supply, be short,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba hakipo cha kutosha cha kitu kwa shughuli unayoifanya?

• not be enough, be running short, not last, won't last,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu fulani hana nguvu ya kutosha au hana umri wa kutosha kwa shughuli fulani?

• not (strong) enough, not sufficiently,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya mtu fulani kutofanya ya kutosha au kwa jambo fulani kutotokea kwa kutosha?

• not...enough, too little,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na ya kutosha kwa shughuli fulani?

• not have enough, be short of, be short on, go short, be running short of, deficient, be starved of, be lacking in,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwa na ya kutosha ili kufanya ulivyopanga?

• not have enough, can't afford, be strapped for cash,

## 8.1.8.1 Tupu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa tupu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kitupu?

• tupu, wazi, pasipo kitu

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mahali ambapo hakuna mtu hata mmoja?

• empty, bare, deserted, desolate, ghost town, wasteland, uninhabited, lonely, vacant, free, unoccupied,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba hakuna mtu yeyote katika mahali fulani?

• nobody present, no one here, no one there, not a soul, nary a one,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kitupu?

• empties, blank (n), space, vacuum, the void, vacancy,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kuwa kimejaa lakini wakati wa muda fulani kimepungukiwa mpaka ni tupu?

• empty (v), drain,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufany kitu kiwe tupu?

• empty (v), drain, turn out, clear (v), dump out, clean out,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimefanyiwa kiwe tupu?

• emptied, depleted,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa tupu?

• emptiness,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinakaribia kuwa tupu?

• almost empty, not quite empty,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiwa ni tupu kiasi?

• half empty,

## 8.1.8 Kujaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya chombo kuwa kimejaa na kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimejaa?

• full, full up, bulging, be full to the brim, be bursting at the seams, be full to capacity, be chock-a-block, be packed out, be up to the brim, brimful, brimming, bursting, charged, chock-full, chockablock, jam-packed, jammed, loaded, replete, saturated, soaked, stuffed, supercharged,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kuwa kimejaa kitu fulani?

• be full of, be filled with, be crammed with, be stuffed with, be packed with, be packed full of, be crammed full of,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ambayo imejaa watu?

• crowded, packed, crammed with, be packed out, booked up, fully booked, congested, dense, occupied, throng, thronged, thronging,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu fulani kujawa?

• fill, fill up,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaza kitu fulani?

• fill, fill up, cram, pack, stuff, crowd, load, load up, fill to the brim, flood, inject, jam, pump something full, suffuse,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimejawa?

• filled,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujaza tena kitu fulani ambacho kilichokuwa kimo kimetolewa chote?

• refill, replenish, top up, top off,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ikijaa wanyama au wadudu?

• swarm, teem, be teeming with, be swarming with, be crawling with,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujawa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• fuller, fullest,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujalika?

• fullness,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kimejaa kwa kiasi fulani?

• how full, be (half) full,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinakaribia kujalika?

• almost full, not quite full

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiwa kimejaa kiasi au nusu?

• half full,

(14) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimejaa na kufurika?

• kufurika

# Page

## 8.2.1 Ndogo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa ndogo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kidogo?

• ndogo, ndogo sana

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kidogo sana?

• tiny, minute, miniscule, microscopic, infinitesimal, wee, diminutive,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kidogo?

• dwarf, midget,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kisababishwa kuwa kidogo?

• get smaller, shrink, shrivel, shrivel up, contract, decrease in size, reduce, wither,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kidogo?

• shrink, stunt,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kitu kusababishwa kuwa kidogo?

• reduction, contraction, decrease (n),

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa kidogo?

• shrunken,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu fulani kuwa kidogo zaidi kuliko kingine?

• smaller, smallest, littler, littlest,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kidogo sana zaidi kuliko vingine vya kitu kilekile?

• undersized, dwarf, midget, extra small,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja udogo wa kitu?

• size,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha udogo wa kitu?

• how small,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hutenganezwa kuwa kidogo cha kutosha ili kiwe rahisi kukibeba?

• compact, pocket, miniature

## 8.2.2.1 Urefu Mdogo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na urefu mdogo?

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na urefu mdogo?

• fupi

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kusababishwa kuwa na urefu mdogo?

• get shorter, shrink, contract,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na urefu mdogo?

• shorten, make something shorter, cut down, condense

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa na urefu mdogo?

• shortened, abbreviated, abridged, compressed, condensed, contracted, shriveled, shrunk, shrunken,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na urefu mdogo zaidi kuliko kingine?

• shorter, shortest,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja urefu ambao ni mdogo wa kitu fulani?

• shortness,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha urefu ambao ni mdogo wa kitu fulani?

• how short, be (two inches) (too) short,

## 8.2.2.2 Mrefu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mrefu -- yaani, neno linaloelezea kitu ambacho ni kikubwa kwa kuangalia juu mpaka chini.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu aliye na urefu mkubwa?

• mrefu, mwenye kimo kikubwa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na urefu mkubwa sana?

• soaring, towering,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye na urefu mkubwa?

• tall, lanky, gangling, leggy, hulking, gangly, strapping,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mtu aliye na urefu mkubwa?

• giant,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababishwa kuwa na urefu mkubwa?

• get taller, grow, sprout, shoot up, put on height

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na urefu mkubwa?

• raise, heighten,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa na urefu mkubwa?:

• raised, heightened,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na urefu mkubwa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• taller, tallest, tower over, tower above, dwarf (v), dominate,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja urefu ambao ni mkubwa wa kitu fulani?

• height, stature,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha urefu ambao ni mkubwa wa kitu fulani?

• how tall, be (six feet) tall, be (ten meters) high, be (six feet) in height,

## 8.2.2.3 Fupi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mfupi -- yaani, kutokuwa na urefu ukiangalia juu mpaka chini.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kililcho kifupi?

• short, dumpy, dwarfed, low, runty, shrimpy, squat, squatty, stumpy, low,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mfupi?

• short, not very tall, small, little, petite, squat,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mfupi sana?

• tiny, diminutive, puny,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mtu mfupi?

• midget, squirt, dwarf, runt, shrimp,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababishwa kuwa kifupi au mfupi?

• shrink,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kifupi zaidi?

• shorten, shrink something,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa kifupi?

• shortened, shrunken,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja ufupi wa kitu fulani?

• shortness, how short,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha ufupi wa kitu fulani?

• be (two inches) (too) short,

## 8.2.2 Ndefu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa ndefu. Katika lugha nyingi upo zaidi ya mmoja utaratibu wa kupima urefu. Utaratibu hizi zinaweza kutumika kwa shughuli na nia tofautitofauti. K.m., kupima urefu wa kitu fulani kunaweza kutumia maneno tofauti na kupima umbali wa safari fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na urefu mkubwa?

• ndefu

(2) Maneno gani huelezea umbali ulio na urefu mkubwa?

• long, huge, vast,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho na urefu mkubwa?

• a length of,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kusababishwa kuwa na urefu mkubwa?

• get longer, lengthen, stretch,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na urefu mkubwa?

• make something longer, lengthen, extend, stretch,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesbabishwa kuwa na urefu mkubwa?

• lengthened, elongated, extended, stretched, outstretched,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na urefu mkubwa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• longer, longest,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja urefu wa kitu?

• length, distance, how long, span,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha urefu wa kitu?

• is, measure (v), long, in length, how long, be (two inches) (too) long,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima urefu wa kitu?

• measure, pace off, step off,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kizio cha urefu?

• inch, foot, yard, mile, light year, millimeter, centimeter, meter, kilometer, day's journey,

(12) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima urefu wa kitu fulani?

• caliper, chain, line, micrometer, rod, rule, ruler, tape measure, measuring tape, tapeline, yardstick,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea utaratibu wa urefu?

• metric,

## 8.2.3.1 Kitu chembamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho chembamba.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtu au kitu chembamba?

• nyembamba, aliyekonda, mkondefu, mgofu, ya kimbaombao

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chembamba k.m., tawi au kamba?

• thin, spindly,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chembamba k.m., nyuzi?

• fine, fibrous, fine-spun,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chembamba na sawasawa?

• thin, paper-thin, wafer-thin, slim,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chembamba, k.m., nguo au karatasi?

• thin, fine, light, lightweight,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chembamba na kidhaifu?

• flimsy, tenuous,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa chembamba?

• get thinner, grow thinner,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe chembamba?

• taper,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa chembamba zaidi kuliko kingine?

• thinner, thinnest,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho chembamba kwa upande mmoja au kwa kikomo kimoja?

• tapering,

## 8.2.3.2 Mtu mnene

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mtu au mnyama aliye mnene.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mnene?

• fat, overweight, big, large, portly, hefty, thickset, corpulent, fleshly, heavy, paunchy, ponderous, roly-poly, rotund, heavy-set,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mnene sana?

• obese, obesity, gross,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mnene na mfupi?

• dumpy, tubby, stout, stocky, squat, stubby,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mnene na kupendeza?

• plump, chubby,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mnene na mwenye nguvu?

• brawny, burly,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mtu aliye mnene?

• tub, porker,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mtu akinenepa?

• put on weight, gain weight, fill out, get fat,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanyia mtu awe mnene?

• fatten,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kinachonenepesha?

• fattening,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliyenenepeshwa?

• fattened,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mnene zaidi kuliko mwingine?

• fatter, fattest,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja unene wa mtu fulani?

• weight, bulk,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya mwili iliyo na unene?

• pudgy, flabby, full, thick, ample, podgy,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tumbo lililo nene?

• paunch, pot belly, beer gut, spare tire, middle-age spread, paunchy,

## 8.2.3.3 Mtu mwembamba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mtu au mnyama aliye mwembamba.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mwembamba?

• thin, slight,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mwembamba sana?

• emaciated, skeletal, be skin and bones, underweight, gaunt,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mut aliye mwembamba na mrefu?

• lanky, spindly, rangy,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mwembamba na kupendeza?

• slim, slender, trim, willowy, keep your figure, dapper, svelte,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mwembamba na kutopendeza?

• skinny, bony, scrawny, scraggy, angular,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mwembamba na mwenye nguvu?

• lean, wiry,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mtu aliye mwembamba?

• scarecrow, skeleton, bag of bones,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mtu akikonda?

• lose weight, slim, shed (ten) pounds, waste away, get thin,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mwembamba zaidi kuliko mwingine?

• thinner, thinnest,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea uso ulio mwembamba?

• pinched, drawn, gaunt, hollow cheeks,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tumbo lililo jembamba?

• flat stomach,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujitahidi kuwa mwembamba?

• try to lose weight, watch your weight, watch your figure, diet, be on a diet, go on a diet, slim (v),

## 8.2.3 Upana na unene

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na maki kubwa. Fikiria kuhusu mifano ifuatayo; karatasi, nguo, kamba, kalamu, nyuzi n.k..

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na maki kubwa?

• thick, chunky, fat,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu k.m., tawi au kamba, kilicho na maki kubwa?

• thick, stout,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu k.m., nguo au karatasi, kilicho na maki kubwa?

• thick, heavy,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa na maki kubwa?

• thicken, get thick,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na maki kubwa?

• thicken,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na maki kubwa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• thicker, thickest,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa maki ya kitu fulani?

• thickness,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha ukubwa wa maki ya kitu fulani?

• how thick, be ten centimeters thick,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya kitu fulani iliyo na maki kubwa?

• thickening,

## 8.2.4.1 Finyu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa finyu -- yaani, kuwa na upana mdogo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na upana mdogo?

• finyu, nyembamba, kimefinyaa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na upana mdogo sana?

• tight squeeze,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu iliyopo kitu chenye upana mdogo?

• narrows, narrowing, waist, neck,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa na upana mdogo?

• narrow (v), get narrower, taper, thin (v),

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufinyia kitu fulani?

• narrow (v), taper, thin (v), constrict,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kufinya?

• constriction, restriction,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimefinywa?

• tapered, thinned, constricted, restricted,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na upana mdogo zaidi kuliko kingine?

• narrower, narrowest, thinner, thinnest,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha upana ulio mdogo wa kitu fulani?

• how narrow, be only (one inch) wide, be (two inches) (too) narrow,

## 8.2.4 Pana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa pana -- yaani, neno linaloelezea kitu kilicho mbali kwa kupima upande mmoja mpaka mwingine. Ili kutofautisha kati ya eneo la maana hili na eneo la maana 8.2.3 "upana na unene" fikiria kuhusu mifano ifuatayo; mto, barabara, eneo fulani, bonde, n.k..

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kipana?

• pana

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu iliyopo kitu kipana?

• widening, wide spot,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa kipana?

• widen, get wider, broaden out,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kipana?

• make something wider, widen, broaden,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kusababishwa kuwa pana?

• widening, broadening,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa kipana?

• widened, broadened,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa kipana zaidi kuliko kingine?

• wider, widest, broader, broadest,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja upana wa kitu fulani?

• width, breadth,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja upana wa duara au shimo?

• bore, caliber, diameter,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha upana wa kitu fulani?

• how wide, be (ten feet) wide, be (ten feet) across,

## 8.2.5.1 Chombo kikubwa, ujazo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ujazo wa kitu fulani -- yaani, kiasi inayoweza kubebwa ndani ya chombo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea chombo kikubwa?

• big, large, capacious, voluminous,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea chombo kikubwa sana?

• huge, enormous,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja chombo kilicho kikubwa?

• tank, tub,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja chombo kikisababishwa kuwa kikubwa?

• expand, inflate,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha chombo kiwe kikubwa?

• expand, enlarge,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea chombo ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa kikubwa?

• expanded,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya chombo kuwa kikubwa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• bigger, biggest,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa chombo?

• volume, capacity, size, dimensions,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha ukubwa wa chombo?

• how big, be (ten liters) in volume, hold, be (ten) cubic inches, be two meters long two meters wide and two meters high, be two by two by two,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima ujazo wa kitu fulani?

• measure, find the volume,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja kizio cha ujazo?

• cubic (inch, foot, yard), milliliter, centiliter, deciliter, liter, decaliter, kiloliter, hectoliter, cup, pint, quart, gallon, fluid ounce, dry ounce, peck, bushel, measure, batch,

(12) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima uzajo?

• measuring cup, measuring spoon,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea utaratibu wa vipimo?

• metric, imperial,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ya kitu fulani ambayo imeshapimwa kwa kutumia chombo fulani?

• bag, bagful, barrel, boatload, bottle, bowl, box, boxful, bucketful, busload, can, carload, glass, handful, jug, mug, pack, packet, planeload, platter, roomful, sackful, scoop, scoopful, spoon, spoonful, tablespoon, tankful, teaspoon, teaspoonful, trainload, tray, truckload

(15) Maneno gani huelezea chombo kidogo?

• small,

## 8.2.5 Eneo kubwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea eneo kubwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea eneo kubwa?

• big, large, extensive, fair-sized, be a fair size, broad, expansive, wide, wide open,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea eneo kubwa sana?

• huge, immense, vast, enormous,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea chumba kikubwa?

• spacious, roomy, cavernous, be big inside,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja eneo lililo kubwa?

• expanse,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja eneo likisababishwa kuwa kubwa?

• expand, spread,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha eneo liwe kubwa?

• expand,

(7) maneno gani huelezea eneo ambalo limesababishwa kuwa kubwa?

• expanded,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa kubwa zaidi kuliko jingine?

• bigger, biggest, roomier,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa eneo fulani?

• area, acreage, size, square footage, extent,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha ukubwa wa eneo fulani?

• how big, be (ten acres) in size, cover, extend over,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima eneo?

• survey,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja kizio cha kipimo cha eneo?

• acre, hectare, square (inch, foot, yard, mile, meter, kilometer)

(13) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima eneo?

• rod,

(14) Maneno gani huelezea eneo dogo?

• small, narrow (plot of ground), cramped, poky,

(15) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa kuzunguka eneo fulani?

• circumference, around,

## 8.2 Kubwa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho ni kikubwa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kikubwa?

• big, large, biggish, bulky, fair-sized, be a fair size, good-sized, be a good size, bulky, grand, imposing, sizable, substantial,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kikubwa sana?

• huge, enormous, massive, colossal, great, giant, gigantic, great big, be a whopper, be quite a size, astronomical, elephantine, mammoth, monstrous, monumental, prodigious, stupendous, tremendous, vast,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho ni kikubwa

• mass, giant,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa kikubwa?

• get bigger, expand, grow, swell up, stretch, inflate, increase in size, swell, mushroom,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu fulani kikisababishwa kuwa kikubwa?

• branch, excrescence,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu fulani kiwe kikubwa?

• extend, stretch, enlarge, blow up, magnify, expand, inflate, augment,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kitu fulani kusababishwa kuwa kikubwa?

• enlargement, expansion, extension, growth, inflation, increase (n), magnification,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa kikubwa?

• enlarged, swollen, inflated,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa kikubwa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• bigger, biggest, larger, largest, greater, greatest,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kikubwa zaidi kuliko vingine vya kitu kilekile?

• outsized, giant, extra large,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa kitu fulani?

• size, dimensions, magnitude,

(12) Maneno gani huonyesha ukubwa wa kitu fulani?

• how big, measure (10 meters), be 10 meters long/wide/high,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima ukubwa wa kitu fulani?

• measure,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja kizio cha ukubwa?

• cubic (inch, foot, yard),

(15) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima ukubwa wa kitu fulani?

• ruler, tape measure

(16) Maneno gani huelezea utaratibu wa vipimo?

• metric

(17) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho siyo kikubwa wala kidogo?

• medium, average, medium-sized, average-sized, in between,

(18) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kuwa kikubwa kwa upande mmoja au kikomo kimoja na siyo vyote?

• flare, spread, lopsided, fan out,

(19) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kikubwa mpaka siyo kizuri?

• gross, outsized, overgrown, oversized, unwieldy,

# Page

## 8.2.6.1 Mbali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko mbali na kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko mbali na kitu kingine?

• far, far away, far off, afar, far afield, far and wide, a far cry from, far apart, far removed, distant, be distant, a long distance, in the distance, some distance, a good distance, a ways, way off, a long way (off), a long ways away, a fair way, quite a ways, nowhere near, miles (away), yonder, wide of, clear off, all over, asunder, at arm's length, on the horizon, the ends of the earth, uttermost parts of the earth

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo mbali?

• distant, remote, faraway, out of the way, long-distance, far-flung

(3) Maneno gani hutaja umbali ulio mkubwa wa kitu fulani?

• distance, how far

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko mbali ya kutosha mpaka huwezi kushughulika nacho?

• too far, out of sight, out of range, beyond reach, out of reach, out of hearing

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogea au kuhamia mbali kidogo ili kutokuwepo na mtu fulani au kitu fulani?

• go away, recede

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusonga mbele kutoka mtu au gari lililopo nyuma yako?

• leave behind, leave in the dust

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwepo au kubaki mbali na kitu fulani?

• not go near, not come near, stay away from, keep away from, keep your distance, keep off, stay back, keep back, remain at a distance, stand off, stand aloof, steer clear of, stand clear of

(8) Maneno gani hutaja umbali mkubwa?

• long distance, long haul, long range, a fur piece

(9) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu iliyopo mbali na mahali wanapoenda watu wengi?

• remote, isolated, out of the way, off the beaten track, secluded, miles from anywhere, in the middle of nowhere, way out, backwater, backcountry, boondocks, boonies, hicks, out in the sticks

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko mbali zaidi kuliko kingine?

• farther, further, beyond, past, on the other side of, farthest, furthest, extreme, in the offing, background

## 8.2.6.2 Karibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko karibu na kitu kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko karibu na kitu kingine?

• karibu, jirani

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo karibu?

• nearby, nearest, the next, neighboring, local, surrounding

(3) Maneno gani hutaja umbali ulio mdogo wa kitu fulani?

• nearness, closeness, proximity

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko karibu ya kutosha mpaka unaweza kushughulika nacho?

• near enough, close enough, within walking distance, within reach, within range, convenient, handy, be close at hand, around the corner, close up, up close, at close quarters, at close range, right under your nose

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogea au kuhamia ili kuwa karibu zaidi na kitu au mtu?

• approach, get near, get nearer, near (v), draw near, get close, get closer, close in on, get as close as possible

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogelea karibu zaidi na mtu au gari lililopo mbele yako?

• catch up, be gaining on, be closing on

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kubaki au kuwepo karibu na kitu fulani?

• stay close, keep close, hug, cling to

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko karibu zaidi kuliko kingine?

• nearer, closer, before, on this side of, nearest, closest

## 8.2.6.3 Juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelekeza dhana kwamba kitu fulani kiko juu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo juu?

• high, lofty, upper, alpine, topmost,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo juu sana?

• soaring,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kwamba kitu kilichopo juu hewani?

• be high up, high above, far above, way up there, sky-high, up in the air, be aloft,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kwenda juu au kupanda?

• rise, soar,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupandisha kitu fulani juu au kufanya kiende juu?

• heighten, raise,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimepandishwa juu au kimefanyiwa kiende juu?

• heightened, raised,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu iliyopo juu ya eneo linaloizunguka?

• raised, elevated,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwepo juu kuliko kingine?

• higher, highest,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja umbali wa juu wa kitu fulani?

• height, altitude, level, elevation,

(10) Maneno gani huonyesha umbali wa juu wa kitu fulani?

• (100 meters) high, be (100 meters) in height,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuogopa kuwepo juu?

• fear of heights, vertigo,

## 8.2.6.4 Chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko chini -- yaani, hewani lakini siyo juu sana.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo chini?

• low,

(2) Maneno gani( huelezea kitu kilichopo chini sana?

• hugging the ground, down low, way down,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko chini?

• be low, down,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kushuka chini kidogo?

• fall,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kushushia kitu fulani chini kidogo?

• lower,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeshushiwa chini kidogo?

• lowered,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu iliyopo chini kuliko eneo linaloizunguka?

• low-lying, depressed, depression,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwepo chini zaidi kuliko kingine?

• lower, lowest,

## 8.2.6.5 Urefu wa kwenda chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa na kina cha urefu fulani - yaani, urefu wa kitu (kama shimo) unaoenda chini ya ardhi au uso wa kitu fulani, au umbali wa kitu fulani kilichopo chini ya uso wa maji.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja urefu wa kwenda chini?

• ndefu kwenda chini, kina, uketo, lindi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea urefu wa kwenda chini sana?

• bottomless,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea urefu wa kwenda chini kwa mtu fulani?

• knee-deep, waist-deep, over your head, out of your depth,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu yenye kina kikubwa?

• the depths, channel, trench, gulf, abyss,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa na urefu wa kwenda chini?

• deepen, get deeper,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na urefu wa kwenda chini?

• deepen, dredge, dig out,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na urefu wa kwenda chini mkubwa zaidi kuliko kingine?

• deeper, deepest,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja urefu wa kwenda chini wa kitu fulani?

• depth,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha urefu wa kwenda chini wa kitu fulani?

• how deep, be (ten feet) deep, (ten feet) in depth, at a depth of (ten feet), plunge (ten feet),

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima urefu wa kwenda chini?

• take a sounding, plumb,

(11) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima urefu wa kwenda chini?

• plumb line,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja kizio cha urefu wa kwenda chini?

• fathom,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na urefu wa kwenda chini mdogo?

• shallow, not deep, skin-deep, superficial, surface,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu yenye kina kidogo?

• shallows, shoal,

## 8.2.6 Umbali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na umbali uliopo baina ya vitu viwili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja umbali baina ya vitu viwili?

• distance, how far, span, as the crow flies,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha umbali baina ya sehemu mbili?

• from, away, off, apart, away from

(3) Maneno gani hutaja umbali uliopo kwenye uwezo wa kitu fulani kufika?

• range, reach (n), extent,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani (k.m., eneo au barabara) kinaendelea kwa umbali fulani?

• extend, stretch, go on, continue, spread

(5) Maneno ya maswali yapi huuliza umbali baina ya vitu viwili?

•

## 8.2.7.1 Kukaza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kukaza -- yaani, kitu kikiwa kidogo sana.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachokazwa?

• tight, too small

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kuanza kukazwa?

• kukazwa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kikazwe?

• kukaza, kubanza

## 8.2.7.2 Kulegea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kulegea -- yaani, kitu kikiwa kikubwa sana.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinacholegea?

• loose, too big

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikianza kulegea?

• come loose

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulegeza?

• loosen

## 8.2.7.3 Kukwama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kukwama au kunasa shimoni.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimekwama?

• kukwama, kubanika

## 8.2.7 Kukaa vizuri, saizi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kitu kukaa vizuri -- yaani, kitu kisicho kikubwa sana wala kidogo sana, kimefaa kabisa tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kukaa vizuri?

• fit, dovetail, go in, go on,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachokaa vizuri?

• be the right size, dovetailed, a good fit,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja saizi ya kitu fulani?

• size, fit (n),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha saizi ya kitu fulani ili kikae vizuri?

• fit something to something, resize,

## 8.2.8 Kupima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupima kitu fulani -- yaani, kugundua ukubwa, urefu, uzito, au kiasi ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima kitu?

• kupima, kukadiria, kutathmini

(2) Maneno ganihutaja ukubwa au kiasi ya kitu fulani?

• capacity, dimension, distance, extent, length, measure, portion, quantity, size, volume,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukipima?

• measurable, quantifiable,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja idadi au kiasi inayopatikana unapopima kitu fulani?

• measurement, reading,

(5) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kizio cha kipimo, kwa jumla?

• unit, measure, standard, scale, benchmark,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kina ukubwa au kiasi fulani?

• is, measure (v), weigh, how big, of

(7) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima kitu fulani?

• abacus, almanac, beam, calendar, caliper, chain, chronometer, clock, compass, dial, gauge, instrument, level, line, micrometer, plumb, protractor, quadrant, rod, rule, ruler, sextant, square, straightedge, tape, tapeline, thermometer, watch, yardstick,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kiasi ambayo haiwezekani kuipima?

• immeasurable, measureless, incalculable, unfathomable, unmeasured, untold,

## 8.2.9.1 Nzito

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa nzito.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kizito?

• heavy, burdensome, cumbersome, cumbrous, heavyweight, hefty, lumpish, massive, overweight, ponderous, unwieldy, weighty,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kizito sana?

• weigh a ton,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho kizito?

• a weight,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa kizito?

• gain weight, put on weight,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kizito?

• weigh down, weight (v),

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa kizito?

• weighted,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa kizito zaidi kuliko kingine?

• heavier, heaviest,

## 8.2.9.2 Nyepesi kwa uzito

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa nyepesi kwa uzito.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho chepesi kwa uzito?

• light, light, lightness, airy, buoyant, ethereal, lightweight, porous, spongy, underweight,

(2) Maneno ganihuelezea kitu kilicho chepesi sana kwa uzito?

• light as a feather, weightless,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa chepesi kwa uzito?

• lose weight, work something off, work off some of this weight,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe chepesi kwa uzito?

• make something lighter, lighten,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimesababishwa kuwa chepesi kwa uzito?

• lightened,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa chepesi kwa uzito zaidi kuliko kingine?

• lighter, lightest,

(7) Maneno gani huonyesha wepesi kwa uzito wa kitu fulani?

• how light, be (two pounds) (too) light,

## 8.2.9 Kupima uzito

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupima uzito wa kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupima uzito wa kitu?

• kupima uzito

(2) Maneno gani hutaja uzito wa kitu?

• uzito, uzani

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kizio cha uzito?

• ounce, pound, ton, milligram, centigram, decigram, gram, dekagram, kilo, kilogram, metric ton, kiloton, megaton, atomic weight, carat, dram, grain, hundredweight, pennyweight, stone, talent, gross weight, net weight,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kina uzito fulani?

• is, weigh, how heavy, weigh in at,

(5) Zana gani hutumika kwa kupima uzito wa kitu fulani?

• scale, balance, weight,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea utaratibu wa vipimo vya uzito?

• apothecary, avoirdupois, metric, troy,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kitu fulani kubebea uzito fulani bila kuvunjika au kuanguka?

• support, carry, hold, load, weight, pressure,

# Page

## 8.3.1.1 Ncha, nukta

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ncha, yaani alama ndogo inayofanyiwa na kitu kama kalamu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ncha?

• ncha, nukta, doa

## 8.3.1.2 Mstari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mstari.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mstari?

• mstari

(2) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchora mstari?

• rula

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mistari miwili inayoelekea sawasawa?

• parallel

## 8.3.1.3.1 Bapa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na vitu vyenye bapa, yaani vyenye sehemu ya juu iliyo sawa. Ubao au ukuta ni mwenye bapa uso wake ukiwepo sawasawa na hakuna sehemu inainuka juu hata kidogo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na bapa?

• flat, flat as a pancake, even, flush,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na bapa?

• kusawazisha, kukandamiza, kutandaza

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kuwa na bapa?

• flatten, flatten out, level off,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho na bapa?

• plane, sheet

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho na bapa?

• rough, bumpy, uneven, lumpy, hilly, rolling, mountainous,

## 8.3.1.3 Kunyooka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kunyooka.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachonyooka?

• straight, straight as an arrow, direct, even, lank, linear, rectilinear, true,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kinyooke?

• kunyoosha, kusawazisha, kufanya sawa

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikisababishwa kunyooka?

• straighten, straighten out,

## 8.3.1.4.1 Wima

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho wima -- yaani, kinanyooka juu kutoka ardhi. Mtu akisimama ni wima.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho wima?

• vertical, upright, up-and-down, plumb, erect, upraised, perpendicular, at right angles, square, standing, true, straight, straight up, bolt upright

(2) Maneno ganihutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe wima?

• raise, stand something up, stand something on end, erect, set up, rear

(3) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya juu ya kitu kilicho wima?

• sheer, drop (n)

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kama juu ya kitu imefika chini?

• juu chini, pindu, kichwa pindu

(5) Vifaa gani hutumika kupima kama kitu ni wima?

• pimamaji, mraba, timazi

## 8.3.1.4.2 Kuegemea, kuinama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea mwelekeo wa kuegemea, au sehemu ya juu inayoegemea.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoegemea?

• leaning, at an angle, out of plumb, angled, on a slant, aslant, slanted, inclined, oblique, tilted, crooked, list, askew, out of kilter

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuegemeza kitu fulani?

• lean, angle, tilt, slant, incline

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuegemeza kitu fulani kwa kitu kingine?

• lean something against, incline, prop against

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya juu au uso wa kitu fulani unaofanya mteremko?

• sloping, slope up/down, on an incline, rising, rise up (toward), ascending, upgrade, uphill, falling, fall away, descending, downgrade, downhill, dip

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya juu au uso wa kitu fulani unayofanya mteremko?

• slope (n), ramp, ascent, rise, bank, incline (n), grade

(6) Maneno gani hutaja ukali ya mteremko au ukali wa pembe ya kuegemea?

• angle, slope (n), inclination, pitch, grade, gradient, steep, precipitous, gradual (rise)

(7) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya juu au uso wa kitu fulani usio sawa?

• uneven, rough, hilly, wavy, lumpy, broken (ground), rugged

## 8.3.1.4 Mlalo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho ni sawa, yaani sehemu yake ya juu ina bapa isichoinuka katika mwelekeo wowote.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na mwelekeo wa mlalo?

• horizontal, prone, prostrate, longwise, flat on the ground, on its side, lie, prone, flush, on an even keel, on the level, parallel to the ground

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kupata mwelekeo wa mlalo?

• kulala, kuanguka

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu fulani kipate mwelekeo wa mlalo?

• lay something flat, lay something down, align

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu ya juu ya kitu kilicho sawa?

• level (adj), even (adj), flat

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe sawa?

• kusawazisha, kulinganisha

## 8.3.1.5.1 Kuviringisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuviringisha kitu fulani?

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuviringisha kitu?

• kuviringisha, kunyosha mawimbi (nywele)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeviringishika?

• roll, scroll, curl, spiral

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukunjua kitu fulani?

• unroll, unfurl,

## 8.3.1.5.2 Kusokota

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kusokota, yaani kushika kitu kirefu na mikono miwili na kuzungusha mkono mmoja mwelekeo wa kulia na mwingine mwelekeo wa kushoto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusokota kitu?

• kusokota, kupopotoa, kusongonyoa, kunyonganyonga, kusongoa, kuzungusha, kusokotasokota

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichosokotwa?

• kusokotwa, kupopotoka

## 8.3.1.5.3 Kukunja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kukunja kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukunja kitu fulani?

• fold, fold up, crease, turn down, double over, crimp, dog-ear,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikikunjwa?

• fold, fold up, crease, get creased,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimekunjika?

• folded, creased, dog-eared,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mkunjo wa aina yoyote?

• fold, crease, angle, plait, wrinkle, flap, lapel, dog-ear, tuck, gather, pleat,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukunjisha kitu fulani sana au mara nyingi?

• crumple, gather, pleat, rumple, tuck, wrinkle,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na mikunjo mingi?

• crumpled up, pleated, wrinkled,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukikunja?

• folding, jointed,

## 8.3.1.5 Kufanya kisinyooke

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupindia au kukunjia kitu fulani na pia kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho kimepindika au kukunjika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kipindike?

• kupinda, kukunja, kupotoa

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu fulani kupinda?

• bend, buckle, curl, sag, warp,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimepindika?

• bent, arched, bowed, crinkled, curved, curving, curled, devious, gnarled, gnarly, hooked, indirect, jagged, kinked, knotted, knotty, knurled, knurly, turning, twirled, twisted,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hunyooka lakini sasa kimepindika?

• akimbo, askew, awry, bandy, catawampus, contorted, crooked, deviating, distorted, skewed, tortuous, warped,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kupindishwa au mkunjo wa kitu fulani?

• bend, bow, curve, kink, loop, angle, joint,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupindisha kitu fulani?

• corrugate,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na mikunjo mingi au kuruba nyingi?

• circuitous, coiled, convoluted, corrugated, curly, curvy, kinky, meandering, pretzel, serpentine, serrated, sinuous, snaky, spiral, tortuous, twisting, undulating, waved, waving, wavy, wind, winding, zigzag,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja mstari au barabara inayopindika?

• bend, curve, twist,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukipinda?

• bendable, flexible, flexibility, jointed, pliable, plastic, supple,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho haiwezekani kukipinda?

• unbending, inflexible, inflexibility, rigid, rigidity,

## 8.3.1 Umbo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na umbo wa kitu fulani, na maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na tendo la kubadilisha umbo wa kitu fulani, kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja umbo wa kitu kwa jumla?

• umbo, sura, umbile

(2) Maneno gani hutaja umbo wa nje wa kitu fulani?

• outline, lines, profile, contour,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na umbo fulani?

• shaped, in the shape of, in the form of,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja umbo usio wa kawaida?

• irregular, jagged,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja umbo usio sahihi?

• misshapen, deformed, distorted, out of shape, lopsided, lose its shape,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa na umbo usio dhahiri?

• shapeless, formless, amorphous,

(7) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja mabadiliko ya umbo wa kitu kwa jumla?

• kubadilisha umbo, kufanyiza, kugeuza, kusubisha

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu, k.m., tawi au barabara, kinachogawanya kwenye vipande viwili?

• forked, bifurcate, bifurcated, fork, branch, a Y in the road,

## 8.3 Sifa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sifa au hali ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sifa au hali ya kitu kwa jumla?

• hali, sifa, asili, sura

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kina sifa fulani zaidi kuliko kingine?

• more, surpass,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kinazidiwa katika sifa fulani na kingine?

• less, not as, not so

# Page

## 8.3.1.6.1 Mbonyeo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu chenye mbonyeo, yaani kinachobonyea. K.m., ndani ya bakuli ni yenye mbonyeo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye mbonyeo?

• concave, hollow, hollowed out, caved in, dented, indented, vaulted,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kibonyee?

• kubonyeza

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu yenye mbonyeo ya kitu fulani?

• nook

## 8.3.1.6.2 Mbinuko

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu chenye mbinuko, yaani kinachobenua.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu chenye mbinuko?

• convex, bulging, bulbous, billowing out

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kibenue?

• kubenusha

## 8.3.1.6.3 Tupu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu ambacho ni tupu - yaani, hakina chochote ndani na ni kwa sababu kimekombeka.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho tupu kwa sababu ya kukombeka?

• hollow, cavernous, inflated

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubenua kitu fulani?

• hollow out

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho hakijakombeka, yaani siyo tupu?

• solid

## 8.3.1.6 Mviringo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa mviringo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha mviringo?

• cha mviringo, kiduara, cha duara, cha kuviringana, cha tufe

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho kiduara?

• mviringo, tufe, duara, tone, mpira, kitanzi, mzingo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kiduara?

• kuviringisha, kupiga kitanzi

(4) Vifaa gani hutumika katika kuchora duara?

• bikari

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho kirefu na kiduara?

• cylinder, cylindrical, rod, pipe, tube

## 8.3.1.7 Mraba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na halil ya kuwa mraba.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha mraba?

• cha mraba

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho ni cha mraba?

• mraba, mstatili, mchemraba, mchemrabasawa

## 8.3.1.8.1 Mlingano

Tumia eneo eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea vitu vilivyo na mlingano, yaani vyenye sura sawasawa pande zote mbili.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na mlingano?

• symmetrical, regular, even, balanced, even sided

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho na mlingano?

• asymmetrical, irregular, uneven, unbalanced, lopsided

## 8.3.1.8 Ruwaza, mchoro

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ruwaza -- yaani, kitu ambacho kimepangiliwa kwenye mchoro fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja ruwaza?

• pattern, design, motif, patterning, markings,

## 8.3.1.9 Kunyosha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kunyosha kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunyosha kitu?

• kunyosha, kunyumbua, kukuza, kutanua, kutandaza, kueneza, kurefusha

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukinyosha?

• elastic

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho haiwezekani kukinyosha?

• inelastic

## 8.3.2.1 Laini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa laini.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni laini?

• laini, nyororo, mfuto, laini kama mahameli

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe laini?

• kulainisha, kusawazisha, kusugua, kukwatua

## 8.3.2.2 Kukwaruza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kukwaruza

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimekwaruza?

• kukwaruza, kuparuza, rafu, yenye mashimoshimo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kikwaruze?

• kufanya rafu, kukwangua

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu fulani ambacho kimekwaruza?

• rut, groove, furrow, groove, wrinkle

## 8.3.2.3.1 Kuchongoka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilichocchongoka.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichochongoka?

• kuchongoka, chenye ncha kali

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ncha?

• ncha

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kichongoke?

• kuchongoa, kunoa, kutia makali

## 8.3.2.3 Kali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho kikali?

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kikali?

• kali, kuchongoka

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kali?

• kunoa, kutia makali, kuchonga

## 8.3.2.4 Butu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho kibutu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kibutu?

• butu, kubutika, kusenea, kudugika, dugi

## 8.3.2.5 Mfuo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mfuo -- yaani, kato refu lililokatwa kwenye uso (au sehemu ya juu) wa kitu fulani, k.m., mstari unaotenganezwa na plau shambani, au kato refu lililofanyika na kisu au hata mtaro.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mfuo?

• furrow, groove, rut, scratch, crack, score, incision, slit, chamfer, channel, gutter, trench, ditch, moat, trough, seam, line, fold, wrinkle

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutenganeza mfuo?

• furrow, plow, incise, score, cut, seam, cut a channel, engrave, etch, bite in

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na mifuo mingi?

• furrowed, ribbed, striated, fluted, corduroy, corrugated, rippled, washboard, wrinkled

## 8.3.2 Msokotano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na msokotano wa kitu fulani -- yaani, jinsi uso wa kitu fulani unavyohisika ukiguswa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi kitu kinavyohisika kikiguswa?

• hisia, msokotano

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe na msokotano fulani?

• texture (v)

# Page

## 8.3.3.1.1 Chanzo cha nuru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na chanzo cha nuru -- yaani, kitu kinacholeta nuru.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinacholeta nuru?

• light, lamp, candle, arc light, beacon, chandelier, electric light, fire, fixture, flare, flashlight, flash (camera), floodlight, fluorescent light, globe, headlight, incandescent light, lamp-post, lantern, lighthouse, lighting, light source, luminary, night-light, paraffin lamp, searchlight, spotlight, street light, strobe, sunlamp, taillight, taper, torch,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinacholeta nuru?

• light producing, shining,

(3) Sehemu za taa ni zipo?

• lampstand, stand, wick, chimney, bulb, light bulb, lamp shade, switch, filament, socket,

(4) Sehemu za mshumaa ni zipi?

• candlestick, wick, wax, candelabra, holder,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja taa zikiwaka katika sehemu fulani?

• the lights are on, be lit up, ablaze,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja taa ikiwashwa?

• come on,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuwasha taa?

• turn on, light (a candle), switch on,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja taa kikizimika?

• go out, go down, dim,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzima taa?

• turn out, put out, turn down, switch off,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutozima taa?

• leave the lights on,

## 8.3.3.1.2 Yenye kung'aa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kinachong'aa sana -- yaani, inaleta mwaga mwingi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea taa inayong'aa sana?

• bright, strong, good, harsh,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea taa inayong'aa sana mno?

• blazing, brilliant,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea taa inayong'aa sana mno mpaka inaumiza macho?

• blinding, dazzling, glare,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sehemu iliyo na mwanga mwingi?

• bright, light, well lit, ablaze with light,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mwanga kusababishwa kung'aa hata zaidi?

• get light, brighten, lighten, the light grows,

## 8.3.3.1 Angavu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kung'aa kwa kitu chenye nuru -- yaani, hali ya kitu fulani kusababisha nuri iwepo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kung'aa kwa kitu chenye nuru?

• kung'aa, kuangaza, kuwaa, kumulika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kiking'aa kwa muda mfupi na halafu kuwepo kwa giza tena?

• flash, flare, spark, scintillate,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kiking'aa kwa ncha ndogo ndogo za nuru?

• twinkle, glitter, shimmer, flicker, glimmer,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kiking'aa sana kwa muda mfupi na halafu kufifilizika na kufanya hivyo tena na tena?

• flicker, blink,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kiking'aa kidogo tu katika giza?

• luminous, fluorescent, glow in the dark, glimmer,

## 8.3.3.2.1 Kivuli

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kivuli, yaani sehemu ambapo mwanga haufiki kwa ajili ya kitu kinauzuia. Kwa mfano, jua (au taa) likiangaza kitu, sehemu ya nyuma ya kitu hicho iko katika kivuli au giza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kivuli?

• kivuli

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuzuia nuru isiangaze kitu kingine?

• kuzuia mwanga

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kiko katika kivuli cha kitu kinginge?

• kivulini

## 8.3.3.2 Giza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho na giza -- yaani, sehemu isiyo na mwanga mwingi au haupo kabisa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mahali pasipo na mwanga wowote?

• dark, dismal, shadowed, shaded, pitch-dark,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mahali palipo na mwanga mdogo?

• pale, dim, weak, poor, bad, soft, low, dull, dusky,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mahali palipo na mwanga mdogo sana?

• unlit, dimly-lit, darkened, the half-light,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mahali palipo na giza mpaka unapaogopa au kujisikia vibaya?

• gloomy, dingy, the shadows,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya sehemu kusababishwa kuwa na giza?

• get dark, darken, the light fades, dim (v), fall, go dark, be plunged into darkness,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja weusi?

• darkness, the dark, gloom,

## 8.3.3.3.1 Nyeupe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho cheupe kwa rangi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cheupe kwa rangi?

• nyeupe, ya kiwi

## 8.3.3.3.2 Nyeusi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho cheusi kwa rangi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cheusi kwa rangi?

• nyeusi

## 8.3.3.3.3 Rangi ya kijivu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho na rangi ya kijivu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na rangi ya majivu?

• rangi ya kijivu, kijivukijivu

## 8.3.3.3.4 Rangi za upinde wa mvua

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kikiwa na rangi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja rangi zote za upinde wa mvua pamoja?

• rangi za upinde wa mvua, spektra, rangi anuwai za mche

(2) Maneno gani huelezea aina ya rangi?

• primary color, secondary color, earth color, warm color, cool color, infrared,

(3) Rangi mbalimbali nyekundu zinaitwaje?

• nyekundu, pinki, nyekundu ya waridi, rangi ya damu, nyekundu iliyoiva

(4) Rangi mbalimbali za machungwa zinaitwaje?

• rangi ya machenza

(5) Rangi mbalimbali za manjano zinaitwaje?

• rangi ya dhahabu, rangi ya kaharabu

(6) Rangi mbalimbali za kijani zinaitwaje?

• rangi ya zeituni, rangi ya zumaridi

(7) Rangi mbalimbali za buluu zinaitwaje?

• rangi ya samawati, buluu ya kung'ara, buluu iliyoiva, rangi ya nili, rangi ya samawi, rangi ya feruzi

(8) Rangi mbalimbali za zambarau zinaitwaje?

• rangi ya zambarau, rangi ya urujuani, rangi ya damu ya mzee

(9) Rangi mbalimbali za kahawia zinaitwaje?

• brown, tan, beige, flesh colored, auburn, brunette, buff, chestnut, chocolate, cinnamon, cocoa, coffee, dun, fawn, foxy, hazel, khaki, mahogany, ocher, russet, rust, sepia, sienna, sorrel, umber, walnut,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoonekana kama metali fulani?

• metallic, copper, brass, bronze, bronzed, gilded, gilt, gold, golden, platinum, silver, silvery, steely,

## 8.3.3.3.5 Rangi za wanyama na madoadoa ya wanyama

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na rangi za wanyama na madoadoa ya wanyama.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea rangi za wanyama?

• russet, bay, palomino, sable, tortoise-shell,

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea madoadoa ya wanyama?

• yenye milia

## 8.3.3.3.6 Kubadilisha rangi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kubadilisha rangi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha rangi ya kitu fulani?

• color (v), color something in, blacken, bleach, denigrate, dye, discolor, emblazon, imbue, ingrain, paint (v), redden, shade (v), stain, tinge, tint, add color, mix colors, tone down, whiten,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kubadilishwa rangi?

• kubadilisha rangi, kugeuka rangi

(3) Maneno gani hutaja rangi ya nguo kutoka au kufifilizwa baada ya kufuliwa?

• wash out, run,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la jua kusababisha kitu fulani kibadilishwa rangi?

• fade, bleach,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho rangi yake imebadilishwa?

• colored, discolored, bleached, dyed, faded, mantled, painted, shaded, stained, tinged, tinted,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja vifaa au vitu vinavyotumika kubadilisha rangi ya kitu fulani?

• paint (n), dye (n), bleach (n), food coloring, stain (n),

(7) Maneno gani huelezea rangi isiyobadiliki?

• fast,

## 8.3.3.3.7 Yenye rangi nyingi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kuwa na rangi nyingi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na rangi nyingi?

• yenye rangi nyingi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetilika rangi kwa mistari?

• lined, striped, streaked, checkered, plaid, tartan, checked, marbled, banded, barred, cross-striped, damask,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetilika rangi kwa madoa?

• spotted, speckled, dotted, blotchy, dappled, mealy, mottled, pied, spotty,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetilika rangi kama upinde wa mvua?

• rainbow-hued, iridescence, iridescent, prismatic, opalescence, opalescent, pearly,

## 8.3.3.3 Rangi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na rangi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja rangi kwa jumla?

• rangi, kiwango cha rangi, rangi ya asili, mpangilio wa rangi

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu ni cha rangi fulani?

• be red/green, be a red/reddish color, colored, tinted,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na rangi nzito?

• dark, deep, rich,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na rangi nyepesi?

• light (adj), pale, pastel, faint, livid, lurid, pallid, pallor, pale-faced, neutral tint,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na rangi mkali?

• bright, brightly colored, brilliant, pure, gaudy, garish, vivid, flashy, fresh, intense, strong, hot,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na rangi iliyofifia?

• dull, faded, washed out, drab, dingy, flushed, clouded, grayish, somber,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kitu, k.m., picha, kilichotenganezwa na rangi?

• color (photograph), in color,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho na rangi yeyote au kina nyeusi na nyeupe tu?

• colorless, black and white, uncolored, monochrome, achromatic, ghostly, glassy, lackluster, undyed,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja nguvu ya rangi?

• value, intensity, saturation,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja rangi moja tu au rangi zilizochanganywa?

• pure, mixed, tinge, primary color, secondary color, tertiary color,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea rangi zinazopendeza zikiwepo pamoja?

• go together, go with, suit you, color scheme, complimentary,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea rangi zisizopendeza zikiwepo pamoja?

• clash,

(13) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu asiyeweza kuona rangi?

• color-blind

(14) Maneno gani hutaja rangi au ruwaza ya rangi zinazotumika kwa kundi la watu ili kujitambua?

• livery, tartan, team colors,

## 8.3.3.4 Kuakisi mwanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kinachoakisi mwanga -- yaani, kitu ambacho kinang'aa siyo kwa sababu chenyewe kina mwanga lakini kwa sababu kingine chenye mwanga kinakiangazia.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoakisi mwanga?

• shiny, glossy, polished, glassy, gleaming, sleek, silky, shining,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachong'aa kama metali?

• silvery, metallic,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachong'aa majini?

• shimmering, glistening,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kung'aa kwa sababu ya mwanga mwingine kukiangazia?

• shine (in the light), gleam, glint, glisten, glister, glitter, glow, shimmer, sparkle,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wajihi unaong'aa wa kitu fulani?

• shine, sheen, gloss, luster,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichong'aa?

• dull, matt,

## 8.3.3 Nuru

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nuru.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nuru?

• nuru, mwanga, mwali (wa mwezi), mwonzi (wa jua), mng'ao, mng'arizo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kung'aza nuru katika sehemu fulani?

• light (v), light up, illuminate,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichoangazwa na nuru?

• kung'aa, angavu, kumulika, kuwaa, kuangazwa

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mwale wa nuru?

• ray, beam, shaft, sunbeam, moonbeam,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja aina mbalimbali za nuru?

• daylight, sunlight, moonlight, starlight, firelight, candlelight, electric light, electromagnetic radiation, fluorescence, fluorescent light, incandescent light, infrared, lamplight, luminescence, luminescent, phosphorescence, phosphorescent, photoelectric, ultraviolet,

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuelezea nuru?

• candlepower, frequency, lumen, radiant, radiation, refract, short-wave, spectrum,

## 8.3.4.1 Baridi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho baridi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho baridi?

• baridi, ya kugandishia, baridi sana, ya kupoa, ya mzizimo

(2) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kilicho baridi?

• cold, cool, chilled, ice-cold, stone-cold,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho baridi kidogo tu?

• cool, crisp, refresh, unfrozen,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea msimu au mahali palipo baridi?

• cold, the cold, frosty, wintry, cold spell, cold snap, frigid, bleak,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea msimu au mahali palipo baridi kidogo tu?

• cool, chilly, drafty, nippy, fresh, crisp, bracing, chill,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea msimu au mahali palipo baridi sana?

• freezing, bitterly cold, arctic, subzero temperatures,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea upepo ulio baridi?

• freezing, bitter, biting, cutting, raw,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia baridi?

• be cold, feel cold, look cold, freezing, frozen, feel the cold,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia baridi kwa sababu umegonjeka?

• get the chills, ague,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja ukali wa baridi iliyopo (ama ni katika chakula au hapo nje)?

• temperature, coldness, coolness,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kusababishwa kuwa baridi?

• get cold, turn cold, drop, fall, cool down, cool, cool off, freeze, lose heat

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe baridi?

• cool something, chill, refrigerate, freeze something,

(13) Nini inatokea kwa vitu mbalimbali vikiwa baridi?

• freeze, harden, brittle, frost-bound,

(14) Nini inatokea kwa watu wakiwa baridi?

• shiver, be blue with cold, goose pimples, goosebumps, gooseflesh, someone's teeth are chattering, frostbite, frostbitten, freeze to death, die of cold,

(15) Maneno gani huelezea nguo zinazokusababisha kujisikia baridi kidogo?

• cool,

(16) Watu hutumia nini ili kujisikia baridi kidogo wakati wa joto?

• fan, cooler, air-conditioning, air-conditioner, air-conditioned, refrigeration,

## 8.3.4 Joto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kitu kilicho joto.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho joto?

• joto, ya moto, ya kuunguza, joto kali

(2) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kilicho joto?

• hot, piping hot, scalding,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho vuguvugu?

• vuguvugu, fufutende, kuvuvuwaa

(4) Maneno gani huelezea msimu au mahali palipo joto?

• hot, boiling, be a scorcher, sultry, sunny, sweltering, sweltry, tropical, heat wave,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea msimu au mahali palipo vuguvugu?

• warm, the warmth, balmy, mild, temperate,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea msimu au mahali palipo joto sana mpaka kutostarehesha?

• stifling, muggy, humid, oppressive,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia joto?

• hot, warm, boiling,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kujisikia joto kwa sababu umegonjeka?

• have a temperature, feverish,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja ukali wa joto iliyopo (ama ni katika chakula au kwenye jua)?

• temperature, heat, degree, Celsius, Centigrade, Fahrenheit, level of heat, warmth,

(10) Watu hutumia nini kupima ujoto?

• thermometer,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kusababishwa kuwa joto?

• warm up, get hot, thaw, melt, temperature is rising,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kusababisha kitu kiwe joto?

• heat something, warm something, thaw something, melt something, take the chill off, heat up, reheat, warm up,

(13) Nini inatokea kwa vitu mbalimbali au watu wakiwa joto?

• boil, melt, burn, warp, sweat,

(14) Maneno gani huelezea nguo zinazokupashia moto?

• warm, thermal,

(15) Watu hutumia nini ili kupashiwa moto ikiwa baridi ipo?

• fire, heater, furnace, central heating, radiator, hot-water bottle, electric blanket,

(16) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho joto wala baridi?

• room temperature, ambient temperature,

# Page

## 8.3.5.1 Asili, tabia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na asili au tabia la kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja asili au tabia ya kitu?

• asili, tabia

## 8.3.5.2.1 Sawasawa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo lililo sawasawa na jambo ambalo umeshalitaja, au kuelezea vitu viwili vilivyo sawasawa kabisa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mtu yuleyule au kitu kilekile na siyo kingine?

• the same, the very same, the self-same, one and the same, common,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea vitu viwili ambavyo havina tofauti?

• sawasawa

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi au kiasi mbili havina tofauti?

• the same, equal, equivalent, even, level,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mtu au kitu kilicho sawasawa kabisa kwa kulingana na awali?

• be the same, unchanged, hasn't changed a bit, hasn't changed at all, unaffected,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mtu au kitu ambacho hakibadiliki kamwe?

• the same, consistent, unchanging, constant,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho sawasawa katika kila sehemu yake?

• uniform, homogeneous,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kila kitu katika kundi fulani kiwe sawasawa?

• standardize, bring something into line,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mambo mawili yaliyosemwa na mtu fulani ni sawasawa?

• correspond, be consistent with, agree, tally, coincide, match up,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu katika kundi fulani ni sawasawa kwa namna moja au nyingine na kingine cha kundi lingine?

• corresponding, equivalent, counterpart, opposite number,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufikiri sawasawa na mwingine?

• like-minded, be on the same wavelength, be in tune with, be in harmony,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba sehemu ya kitu fulani ni sawasawa na sehemu ya kingine?

• overlap,

(12) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu viwili ni sawasawa kwa namna moja au nyingine?

• equally, of equal, equal in, just as, as...as, every bit as, even, evenly,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusema kwamba vitu viwili ni sawasawa kwa namna moja au nyingine?

• equate,

## 8.3.5.2.2 Kufanana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea vitu viwili au watu ambao wanafanana, lakini siyo sawasawa kabisa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea vitu viwili vinavyofanana?

• like, similar, alike, much the same, comparable, parallel,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kufanana na kingine?

• resemble, bear a resemblance to, akin to, have an affinity with, the same sort of,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea vitu viwili vinavyofanana sana?

• be two of a kind, have a lot in common, tantamount,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea vitu viwili vinavyofanana kidogo?

• kind of like, vaguely resemble

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo hutokea au kufanyika kwa njia zinazofanana?

• similarly, like, such as, as,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kufanana na kingine kwa namna moja au nyingine?

• have something in common, share something, correspond,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kufanana na kingine katika sura?

• look like, resemble, the image of,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kufanana sana na kingine katika sura?

• be just like, look just like, be the image of, be the spitting image of, be the living image of, could pass for, could be mistaken for, be a dead ringer for, be the picture of,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayefanana na mwingine katika sura?

• look-alike, double,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanana na mama au baba?

• be like, take after, be a chip off the old block,

(11) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu au kitu fulani kinakukumbusha kuhusu kingine kwa sababu vinafanana?

• remind someone of, be reminiscent of, echo,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kufanana?

• similarity, likeness, resemblance,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja namna ya vitu viwili kufanana?

• similarity, parallel,

## 8.3.5.2.3 Tofauti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea vitu viwili vilivyo tofauti -- yaani, kutokuwa sawasawa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea vitu viwili vilivyo tofauti?

• tofauti, kutofautiana

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba idadi au kiasi mbili ni tofauti?

• different, unequal,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja namna ya vitu viwili kuwa tofauti?

• difference, variation, dissimilarity,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua tofauti iliyopo baina ya vitu viwili?

• tell the difference, see the difference, distinguish, differentiate,

## 8.3.5.2.4 Nyingine

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwa nyingine, k.m., mtu mwingine au kitu kingine -- yaani, kitu kisicho sawasawa na kingine kimeshatajiwa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kingine?

• kingine

## 8.3.5.2.5 Mbalimbali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kundi la vitu ambavyo ni tofautitofauti kwa kuvilinganisha.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kundi la vitu vinavyotofautiana?

• various,

## 8.3.5.2.6 Kinyume cha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea vitu viwili vilivyo vinyume.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea vitu viwili vilivyo vinyume?

• opposite,

## 8.3.5.2 Kulinganisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kulinganisha kitu au mtu fulani na mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kulinganisha kitu fulani na kitu kingine?

• kulinganisha, kufananisha, kumithilisha

## 8.3.5.3.1 Sifa za kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho na sifa za kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani helezea kitu kilicho na sifa za kawaida?

• usual, normal, natural, typical, ordinary

## 8.3.5.3.2 Isiyo ya kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kisicho cha kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho cha kawaida?

• si kawaida, kigeni, adimu

## 8.3.5.3.3 Ya pekee

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha pekee -- yaani, hakuna mwenzake.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hakuna mwenzake?

• ya pekee, isiyo na kifani, kubainika

## 8.3.5.3.4 Ya ajabu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha ajabu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha kigeni au cha ajabu?

• strange, odd, funny, peculiar, weird

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mtu asiye kama wengine?

• unusual, abnormal, exceptional, aberrant, peculiar, unnatural, eccentric, uncommon, rare, unique, odd, strange, queer, quaint, original, unconventional, weird

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kutokuwa kama wengine?

• unconformity, nonconformity

## 8.3.5.3 Kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha kawaida?

• common, widespread

## 8.3.5.4 Mfano, kiolezo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mfano au kiolezo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mfano au kiolezo?

• mfano, kiolezo, ruwaza, mtindo, mpangilio

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mfano bora kabisa wa kitu fulani?

• chapaasili, umboasili, kielelezoasili

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotenganezwa kwa kutumia mfano?

• image

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ukubwa wa mfano ukiulinganisha na ukubwa wa kitu chenyewe?

• scale, full-scale, life-size,

## 8.3.5.5 Kuiga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumwiga mtu -- yaani, kufanya mambo sawasawa na mwingine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumwiga mtu?

• kuiga, mwigaji, wigo, kufuatisha, kunakili

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kufanya jambo lilelile?

• likewise,

## 8.3.5.6 Kunakili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kunakilia kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kunakilia kitu fulani?

• copy (v), make a copy of, duplicate, photocopy, reduplicate, reproduce, clone, replicate, triplicate,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja nakala ya kitu fulani?

• copy (n), duplicate, photocopy, duplication, clone, replica, reproduction,

## 8.3.5 Aina, namna

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kitu kuwa aina fulani ya kitu, au hali ya kuwa kitu cha jamii fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani ni cha jamii fulani ya vitu?

• be, be a kind of, be a type of, be a member of, include

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jamii au kundi la kitu?

• kundi, daraja, aina

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mwanajumuiya wa jamii fulani?

• kind (of), type (of), member (of), example (of), sort (of), such

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuweka kitu katika jamii fulani?

• kuainisha, uainishaji

# Page

## 8.3.6.1 Iliyo na nguvu, dhaifu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kama kitu fulani kinaweza kuvunjika au kupindika kwa urahisi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichovunujika kwa urahisi?

• strong, strength, tough, substantial

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho huvunjika kwa urahisi?

• dhaifu, udhaifu, nyepesi kuvunjika

## 8.3.6.2 Ngumu, thabiti

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kigumu -- yaani, hakivunjika ua kukatika kwa urahisi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kigumu?

• ngumu

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kusababishwa kuwa thabiti?

• harden, set, stiffen up

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe thabiti?

• kuthibitisha, kushupaza, kufanya madhubuti

## 8.3.6.3 Nzito, yenye kupindika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kizito -- yaani, siyo rahisi kukipinda.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichopindika kwa urahisi?

• stiff, strong, inflexible, unbendable, unbending, rigid, brittle, crisp, crispy,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho hupindika kwa urahisi?

• flexible, flexibility, flimsy, pliable, bendable, weak,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kusababishwa kuwa kizito?

• stiffen, rigidify

## 8.3.6.4 Nzito

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kizito kwa msongamano.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kizito kwa msongamano?

• nzito, nene, msongamano

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe kizito kwa msongamano?

• compress, consolidate, consolidation

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho kizito kwa msongamano?

• thin, porous, spongy, hollow, tenuous, rare

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza uzito wa msongamano wa kitu fulani?

• thin, rarefy

## 8.3.6.5 Nyororo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho chororo.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho chororo?

• nyororo, laini, nyepesi kudhurika

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kitu kiwe chororo?

• kulainisha, kupunguza (ukali)

## 8.3.6 Nyenzo, kutenganezwa na

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nyenzo inayotumika kutenganeza kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kutenganezwa na nyenzo fulani?

• be made of, consist of, be made up of, be composed of, made out of, made with, made from,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kuwa na nyenzo fulani?

• have something in it, contain,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja nyenzo inayotumika kutenganeza kitu fulani?

• material, composition, stuff, substance,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha nyenyzo inayotumika kutenganeza kitu fulani?

• out of, with, from, of,

## 8.3.7.1 Mbaya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kibaya.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho sifa zake ni mbaya?

• bad, no good, lousy, unpleasant, cheap, severe, terrible, abject, mean, low, base, infamous, ignoble, irregular,

## 8.3.7.2.1 Mbaya zaidi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kibaya zaidi kuliko kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kibaya zaida kuliko kingine?

• mbaya zaidi, upungufu, pungufu ya, kuongezeka (ubaya)

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya hali ya kitu kuwa mbaya zaidi na zaidi?

• degenerate, deteriorate

## 8.3.7.2 Bora

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kizuri zaidi kuliko kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho bora kuliko kingine?

• bora, afadhali, kupita, kushinda, kuzidi kiwango

## 8.3.7.3 Iliyokamilika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho kikamilifu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho kikamilifu?

• kamili, kamilifu, kukamilika, timilifu, bila kasoro

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho kikamilifu?

• imperfect, flawed

## 8.3.7.4 Ya kadiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kisicho chema wala kibaya.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho siyo chema wala kibaya?

• ya kadiri, isiyo mbaya sana, wastani

## 8.3.7.5.1 Ya msingi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha msingi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha msingi?

• basic, fundamental, essential, central

## 8.3.7.5 Muhimu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha muhimu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha muhimu?

• muhimu, ya muhimu, yenye muhimu

## 8.3.7.6 Kuboresha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuboresha kitu -- yaani, kusababisha kitu kiwe kizuri zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuboresha kitu?

• improve, improvement, ameliorate, correct, develop, reform, remedy, renovate, renovation, upgrade,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeboreshwa?

• improved, corrected,

## 8.3.7.7.1 Si sahihi, isiyofaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu, k.m., zana ua njia ya kufanyia jambo fulani, ambacho hakifai kwa ajili fulani, k.m., hakifai kwa muda fulani, mahali fulani, nia fulani au shughuli fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichofai?

• improper, ill-suited, ill-timed, inadmissible, inapt, incongruous, incorrect, indecent, indelicate, malapropos, presumptuous, unacceptable, unapt, unbecoming, unbefitting, undue, unfit, unfitting, unsuited to, untimely, untoward,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kutofaa kwa shughuli au hali maalumu?

• wrong, unsuitable, not suitable, unsuited to, not suited to, inappropriate, not appropriate, hardly the time/place/person,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya mtu kutofaa kwa shughuli au kazi fulani?

• unsuitable, not suitable, not be cut out for, wrong, ill-suited to, not suited to,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kutofaa kwa sababu siyo kizuri ya kutosha?

• unfit, not fit,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kutofaa kwa mahali maalumu?

• be out of place, be out of keeping, not be in keeping, incongruous,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya mtu kutofaa kwa mahali maalumu?

• be out of place, misfit,

## 8.3.7.7.2 Kufalia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kinachofalia -- yaani, kitu kinachofikika kwa urahisi au kinachopatikana kwa urahisi au hata muda rahisi wa kufanya shughuli fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofalia?

• convenient, handy, suit, fit in with, be good for, a good time, no trouble, no problem

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisichofalia?

• inconvenient, not convenient, be bad for, a bad time

## 8.3.7.7.3 Kupatana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kupatana -- yaani, maneno yanoyoelezea vitu viwili au watu wanaoweza kukaa pamoja au kufanya kazi pamoja bila tatizo au ugomvi wowote.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea vitu vinavyopatana?

• compatible, congruent, congruous, consistent, consonant, suitable, proper, fitting, presentable

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya vitu kupatana?

• accord, agree, clash, cohere, complement, comport, dovetail, go together, go with, harmonize, jibe, rhyme, square

(3) Maneno gani huelezea watu wanaopatana?

• compatible,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya watu kupatana?

• work well together, be well-suited, be well-matched, be made for each other, be a perfect match, be a perfect pair, be ideally suited, be right for,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja sifa za kupatana?

• compatibility, harmony,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea vitu au watu ambao hawapatani?

• incompatible, ill-matched,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya watu kutopatana?

• not be suited, be wrong for, not be right for, not be someone's type,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja sifa za kutopatana?

• incompatibility,

## 8.3.7.7 Sahihi, ya kufaa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo, k.m., zana au njia ya kufanya jambo fulani, lililo sahihi au la kufaa kwa muda, sehemu, nia, au kazi fulani. Maneno ya eneo la maana hili yanahusiana na kulinganisha vitu viwili, kitu fulani na mkao wake. Tathmini inafanyika ili kuona kama zana ili inafaa kwa mkao ule. Inawezekana kwamba maneno haya yanatumika kwa aina fulani za zana, au aina fulani za mikao, au aina fulani za utumiaji.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofaa?

• kufaa, kustahili, kustahiki, sawa, sahihi, halisi

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachofaa kwa shughuli fulani?

• right, proper, accepted, approved, appropriate, correct,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kufaa kwa shughuli fulani?

• suit, lends itself to, be suited to, be cut out for, be made for, fit the bill, fit in, be right for, be the right person for, make a good/ideal,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachofanyika na mtu na kinachofaa kwa hali au mkao fulani?

• right, proper, acceptable, appropriate, apt, correct, fitting, suitable, be the done thing, be the way it's done, in keeping with,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya kitu katika njia iliyo sahihi?

• right, properly, correctly, by the book,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja sifa ya kufaa?

• suitability, suitableness, fit (n),

## 8.3.7 Njema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho chema.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mwema?

• good, fine, excellent, moral, nice, worthy

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho chema?

• good, nice

(3) Maneno gani huelezea tendo lililo jema?

• well done

# Page

## 8.3.7.8.1 Kutu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuliwa na kutu kwa chuma -- yaani, chuma kinapoanza kuwa kibaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuliwa na kutu kwa chuma?

• kuliwa na kutu, kutu

(2) Maneno gani huelezea chuma ambacho kimeliwa na kutu?

• rusty, corroded, tarnished, rusted, eaten away, eaten through,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha kuliwa na kutu kwa chuma?

• corrode, eat away, eat through,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kuliwa na kutu?

• corrosion, oxidation,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kutu?

• rust, tarnish,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachosababisha kuliwa na kutu kwa chuma?

• corrosive,

## 8.3.7.8.2 Dosari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na dosari -- yaani, sehemu ndogo na mbaya iliyopo kwenye ngozi ya mtu au uso (sehemu ya juu) ya kitu fulani, lakini siyo kibaya sana, hasa jambo dogo baya lisilosababisha kitu fulani kisifanya kazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja dosari katika kitu fulani?

• dosari, ila, baka, waa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho na dosari?

• blemished, defaced, marred,

## 8.3.7.8.3 Takataka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na takataka -- yaani, kitu ambacho tayari hakitakika.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja takataka?

• garbage, rubbish, trash, litter, refuse, junk, waste, wastepaper, scrap,

(2) Watu hufanya nini na takataka?

• take out, throw away, discard, burn, chuck, dispose of, disposal, haul away, bury, dump, litter, pile up, collect

(3) Maneno gani hutaja chombo kinachowekewa takataka?

• garbage can, trashcan, waste-basket, wastepaper basket, bin, dustbin, wastebin, garbage bag,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mahali panapowekewa takataka?

• garbage pit, rubbish heap, garbage dump, rubbish tip, compost pile, incinerator,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja mtu ambaye anatoa takataka kutoka nyumba?

• garbage man, dustman

(6) Maneno gani hutaja gari linalotumika kwa ajili ya kutoa takataka kutoka nyumba?

• garbage truck, dustcart,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayetoa takataka katika mahali pa umma?

• litterbug,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotenganezwa kwa kutimika mara moja tu na halafu kutolewa takataka?

• disposable,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja vitu vibaya ambavyo watu huwa hawazuia kuingia majini au hewani?

• pollution, pollute, pollutant, smog, acid rain

## 8.3.7.8.4 Kuhifadhi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuhifadhi hali au uzuri wa kitu fulani ili kisioze.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuhifadhi kitu fulani ili kisioze?

• preserve, put up, treat, conserve, maintain, keep up, sustain, take care of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mbinu wa kuhifadhi kitu fulani?

• bottle, can, cure, dry, embalm, freeze, mummify, pickle, refrigerate, salt, smoke, tan,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimehifadhika?

• preserved, well-preserved, unspoiled,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kitu kuendelea katika hali nzuri?

• stay fresh, keep well, retain its flavor/appearance,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika kwa kuhifadhi kitu fulani?

• preservative, salt, formaldehyde, embalming fluid, canning jar,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kuhifadhi kitu fulani?

• preservation, embalming, mummification,

## 8.3.7.8 Kuoza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kitu kuoza -- yaani, kitu hai kinapokufa na kuanza kunuka, au sehemu ya kitu hai inapoanza kuwa mbaya.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuoza kwa kitu?

• kuoza, kuvunda

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachooza?

• rotten, decayed, moldy, mildewed, putrid, rotted, carious,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja chakula kikioza?

• go bad, go off, go stale, go sour, spoil, taint,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea chakula kinachooza?

• rotten, bad, stale, moldy, sour, rancid, off, tainted,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuozesha kitu?

• rot,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja utaratibu wa kuoza?

• decay (n), corruption, decomposition, putrefaction,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu inayooza?

• decay (n), rot (n), canker, caries, carrion, dry rot,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiliwa na wadudu?

• eaten by insects, infested with termites, moth-eaten

## 8.3.7.9 Thamani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na thamani ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja thamani ya kitu fulani?

• value, price, worth

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutathmini thamani ya kitu fulani?

• evaluate, evaluation, value (v),

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotathmini kuwa kizuri?

• good, valuable, worthy, advantageous, important, useful, dear

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotathminni kuwa kibaya?

• bad, worthless, unworthy, unimportant, useless

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuongeza thamani ya kitu fulani?

• increase in value, inflate, inflation, appreciate

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupunguza thamani ya kitu fulani?

• decrease in value, debase, degrade, deflate, deflation, depreciate

## 8.3.8.1 Sahili, rahisi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho sahili au rahisi

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho sahili na hakina mapambo mengi?

• simple, plain, bare

## 8.3.8.2 Fahari

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea sura ya kitu kinachopendeza sana na kusababisha heshima na mshangao, k.m. jumba la mfalme, hekalu lililorembwa au machweo yenye rangi nyingi.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea sura ya kitu inayopendeza na kusababisha heshima?

• glory, glorious, magnificent, splendor, resplendent, awe inspiring, wonderful, grand, great

## 8.3.8 Kupambika

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho kimepambika.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimepambika?

• decorated, adorned, bedecked, bejewelled, decked, embellished, festooned, hung, ornamented, studded,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupamba kitu fulani?

• decorate, adorn, bedeck, deck, embellish, festoon, ornament, gild,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachotumika kupamba kitu fulani?

• decoration, adornment, embellishment, ornament,

# Page

## 8.4.1.1 Kalenda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kalenda.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutaja kalenda au chapisho lingine linaloonyesha siku za mwezi na mwaka?

• calendar, pocket calendar, wall calendar, daily planner, schedule

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutaja siku au tarehe fulani?

• date, January 1, 2000, 1-1-00, the first of January 2000

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutaja mfumo wa kuhesabu miaka?

• calendar, Gregorian calendar, Julian calendar, BC (before Christ), AD (ad Domino), Christian era

## 8.4.1.2.1 Usiku

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja usiku.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja usiku?

• night, nighttime,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja usiku huu?

• tonight, this night,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja usiku wa jana?

• last night,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja usiku wa juzi?

• two nights ago, the night before last,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja usiku wa kesho?

• tomorrow night,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha jambo linalotokea wakati wa usiku?

• at night, during the night, in the night, by night,

(7) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea kila usiku?

• nightly, every night, each night,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea wakati wa usiku kucha?

• all night long, the whole night long,

## 8.4.1.2.2 Jana, leo, kesho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja siku zikihusiana--yaani siku ya leo na siku kabla yake na baada yake.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja siku moja ukilinganisha na siku zilizoitangulia na siku zilizokuja baada yake?

• leo, jana, juzi, majuzi, kesho, kesho kutwa, kesho yake, jana yake

## 8.4.1.2.3 Saa la siku

Use this domain for words referring to a time of the day.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja saa fulani la siku?

• time, hour, watch,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja pambazuko?

• dawn, sunrise, daybreak, aurora, cockcrow, dawning, sunup,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja wakati kati ya pambazuko na adhuhuri?

• asubuhi, dhuha

(4) Maneno gani hutaja adhuhuri au katikati ya siku?

• adhuhuri, saa sita mchana

(5) Maneno gani hutaja wakati kati ya adhuhuri na machweo?

• mchana

(6) Maneno gani hutaja machweo au kuzama kwa jua?

• sunset, sundown, twilight, dusk, nightfall, it gets dark, gloaming,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja wakati kati ya machweo na muda wa kulala?

• evening, early evening, late in the evening, tonight, eventide, vesper, late night,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambapo unaanza kulala?

• bedtime, time to go to sleep,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja katikati ya usiku?

• midnight, the middle of the night, pumpkin hour

(10) Maneno gani hutaja wakati kati ya katikati ya usiku na pambazuko?

• late at night, the early hours of the morning (2-4), the small hours, the wee hours of the morning, the first watch, the second watch

(11) Maneno gani hutaja wakati kabla ya pambazuko?

• alfajiri

(12) Maneno gani hutaja muda ambapo unaamka?

• time to get up,

## 8.4.1.2 Siku, mchana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja siku au mchana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja siku au mchana?

• day, whole day, day and night, a day and a night, 24 hour day, 'morning, noon and night'

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea kila siku?

• daily, every day, each day

(3) Maneno gani hutaja siku yoyote ya baadaye (na haijulikani itakuwa siku gani)?

• someday, one day, a certain day, the other day, some day in the future, one day long ago

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinatokea wakati wa siku nzima?

• all day long, the whole day long, the whole day through,

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kwa wakati jua linawaka?

• day (as opposed to night), during the day, daytime, daylight, daylight hours

## 8.4.1.3.1 Siku za wiki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja siku za wiki.

(1) Majina ya siku za wiki ni yapi?

• Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday

(2) Maneno gani mengine hutumika kwa siku za wiki?

• first day of the week (Sunday), second day of the week (Monday), midweek (Wednesday), Sabbath (Saturday), the Lord's day (Sunday)

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutaja siku zote za wiki pamoja?

• siku za wiki, siku za juma

## 8.4.1.3 Wiki

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na wiki.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja wiki?

• wiki, juma

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuonyesha kwamba jambo hutokea kila wiki?

• weekly, every week, each week

## 8.4.1.4.1 Miezi ya mwaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na miezi ya mwaka.

(1) Majina ya miezi ya mwaka ni yapi?

• January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December

## 8.4.1.4 Mwezi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwezi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwezi?

• month, this month, last month, next month, the months to come

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuonyesha kwamba jambo hutokea kila mwezi?

• monthly, every month, each month

(3) Maneno gani hutaja vipindi vya mwezi?

• mbalamwezi, mwezi mchanga, mwezi mwandamo

## 8.4.1.5 Majira

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja majira za mwaka zinazohusiana na vipindi vya mwaka, hali ya hewa, au vipindi vya malimo.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja majira ya mwaka?

• season

(2) Maneno gani hutaja majira zinazohusiana na kipindi cha mwaka?

• winter, spring, summer, autumn, fall, holiday season, Christmas season, new year, midsummer, midyear,

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa sehemu ya mwaka wa shule?

• muhula

(4) Maneno gani hutaja majira yanayohusiana na hali ya hewa?

• majira, majira ya mvua, masika, kiangazi, kipupwe, vuli, majira ya mavuno, majira ya kuvuna, majira ya njaa

(5) Maneno gani hutaja majira yanayohusiana na kipindi cha malimo?

• planting season, growing season, harvest season, hunger season

## 8.4.1.6 Mwaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwaka.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwaka?

• year, this year, last year, next year, the years to come

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuonyesha kwamba jambo hutokea kila mwaka?

• yearly, every year, annually, annual

## 8.4.1.7 Vipindi katika historia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kipindi kirefu katika historia (k.m., karne).

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi kirefu katika historia, kama vile karne?

• era, age, epoch, the times, generation, this age, the age to come

## 8.4.1.8 Siku maalumu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja siku maalumu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja siku maalumu katika mwaka?

• holiday, vacation

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa siku ambazo mtu hufanyia kazi?

• weekday(s) (Monday through Friday), workday, workweek

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa siku ambazo mtu hafanyii kazi?

• weekend, day off, Sabbath, day of rest

## 8.4.1 Kipindi cha muda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja kipindi cha muda.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kipindi cha muda kwa jumla?

• period, span, while, length of time,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kipindi cha muda?

• instant, second, minute, hour, hourly, day, week, fortnight, month, season, year, decade, century, turn of the century, lifetime, millennium

(3) Maneno gani hutaja nukta ya muda (yaani muda mfupi sana)?

• point, moment,

## 8.4 Muda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na muda kwa jumla, na kwa maneno yanayoonyesha wakati wa tukio fulani.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja muda au wakati kwa jumla?

• time, temporal

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio linatokea saa fulani?

• wakati, iwapo, lini

# Page

## 8.4.2.1 Muda mfupi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja muda mfupi.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kwa muda mfupi?

• take a short time, be for a short time, brief, briefly, briefness

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kwa muda mfupi sana?

• moment, instant, point in time, instantaneous, instantaneously

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchukua muda mfupi kufanya jambo fulani?

• be brief, be quick,

(4) Watu husemaje kama wanamtaka mtu afanye jambo katika muda mfupi?

• be brief, don't take long, get it over with

## 8.4.2.2 Muda mrefu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kwa muda mrefu?

• take a long time, be for a long time, go long, go over the time allotted, take forever, last a long time, went on forever, kept going and going, lengthy, enduring

(2) Watu husemaje kama wanamtaka mtu afanye jambo kwa muda mrefu?

• take your time, make it last, we want this to last a long time

## 8.4.2.3 Milele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo linalotokea kwa milele.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuonyesha kwamba tukio au hali itaendelea milele?

• forever, always, ever, eternally, incessantly, unceasingly, forever and ever, in perpetuity, for all eternity, for all time

(2) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuelezea jambo litaendelea milele?

• eternal, infinite, everlasting, constant, perpetual, unending, endless, never-ending, unceasing, ceaseless, incessant, undying, immortal, imperishable, deathless, boundless, indefinite, unlimited, immeasurable, never failing, unfailing, timeless

(3) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuonyesha kwamba jambo litaendelea milele?

• be forever, last forever, go on forever, always be there, never fail/end/die/stop

(4) Maneno gani hutumika katika kutaja muda wote au muda ambao hautakwisha kamwe?

• eternity, infinity, all times

## 8.4.2.4 Kwa muda tu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo likiwa kwa muda tu.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo litadumu kwa muda na baadaye litaisha?

• temporary, transient

## 8.4.2 Kuchukua muda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuchukua muda kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi watu wanavyohusiana na muda (yaani watu hufanyia nini muda)?

• kuchukua muda, kupitisha wakati, kutumia muda

## 8.4.3 Muda usio dhahiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja muda usio dhahiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda usio dhahiri?

• when, then, sometime, someday, anytime, onetime, whenever, approximate, approximately,

## 8.4.4.1 Kupanga saa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kupanga saa la tukio fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga saa la tukio fulani?

• plan a time, set a date, schedule something, time something

(2) Maneno gani hutaja saa la tukio fulani?

• time, date, timing

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mpango kuhusu saa la tukio fulani?

• ratiba

## 8.4.4.2 Mitambo inayoonyesha saa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mitambo inayoonyesha saa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mitambo inayoonyesha saa?

• saa ya ukuta, saa ya mkononi

## 8.4.4 Kujua majira, kujua saa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kujua majira au kujua saa.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kujua majira au kujua saa?

• tell time, keep time, mark time, measure time, beat time, register the time, to chronicle

(2) Maandishi yanayohusu miuda na matukio yanaitwaje?

• historia

(3) Mtu ambaye anajua majira au saa anaitwaje?

• timekeeper

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha saa fulani?

• (In written English we use a semicolon to separate the hour from the minute: 5:00.)

# Page

## 8.4.5.1.1 Mfululizo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mfululizo--yaani mambo kadhaa yaliyotokea mfululizo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mfululizo wa vitu, matukio, tarakimu, au watu?

• series, sequence, string of, succession of, stream, train of events, course of,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea vitu katika mfululizo?

• successive, consecutive, alternating, serial,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu anafanya mambo mfululizo?

• in succession, one after the other, one after another, straight, in a row, running, alternate

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu fulani katika mfululizo?

• place, order, rank, slot, grade,

## 8.4.5.1.2 Ya kwanza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo linalotokea kwanza--yaani kuwa mbele ya vitu vingine vyote katika ufuatano au kabla ya mambo mengine yote katika muda.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu cha mbele au cha kwanza katika ufuatano au muda?

• first, original, initial, earliest, inaugural, prime,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha tukio au tendo lililo la kwanza?

• first (adv), first of all, beginning with, starting with,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo lilitokea ulipokiona kitu fulani kwa mara ya kwanza?

• at first sight, at first glance

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo ni la kwanza katika orodha ya mambo unayotaka kuongea kuhusu hayo?

• firstly, first of all, to start with, to begin with, in the first place

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea au linafanyika kwa mara ya kwanza?

• first, the first time,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja mara ya kwanza mtu anafanya jambo fulani?

• debut, premiere, maiden (voyage),

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo halijawahi kutokea?

• unprecedented, a first,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo ambalo halijawahi kufanyika?

• be the first to do something, show the way, lead the way, pioneer, break new ground,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwa mtu wa kwanza kufanya jambo katika hali fulani badala ya kumsubiri mwingine afanye?

• make the first move, take the initiative,

(10) Maneno gani humtaja mtu ambaye alitangulia wote kufanya jambo fulani?

• pioneer, the first,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja jambo lililo la kwanza la aina yake?

• prototype, original (n),

## 8.4.5.1.3 Inayofuata, ijayo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo lijalo ambalo litatokea.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio fulani linakuja kutokea (baada ya tukio la sasa hivi)?

• next, right afterwards, the day after, then,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalofuata (yaani baada ya tukio la sasa hivi)?

• next, following, ensuing,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la tukio fulani kutokea baada ya tukio lingine?

• follow, come next, be after, be next, succeed, come after, go after, go next, ensue,

## 8.4.5.1.4 Ya mwisho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo la mwisho kutokea--yaani kutokea baada ya mambo yote mengine katika ufuatano fulani, au hali ya kuwa mtu au kitu cha mwisho katika ufuatano.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio fulani ni la mwisho kutokea?

• last (adv), at the end,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo ni la mwisho kutokea?

• last (adj), final, closing, concluding,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la tukio fulani kuwa la mwisho kutokea?

• come last, end with, finish with,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu au kitu ni cha mwisho katika orodha, safu, au kundi?

• be last, come last, finish last, bring up the rear, straggler, be the last straw,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu ni cha pili kutoka mwisho?

• next to the last, the last but one, penultimate,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu ni cha mwisho kabla ya sasa?

• last (week), latest

(7) Watu hutumia maneno gani kuonyesha kitu cha mwisho katika orodha ya vitu ambavyo wanaviongelea?

• lastly, finally, last but not least,

(8) Maneno gani hutaja jambo la mwisho?

• the last, the latter,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mwisho ya kitu au jambo fulani?

• end, ending, finish,

## 8.4.5.1.5 Ya kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo linalotokea kwa kawaida.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kwa kawaida?

• regular, regularly, at regular intervals, every day, daily, be punctuated by, with great regularity, routine, like clockwork

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba pengine jambo linatokea, lakini halitokei kwa kawaida?

• intermittently, intermittent, on and off, off and on, in fits and starts, sporadic,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo halitokei kwa kawaida?

• irregular, without warning

## 8.4.5.1.6 Kipokee

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyohusiana na tendo la kupokezana--yaani wakati mambo kadhaa yanapotokea mfululizo katika ufuatano unaorudiarudia (la kwanza linatokea, halafu la pili, halafu la kwanza tena, halafu la pili tena, n.k.)

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mambo yakipokezana?

• alternate, repeat, cycle, rotate,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mambo ambayo yanapokezana?

• alternating, repeated, cyclical, rotating

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mambo mawili yanapokezana?

• alternate (actions, events),

(4) Maneno gani hutaja watu wawili au zaidi wakifanya jambo kwa zamu zinazopokezana?

• alternate, take turns, take it in turns, share, spell each other, go back and forth,

## 8.4.5.1 Taratibu, ufuatano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja taratibu au ufuatano wa muda--yaani kundi la matukio yanatokea katika ufuatano fulani. Vitu na watu wanaweza kuwa katika ufuatano fulani kutokana na mambo kama mwaka waliooa au umri wao.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mfululizo au ufuatano wa kundi la matukio?

• order, sequence, cycle, pattern, rota, order of events,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la matukio yanayotokea katika ufuatano?

• sequence, series, succession, chain, course, progression,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu katika ufuatano?

• series, lineup, queue,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kundi la vitu ambavyo vimewekwa katika ufuatano fulani?

• be in order, ordered, in sequence, be the right way round, in chronological order, chronological, consecutive, consecutively, successive, in succession, one after another, one after the other, (three years) running, sequential,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya mambo katika ufuatano fulani?

• in order, take turns,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja taratibu fulani ambayo katika yake wanakikundi hufuatana?

• ya kwanza, inayofuata, baada ya, ya mwisho, mwishoni

(7) Maneno gani huelezea kundi la vitu ambavyo havijawekwa katika taratibu au ufuatano fulani?

• unordered, out of sequence

(8) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu vilivyo katika ufuatano mbaya?

• be out of order, be in the wrong order, be the wrong way round, backwards,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeachwa katika taratibu au ufuatano wa vitu?

• gap

(10) Katika Kiswahili 'ufuatano' unaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kirai cha kitenzi kama vifuatavyo: "mtoto unaofuata" au "mwaka uliopita" Ikiwa sahihi kufanya hivyo katika lugha yako, toa mifano?

•

(11) Katika Kiswahili 'ufuatano' unaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kirai kama vifuatavyo: "mtoto wa kwanza" au "mti wa pili." Ikiwa sahihi kufanya hivyo katika lugha yako, toa mifano?

• be,

(12) In English 'Order' can be expressed by a noun phrase with the 'Item' marked by 'of'.

• of,

## 8.4.5.2.1 Baada ya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tukio moja likitokea baada ya lingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea baada ya tukio au saa fulani?

• after, afterward, afterwards, later, later on, subsequently, after that, beyond that, hence,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea baada ya kipindi fulani cha muda?

• after, within, in, from now,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalofuata jambo lingine?

• next, following, later, subsequent, succeeding, ensuing, after, future, consequent, latter,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la jambo moja kutokea baada ya lingine?

• follow, come after, ensue, follow-up, be after,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja matukio yanayotokea baada ya tukio fulani?

• sequel, aftermath, what follows,

(6) Maneno gani humtaja mtu anayechukua kazi fulani baada ya mtu mwingine kuiacha?

• successor, next in line, succeed,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja kitabu au filamu inayofuata nyingine?

• sequel,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo moja linatokea baada ya lingine katika mfululizo?

• after, next, later, further on,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo halitafanyika sasa, lakini litafanyika baadaye?

• later, it can wait, it will wait,

(10) Maneno gani hutumika katika kuunga matukio wakati wa kusimulia hadithi?

• and, and then, then, having...-en, after, thereafter, thereon, thereupon, whereupon, upon,

## 8.4.5.2.2 Kutokea pamoja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja matukio mawili yakitokea pamoja (au muda huohuo).

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mambo mawili yanatokea pamoja (au muda huohuo)?

• at the same time, together, at one time, at once, simultaneously, at the same instant, in concert, in unison,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea pamoja na jambo lingine (yaani yanatokea muda huohuo)?

• at the same time as, meanwhile, while, as, -ing, simultaneity, concurrently, coincident,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mambo mawili yakitokea pamoja (au muda huohuo)?

• coincide, clash,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga matukio mawili ili yatokee pamoja (au muda huohuo)?

• synchronize, tie something in with,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mambo yanayotokea pamoja (au muda huohuo)?

• simultaneous, synchronized, parallel, synchronous, contemporaneous, concurrent,

(6) Maneno gani huwataja watu wawili walioishi katika kipindi kilekile?

• contemporary, be a contemporary of someone, be contemporaries

## 8.4.5.2.3 Wakati wa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba jambo lilitokea wakati wa kipindi fulani, au kwamba jambo lilitokea wakati jambo lingine lilitokea.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo lilitokea wakati wa kipindi fulani?

• during, in, in the course of, during the course of, through, throughout, over, by day, by night, during the middle of, in the interim, within

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo lilitokea wakati jambo lingine lilitokea?

• while, meanwhile, in the meantime,

## 8.4.5.2 Kabla ya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tukio moja likitokea kabla ya lingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kabla ya tukio fulani?

• before (conj), prior to, on the eve of, pre-,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kabla ya sasa au kabla ya saa fulani?

• before (adv), earlier, formerly, previously, ago, already,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu anafanya jambo kabla ya tukio fulani?

• beforehand, in advance, advance, prior,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba ni lazima jambo lifanyike kabla ya saa fulani?

• before, by, not later than, at the latest,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limewahi kutokea?

• antecedent, precedent, precedence, the one before,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo limewahi kutokea?

• previous, old, last (adj), earlier, former, prior, preceding, recent, preliminary,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea muda unaotangulia mwingine?

• previous (day), last (night), the (week) before, the preceding (year)

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kabla ya lingine katika mfululizo?

• before, in front of, ahead of,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalotokea kabla ya lingine katika mfululizo?

• previous, preceding, earlier, the one before,

(10) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linalotokea kabla ya lingine?

• come before, precede, predate, lead up to, come first, be before, be a prelude to, anticipate, antedate,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la jambo moja kutangulia lingine katika mfululizo?

• come before, precede,

(12) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo kabla mwingine hajalifanya?

• do something first, be first, beat someone to it, ahead of, be ahead of your time,

(13) Maneno gani humtaja mtu au kitu ambacho kilikuwepo kabla ya kingine?

• predecessor, forerunner, precursor, ex-(wife/president),

(14) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililotajwa kabla ya sasa?

• above, aforementioned, foregoing,

## 8.4.5.3.1 Kuwahi, mapema

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyoonyesha kwamba jambo linawahi--yaani linatokea kabla ya muda unaotarajiwa, kabla ya muda wa kawaida, au kabla ya muda uliokubalika. Maneno mengi yanaonyesha wazo la kwamba ni nzuri kwamba tukio liliwahi. Maneno mengine yanaonyesha wazo la kwamba ni vibaya kwamba tukio liliwahi.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo liliwahi au lilitokea mapema?

• early (adv), ahead of time, ahead of schedule, in good time,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalowahi au linalotokea mapema?

• early (adj),

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linalowahi au linalotokea mapema?

• be early,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linawahi sana au linatokea mapema sana?

• too early, too soon, untimely, premature, prematurely, jump the gun,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea asubuhi sana?

• early, first thing, at the crack of dawn, bright and early,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo halitatokea kabla ya saa fulani?

• at the earliest, no earlier than,

## 8.4.5.3.2 Kwa wakati wake

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo linalotokea kwa wakati wake--yaani muda unaotarajiwa, muda wa kawaida, au muda uliokubalika.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kwa wakati wake?

• on time, right on time, punctually, promptly, on cue, on the dot, at the right time, at the designated time, at the appointed time, when expected, right when it was supposed to happen, at the exact moment,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalotokea kwa wakati wake?

• timely,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayefanya mambo kwa wakati wao?

• punctual, prompt,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea kabla ya kuchelewa sana?

• in time, just in time, in the nick of time, not a moment too soon, at the last minute, at the eleventh hour, catch, cut it fine, cut it too close, made it in by a whisker, just under the wire,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumaliza na jambo fulani katika muda unaoruhusiwa?

• meet a deadline, on schedule,

## 8.4.5.3.3 Kuchelewa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanyotaja jambo likichelewa kutokea--yaani linatokea baada ya muda unaotarajiwa, baada ya muda wa kawaida, au baada ya muda uliokubalika.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linachelewa kutokea?

• late (adv), not on time, lateness (of the hour), late in life,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalochelewa kutokea?

• late (adj), overdue, belated,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu anayechelewa?

• tardy, latecomer,

(4) Watu husemaje kwa mtu aliyechelewa kufika?

• about time too, what time do you call this? where have you been? better late than never

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuchelewa kurudisha mkopo?

• be behind with, overdue, be in arrears,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea usiku sana?

• last thing at night, in the middle of the night, the early hours, till all hours,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutomaliza na jambo katika muda unaoruhusiwa?

• be behind, be behind schedule, be running late, overrun,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo limechelewa sana?

• too late, it's a little late in the day, leave it a bit late, miss,

(9) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo halitatokea baada ya muda fulani?

• no later than, at the latest,

## 8.4.5.3.4 Kukawisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la jambo moja kukawisha mtu au jambo lingine--yaani kusababisha jambo litokee baadaye, kumsababisha mtu afanye jambo baadaye, au kumchelewesha mtu au kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jambo likikawisha mtu?

• delay, make someone late, hold someone up, keep, detain,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo likikawisha tukio fulani?

• delay, hold something up, set back, put back, get bogged down

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukawisha jambo?

• delay (n), hold-up,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kukawisha jambo fulani kwa kusudi ili kufanikisha jambo lingine?

• stall, play for time, delaying tactics,

## 8.4.5.3.5 Kuahirisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja tendo la kuahirisha jambo--yaani kuamua kufanya jambo baadaye.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuahirisha jambo?

• postpone, put off, delay, reschedule, be put back, defer, table (v),

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuahirisha jambo kwa sababu wewe ni mvivu?

• put off, procrastinate,

(3) Watu husemaje wakiahirisha kufanya jambo fulani?

•

## 8.4.5.3 Muda mwafaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja muda mwafaka wa kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda mwafaka wa kufanya jambo fulani?

• the right time, a good time, be the time,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo likitokea katika muda mwafaka?

• timely, opportune, well-timed, come at the right time,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa mtu kuchagua muda mwafaka wa kufanya jambo fulani?

• timing, sense of timing,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja muda usio mwafaka wa kufanya jambo fulani?

• the wrong time, a bad time, not a good time, be no time, not be the time,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linalotokea katika muda usio mwafaka?

• badly-timed, ill-timed, come at the wrong time, at a bad time, inopportune,

## 8.4.5 Muda unaohusiana

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja muda unohusiana na muda mwingine. Pamoja na hayo tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha mahusiano ya muda kati ya hali mbili au zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja muda mmoja unaohusiana na muda mwingine, kwa jumla?

• baada, kabla, kuhusiana na

# Page

## 8.4.6.1.1 Mwanzo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la jambo fulani kuanza kutokea, kuanza kufanya jambo fulani, kusababisha jambo fulani lianze kutokea, au kusababisha watu waanze kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kuonyesha kwamba jambo fulani limeanza?

• begin, start, commence, initiate, to institute,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja muda ulipoanza kutokea jambo fulani?

• beginning, the start, commencement, inception, at first, initially, originally,

(3) Watu husema nini wanapotaka mwingine aanze kufanya jambo fulani?

• go, dig in, have at it, let's go, let's do it, move it, let's get going, "on your marks, get set, go", "ready, set, go"

(4) Mtu anayeanzisha jambo fulani huitwaje?

• initiator, founder, originator, starter

(5) What words indicate that some state has begun?

• achieve, appear, arrive, attain,

## 8.4.6.1.2 Kuachisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwisho wa tendo au tukio.

(1) Maneno gani (vitenzi visivyokubali kuwa na mtendwa) huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani limekwisha kutokea?

• stop, come to rest, halt, come to a screeching halt

(2) Maneno gani (vitenzi vinavyokubali kuwa na mtendwa) huonyesha kwamba mtu anaachisha jambo fulani?

• end (something), stop (something), stanch (flow of blood), obstruct (justice), arrest (progress), halt (traffic), impede (progress), inhibit (flow), delay (someone/event), hold up (traffic), detain (someone), discontinue (product), suspend (action), terminate (someone's life), conclude (story), cease (hostilities), desist from (doing something), bring closure to (something), curtail,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tukio la kuachisha au kuisha?

• halt, standstill, pause, discontinuance, stoppage, stay, closure

(4) Mambo huishia wapi?

• stopping place, station

(5) Zana gani hutumika kwa kuachisha au kusimamisha vitu?

• brake, catch, skid

(6) Watu husema nini wanapotaka mwingine asimame?

• Halt! Stay! Cease and desist! Belay that order! Avast!

(7) Maneno gani huelezea jambo ambalo huwezi kutolifanya?

• compulsive,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba hali au tukio fulani limeisha?

• cease, finish, stop,

(9) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuisha polepola?

• fade away, wear off, go away, die away,

## 8.4.6.1.3 Mwisho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwisho wa tukio au hali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwisho wa jambo fulani?

• end, finish, conclusion, consummation, culmination, denouement, expiration, finale, homestretch, last, outcome, termination, terminus, terminal, conclusion, time is up, that is all,

## 8.4.6.1.4 Mpaka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba jambo fulani litaendelea kutokea mpaka muda fulani au mpaka jambo lingine litakapotokea na halafu litaisha.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani litaendelea kutokea mpaka jambo lingine litakapotokea?

• (In written English a hyphen is used to indicate that something happens from one time until another time, as in "8:00-5:00" or "Monday-Friday".)

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani halitatokea mpaka jambo lingine litakapotokea?

• until, wait until,

## 8.4.6.1.5 Tangu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba jambo fulani litaanza kutokea katika muda fulani na litaendelea kutoka kwa muda fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linaanza kutokea baada ya muda fulani na halafu kuendelea?

• starting, from, as from, after that,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani limeshaanza na linaendelea mpaka sasa?

• since, ever since, for, from, starting from, from that time on, thereafter,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linaanza kutokea sasa na litaendelea?

• from now on, from this time forward, starting now, starting from now, effective immediately, henceforth,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani litaanza baadaye na litaendelea?

• from then on, starting then,

## 8.4.6.1 Kuanzisha

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuanzisha jambo fulani, au kwa tukio fulani likianza kutokea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha jambo fulani?

• start, launch, open, initiate, set in motion, get things moving, start the ball rolling, begin,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha jambo fulani kirasmi, k.m., sheria mpya au njia mpya ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• introduce, bring in, phase in,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha shirika?

• start, start up, open, set up, establish, found, inception,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kitu kuanzisha mfuatano wa mambo wa asili?

• start, activate, set off,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuanzisha jambo fulani tena baada ya kuachishwa?

• restart, bring back, reintroduce, revive, restore, resurrect,

## 8.4.6.2.1 Hivi karibuni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba jambo limetokea hivi karibuni -- yaani, muda uliopita lakini muda mfupi kabla ya sasa.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio fulani limetokea muda mfupi uliopita?

• recently, not long ago, a short time ago, newly, freshly, a little while back, a short while ago, a little while ago,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio fulani limetokea muda mfupi sana uliopita?

• just, only just, a moment ago, a minute ago, just this minute, barely, scarcely, hardly,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani limekuwa linatokea mpaka sasa?

• recently, lately, in recent weeks/months, in the last/past few weeks/months, for the last/past few weeks/months,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea tukio ambalo limetokea hivi karibuni?

• recent, latest,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea habari ya jambo ambalo limetokea hivi karibuni?

• latest, up-to-date, up-to-the-minute,

## 8.4.6.2 Muda uliopita

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muda uliopita au kipindi cha nyuma.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda uliopita?

• past, before, in the past, in years gone by, in the times of our fathers, in our father's/grandparent's/ancestor's time, was (being/doing/happening), lately

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililokuwepo au lililotokea katika muda uliopita?

• earlier, foregoing,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililokuwepo au lililotokea katika muda uliopita?

• the distant past, long ago,

## 8.4.6.3.1 Sasa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sasa.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio fulani lipo sasa?

• now, right now, nowadays, at this time, at the present time, currently, already,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea tukio liliyopo sasa?

• current, present, present-day,

(3) Wewe husema nini unapotaka mwingine aanze kufanya jambo fulani sasa?

• Go! Now!

## 8.4.6.3 Muda uliopo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muda uliopo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda uliopo?

• present, now, right now, is (being/doing/happening), the present day, today,

## 8.4.6.4.1 Karibu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tukio likitokea hivi karibuni -- yaani, litatokea badaaye lakini baada ya muda mfupi.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio fulani litatokea hivi karibuni?

• soon, sooner, almost, approach, close, directly, imminence, imminent, impending, near, presently, quickly, shortly, about to, in a little while, not long, won't be long, almost here, just around the corner, in the near future, about to happen, any minute (now), in a minute, in a moment,

## 8.4.6.4.2 Bado

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tukio kutotokea bado.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio halijatokea bado?

• not yet, not now, still need to wait, it will be awhile (still), it will take some time, not quite here, almost

## 8.4.6.4.3 Mwishowe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tukio kutokea mwishowe.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani lilitokea mwishowe?

• eventually, in the end, finally, end up, at last, in time

## 8.4.6.4.4 Moja kwa moja

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tukio kutokea moja kwa moja -- yaani, bila muda wowote kupita kabla ya kutokea.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu anafanya jambo fulani moja kwa moja?

• immediate, right away, in no time at all

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani lilitokea moja kwa moja?

• immediately, instantly, this instant, sudden, suddenly, right away, right now, at once, without any time going by, without delay, no sooner,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalotokea moja kwa moja?

• immediate, instant, instantaneous,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba mtu anafanya jambo fulani moja kwa moja bila kuacha nafasi kufikiri?

• then and there,

## 8.4.6.4 Muda ujao

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muda ujao.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja muda ujao?

• future (n), soon, in the near future, in the distant future, in our children's time, will (be/do/happen), shall, would

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo litakalokuwepo au litakalotokea badaaye?

• future (adj), coming, forthcoming, upcoming, in the offing,

## 8.4.6 Wakati wenye hali fulani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kipindi kilicho sehemu ya kipindi kirefu zaidi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sehemu ya kipindi kirefu?

• phase, aspect,

# Page

## 8.4.6.5.1 Changa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea jambo changa -- yaani, neno linaloelezea jambo hai ambalo limeishi kwa muda mfupi tu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mtu au mnyama aliye mchanga?

• young, little, small,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mtu aliye mdogo (wa umri) kuliko mwingine?

• younger, junior,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kaka mdogo au dada mdogo?

• younger brother, younger sister, little brother, little sister, kid brother, kid sister,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mmea ulio mchanga?

• green, immature, young,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mtu anayeonekana kuwa mdogo (wa umri) au kutendea kama mdogo (wa umri)?

• youthful, well-preserved,

## 8.4.6.5.2 Kizee, kisicho changa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kizee--maneno yanayoelezea vitu vyenye uhai ambavyo vimekuwepo kwa muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu au mnyama ambaye ni mzee?

• old, elderly, aged, aging, ancient, be getting on, not be as young as you were, patriarchal, senior,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea mmea ambao umezeeka?

• old, mature,

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anamzidi mwingine umri?

• older, elder,

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye anawazidi wote umri?

• oldest, eldest,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kukaribia kufikisha umri fulani?

• be pushing, be getting on for,

## 8.4.6.5.3 Mpya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kipya--maneno yanayoelezea vitu ambavyo vimekuwepo kwa muda mfupi tu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni kipya?

• mpya, mpya kabisa

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetengenezwa sasa hivi?

• new, brand new, fresh,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea chakula ambacho ni kipya?

• fresh, raw,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimeuzika kwa muda mfupi tu?

• new, brand new, recent, latest, be just out, be hot off the press,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea shirika ambalo limekuwepo kwa muda mfupi?

• new, young,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimegundulika sasa hivi?

• new, newly discovered, fresh,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea maarifa au hisia ambayo haijawahi kukutokea?

• new, newfound,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea wazo jipya au njia mpya ya kufanya jambo fulani?

• new, new-fangled, avant-garde, contemporary, forward-looking, fresh, futuristic, go-ahead, be in its infancy, innovative, inventive, modern, ultra-modern, move with the times, novel, original, originality, pioneering, present-day, progressive, revolutionary, up-to-date, up-to-the-minute, ahead of your time,

(9) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye amefika mahali muda si mrefu au ameanza kazi mpya?

• new, newcomer, new arrival, be new to, fresh, green, stranger,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea kitu au mtu ambaye amechukua nafasi ya aliyemtangulia?

• new, fresh,

(11) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha kitu cha zamani kiwe kama ni kipya?

• renew, renewal, freshen, modernize, modernization, recondition, reconditioning, refresh, refurbish, refurbishing, rejuvenate, rejuvenation, renovate, restore, update, bring something up to date,

(12) Maneno gani huelezea kitu cha zamani, lakini kimefanywa kionekane kipya?

• as good as new, renewed, freshened, modernized, reconditioned, refreshed, refurbished, rejuvenated, renovated, restored,

(13) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho ni kipya?

• novelty, innovation, latest, original,

## 8.4.6.5.4 Cha zamani, kisicho kipya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kizee--yaani maneno yanayoelezea kitu ambacho kimekuwepo kwa muda mrefu.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha zamani?

• ya zamani, ya kale, ya muda mrefu, kongwe

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha zamani sana?

• age-old, be as old as the hills, ancestral, ancient, be around from time immemorial,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha zamani na kinahusu katika kipindi cha zamani cha historia?

• primeval, antediluvian, mediaeval, primordial,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha zamani na bado kizuri?

• antique, classical, time-honored, vintage,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha zamani na si kizuri?

• crumbling, declining, decrepit, dowdy, effete, faded, past its prime, rusty, worn out,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kimetumika na tayari si kipya?

• old, used, second hand, worn, time-worn,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea chakula ambacho ni cha zamani?

• stale, decayed,

(8) Maneno gani huelezea shirika amalo limekuwepo kwa muda mrefu?

• old, has a long history,

(9) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho kinafahamika na watu kwa muda mrefu?

• old hat,

(10) Maneno gani huelezea maarifa au hisia ambayo imewahi kukutokea?

• familiar,

(11) Maneno gani huelezea mtu ambaye amekaa mahali fulani kwa muda mrefu au amefanya kazi kwa muda mrefu?

• old-timer, old hand, no stranger (to these parts),

(12) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho ni cha zamani kuliko vitu vingine vinavyofanana nacho?

• outgrow, outlive, outwear,

(13) Maneno gani huelezea kitu au mtu ambaye nafasi yake imechukuliwa na mtu au kitu kipya?

• old, former,

(14) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha kitu kipya kiwe kama ni cha zamani?

• antique (v), antiquate, give something an antique look,

(15) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho ni cha zamani?

• antique, antiquities,

## 8.4.6.5.5 Cha kisasa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu cha kisasa--maneno yanayoelezea vitu kama mashine, mfumo, au nchi ambayo inatumia vifaa, mawazo, na mbinu za kisasa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea mashine au mfumo wa kisasa?

• modern, up-to-date, advanced, sophisticated, high-tech, state-of-the-art, be ahead of its time, at the leading edge of, at the cutting edge of,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea nchi ya kisasa?

• advanced, developed,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea mtu au shirika la kisasa?

• progressive, innovative, forward-looking, move with the times, go-ahead,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea sanaa, fasihi, au muziki ya kisasa?

• contemporary, avant-garde, futuristic,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubadilisha kitu kiwe cha kisasa?

• modernize, bring something up to date, update,

## 8.4.6.5.6 Kisicho cha kisasa

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kisicho cha kisasa--jambo lililofanyika au lililotumika vipindi vya zamani, lakini siyo sasa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho cha kisasa?

• old-fashioned, unfashionable, antiquated, archaic, outdated, out of date, outmoded, outworn,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho cha kisasa na tayari hakitumiki?

• antiquated, dated, fusty, early type/form of, obsolete, primitive,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea wazo au njia ya kufanya jambo ambayo si ya kisasa?

• old, customary, inveterate, passé, traditional, tried and true, well-trodden,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho ni cha zamani sana kiasi kwamba watu wanafikiri ni jinga?

• medieval, out of the ark, dinosaur, anachronism, archaic,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kisicho cha kisasa lakini watu bado wanakipenda?

• quaint, old-time, of the old school, olde worlde,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kitu ambacho kimeanza kutokuwa cha kisasa?

• be on the way out, fall into disuse,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kufanya jambo lisiwe la kisasa kwa kufanya jambo hilohilo kwa njia mpya?

• antiquate, render obsolete,

(8) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye si wa kisasa katika mawazo na matendo yake?

• old fashioned, be behind the times, be living in the past, reactionary, straitlaced,

(9) Maneno gani humtaja mtu asiye wa kisasa?

• fuddy-duddy, old fogy, old guard, traditionalist,

## 8.4.6.5 Umri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na umri wa kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja umri wa kitu fulani?

• age, how old,

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja umri wa mtu fulani?

• be (ten), be (ten) years old, be (ten) years of age, aged (ten), (a boy) of (ten), (ten)-year-old, have turned (ten),

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja umri wa kitu fulani?

• be (ten) years old, (ten)-year-old,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililo na umri uleule wa lingine?

• the same age,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja watu wote wa umri mmoja?

• generation, age group, the under-(ten)s, the over-(ten)s

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kugundua umri wa jambo fulani?

• date (v), establish the date of, determine the age of

## 8.4.6.6.1 Tena

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo likitokea tena au tendo la kufanya jambo tena.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio hutokea tena?

• again, once again, once more, yet again, one more time, afresh, fresh, another time, another time

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo tena?

• do something again, repeat, redo, over, all over again,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudia kufanya jambo ambalo ulikuwa unafanya kabla ya hapo?

• return to, go back to, get back to, resume, resumption, bring back, revive, revival,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuhitaji kuanza jambo tena kutoka mwanzo wake?

• back to square one, make a fresh start,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kurudi kwa hali hiyohiyo ambayo ulikuwa nayo kabla ya hapo?

• again, once more,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuandika mtihani tena?

• retake, resit,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja jambo unalofanya tena?

• repetition,

(8) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linafanyika mara nyingi?

• repeated, repeatedly, recurrent, recurring, repetitive, again and again, over and over again, always, never stop,

## 8.4.6.6.2 Pengine

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo linalotokea pengine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba pengine tukio linatokea?

• sometimes, occasionally, every so often, once in a while, at times, now and again, now and then, from time to time

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalotokea pengine?

• occasional, the odd, periodic, intermittent, casual

## 8.4.6.6.3 Mara kwa mara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo linalotokea mara kwa mara--yaani linatokea au linafanyika mara nyingi.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea mara nyingi au mara chache?

• often, frequently, time after time, time and again, repeatedly, many a time, hundreds of times, half the time, at frequent intervals,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea jambo linalotokea mara kwa mara?

• frequent, repeated, habitual,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo halitokei mara kwa mara?

• rarely, infrequently,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lisilotokea mara kwa mara?

• rare, infrequent,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha ni mara ngapi jambo linatokea?

• how often, how many times, the number of times, frequency,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linalotokea mara zaidi kuliko kabla?

• increasingly,

## 8.4.6.6.4 Wakati wote

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo likitokea wakati wote?

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linatokea au hali ipo wakati wote?

• all the time, always, constantly, permanently, permanent

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba hali inaendelea wakati wa kipindi fulani?

• throughout, all through, the whole time, all day, all week, from start to finish

## 8.4.6.6.5 Kila mara

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo likitokea kila mara jambo lingine linatokea.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba daima jambo linatokea?

• always, habitually

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo moja likitokea, daima jambo lingine linatokea?

• every time, whenever

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo hutokea kila siku au kila wiki?

• every (day),

## 8.4.6.6.6 Kamwe

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba jambo halitokei kamwe, au kwamba jambo halijawahi kutokea hata mara moja.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo halitokei kamwe?

• never, not ever, never once, not once, never for a moment, not for a moment, never ever, at no time, not in a million years, never in a million years, have never been known to do something,

## 8.4.6.6 Mara moja tu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja jambo likitokea mara moja tu.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio limetokea mara moja tu?

• once, one time, on one occasion, at one stage, at one point, one day

## 8.4.7.1 Kukatiza

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kumkatiza mtu -- yaani, kuongea mwingine anapoongea, au kufanya jambo fulani ili kumwachisha mtu wakati anapofanya shughuli fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumkatiza mut au kitu kinachotokea?

• interrupt, break in, stop, butt in, interruption, intermission, interlude

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kuelezea kitu kisichokatizwa?

• incessant, uninterrupted

## 8.4.7.2 Kuanza tena

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuanza kufanya jambo fulani baada ya kuacha jambo lile kwa kipindi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuendelea tena kufanya jambo fulani baada ya kuliacha?

• continue, start again, resume, get on with, get around to

## 8.4.7.3 Muda baina ya matukio mawili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na muda baina ya matukio mawili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja muda baina ya matukio mawili?

• interval, space things out

## 8.4.7 Kuendelea, kustahamili

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuendelea kufanya jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuendelea kufanya jambo fulani?

• continue (doing something), remain at (something), keep on (doing something), stay at (it), stick to (it), hold on, keep (going), keep at (it), stick-to-itiveness, sustain,

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo linaendelea?

• continuity, continual, continuous, to last (for a long time), endure, enduring, lasting, continuing, remain, perpetual, durable, rest, retain, stand, endless,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuendelea kufanya jambo fulani bila kusubiri?

• go ahead, proceed,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachoendelea?

• continuum,

## 8.4.8.1 Haraka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya jambo fulani haraka au kwa kitu kutokea haraka.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo linalofanyikiwa haraka?

• fast, quick, quickly, quickness, speedy, speeding, speedily, speed, hasty, hastily, haste, rapid, rapidly, rapidity, hurry, hurried, hurriedly, in a hurry, swift, swiftly, swiftness, rush, rush into, rush through, in a rush, express

(2) Maneno gani huelezea tendo linalofanyikiwa haraka sana?

• at light speed, faster than a speeding bullet, just a blur

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachotokea haraka?

• happen so fast, in the twinkling of an eye, came and went so quickly, it was all over in a minute

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani haraka?

• to speed, move fast, hurry, hasten, be brief

(5) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu afanye jambo fulani haraka?

• hurry (someone), rush (someone)

(6) Huwa unasemaje ukitaka mwingine afanye jambo fulani haraka?

• Hurry up! Move it! Let's go, let's go! Quick! Faster! Speed it up! Get a move on! Giddy up! (horse)

## 8.4.8.2 Polepole

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kufanya jambo fulani polepole.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea tendo linalofanyikiwa polepole?

• slow, slowly, leisurely

(2) Maneno gani huelezea tendo linalofanyikiwa polepole sana?

• excruciatingly slow, move at a snail's pace, gradual, gradually, little by little, bit-by-bit, glacial

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya jambo fulani polepole?

• go slow, slowness, take your time (over)

(4) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusababisha mtu afanye jambo fulani polepole?

• slow (someone) down, hold back, restrain, delay, hold up

(5) Huwa unasemaje ukitaka mwingine afanye jambo fulani polepole?

• Slow down! Take it easy! Take your time! Whoa! (horse)

## 8.4.8.3 Ghafla

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tukio la ghafla -- yaani, kitu kinachotokea bila kukitegemea.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kusogea ghafla?

• move suddenly, sudden movement

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kuonyesha kwamba tukio ni la ghafla?

• sudden (warning), all of a sudden, abrupt

(3) Maneno gani hutumike kuonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kimetokea ghafla?

• suddenly, abruptly, without warning, without notice

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ughafla wa tukio?

• suddenness

## 8.4.8 Mbio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mbio wa mtu akifanya jambo fulani au mbio wa kutokea kwa jambo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mbio wa mtu akifanya jambo fulani?

• speed, velocity, pace

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kuonyesha mbio wa kitu?

•

# Page

## 8.5.1.1.1 Nyuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko nyuma yako.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko nyuma ya kingine?

• behind, in back, way back, in the rear, background

## 8.5.1.1 Mbele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwepo mbele yako.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko mbele ya kingine?

• front, in front, in the front, up front, forward, in the foreground, be in front, out in front, before, ahead of,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mbele kabisa ya mstari wa watu au magari?

• the front,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwepo mbele kabisa ya mstari fulani?

• at the front, at the head of, leading,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko mbele yako?

• in front, ahead, up ahead,

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kila mmoja wa watu wawili wako mbele ya mwenzake (yaani, wanaonana uso kwa uso)?

• face to face, facing each other

## 8.5.1.2.1 Kuzunguka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyeshsa kwamba kitu kimezunguka kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimezunguka kingine?

• be around, surrounding

## 8.5.1.2.2 Katikati ya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu kiko katikati ya vitu viwili vingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko katikati ya vitu viwili?

• between, amid, amidships, amidst, among, amongst, betwixt, center, central, equidistant, half-way, mean, medial, median, medium, mid, middle, middlemost, midst, midway, therein, throughout, within,

## 8.5.1.2 Pembeni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu kiko pembeni ya mtu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko pembeni ya kingine?

• be beside, alongside, along, next to, at your side, be way over to the side, be on the right, be on the left

## 8.5.1.3.1 Juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja dhana kwamba kitu fulani kiko juu ya kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko juu ya kingine?

• above, higher than, over, overhang, up above, super-, supra-, on high,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo juu ya kingine?

• aloft, overhanging, overhead, upper,

## 8.5.1.3.2 Chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana dhana ya kwamba kitu kiko chini ya kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko chini ya kingine kilichopo moja kwa moja juu yake?

• under, underneath, beneath, under-, sub-

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko chini ya kingine lakini kile kingine siyo moja kwa moja juu yake?

• below, beneath, sunken, lower

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kiko chini ya mfuniko fulani (k.m., nguo, ngozi, rangi n.k.)?

• under, underneath, beneath

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuwepo chini ya kitu fulani?

• underlay, underlie,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea ktiu kilichopo chini ya kingine?

• underlying, nether,

## 8.5.1.3 Kukaa juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kinakaa juu ya kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kinakaa juu ya kiingine?

• be on, be on top of, topside, upon,

## 8.5.1.4.1 Nje

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko nje ya kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko nje ya kingine?

• be out, outside, outer

## 8.5.1.4 Ndani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kimo ndani ya kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kimo ndani ya kingine?

• be in, inside, inner, within

## 8.5.1.5.1 Kando ya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko kando ya kingine -- yaani, kitu fulani kinafuata kingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko kando ya kingine?

• next to, right next to, right up next to, by, beside, neighbor, juxtaposed, nearest

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko kando ya kitu kirefu, k.m., barabara au mto?

• along, alongside, by the side of, at the side of

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani, k.m., jengo au nchi, kiko kando ya kingine?

• next door, adjoin, border (v)

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu viwili vinafuatana vikiwa na mwelekeo mmoja?

• side by side, abreast

(5) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo kando ya kingine?

• the next, adjacent, adjoining, bordering, neighboring

## 8.5.1.5 Kugusana, mgusano

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba vitu viwili vinagusana.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya vitu viwili kugusana?

• contact, be in contact, touch, rest against, up against, together, end to end

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya vitu viwili kusogeana ili vigusane?

• come into contact, make contact, touch, bump into, come together, brush, skim, graze, meet, connect, butt up against, come to rest against

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachogusa kingine?

• abutting, adjoining, contiguous

## 8.5.1.6 Ng'ambo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu iliyopo upande mwingine kutoka sehemu nyingine fulani -- yaani, ipo ng'ambo ya nyingine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kiko ng'ambo ya kingine?

• kuvuka, ng'ambo

## 8.5.1.7 Mahali pasipo dhahiri

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu kiko mahali pasipo dhahiri.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pasipo dhahiri?

• somewhere, anywhere, someplace, anyplace, where, here, there, over there, any old place, wherever, who knows where, could be anywhere, undisclosed location, location unknown, here and there, whereabouts, hereabouts, thereabouts

## 8.5.1 Hapa, pale

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahali pakitazamika na mtu anayezungumza au kusikiliza.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali palipo karibu na mzungumzaji?

• here, hereabouts, hither, in this place, on this very spot, around here

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mahali palipo karibu na msikilizaji?

• there, thereabouts, thither,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pasipo karibu na mzungumzaji wala msikilizaji?

• over there, elsewhere, yon, yonder

## 8.5 Mahali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahali ambako kitu fulani kiko huko na kwa maneno yanayoonyesha mahali pa kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mahali pa kitu fulani?

• location, position, place, venue, at, spot

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kimekuwepo mahali fulani?

• be at, at, be, be located, location

# Page

## 8.5.2.1 Mwelekeo wa mbele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayotaja mwelekeo wa mbele.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha mwelekeo wa mbele?

• forward, ahead,

## 8.5.2.2 Mwelekeo wa nyuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwelekeo wa nyuma.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha mwelekeo wa nyuma?

• back, backward, behind, reverse,

## 8.5.2.3 Kulia, kushoto

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na kulia na kushoto.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja upande wa kulia?

• right

(2) Maneno gani hutaja upande wa kushoto?

• left

(3) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hutumia mkono wake wa kulia?

• right-handed

(4) Maneno gani humwelezea mtu ambaye hutumia mkono wake wa kushoto?

• left-handed

## 8.5.2.4 Mwelekeo wa juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwelekeo wa juu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwelekeo wa juu?

• up, upwards, upward, uphill, upstairs, higher and higher, up and down,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachonyoosha au kutazamana na mwelekeo wa juu?

• face-up,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba njia au barabara inapanda?

• go up, climb, rise,

## 8.5.2.5 Mwelekeo wa kwenda chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwelekeo wa kwenda chini

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mwelekeo wa chini?

• down, downwards, downhill

## 8.5.2.6 Kutoka

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha mwelekeo wa kutoka mbali.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinasogea kutoka kwa kingine?

• toward, towards, away from, inward, inwards, outward, outwards

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinasogea kutoka sehemu moja (kwenda kwa nyingine)?

• from,

## 8.5.2.7 Kuelekea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha mwelekeo wa kuelekea kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinasogea kuelekea kingine?

• toward, towards, away from, inward, inwards, outward, outwards

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kinasogea (kutoka sehemu fulani) kuelekea nyingine?

• to,

## 8.5.2.8 Kaskazini, kusini, mashariki, magharibi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu za dira.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sehemu ya dira, kwa jumla?

• direction, heading, point of the compass, degree, bearing, cardinal points

(2) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za dira?

• north, south, east, west, northeast, northwest, southeast, southwest, northward, southward, eastward, westward, northerly, southerly, westerly, easterly, up north, down south, sunrise, sunset

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kinachoelekea sehemu fulani ya dira?

• northern, southern, eastern, western, boreal, austral, oriental, occidental, Midwestern, Fareast

(4) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya kitu kuelekea sehemu fulani ya dira?

• northbound, southbound, eastbound, westbound

(5) Maneno gani huelezeak mtu anayetoka eneo fulani la nchi lililopo kaskazini, kusini, mashariki, au magharibi?

• northerner, southerner, easterner, westerner

(6) Maneno gani hutaja dira?

• compass, needle

## 8.5.2 Mwelekeo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mwelekeo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja mweleko?

• direction, orientation, course, way, bearing

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutazamana na mweleko fulani?

• face (v), point, orient

(3) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa mtu kutambua vizuri majira au uelekezo?

• sense of direction

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu viwili vinaenda mwelekeo mmoja?

• with

(5) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu viwili vinaenda mielekeo miwili tofauti?

• against

## 8.5.3.1 Kutokuwepo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kutokuwepo -- yaani, kutokuwepo mahali maalumu, au kutokuwepo mahali palipo sahihi au kutegemewa.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu au mtu hayupo mahali maalumu?

• be absent, not be here, not be around, be out, not be in, be away, missing, be off, not be at, not be there, absence, be gone, not present, be away, nowhere to be found, out of sight, truant, absent without leave, AWOL, missing in action, not show up, make yourself scarce, minus someone, be lacking, lose, elsewhere, somewhere else,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mtu ambaye hayupo?

• absentee, truant, missing person, no-show,

## 8.5.3 Kuwepo mahali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali ya kuwepo mahali fulani.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu au mtu yupo mahali maalumu?

• be at a place/location, be in a place/location, be located, be situated, be localized, attendance, be present, presence, sit, lie, laid, occupy, be resting

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu au mtu yupo katika mahali palipo sahihi au kutegemewa?

• in place, in the proper place, in your place, out of place

## 8.5.4.1 Ujirani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na ujirani -- yaani, eneo lililopo karibu na kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo lililopo karibu na kitu fulani kingine?

• area, vicinity, environs, neighborhood, surroundings, community, district, region, context

## 8.5.4.2 Kutwaa eneo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutwaa eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kutwaa eneo?

• occupy, occupy an area, take up space, cover an area, fill

## 8.5.4.3 Nafasi kwenye eneo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nafasi zilizopo katika eneo au chombo fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nafasi zilizopo katika eneo au chombo fulani?

• space, room, clearance, floor space, elbow room,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya au kuacha nafasi kwa mwingine au kingine?

• make room, clear a space, make way, get out of the way,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea hali ya nafasi kuwepo ambayo inatosha tu lakini kutozidi nafasi inayohitajika?

• a tight squeeze, barely enough room, close fit,

## 8.5.4.4 Nafasi kati ya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na nafasi kati ya vitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja nafasi iliyopo kati ya vitu fulani?

• nafasi, hatua, pengo

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga vitu ili viwe na nafasi kati yao?

• space out,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu vina nafasi kati yao?

• spaced, apart, be spaced out,

(4) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba vitu vimepangwa vikiwa na nafasi sawasawa kati ya kila viwili?

• at regular intervals, every meter, evenly spaced,

## 8.5.4 Eneo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na eneo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja eneo kwa jumla?

• eneo, mahali

## 8.5.5 Mahusiano ya mahali pa matukio

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na mahusiano ya mahali pa matukio.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio limetokea mahali palepale palipotokea tukio lingine?

• where, in the same place as, at the same place as

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba tukio limetokea mahali tofauti kutoka tukio lingine?

• somewhere else, elsewhere,

## 8.5.6 Kuwa na ndani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha dhana ya kwamba kitu kina kitu fulani ndani yake.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kina kitu fulani ndani yake?

• have, of, -'s, contain, hold

(2) Katika baadhi ya lugha dhana ya 'Uchombo' inaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kishazi kikitumia kitenzi 'Kuchomba' ('Kuchukua') kikiwa na 'Chombo' kuwa mtendaji na 'Yaliyomo' kuwa mtendwa. Ebu, angalia kishazi kilichopo hapo chini. Je, ni sahihi ikifanyikiwa hivyo katika lugha yako? Ikiwa sahihi, naomba utoe mfano wa mfumo huo.

•

(3) Katika baadhi ya lugha dhana ya 'Uchombo' inaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kishazi kikitumia kitenzi pamoja na 'Chombo' ikiwa mtendaji, 'Yaliyomo' ikiwa mtendwa, na 'Chombo' kuwepo pia katika kirai cha kihusishi, huwa kinatumia 'ndani'. Ebu, angalia kishazi kilichopo hapo chini. Je, ni sahihi ikifanyikiwa hivyo katika lugha yako? Ikiwa sahihi, naomba utoe mfano wa mfumo huo.

•

(4) Katika baadhi ya lugha dhana ya 'Uchombo' inaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kirai cha nomino kikiwa na 'Chombo' kuwa nomino kuu na 'Yaliyomo' ikitanguliwa na "cha, ya, vya, wa, n.k.". Ebu, angalia kirai kilichopo hapo chini. Je, ni sahihi ikifanyikiwa hivyo katika lugha yako? Ikiwa sahihi, naomba utoe mfano wa mfumo huo.

•

(5) Katika baadhi ya lugha dhana ya 'Uchombo' inaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kirai cha nomino kikiwa na neno 'chombo' kuwa nomino kuu na 'Yaliyomo' ikitanguliwa na "cha, ya, vya, wa, n.k.". Ebu, angalia kirai kilichopo hapo chini. Je, ni sahihi ikifanyikiwa hivyo katika lugha yako? Ikiwa sahihi, naomba utoe mfano wa mfumo huo.

•

(6) Katika baadhi ya lugha dhana ya 'Uchombo' inaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kirai cha nomino kikiwa ne neno 'yaliyomo' kuwa nomino kuu na 'Chombo' ikitanguliwa na "cha, ya, vya, wa, n.k.". Ebu, angalia kirai kilichopo hapo chini. Je, ni sahihi ikifanyikiwa hivyo katika lugha yako? Ikiwa sahihi, naomba utoe mfano wa mfumo huo.

•

(7) Katika baadhi ya lugha dhana ya 'Uchombo' inaweza kuonyeshwa kwa kutumia kirai cha miliki kikiwa na 'Chombo' katika nafasi ya kwanza na neno 'yaliyomo' katika nafasi ya pili. Ebu, angalia kirai kilichopo hapo chini. Je, ni sahihi ikifanyikiwa hivyo katika lugha yako? Ikiwa sahihi, naomba utoe mfano wa mfumo huo.

•

# Page

## 8.6.1.1 Sehemu ya nyuma

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya nyuma ya kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya nyuma ya kitu fulani?

• back (n), rear, hind end,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya nyuma?

• back (adj), rear, posterior,

## 8.6.1 Sehemu ya mbele

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya mbele ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya mbele ya kitu?

• front (n), face, facade,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya mbele?

• front (adj), frontal, anterior

## 8.6.2.1 Sehemu ya chini

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya chini ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya chini ya kitu?

• bottom (n), underside, base, breech, foot, foundation, ventral, undersurface,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya chini?

• bottom (adj),

## 8.6.2 Sehemu ya juu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya huu ya kitu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya juu ya kitu?

• top (n), topside, summit, peak, pinnacle, cap, head,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya juu?

• top (adj), uppermost,

## 8.6.3 Sehemiu ya pembeni

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya pembeni ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya pembeni ya kitu?

• side (n), flank, right side, left side,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja eneo lililopo upande mmoja wa ukuta au mpaka?

• side,

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya pembeni?

• side (adj), lateral,

## 8.6.4.1 Sehemu ya nje

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya nje (au sehemu ya uso) ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya nje ya kitu?

• outside (n), exterior, surface, cover, covering, skin, shell

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya nje?

• outside (adj), outer, external, surface, superficial,

## 8.6.4 Sehemu ya ndani

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya ndani ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya ndani ya kitu?

• inside (n), interior, innards, lining, framework,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya ndani?

• inside (adj), interior, inner,

## 8.6.5 Sehemu ya katikati

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya katikati au kiina cha kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya katikati au kiina cha kitu?

• middle (n), center, the heart of, core,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya katikati?

• middle (adj), center (adj), central,

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba kitu kipo katikati ya kitu au eneo?

• in the middle, at the center,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu iliyopo katikati ya sehemu mbili, au mida miwili, au hata kiasi mbili?

• in the middle, halfway, midway, midpoint,

## 8.6.6 Sehemu ya ukingo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya ukingo ya kitu fulani -- yaani, sehemu ya kitu zinapokutana upande mbili.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya ukingo ya kitu?

• edge (n), border, outskirts, perimeter, margin, periphery, curb

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ukingo wa eneo la ardhi fulani?

• border, boundary, frontier,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja ukingo wa sahani au kikombe?

• rim, lip, brim,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja ukingo wa nguo?

• hem, fringe,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kinachowekwa ukingoni wa kitu fulani?

• frame, edging, skirting,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya ukingo?

• edge (adj), peripheral, marginal, border (adj), bordering,

(7) Maneno gani hutaja pembe ya kitu?

• corner (n),

(8) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo kwenye pembe ya kitu?

• corner (adj),

## 8.6.7 Sehemu ya kikomo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu ya kikomo ya kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kikomo ya kitu?

• end (n), point, tip, nose, head,

(2) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilichopo sehemu ya kikomo?

• end (adj), pointy,

## 8.6 Sehemu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na sehemu. Kwa baadhi ya lugha maneno haya yanatokana na sehemu za mwili.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja sehemu ya kitu, kwa jumla?

• part, piece, section, component, portion, bit

(2) Ikiwa kitu kina upande mbili, maneno gani hutaja upande ule mwingine?

• the back, the reverse, the other side, the flip side,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu kinachotumika kukishikilia?

• handle, grip

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu kuu za kitu?

• body, chassis

(5) Maneno gani hutaja kitu fulani kinachowekwa na sehemu kuu ya jambo fulani?

• appendage, appurtenance, adjunct, accessory, addition, attachment

(6) Maneno gani hutaja rusu ya kitu?

• layer, level, stratum, stratified, story, floor, sandwich

(7) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu ya kitu fulani?

• flap, detail, bar, blade, hook, lid, neck, nose, shelf, wheel, longitudinal, projection,

# Page

## 8 Hali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kwaida yanayohusiana na hali ya kitu fulani kwa jumla.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja hali ya kitu kwa jumla?

• hali, tabia

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha hali ya kitu ilivyo?

• be, fare, stand,

# Page

## 9.1.1.1 Kuwepo

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoonyesha kwamba kitu fulani kipo -- yaani, siyo cha fikra, ni cha kweli.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kuonyesha kwamba jambo fulani lipo?

• exist, existence, there is, there exists, there lives, be, be found, occur, be in existence, be in operation, real,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikianza kuwepo?

• appear, arise, coalesce, come into being, come into existence, come to be, develop, emerge, form, materialize, spring up, take shape

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kuendela kuwepo?

• remain, persist, persistence, survive, survival, survivor,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiisha kuwepo?

• become extinct, extinction, die out, disappear, vanish, cease to exist, disappearance, disintegrate, disintegration, fade, loss,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali ya kutokuwepo -- yaani, labda ilikuwepo zamani lakini siyo sasa, au haijawahi kuwepo?

• non-existent, extinct, there's no, there's no such thing,

## 9.1.1.2 Kuwa, kubadili hali

Lugha nyingi zina maneno ya kawaida yanayoonyesha kwamba mabadiliko ya hali fulani yametokea. Maneno haya huweza kutumika yakiwa na maana nyingi maalumu. K.m., katika Kiswahili neno 'kuwa' linaweza kutumika kwa kutaja mabadiliko ya nafsi au sura, mabadiliko ya sifa fulani, mabadiliko ya asili, na mambo mengi mengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kuonyehsa mabadiliko ya hali?

• anza kuwa, geuka, badilika kuwa,

(2) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kusababisha mabadiliko ya hali?

• produce, cause to be, make to be, make, make into, result in, bring upon, bring about

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kupata kuwa hali fulani?

• kupata kuwa, kufika

## 9.1.1.3 Kuwa na

Lugha nyingi zina maneno mengi ya kawaida yanayotumika kuonyesha mahusiano ya aina mbalimbali baina ya vitu viwili. Baadhi ya maneno haya katika Kiswahili ni "kuwa na", na "cha, ya, vya, wa n.k.".

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida huhusisha nomino mbili?

• have, of, -'s

## 9.1.1.4 Uangamaji

Uangamaji wa neno husababisha kujua umiliki au chanzo lake.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kuonyesha uangamaji wa kitu fulani?

• found to be, discover to be, turn out to be, be in many ways

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kimefikapo kwenye skeli kwa kitu fulani?

•

(3) Maneno gani huonyesha tathmini ya kitu fulani?

•

## 9.1.1 Kuwa

Lugha nyingi zina maneno ya kawaida yanayoonyesha hali fulani. Maneno ya kawaida haya yanaweza kutumika kwa kumaanisha mambo mengi maalumu. K.m., katika Kiswahili neno "ni" inaweza kutimika kwa kuelezea kitu, kutaja kitu, na mambo mengine.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kikiwa jambo fulani?

• be, represent, amount to, form, make, constitute

(2) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linatajiwa?

• is

(3) Maneno gani huonyehsa kwamba kundi la vitu ni jambo fulani?

• make up, form, constitute, add up to,

## 9.1.2.1 Kutokea

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa vitenzi visivyo na mtendaji wa hiari -- yaani, tendo halifanyikiwa kwa kusudi, linatokea tu ghafla au kwa bahati nzuri au mbaya tu.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la jambo kutokea?

• happen, occur, take place, chance, befall, betide, supervene,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limtokea?

• event, experience, affair, occurrence, phenomenon, occasion,

## 9.1.2.2 Kuitikia

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuitikia au kuonyesha hisia kwa sababu ya tukio fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuitikia au kuonyesha hisia?

• react, respond,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kumtendea mwingine sawasawa na anavyokutendea?

• reciprocate, give back,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kuonyesha hisia ambayo inazidi ya kawaida au kuzidi inavyotakiwa kuwa?

• overreact,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja jinsi mtu anavyoitikia au kuonyesha hisia?

• reaction, response, feedback, backlash,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja uwezo wa kuitikia haraka sana?

• reactions, reflexes,

(6) Maneno gani hutaja kuitikia katika njia nzuri?

• responsive

## 9.1.2.3 Kuumba

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kuumba jambo fulani -- yaani, kusababisha jambo fulani liwepo ambalo halijakuwepo kabla ya hapo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kubuni jambo fulani?

• create, dream up, imagine, compose, contrive, design, devise, invent, conceive of, think up, make up

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limebunika?

• design, invention, conception, dream

(3) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limeumbwa?

• creation, creature,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayeumba au kubuni?

• creator, inventor,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililoumbwa?

• created,

## 9.1.2.4 Kupanga

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kupanga jambo fulani -- yaani, kuamua na kuweka mpango kuhusu jinsi jambo fulani litakavyoonekana au litakavyofanya kazi.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kupanga jambo fulani?

• design, plan,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja njia ya jambo fulani kupangika?

• design,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayepanga mambo?

• designer, architect, planners

## 9.1.2.5 Kutenganeza, kufanya

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la kutenganeza jambo fulnai -- yaani, tendo la kuweka sehemu za kitu zikiunganishwa au kuwepo pamoja ili kuumba jambo ambalo halijakuwepo mpaka hapo.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja tendo la kufanya au kutenganeza jambo fulani?

• make, build, construct, create, fabricate, fashion, form, generate, manufacture, prepare, produce, shape, bring into being,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo ambalo limetenganezwa?

• artifact, building, construction, manufactured goods, product, production

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayetenganeza jambo fulani?

• builder, maker, producer, manufacturer

(4) Maneno gani huelezea jambo lililotenganezwa?

• man-made, hand-made, manufactured, artificial, synthetic

## 9.1.2.6 Kubadili kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na tendo la mtu kubbadili kitu fulani.

(1) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja tendo la kubadili kitu fulani?

• change (v), change (n), revise, revision, revolutionize, revolution, reform, reformation, modify, modification, develop, development, make different, impact, process, transform,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayebadili kitu fulani?

• revolutionary, reformer, radical

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu ambacho inawezekana kukibadili?

• changeable

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mabadaliko makubwa?

• big, major, sweeping, radical, fundamental, revolutionary, monumental,

(5) Maneno gani huelezea mabadaliko madogo?

• small, slight, tiny, minute,

(6) Maneno gani huelezea mabadaliko yaliyofanyika haraka?

• quick, fast, rapid,

(7) Maneno gani huelezea mabadaliko yaliyofanyika polepole?

• slow, gradual,

## 9.1.2.7 Vihusishi vya tukio

Tumia eneo hili kwa vihusishi, yaani aina ya maneno ambayo huonyesha uhusiano baina ya kirai (au kipashio) kimoja na kirai kingine. Huwa vihusishi hivi vinatumia kiima na kitenzi, na labda aina za maneno mengine.

(1) Maneno gani huonyesha tukio lililo sehemu kuu ya sentensi?

• -ing, -'s...-ing, -ing...of, to,

## 9.1.2 Kufanya, kutenda

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa vitenzi vya kawaida vilivyo na mtendaji wa hiari -- yaani, mtendaji wa kitenzi ametenda kwa kusudi.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja tendo la mtu kufanya jambo fulani?

• Kufanya, kutenda

(2) Maneno gani hutaja jambo linalofanyika?

• tukio, tendo

(3) Maneno gani hutaja mtu anayetenda?

• mtendaji,

(4) Maneno gani huelezea mtu anayetenda?

• active, in action

(5) Unamwulizaje mtu anafanya nini?

• What are you doing? What are you up to? What do you think you are doing?

## 9.1.3.1 Kitu cha maumbile, cha kiroho

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha maumbile -- yaani, unachoweza kukiona na kukigusa. Pia tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoelezea kitu kilicho cha kiroho -- yaani, huwezi kukiona wala kukigusa.

(1) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha maumbili?

• animal nature, biological, bodily, concrete, corporal, corporeal, earthly, earthy, fleshly, incarnate, inferior, matter, material, materialistic, mundane, natural, objective, physical, seen, sensible, sensual, tangible, temporal, unspiritual, worldly

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho cha maumbili?

• substance, stuff, matter, material

(3) Maneno gani huelezea kitu kilicho cha kiroho?

• disembodied, extramundane, extrasensory, immaterial, impalpable, incorporeal, instinctive, intangible, intellectual, libidinal, life, mental, metaphysical, nonphysical, nonmaterial, numinous, otherworldly, preternatural, psychic, psychological, rational, reasoning, spiritual, spiritualist, subjective, supernatural, transcendent, transcendental, unbodied, unearthly, unseen, unworldly,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja kitu kilicho cha kiroho?

• spirit

## 9.1.3.2 Hali

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayohusiana na hali -- yaani, muda na sehemu maalumu, na matukio yaliyohusiana na muda na sehemu ile.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja hali iliyopo kwa jumla katika sehemu fulani ?

• situation, things, conditions, state of affairs, set-up, context,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja hali inayoathiri matukio yanayoweza kutoka au watu wanavyoweza kufanya?

• situation, circumstances, environment, climate, conditions, the lay of the land, which way the wind blows, scenario,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja hali iliyopo wakati wa kipindi fulani cha tukio kubwa au utaratibu fulani?

• situation, position, state of play,

(4) Maneno gani hutaja hali iliyopo kweli badala ya hali ambayo watu wanafikiri ipo?

• the picture, the score, what's going on,

(5) Maneno gani hutaja hali iliyopo kwa mtu fulani?

• situation, circumstances, position, case, plight,

(6) Maneno gani huonyesha kwamba jambo fulani linapaswa kutokea au haliweza kutokea kwa sababu ya hali fulani?

• under the circumstances, in the circumstances, given the circumstances, given the situation, as it is, as things stand, force of circumstances, the way things are,

## 9.1.3 Kitu

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida yanayohusiana na vitu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja kitu?

• thing, something, article, artifact, entity, item, object, wares,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja kundi la vitu vya aina mbalimbali?

• things, oddments, paraphernalia, stuff, odds and ends, bits and pieces, knick-knacks,

(3) Maneno gani hutumika kutaja kitu ambacho umesahau kinaitwaje?

• ile nani

(4) Maneno gani hutumika kwa mwisho wa orodha ili kuonyesha kwamba bado vingine vipo lakini havijatajwa?

• et cetera, etc., and what not, and so forth, and the like, and on and on, ... [ellipsis]

## 9.1.4 Vivumishi vya kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa vivumishi vya kawaida vinavyoweza kuwakilisha au kuchukua nafasi ya kivumishi maalumu.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida huchukua nafasi ya kivumishi, kwa jumla?

• such, that kind of, that sort of,

(2) Maneno ya maswali yapi huomba kivumishi kiwepo katika jibu?

• what kind of, what sort of,

(3) Maneno ya maswali yapi huomba kivumishi cha kiasi kiwepo katika jibu?

• how,

## 9.1.5 Kielezi cha kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa vielezi vya kawaida vinavyoweza kuwakilisha au kuchukua nafasi ya vielezi vingine.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida huchukua nafasi ya kielezi, kwa jumla?

• thus, thusly, so, how, like this, this way, in that way, in this manner

## 9.1 Maneno ya kawaida

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno yanayoweza kuchukua nafasi ya neno lolote. Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kawaida na maneno yasiyoweza kuingizwa katika maeneo ya maana mengine.

(1) Maneno gani huweza kuchukua nafasi ya neno lolote?

• blank, ... (ellipsis), you know what I mean

# Page

## 9.2.1 Vihusishi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa kuorodhesha vihusishi -- yaani, maneno yanayoelezea mtu, kitu au sehemu fulani na katika lugha za Kibantu huwa yanapatana na nomino ile.

(1) Vihusishi vilivyopo katika lugha yako ni vipi?

• young, big, good, black, kind, hot, fast,

## 9.2.2 Vielezi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa kuorodhesha vielezi vyote -- yaani, maneno yanayoelezea tendo.

(1) Vielezi vilivyopo katika lugha yako ni vipi?

• quickly

## 9.2.3.1 Viwakilishi jirejee

Tumia eneo hili kwa viwakilishi jirejee, yaani kwa viwakilishi ambavyo hurejea kwenye kiima cha sentensi.

(1) What pronouns express reflexive reference?

• self, myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves, oneself

(2) What pronouns express reciprocal reference?

• each other, one another

## 9.2.3.2 Viwakilishi jumla

Tumia eneo hili kwa viwakilishi jumla, yaani viwakilishi ambavyo havirejei au kuwakilisha kitu au mtu maalumu.

(1) What pronouns express indefinite reference of a person?

• person, who, someone, anyone, everyone, no one, each one, whoever

(2) What pronouns express indefinite reference of a thing?

• thing, what, something, anything, everything, nothing, each thing, whatever, whichever

(3) What pronouns express indefinite reference of a time?

• time, period, when, sometime, anytime, every time, never, at no time, each time, whenever, sometimes

(4) What pronouns express indefinite reference of a place?

• place, where, somewhere, anywhere, everywhere, nowhere, each place, wherever, which way

(5) What pronouns express indefinite reference of a reason?

• reason, why, for what reason, for some reason, for any reason, for each and every reason, for no reason, why ever

(6) What pronouns express indefinite reference of a manner?

• manner, means, how, somehow, anyhow, every way, no way, each way, however

(7) What pronouns express indefinite reference of an amount?

• amount, how much, however many, however much, plenty

## 9.2.3.3 Viwakilishi rejeshi

Tumia eneo hili kwa viwakilishi rejeshi, yaani viwakilishi ambavyo huweza kutumiwa kupatanisha kishazi (au kirai) kinachojirejea na kukivumisha kikundi nomino hicho.

(1) What pronouns are used in relative clauses?

• who, whom, that, which, why

## 9.2.3.4 Maneno ya maswali

Use this domain for pronouns used in questions.

(1) What pronouns are used in questions?

• who, what, when, where, how, why

## 9.2.3.5 Viwakilishi onyeshi

Tumia eneo hili kwa viwakilishi onyeshi, yaani viwakilishi ambavye uamilifu wake ni uonyeshi.

(1) What pronouns are used to indicate a particular referent?

• a, an, the, this, these, that, those, specific,

## 9.2.3.6 Personally

Use this domain for words that indicate that someone does something himself, rather than through someone else.

(1) What words are used to indicate that you do something yourself, rather than through someone else?

• personally, in person, direct

(2) What words are used to indicate that you make something yourself rather than using a machine?

• by hand

## 9.2.3 Viwakilishi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa viwakilishi, yaani maneno yatumiwayo badala ya nomino.

(1) Maneno gani ya kawaida hutaja aina ya viwakilishi?

• pronoun

(2) Viwakilishi vipi hutaja anayeongea?

• mimi

(3) Viwakilishi vipi hutaja anayeongea na waliopo naye?

• sisi

(4) Viwakilishi vipi hutaja wasikilizaji?

• wewe, ninyi

(5) Viwakilishi vipi hutaja watu au vitu vinavyoongelewa?

• yeye, kile, wao, vile, ile, zile n.k.

(6) Viwakilishi vipi hutumika kwa kiima cha sentensi?

• mimi, wewe, yeye, sisi, ninyi, wao, hii, hiki, hivi, hizi n.k.

(7)

• me, you, him, her, it, us, you, them

(8) What pronouns are used in a possessive phrase?

• my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their

(9) What pronouns are used in a possessive clause?

• mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, yours, theirs

(10) What pronouns are used to emphasize the people or things being spoken about, especially when you are emphasizing that one person does something and not someone else?

• as for me (I), as for you (you), as for him (he), as for us (we), as for them (they)

## 9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions

Use this domain to list all prepositions and postpositions.

(1) What prepositions are in your language?

• in, on, at, from, to, away, toward, about,

## 9.2.5.1 Phrase conjunctions

Use this domain to list all phrase level conjunctions--conjunctions that join two words within a phrase.

(1) What conjunctions join two words within a phrase?

• and, both...and, or, either...or, neither...nor, but,

## 9.2.5.2 Clause conjunctions

Use this domain to list all clause level conjunctions--conjunctions that join two clauses.

(1) What conjunctions join two clauses?

• and, or, while, then, if, because,

## 9.2.5.3 Sentence conjunctions

Use this domain to list all sentence level conjunctions--conjunctions that join two sentences.

(1) What conjunctions join two sentences?

• then, so,

## 9.2.5 Conjunctions

Use this domain to list all conjunctions.

(1) What conjunctions are in your language?

• and, or, but,

## 9.2.6.1 Classifiers

Use this domain to list all classifiers.

(1) What words indicate the class of something?

• (Japanese) -hon (long objects), -mai (flat objects), -ban (order in a series), -nin (people), -fun (minutes), -dai (large vehicles)

## 9.2.6 Particles

Use this domain to list all particles.

(1) What particles are in your language?

• He lives <just> across the street.

## 9.2.7 Interjections

Use this domain to list all interjections.

(1) What interjections are in your language?

• Wow! Hold on! Good grief!

## 9.2.8 Idiophones

Use this domain to list all idiophones. If there are many idiophones in your language, it is probably not worth the trouble to list them here. The Shoebox program (and other dictionary programs) can sort your dictionary by part of speech.

(1) What idiophones are in your language?

• knick-knack, flimflam

## 9.2.9.1 Verb affixes

Use this domain to list all verb affixes.

(1) What affixes can be joined to verbs?

• -ing, -ed, -s

## 9.2.9.2 Noun affixes

Use this domain to list all noun affixes.

(1) What affixes can be joined to nouns?

• -s, -en

## 9.2.9.3 Derivational affixes

Use this domain to list all derivational affixes. A derivational affix is joined to a root and changes it into a different word. Derivational affixes often change the root into a different part of speech. Adding a derivational affix usually changes the meaning of the root in a significant way.

(1) What derivational affixes are there?

• un-, a-, self-, super-, -ment, -hood, -ous, -ly, -fy

## 9.2.9 Affixes

Use this domain to list all affixes that do not fit in any of the subdomains under it. This section should be filled out by a linguist.

(1) What affixes are in your language?

• -s, -ed, -ing

## 9.2 Aina za maneno

Eneo la maana hili ni la kupangia tu na haliomba maneno.

# Page

## 9.3.1.1 To a large degree

Use this domain for words referring to a large degree.

(1) What words indicate a large degree?

• large, great, major, considerable, large scale, huge, enormous, immense, tremendous, high, advanced, rich,

(2) What words refer to a large degree?

• size, magnitude,

## 9.3.1.2 To a small degree

Use this domain for words referring to a small degree.

(1) What words indicate a small degree?

• deficient, inappreciably, inconsequentially, insignificantly, lacking, lightly, limited, little, low, merely, moderately, negligibly, piddling, possible, puny, reasonably, relatively, slightly, somewhat, sparingly, temperately, trivial, trivially,

## 9.3.1.3 To a larger degree

Use this domain for words referring to a larger degree.

(1) What words indicate that something is becoming larger in degree?

• advance, double, explode, gain, grow, increase, jump, rise, rocket, soar, triple,

(2) What words refer to the amount by which something became larger?

• growth, explosion, hike, increase, rise,

(3) What words refer to causing something to become larger in degree?

• increase, raise, swell

(4) What words indicate that something is larger than another thing in degree?

• more than,

## 9.3.1.4 To a smaller degree

Use this domain for words referring to a smaller degree.

(1) What words indicate that something is becoming smaller in degree?

• decline, decrease, diminish, drop, dwindle, fall, plummet, slide, tumble,

(2) What words refer to the amount by which something became smaller?

• decline (n), decrease, fall, reduction, tumble

(3) What words refer to causing something to become smaller in degree?

• decrease, lower, reduce,

(4) What words indicate that something is smaller than another thing in degree?

• less than, lower,

## 9.3.1 Kiwango

Use this domain for words that indicate a degree on a scale.

(1) What words refer to the degree of something?

• degree, extent, level, thus

(2) What words indicate a degree on a scale?

• high, low, greater, lesser, first, primary, secondary,

(3) Maneno gani hutaja kiwango chenye mpaka?

• sawa na, sahihi, kamili

(4) What words refer to a change in degree?

• fluctuate, fluctuation, move, vary,

(5) What words express a comparative degree?

• more, -er

(6) What words express a superlative degree?

• most, -est

## 9.3.2 Completely

Use this domain for words referring to a complete degree--when something is done, happens, is thought, is felt, etc completely and in every way.

(1) What words indicate that something is done to a complete degree?

• completely, fully, totally, entirely, wholly, absolutely, utterly, positively, in every way, in every respect, in every sense, through and through, whole-heartedly, altogether, out-and-out, outright, perfect, perfectly, roundly, solid, solidly, thoroughly, unmitigated, unqualified, utter,

(2) What general words refer to all of something's attributes or manners?

• completely, in every way,

(3) What words describe something that is done completely?

• complete, thorough, full, comprehensive, exhaustive, entire,

## 9.3.3 Partly

Use this domain for words referring to a complete degree--when something is done, happens, is thought, is felt, etc completely and in every way.

(1) What words indicate that something is done partly?

• partly, partially, to some extent, to a certain extent, to a degree, to some degree, up to a point, in part, sort of,

(2) What words indicate that something is done one part at a time?

• gradually, in stages, step by step, one step at a time, in increments, incrementally, piecemeal, by degrees, little by little,

## 9.3.4 Kufanya kwa nguvu

Use this domain for words indicating intensity of an action.

(1) What words are used to indicate that something is being done intensely?

• intense, intensely, extensively

## 9.3.5 Uangamaji wa kiangama

Use this domain for words that modify an attribute.

(1) What words modify an attribute?

• fairly, sort of, quite,

## 9.3 Very

Use this domain for words that intensify an attribute.

(1) What words intensify an attribute?

• very, really, highly, deeply, real, so, mighty, one, quite, ever so, bloody, decidedly, too, proper, true, extremely, such

(2) What words intensify an attribute to an extreme degree?

• extremely, terribly, dreadfully, incredibly, unbelievably, ridiculously, absurdly, remarkably, exceptionally, extraordinarily, terrifically, enormously, hugely, exceedingly,

(3) What words indicate that an attribute is not intense?

• not very, hardly, barely, a little, fairly

# Page

## 9.4.1.1 Nyakati za vitenzi

Use this domain for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate tense (also known as temporal deixis)--the time of a situation (event, activity, or state) in relation to a reference point, which is usually the time of utterance. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) present: the situation occurs simultaneously with the moment of speech.

•

(2) past: the situation occurred before the moment of speech.

•

(3) future: the situation takes place after the moment of speech; the speaker predicts that the situation in the proposition will hold.

•

(4) crastinal: tomorrow.

•

(5) hesternal: yesterday.

•

(6) hodiernal: today, normally with past.

•

(7) pre-hodiernal: before today.

•

(8) post-crastinal: after tomorrow.

•

(9) ancient past: used for narrating events in ancient or mythical time.

•

(10)

•

(11)

•

(12)

•

(13)

•

(14)

•

(15)

•

(16)

•

(17)

•

(18)

• tense, time

(19)

• (no words or affixes in English)

(20)

• -ed, (in English vowel replacement is also used to indicate past tense, e.g. run, ran)

(21)

• will, going to

## 9.4.1.2 Hali ya mwendo wa kitenzi

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate aspects of dynamic verbs. Aspects describe the temporal contours of a situation. They may be combined with any of the tenses, either in the same morpheme or in combinations of morphemes. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) habitual: the situation is customary or usual, repeated on different occasion over a period of time. English 'used to' is past habitual; English 'Nancy sings' is present habitual.

•

(2) continuous: a single situation is viewed as in progress, as maintained over a period of time; also called "durative." The English "Progressive" is a continuous restricted to dynamic words. English 'I am reading; \*I am knowing the number'.

•

(3) continuative: keep on doing what is being done. Restricted to dynamic words.

•

(4) progressive: the action takes place simultaneously with the moment of reference, 'to be in the process of...'. This is more restricted than the English Progressive, which may be used for events that are not actually in progress at reference time: 'I am writing a book' may be used even if the speaker is not at that moment writing.

•

(5) excessive duration: action is extended over a long period of time, longer than normal for that action.

•

(6) limited duration: action performed for a relatively short or bounded period of time.

•

(7) iterative: the action is repeated on one occasion; usually restricted to dynamic words, often further restricted to semelfactive words.

•

(8) frequentative: action occurs frequently, not necessarily habitually, nor necessarily on one occasion, as is the iterative.

•

(9) imperfective: the situation is viewed as unbounded in the sense that it is habitual, continuous, progressive, or iterative.

•

(10)

•

(11)

•

(12)

•

(13)

•

(14)

•

(15)

• aspect

(16)

• begin, start, commence, beginning, the start, commencement, initiate, to institute, inception

(17)

• go, dig in, have at it, let's go, let's do it, move it, let's get going, "on your marks, get set, go", "ready, set, go"

(18)

• initiator, founder, originator, starter

(19)

• try, attempt

(20)

• quick, quickly, rapidly

(21)

• sudden, suddenly, suddenness, immediate

(22)

• continue, continuous, keep on

(23)

• complete, finish, succeed

## 9.4.1.3 Hali ya kutendeka

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate aspects of stative verbs. Aspects describe the temporal contours of a situation. They may be combined with any of the tenses, either in the same morpheme or in combinations of morphemes. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) state exists: the state is begun before reference time and continues after reference time.

• is,

(2) state commences: beginning of a state of "becoming." Often called Inceptive or Inchoative. If there is a morpheme specifically for this meaning, it is usually derivational and restricted to stative words. However, it is also possible for "Perfects" or "Perfectives" to have this as their use with stative words.

• becoming,

(3) state ends: state existed in the past, but no longer exists. Also a possible meaning of "Perfects" or "Perfectives" in combination with stative words.

• no longer,

(4) state continues: state is continuing a reference time.

• still,

(5) state changes: (self-explanatory).

• turn,

## 9.4.1.4 Nyakati za vitenzi zinazohusiana

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate relational tenses. Relational tenses describe situations where the reference time is not the same as the moment of speech. They may be combined with any of the tenses, either in the same morpheme or in combinations of morphemes. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) resulting state (resultative): action in the past produces a state that persists into the present.

• be... -en,

(2) anterior continuing: past action continues into the present: 'I have waited over an hour' ( = and I'm still waiting).

• have been... -ing,

(3) anterior: the situation occurs prior to reference time, and is relevant to the situation at reference time. This is different from a simple past or perfective, where the situation is reported for its own sake and independent of its relevance to any other situation.

• have... -en,

(4) A form that signals a situation that is prior to and relevant to a past reference time will be coded with two meaning labels, past and anterior.

• had... -en,

## 9.4.1 Nyakati na hali za vitenzi

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno madogomadogo yanayoonyesha wakati wa kitenzi au hali yake, yaani kipengele cha kisarufi kinachotumika katika vitenzi ili kuonyesha muda au kipindi maalumu ambamo tendo lilifanyika.

## 9.4.2.1 Can

Use this domain for words indicating that someone can do something.

(1) What words indicate that someone is able to do something?

• can, know how to, be able to, have the ability to, capable,

(2) What words refer to the ability of someone to do something?

• ability, capability, prowess,

(3) What words indicate that someone is not able to do something?

• inability, unable, incapable,

## 9.4.2.2 Can't

Use this domain for words related to being incapable of doing something.

(1) What words describe a person's inability to do a job?

• can't do something, not be able to do something, cannot, be incapable of, not be capable of, be unable to do something, someone's inability to do something, incompetent, unqualified, unfitted, untrained, not be equipped, be ill-equipped, powerless,

(2) Maneno gani hutaja ukosefu wa uwezo wa mtu wa kufanya kazi?

• kutoweza

## 9.4.2.3 Lazima

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he thinks something must happen.

(1) What words indicate that something is necessary?

• must, need to, have to, have got to

(2) What words describe something that is necessary?

• necessary, compulsory, essential, imperative, indispensable, inevitable, mandatory, obligatory, required, unavoidable, urgent, vital,

(3) What words refer to something that is necessary?

• necessity, need, obligation, prerequisite, requirement,

(4) What words describe something that is not necessary?

• unnecessary, extraneous, incidental, inessential, needless, nonessential, uncalled-for, unessential, unnecessary, unneeded,

## 9.4.2 Vipengele vya dhamira vinavyomhusu mtendi

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate agent-oriented modalities. Agent-oriented modalities describe internal or external conditions on a willful agent with respect to the completion of the predicate situation. They may be combined with any of the tenses, either in the same morpheme or in combinations of morphemes. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) ability: the agent of the verb has the mental or physical ability to complete the action of the main verb.

•

(2) ability, mental: English: 'Melissa can speak Dutch'.

• can,

(3) ability, physical: English: 'Hortense can swim the English Channel'.

• can,

(4) attempt: the agent attempts to complete the action specified by the predicate. Note: this has a sense of incompleteness, and I have seen authors call this "Incomplete" and gloss the examples with 'try'.

• try to, attempt to,

(5) desire: the agent of the verb desires or wants to complete the action of the verb.

• want to, would like to,

(6) obligation: the agent is obliged to perform the action of the verb.

•

(7) obligation, strong: it is absolutely incumbent upon the agent to complete the action of the main verb: 'I have to mail this letter today'.

• have to, must,

(8) obligation, weak: it is recommended that the agent complete the action of the main verb: 'Harry ought to get a haircut before meeting Sue's mother'.

• ought to, should,

(9) permission: the agent is allowed to complete the action of the main verb: 'The students may check books out for two weeks'.

• may,

(10)

• can,

(11)

• gonna, going to, intend to,

(12)

• go to,

(13)

• come to,

## 9.4.3.1 Agizi

Tumia eneo hili kwa aina ya tungo au maneno yenye kuonyesha amri, ombi, pendekezo n.k..

(1) imperative: the verb form used for direct commands in the 2nd person. If there are also 1st and 3rd person forms, the meaning can still be that of imperative, with the 1st and 3rd persons being interpreted as 'Let us, let him...', etc.

•

(2) optative: the proposition represents the speaker's will. Translated into English as 'May you prosper', 'May we all meet again.' with counterfactual: 'If only he had...', etc.

•

(3) hortative: the speaker is encouraging or inciting someone to action.

•

(4) prohibitive: the mood for expressing negative commands. The English is 'Don't'.

•

(5) admonitive: the command constitutes a warning: 'you had better not...'.

•

(6) Meanings co-occurring with imperative:

•

(7) polite: a mild or polite form of command.

•

(8) delayed: the action of the command is to be carried out in the future rather than immediately.

•

(9) immediate: the action of the command is to be carried out immediately.

•

(10)

•

(11)

• (none in English)

(12)

• (none in English), (in many Bantu languages) -e 'a verbal suffix indicating that the sentence is a command'

(13)

• whoa (stop)

## 9.4.3.2 Dhamira ya kuonya au kuhimiza

Use this domain for ways of saying that someone should do something. If I say someone should do something, I think it is good that he does it.

(1) What words indicate that the speaker is encouraging or inciting someone to action.

• urge, request, let, why don't, please

(2) What words indicate that something should be done?

• should, ought to, be responsible for, be duty bound,

(3) What words indicate that something should not be done?

• should not, ought not to, caution

(4) What words refer to something a person should do?

• duty, responsibility, obligation, onus, requirement,

(5) What words describe the person who should do something?

• responsible,

(6) What words describe someone who does what he should?

• dutiful, responsible

## 9.4.3.3 Ulizi

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he is asking a question. English has no question word, but other languages such as Japanese do.

(1) What words indicate that the sentence is a question?

• (Japanese) ka? 'a particle coming at the end of a sentence to indicate that it is a question'

(2) English has an interjection that is added to a statement that has the effect of questioning something about it.

•

## 9.4.3 Dhamira

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate moods.

## 9.4 Viambajengo vya kisemantiki vinavyohusu vitenzi

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that modify verbs.

# Page

## 9.4.4.1 Certainly, definitely

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he thinks something is certainly true or is certain to happen.

(1) What words indicate that something is certainly true?

• certainly, absolutely, definitely, there is no doubt, undoubtedly, without a doubt, without doubt, without a shadow of a doubt, unquestionably, be beyond dispute, there's no denying, there are no two ways about it, there is no question

(2) What words indicate that something will certainly happen?

• certainly, definitely, be bound to, be sure to, be certain to, be assured of, be only a matter of time, be just a matter of time, cut and dried, you can bet your life, you can bet your bottom dollar, be a certainty, be a foregone conclusion, for sure

(3) What words indicate that something will certainly succeed?

• can't go wrong, be a dead cert, it's in the bag, it's a safe bet, it's a sure bet, foolproof

(4) What words refer to doing something in order to be certain that something will happen?

• make sure, make certain, insure, ensure, see that, see to it

(5) What words indicate that something is certain to happen and nothing can be done to stop it?

• inevitable, whether you like it or not, willy nilly, be fated to, be destined to, predestined, be meant to be, pre-ordained, doomed, the inevitable

(6) What words describe something that is certain?

• certain, definite, conclusive

(7) What words indicate that something is certainly not true?

• absolute, assurance, assured, can, certain, certainly, certitude, clear, decided, decisive, definite, doubtless, established, fixed, guaranteed, incalculable, incontestable, incontrovertible, indisputable, indubitable, ineluctable, inevitable, infallible, inescapable, inevitable, irrefragable, irrefutable, positive, really, set, settled, single-minded, sure, sureness, trustworthy, unarguable, unavoidable, undeniable, unequivocal, unmistakable, unquestionable,

## 9.4.4.2 Sure

Use this domain for words related to being sure that something is true.

(1) What words indicate that someone is certain about something?

• be sure, be certain, be positive, know, know very well, swear, I could have sworn, have no doubt, confident, convinced, satisfied (that), I bet, I'd put money on it, say what you like,

(2) What words refer to making someone sure about something?

• convince

## 9.4.4.3 Probably

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he thinks something is probable or likely to occur.

(1) What words indicate that something will probably happen?

• probably, likely, probable, be a strong possibility, it looks as if, it looks like, chances are, may well, be in the cards, as likely as not, I wouldn't be surprised if, I dare say, I should think, I guess

(2) What words indicate that something is probably true?

• probably, likely, probable, it looks as if, it's a fair bet, may well, may easily, as likely as not, I should think

(3) What words indicate that something is very probably true

• very probably, very likely, there is a strong likelihood, there is a strong probability, almost certain, be more than likely, in all probability, ten to one

(4) What words indicate that something good will probably happen?

• ought to be, should be, promise to be, looks promising,

(5) What words indicate that something bad will probably happen?

• be heading for, be in for, threaten, threat

(6) What words indicate that someone or something will probably be successful?

• have a good chance, stand a good chance, be set to do something, be on course

(7) What words indicate that someone will probably do something bad?

• be quite capable of, I wouldn't put it past him

(8) What words indicate how probable it is that something will happen?

• likelihood, probability, prospect, chances, odds

(9) What words indicate that something is possible but not very probable?

• unlikely, improbable, doubtful, remote

(10) What words indicate that someone or something will probably not be successful?

• little chance, little hope, little prospect, have little chance, stand little chance, outside chance

## 9.4.4.4 Iwezekanayo

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he thinks something is possible. Maybe implies that the speaker doesn't know something.

(1) What words indicate that something is possible?

• possible, possibly, could, might, may, able, maybe, perhaps, sort of, I guess so

## 9.4.4.5 Isiyo na hakika

Use this domain for words that indicate that no one is certain that something is true, or when it is impossible to be certain that something is true.

(1) What words indicate that something is uncertain?

• uncertain, not be certain, not be clear, it's up in the air, there is uncertainty

(2) What words indicate that something is uncertain, but it is likely that something bad will happen?

• uncertain, doubtful, be in doubt, there is doubt about, it's touch and go, hang in the balance, iffy

(3) What words indicate that two things are equally possible?

• could go either way, borderline, there's a fifty-fifty chance, it's a toss-up

(4) What words indicate that something is uncertain because people have many different opinions about it?

• debatable, questionable, open to question, open to debate, moot point

## 9.4.4.6.1 Think so

Use this domain for words indicating that you think something is true, but you are not completely sure about it.

(1) What words indicate that you think something is true, but you are not completely sure about it?

• think, think it is possible, believe, bet, would gamble, would wager, guess, reckon, speculate, surmise, suspect, get the impression, have the impression, be under the impression, get the idea, feel, have the feeling, get the feeling,

(2) What words indicate that you think something is true, but you have no proof of it?

• assume, assumption, presume, suppose, imagine, take it for granted, presumably, I take it

(3) What do you say when you think something is true, but you are not sure?

• I think so, I guess so, as far as I know, to the best of my knowledge, as far as I'm aware,

## 9.4.4.6.2 Maybe

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he thinks it is possible that something may happen or be true, but he isn't certain.

(1) What words indicate that maybe something may happen or is true?

• maybe, perhaps, may, might, it is possible, possibly, could, who knows?, there's a chance, you never know, conceivably,

(2) What words indicate that the speaker is guessing about a number or amount, but is not certain?

• maybe, perhaps, possibly,

(3) What words indicate that the speaker is not certain about a suggestion, plan, or idea?

• maybe, perhaps,

## 9.4.4.6.3 Seem

Use this domain for words indicating that something seems to be a certain way--you see (or hear) something and think something about it, but you are not sure that what you think is true.

(1) What words indicate that something seems to be a certain way, but you are unsure?

• seem, appear, look, sound, give the impression, have a (certain) look, come across as, show signs of, strike someone as, have all the hallmarks of, an air of, give the impression,

(2) What words indicate that someone seems to be doing something, or something seems to be happening?

• seem, appear,

(3) What words indicate that something seems to be happening, or something seems to be true?

• it seems, it appears, it looks as if, apparently, to all appearances, by all appearances, seemingly, on the face of it, on the surface, outwardly,

(4) What words describe something, such as a feeling or quality, that someone or something seems to have?

• apparent, seeming, superficial,

(5) What words indicate that, because something seems to be a certain way, you think something is true?

• judging by, judging from, going by, from, from the way, you'd think, anyone would think,

(6) What words indicate that someone or something is not what it seems to be?

• there's more to someone/something than meets the eye, deceptive, deceptively, not be what you/it seem,

(7) What words refer to what you think or feel because of what someone or something seems?

• impression, feeling,

(8) What words refer to the way something seems to appear?

• appearance, semblance of,

## 9.4.4.6 Unsure

Use this domain for words related to not feeling sure about something or someone.

(1) What words refer to not being sure about something?

• not be sure, not be certain, be unsure, be uncertain, not know, doubt, wonder, can't be sure, not be confident, be indefinite about, ambivalent

(2) What words refer to not being sure whether you should do something?

• have doubts, have reservations, have misgivings, have mixed feelings, have qualms, hesitant

(3) What words refer to making someone unsure about something?

• make someone unsure, make someone uncertain, cause doubt, cause uncertainty, it makes you wonder, raise doubts

## 9.4.4.7 Just, almost not

Use this domain for words indicating that although something is true, it almost is not true.

(1) What words indicate that although something is true, it almost is not true?

• just, almost didn't, nearly didn't, only just, narrowly, barely,

(2) What words indicate that something bad almost happened, but it did not?

• narrowly missed, close shave

(3) What words indicate that you did something, but almost didn't do it?

• just, only just, barely, be a near thing, be a close thing, by the skin of your teeth

(4) What words indicate that you can do something, but it is difficult?

• can hardly, can barely, can scarcely

(5) What words indicate that something is a particular amount, but not much more?

• just, only just, barely

## 9.4.4.8 Don't think so, doubt it

Use this domain for words indicating that you think something is unlikely to be true or to happen.

(1) What words indicate that you think it is very unlikely that something is true or will happen?

• don't think, doubt, be doubtful, be dubious, I'd be surprised if, I think not, I wouldn't have thought so

## 9.4.4.9 Impossible

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses to indicate that he thinks something is impossible.

(1) What words indicate that something cannot be done?

• impossible, not possible, impracticable, there's no way, out of the question, hopeless, impractical

(2) What words indicate that your situation makes it impossible for you to do something?

• impossible, not have a hope, not stand a chance, can't possibly, that's out, with the best will in the world, do the impossible

(3) What words indicate that something cannot happen?

• impossible, not possible, can't, couldn't, impossibility, inconceivable, unthinkable, by any/no stretch of the imagination, there's no way

(4) What words indicate that something is impossible to get?

• unattainable, out of reach

(5) What words indicate that one thing makes something else impossible?

• make something impossible, rule out, preclude

(6) What words indicate that something is impossible?

• absurd, impenetrable, impervious, inaccessible, inoperable, insurmountable, no chance, no earthly way, outlandish, preposterous, ridiculous, unable, unachievable, unapproachable, undoable, unfeasible, unimaginable, unworkable,

## 9.4.4 Dhamira za ufahamu

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate epistemic moods. Epistemic moods have the whole proposition in their scope and indicate the degree of commitment of the speaker to the truth or future truth of the proposition. They may be combined with any of the tenses, either in the same morpheme or in combinations of morphemes. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) possibility: the speaker is indicating that the situation described in the proposition is possibly true. Some markers with this meaning also indicate future time: 'He may arrive late because of the weather; It may snow again tomorrow; She could have already taken it'.

• may, could,

(2) probability: the speaker is indicating that the situation described in the proposition is probably true. Some marker with this meaning also indicate future time. This is sometimes called the "Dubitative" in grammars: 'Paula should be home by now'.

• should,

(3) inferred certainty: the speaker infers from evidence that the proposition is true: 'They must have killed a bear here (I can see blood on the snow)'.

• must have,

(4) certainty: the speaker is emphasizing that the proposition is true.

• certainly,

(5) uncertainty: the speaker is emphasizing that s/he doesn't know that the proposition is true.

• might,

(6) indicative: main clause mood that also appears in questions. Contrasts with subjunctive, conditional, and imperative.

• [none in English]

## 9.4.5.1 Utathmini

Use this domain for words indicating who is evaluating the proposition.

(1) What words indicate who is evaluating the proposition?

• to, in my opinion,

(2) What words indicate that you heard what you are saying from someone else?

• according to, rumor has it, they say, people say, there is talk of, apparently, supposedly, be rumored to be,

## 9.4.5 Ushahidi

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate evidentials. An evidential is when the speaker indicates the source of the information on which an assertion about a situation is based. The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) direct evidence: the speaker claims to have witnessed the situation, but does not specify the type of sensory evidence.

• I was there and...,

(2) visual evidence: the speaker claims to have seen the situation described.

• with my own eyes I saw...,

(3) auditory evidence: the speaker claims to have heard the situation described.

• with my own ears I heard...,

(4) sensory evidence: the speaker claims to have physically sensed the situation described. This can be in opposition to one or both of the above senses (i.e. any other sense), or it can indicate sensory evidence that is not further specified (i.e. any sensory evidence).

•

(5) indirect evidence: the speaker claims not to have witnessed the situation, but does not specify further whether the evidence is reported or simply inferred.

• I wasn't there but...,

(6) reported evidence: the speaker claims to know of the situation described via verbal means, but does not specify whether it is second-hand, hearsay, or via folklore.

• I heard that...,

(7) second-hand evidence: the speaker claims to have heard of the situation described from someone who was a direct witness.

•

(8) evidence from hearsay: the speaker claims to have heard about the situation described, but not from a direct witness.

• it is rumored that...,

(9) evidence from folklore: the speaker claims that the situation described is part of established oral history (e.g., mythology).

• according to our ancestors...,

(10)

•

(11)

• from the results I would say...,

(12)

• I figure that..., I conclude that...,

## 9.4.6.1 No, not

Use this domain for words that negate or deny the truth of something, or that answer a yes/no question in the negative.

(1) What words are used to negate the truth of something?

• no, none, not, nay, uh-uh, no one, nothing, never, nowhere, no indeed, by no means, certainly not, most certainly not, absolutely not, shake your head, negative

(2) What words are used to refer to the process of denying the truth of something?

• deny, denial, negate, negation, disavow, disavowal, contradict, contradiction, repudiate, repudiation

(3) What are the noun forms of these words?

•

## 9.4.6.2 Vitambulishi vonavyotazamia jibu la uthibitisho

Use this domain for words indicating that an affirmative answer is expected to a question.

(1) What words are used to indicate that an affirmative answer is expected to a question?

• n't,

## 9.4.6.3 Vitambulisho vinavyotazamia jibu la ukanushaji

Use this domain for words indicating that a negative answer is expected to a question.

(1) What words are used to indicate that a negative answer is expected to a question?

• n't...are you,

## 9.4.6 Yes

Use this domain for words that affirm or agree with the truth of something, or that answer a yes/no question in the affirmative.

(1) What words are used to affirm the truth of something?

• yes, yeah, yea, indeed, true, that's true, it is true, verily, agreed, certainly, of course, that's right, I guess so, that is so, a-huh, nod your head, affirmative, positive

(2) What words are used to refer to the action of affirming the truth of something?

• affirm, affirmation, confirm, concur, agree, agreement

## 9.4.7 Subordinating particles

Tumia eneo hili kwa viunganishi vitumikavyo kuunga kirai (au kishazi) kikuu na kirai tegemezi.

(1) subordinating: Often there are special verb forms or morphemes associated with the verb that occur obligatorily in subordinate clauses of certain types. The extent to which such morphemes can be said to have "meaning" varies, since they often co-occur with other markers of subordination. Their function is primarily to signal the type of subordinate clause.

•

(2) Complement clauses: A main verb may take as its direct object a clause. These are often referred to as "Noun clauses" or "Noun complements". The verb form of the subordinate clause is usually determined by the semantics of the main verb, so in this case, our meaning labels will just refer to the context. If a verb form occurs in the complements to words of thinking and believing, the meaning label will be complement to words of thinking and believing.

•

(3) complement to words of thinking

•

(4) complement to words of believing

•

(5) complement to words of saying

•

(6) complement to words of ordering (in English we use an infinitive with these words)

•

(7) complement to words of wanting (again in English these are done with infinitives)

•

(8) complement to words of emotion (surprise, regret, happiness, sadness, etc.; the complement proposition is presupposed to be true)

•

(9) complement to words of obligation

•

(10)

•

(11)

•

(12)

•

## 9.4.8 Kishazi elezi

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno yanayodokeza kishazi elezi, yaani kishazi (au kirai) chenye uamilifu wa kielezi.

(1) There are a variety of adverbial clauses (other than conditional clauses) that sometimes require a special verb form. The meaning labels for these uses are coded according to the type of clause (purpose, concessive, etc.), whether any particular temporal deixis is part of the meaning, and under "co-occurrence restrictions," whether a particular conjunction is present. The types of clauses we might run into are:

•

(2) purpose: the clause states the purpose for which the main clause action is taking place. Often called a "final" clause: 'He was saving his money so that his son could go to college'.

• so that

(3) concessive: translated in English as 'although, even though, despite the fact that': 'She was saving her money, even though she was a wealthy woman'.

• although, even though, despite the fact that

# Page

## 9.5.1.1 Mnufaishwa wa tukio

Use this domain for words that mark the beneficiary of an event. The sentence "John built a house for his father" is ambiguous. If the house was for his father to live in, then "for" would mark the 'Beneficiary of a patient', meaning that the house was for the father. If, on the other hand, the father was intending to build the house to sell, but couldn't due to an injury, then "for" would mark the 'Beneficiary of an event', meaning the father benefited from the building of the house.

(1) What words mark the beneficiary of an event?

• for, for (someone's) sake, for the sake of, for (someone's) benefit, for the benefit of

## 9.5.1.2 Uhusika wa ala

Tumia eneo hili ili kupata maneno yanayoeleza nomino au kiwakilishi cha kitu kinachotumiwa kutendea tendo la kitenzi.

(1) What words mark the instrument used to do something?

• with, using

## 9.5.1.3 Njia

Use this domain for words indicating the means by which something is done.

(1) What words indicate the means by which something is done?

• by, by means of

## 9.5.1.4 Way, manner

Use this domain for words indicating the way or manner in which something is done.

(1) What words indicate the way you do something or the way something is done?

• way, manner, style, fashion, how, thus, mode,

(2) What question words ask for the manner in which something is done?

• how,

(3) What words indicate that something is done in a particular way?

• in a ... way/manner/fashion, with, like, along ... lines, as if, as though, with an air of,

(4) What words indicate the way in which something happened?

• in,

## 9.5.1.5 Hali zinazoambatana

Use this domain for words indicating the attendant circumstances in which something happened.

(1) What words indicate attendant circumstances?

• in

## 9.5.1.6.1 Source (of movement)

Use this domain for words that mark the Source (original location) of something.

(1) What words indicate the Source of movement?

• source, from

## 9.5.1.6.2 Path (of movement)

Use this domain for words indicating the Path of movement.

(1) What words indicate the Path of movement?

• via, course, route,

## 9.5.1.6.3 Goal (of movement)

Use this domain for words indicating the Goal of movement.

(1) What words indicate the Goal of movement?

• to, destination,

## 9.5.1.6.4 Origin (of a person)

Use this domain for words that mark the place where someone was born or the place where they have been living.

(1) What words indicate the place where someone was born?

• from, be from (the tribe, or country),

(2) What words refer to the place where a person is from?

• home town,

## 9.5.1.6 Spatial location of an event

Use this domain for words indicating the spatial location of an event.

(1) What words indicate the location of an event?

• at

## 9.5.1 Primary cases

Use this section for primary cases.

(1) What words indicate the subject of a sentence?

• (no words in English)

(2) What words indicate the object of a sentence?

• (no words in English)

(3) What words indicate the indirect object of a sentence?

• to,

## 9.5.2.1 Together

Use this domain for words indicating when two or more people each do the same thing and do it together, or when they do it separately.

(1) What words indicate that some people do something together?

• together,

(2) What words indicate that some people do something separately?

• separately,

## 9.5.2.2 With, be with

Use this domain for words indicating a person who accompanied the subject of a proposition.

(1) What words indicate a person who accompanied the person who is the subject of the clause?

• with, be accompanied by, company, in someone's company, in someone's presence, contact, along with, together with,

## 9.5.2.3 With, do with someone

Use this domain for words indicating a person who does something with another person who is the subject of the sentence.

(1) What words indicate someone who goes somewhere with another person?

• with, along,

(2) What words indicate someone who does something with another person?

• with, in conjunction with, in partnership with, in collaboration with, side by side with, shoulder to shoulder with,

(3) What words indicate someone who does something bad with another person?

• in league with, in collusion with, in cahoots with, hand in glove with,

(4) What words refer to someone who does something with another person?

• partner, companion, fellow (student), sidekick,

## 9.5.2.4 Each other

Use this domain for words indicating that two or more people do something to each other.

(1) What words indicate that two people do something to each other?

• each other, one another, each...the other, exchange, trade, reciprocate,

(2) What words describe something that people do to each other?

• mutual, reciprocal, two-way,

## 9.5.2.5 In groups

Use this domain for words indicating that the subjects of a clause do something in groups.

(1) What words indicate that something is done in groups?

• in, by

## 9.5.2 Matukio yanayofanana kimaana

Use this section for words that join semantically similar events into one sentence. Each sentence is actually reporting two or more situations, which may differ in one or two respects. The words to be included in these domains indicate that two situations are being reported, or mark the differences between the two situations.

## 9.5.3.1 Beneficiary (of a patient)

Use this domain for words that mark the beneficiary of the Patient of an activity. The Patient is often expressed as the object of a sentence. In the sentence "John built a house for his parents," the house is the Patient. It is the house that benefits the parents, not the building of the house.

(1) What words mark the beneficiary of a Patient?

• for

(2) In English the Beneficiary can be the object, but many languages do not allow this.

•

## 9.5.3.2 Recipient (of a patient)

Use this domain for words that mark the recipient of the Patient of an activity. The Patient is usually expressed as the object of a sentence.

(1) What words mark the recipient of a patient?

• to

(2) In English the Recipient can be the object, but many languages do not allow this.

•

## 9.5.3.3 With (a patient)

Use this domain for words that mark a second Patient that accompanies the primary Patient of an activity. In this type of sentence there are actually two Patients, but one of them has more prominence than the other. The primary patient is usually expressed as the object of the sentence. The second Patient may be marked by an oblique case or preposition/postposition. For instance it may be conceived as accompanying the first Patient.

(1) What words mark something that is used with another thing?

• with, together with, combined with, in combination, in conjunction with, alongside, along with,

## 9.5.3 Uhusika wa yambwa tendwa

Use this section for cases that bear a relationship to the 'Patient' of a proposition.

## 9.5 Uhusika

Tumia eneo hili kwa vipashio vya uhusika visvyo vya kiima (nomino ya kwanza ya tungo ambayo huelezwa na kiarifu) wala vya yambwa tendwa (nomino yenye kuashiria kitendwa katika sentensi).

(1) What words are used to refer to case?

• case, declension

# Page

## 9.6.1.1 And, also

Use this domain for words that indicate that you are adding another thought to a previous thought. Words in this domain may indicate a variety of relationships between words, phrases, clauses, or sentences. For instance the words may join two clauses that are the same except that the subjects are different, or the objects are different, or the verbs are different.

(1) What words indicate that you are adding another thought to a previous one?

• and, also, too, besides, besides this, as well, so do I/so has she/so are they, in addition, not to mention, likewise, both...and, and also, again, further, in addition to, not only...but also, some...others, first...then, let me add

(2) What words indicate that you are adding something new to what you just said?

• and, also, furthermore, moreover, what's more, besides, by the way, incidentally,

(3) What words indicate that you could add more things to the end of a list?

• and so on, and so on and so forth, et cetera, etc, and whatever, or whatever, and the like, and suchlike,

(4) What words indicate that you are adding another in a list of thoughts?

• first, second, third, firstly, secondly, thirdly, in the first/second/third place, first of all, to begin with, to start with, finally, lastly, to conclude, in conclusion, last but not least,

## 9.6.1.2 Or, either

Use this domain for words indicating an alternative relation between two things or propositions.

(1) What words indicate alternative relation?

• or, either...or, alternatively, nor, otherwise, alternative, optional,

## 9.6.1.3 Mwandamano

Use this domain for words indicating an association between two things.

(1) What words indicate association?

• with, among, together with, between...and, be one with, in common, in union with, union

## 9.6.1.4 Mahusiano ya muungano

Use this domain for words indicating a combinative relation between two things.

(1) What words indicate combinative relation?

• with, together with, combined with, mixed with,

## 9.6.1.5.1 Except

Use this domain for words indicating that something is an exception to a group, rule or pattern--something is true of all the things (or people) in a group, but it is not true of one thing.

(1) What words indicate that something is not included in a group, rule, or pattern?

• except, except for, apart from, aside from, bar, excepting, but for, but, with the exception of, but not,

(2) What words refer to something that is not included in a group?

• exception,

## 9.6.1.5.2 Instead

Use this domain for words indicating that something is true of one thing (or person) instead of another thing.

(1) What words indicate that something is true of one thing instead of another thing?

• instead, rather than, in place of, in preference to, in favor of, in lieu,

(2) What words indicate that something is true of one person instead of another person?

• instead, in someone's place, for, on someone's behalf,

## 9.6.1.5 But

Use this domain for words indicating a contrast between two thoughts that are different in some way.

(1) What words indicate that someone wants to do something, but is not able to do it?

• but, however,

(2) What words indicate that something seems to be true, but is not true?

• but, however,

(3) What words indicate that something is true in spite of facts or problems that make it seem unlikely?

• but, yet, still, nevertheless, even so, anyway, all the same, in spite of this, despite this, for all that, though, although,

(4) What words indicate that an opinion is different than the opinion you have just given?

• but, however, on the other hand, at the same time, having said that, mind you,

(5) What words indicate that something is true of one person or thing, but not true of another?

• but, however, whereas, while, by contrast, conversely,

(6) What words indicate that although one person or thing is similar to another, there is a difference between them?

• but, only, except, except for the fact that,

(7) What words indicate that something could happen, but something else prevented it from happening?

• but, only, except,

(8) What words indicate that the opposite of something is true?

• on the contrary, contrary to, in contrast, as opposed to,

## 9.6.1.6 Utengano

Use this domain for words indicating a dissociation relation between two things or propositions.

(1) What words indicate dissociation?

• without, not with, no relationship to, apart from, independent of, from, free from, separated from

## 9.6.1.7 Mgawo

Use this domain for words indicating that an event is distributed throughout a group, area, or time span.

(1) What words indicate distribution?

• throughout, through, from...to, after, each, apiece

## 9.6.1.8 Usawa

Use this domain for words indicating equivalence between two things or propositions.

(1) What words indicate equivalence?

• that is, that means, i.e.,

## 9.6.1 Mahusiano ya ratibu

Use this section for words indicating coordinate relations. Do not put any words in this domain. It is only for organizational purposes.

## 9.6.2.1 Asili

Use this domain for words indicating that something derives from another thing.

(1) What words express the fact that something is derived from another?

• derive, derived from, derivation, rooted in the past,

## 9.6.2.2.1 In general

Use this domain for words indicating that something is generally true, but not true in every case.

(1) What words indicate that something is generally true?

• in general, generally, mostly, on the whole, in most cases,

## 9.6.2.2 Mpaka wa kiini cha habari

Use this domain for words indicating the topic that is being talked about.

(1) What words indicate the specific area or topic that is being talked about?

• specify, specified, specification, specifically in regard to, with regard to, in the case of, concerning, in the area of, in, with, between...and, as touching, particular, particularly, more especially

## 9.6.2.3 Mahusiano ya mlingano

Use this domain for words indicating relations involving correspondences--a situation in which one thing is the same or similar in some respect to something else.

(1) What words indicate that one thing corresponds to another?

• correspond to, correspondence, in accordance with, in relation to, according to, in line with, in proportion to, to apply to, to regard as applicable to, in keeping with

## 9.6.2.4 Msingi

Use this domain for words indicating that something is the basis for another thing.

(1) What words indicate that one thing is the basis for another?

• basis, foundation, on the basis of, in view of, by virtue of, be the basis of, form the basis of, on what basis? What do you base your...?

## 9.6.2.5.1 Reason

Use this domain for words that reason why someone does something.

(1) What words reason why someone does something?

• reason, motive, motivation

(2) What words refer to a reason that explains why something happened?

• reason, explanation,

## 9.6.2.5.2 Pasipo sababu

Use this domain for words that indicate that an event or state has no cause or reason, or is unreasonable (has insufficient cause).

(1) What words indicate that something has no cause or reason?

• without cause, unreasonable, without basis, absurd, for no reason, by itself

(2) What words indicate that something is contrary to reason?

• contrary to reason, absurd

(3) What words indicate that something is self-caused?

•

## 9.6.2.5 Cause

Use this domain for words that indicate that someone or something is the cause for an event or state, that one event is the cause for another event or state, or that an event or state is reasonable (having sufficient cause). For instance in the sentence, "John caused David to fall," "John caused" is an enabling proposition that brings about the primary proposition "David fell."

(1) What words indicate that someone caused something to happen?

• made, cause

(2) What words indicate that something is the cause or reason for an event or state?

• cause, reason, source, because, because of, for this reason, for the above reasons, for the following reasons, first cause, origin, breed (v), gives birth to, due to, owing to, thus

(3) What words indicate that something is reasonable?

• reasonable

## 9.6.2.6.1 Pasipo matokeo

Use this domain for words indicating that something had no result.

(1) What words indicate that something had no result?

• without result, without effect, in vain, to no avail, with no result, have no discernable effect, pointless, useless, worthless, be left with nothing, not yield

## 9.6.2.6 Matokeo

Use this domain for words indicating that something is the result of another thing.

(1) What words indicate the result of something?

• result, outcome, end, to result in, to lead to, wages, to end up being, have as a consequence, therefore, so then, consequently, as a result, for this reason, with the result that, so that as a result, to cause, which caused, so that, that, accordingly, then, hence, and so, yield, has the effect of

## 9.6.2.7.1 Pasipo kusudi

Use this domain for words indicating that something had no purpose.

(1) What words indicate that there is no purpose to an action?

• without purpose, for no purpose, in vain, purposeless, senseless, chance, indiscriminate, meaningless, pointless, undirected,

## 9.6.2.7 Kusudi

Use this domain for words indicating that something was done for the purpose of another thing happening.

(1) What words indicate the intended purpose of something?

• for, for the purpose of, for the sake of, with the purpose of, to, in order to, so that, to show that,

(2) What words indicate that the purpose is so that something will not happen?

• in order that...not, so that...not, lest

## 9.6.2.8 Sharti

Use this section for verbal auxiliaries, affixes, adverbs, and particles that indicate a clause in a conditional sentence (If this is true, then that is true). The following definitions are taken from Bybee, Joan, Revere Perkins, and William Pagliuca. 1994. The evolution of grammar. Chicago and London: University of Chicago Press.

(1) Conditional sentences: Conditional sentences consist of two clauses, the 'if'-clause or protasis (which is a subordinate clause) and the 'then'-clause or apodosis (which is the main clause). Both of these clauses may take special verb forms. (Interestingly enough, they sometime both take the same special verb forms.)

•

(2) There are at least three types of conditional sentences. (Labels, explanations, and examples from Li and Thompson 1981): [Li, Charles N., and Sandra A. Thompson. 1981. Mandarin Chinese: A functional reference grammar. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.]

•

(3) reality condition: a conditional relation between two propositions referring to the so-called real world: 'If you see my sister, you will know that she is pregnant'.

•

(4) hypothetical: the situation is unreal or imagined, but one that could be true: 'If we moved, we could have a garden'.

•

(5) counterfactual: the proposition describes an unreal or imagined situation that could have been true but was not: 'If you had taken algebra, you would know this formula' (but you did not).

•

(6) The verb forms that occur in these sentences will be coded according to the type of sentence, and according to which clause of the sentence they occur in.

•

(7) Example: the English 'had' + past participle would be coded as:

•

(8) meaning label: protasis

•

(9) meaning label: counterfactual

•

(10)

•

(11)

•

(12)

•

(13) What words indicate the condition of a conditional sentence?

• condition, if, if indeed, if at all, whether...or, or else, otherwise, unless

## 9.6.2.9 Vipashio vya kuridhia

Use this domain for words indicating that the speaker is conceding a point in a debate.

(1) What words indicate that the speaker is conceding a point?

• concession, although, though, even though, and yet, even if, nevertheless

## 9.6.2 Mahusiano ya uegemezi

Use this domain for words indicating that something is dependent on another thing.

(1) What words express the fact that something is logically dependent on another?

• to depend on, that depends, depend upon, dependency, dependent, hang on, tied to, lean on, stand on, supportive relationship

## 9.6.3.1 Vipashio vya mpito

Use this domain for conjunctions that simply move the discourse forward without any specific relationship indicated between what comes before and what comes after.

(1) What words are used to join two clauses or sentences without specifying the relationship between them?

• and, then, but, now, it happened that, it came to pass that, one day, my next topic is, my next point is, now about

## 9.6.3.2 Vipashio vya mkazo

Use this domain for words that indicate that the phrase or sentence is particularly important.

(1) What words indicate that a phrase or sentence is important?

• then, indeed, surely, so, certainly, in fact, actually, how, you know, really, sure, just, you know don't you that, how much more, emphatically, absolutely, without question, no way, of course, obviously, you've got to be kidding, it is just that, the only thing is, one thing that, in reality, only that, as it were, just as you can see, as you know, without a doubt, don't you remember, I am convinced that

## 9.6.3.3 Vipashio vya usikivu

Use this domain for words that are used to get someone's attention or direct the listener's attention to something. These may use a verb meaning 'look' or 'listen'. Some may be a word specifically referring to attention. Others may be a greeting. Others may be words that refer to non-verbal communication such as clearing your throat.

(1) What words are used to get someone's attention?

• you, you there, hey you, hello, excuse me, attention, attention please, may I have your attention please, pay attention, listen up everybody, now hear this, and now for an important announcement, and now for a word from our sponsor, just a moment, wait a minute, lend me your ears, look here, ahem

(2) What words are used to direct someone's attention to something?

• behold, look, will you look at that, get a load of this, (point)

(3) What words are used to warn someone of danger?

• watch out, look out, heads up, hit the dirt, get out of the way, here it comes, oh no, (scream)

(4) What non-verbal means are used to get someone's attention

• clear throat, whistle, raise hand

## 9.6.3.4 Vipashio vya kuita kwa jina au cheo

Use this domain for words that the speaker uses to refer to the person he is addressing. These words are usually used when you start talking to someone, but can be used during a speech or conversation to refer to the person you are talking to.

(1) What words are used when you start talking to someone?

• O, sir, ma'am, ladies and gentlemen, men and brothers, (look) you, (listen) all of you

## 9.6.3.5 Vipashio vya utambulisho

Use this domain for words that begin a clause that identifies a specific case or example of what has just been said, or that explains what has just been said. Specific case: I have just mentioned a general class of things or a general idea and want to give a specific example of what I am talking about. Explanation: I have just said something and I think people might misunderstand, so I want to explain what I mean. Digression: I am talking about a particular topic, but want to say something that does not fit into my topic, so I say something that is about a different topic.

(1) What words are used to identify a specific case?

• that, namely, namely that, that is, i.e.

(2) What words are used to introduce an example?

• for example, e.g., as follows, as below, such as, let me give you an example, to illustrate

(3) What words are used to introduce an explanation?

• what I mean is, that is to say, let me add, allow me to explain, it's like

(4) What words are used to introduce a conclusion?

• which shows that, so we find, so we see

(5) What words mark a digression?

• let me just insert, as an aside, this is off the subject, oh by the way

## 9.6.3.6 Markers of focus

Use this domain for words indicating that one of several things is in focus.

(1) What words focus especially on one of several things?

• especially, particularly, particular, most of all

## 9.6.3.7 Hesitation fillers

Use this domain for words that a speaker uses when he hesitates or pauses while he is speaking in order to think about what he is saying.

(1) What words are used when a speaker hesitates or pauses to think?

• um, uh, er, hmm, yeah, let's see, hold on a minute, let me see, let me think

## 9.6.3.8 Honorifics

Use this domain for words that the speaker uses to show respect or a lack of respect to the person he is addressing. Some languages have elaborate systems of honorifics. Other languages have none. Languages with a stratified social structure often use honorifics. Egalitarian societies generally lack them, but some egalitarian societies may use them. For instance in Nahuatl there are four levels of honorifics. Level 1 is how one addresses intimates, small children, and pets. Level 2 is for strangers and persons treated formally. Level 3 is for respected persons, the dead, and God. Level 4 is for obsequious respect, as for the archbishop in an interview with a priest, and for ritual kin. (Jane H. Hill and Kenneth C. Hill. 1978. Honorific usage in modern Nahuatl: the expression of social distance and respect in the Nahuatl of the Malinche Volcano area, Language 54:123-155.) In Japanese, which has a stratified social structure, a person uses one set of words and affixes when speaking to someone below you in the social hierarchy, such as your wife, children, and pets. A different set of words is used when speaking to peers. Another set is used when speaking to a superior. A fourth set is used when speaking to the emperor. English used to have two pronouns for second person singular. 'Thou' was used for equals and inferiors, and 'you' was used for superiors. Your language may have special honorific words used as (1) pronouns, (2) affixes, (3) particles, (4) terms of direct address, (5) greetings (6) requests, (7) apologies.

(1) What pronouns are used to show respect or a lack of respect?

• thou (archaic), you (archaic),

(2) What affixes are used to show respect?

• (none in English)

(3) What particles are used to show respect?

• please,

(4) What terms of direct address are used to show respect?

• sir, ma'am, your honor, your majesty,

(5) What words are used in greetings to show respect?

• hey, hi, hello, pleased to meet you,

(6) What words are used in requests to show respect?

• may, can,

(7) What words are used in apologies to show respect?

• sorry, excuse me, I beg your pardon,

## 9.6.3 Vitambulishi vya usemi

Use this domain for conjunctions and particles that function on the discourse level, and whose meaning and function is uncertain.

(1) What discourse markers are in your language?

• just, you know, OK, yeah, like

## 9.6 Connected with, related

Use the domains in this section for words that indicate a logical relation between two or more words or sentences. Use this domain for words that indicate an unspecified logical relation between people, things, or situations.

(1) What words indicate that two things or situations are connected somehow?

• be connected (with), be related (to), be linked (with), be associated (with), there is a link between, there is a connection between, be bound up with, go hand in hand, relate, relation, be a relationship between, relationship, have something to do with, be something to do with, be intertwined, tied, pertain, be relative to,

(2) What words indicate that two people are connected somehow?

• be connected with, have links, have connections with, be linked with,

(3) What words indicate that two things are connected because they are similar in some way?

• related, associated, allied,

(4) What words indicate that several things are connected somehow?

• interconnected, interrelated,

(5) What words refer to showing that there is a connection between two things?

• connect, link, associate, make a connection, establish a link, establish a connection, relate, correlate,

(6) What words refer to something that connects two things?

• connection, relationship, link (between), point of contact, association, tie, relation, correlation, interplay,

(7) What words indicate that there is no connection between two things?

• no connection, unrelated, unconnected,

(8) What words indicate that something someone says has no connection with the topic being discussed?

• irrelevant, be beside the point, have nothing to do with, be nothing to do with, be neither here nor there, doesn't come into it, be a red herring,

# Page

## 9.7.1.1 Majina ya watu

Use this domain for those names that are given to people, that people use to call to each other and to talk about each other.

(1) What are the given names used by people in the language group?

• John, David, Mary, Elizabeth

## 9.7.1.2 Majina ya familia

Use this domain for the proper names of the families that exist within the language community. If your culture does not use family names, just leave this domain empty.

(1) What names are used by all the members of a family?

• Smith, Jones, MacDonald, Johnson

## 9.7.1.3 Majina ya ukoo

Use this domain for the proper names of the clans that exist within the language community. The distinction between family, clan, tribe, and nation is based on politics and emotion. Our purpose here is not to make political statements, but merely to list the names. There may be no distinction between family and clan, in which case ignore this domain and use the domain 'Family names'.

(1) What are the proper names of the clans?

• Hatfields, McCoys, Bear Clan

## 9.7.1.4 Majina ya kabila

Use this domain for the proper names of the tribes that exist around the language community, including the name of your own tribe. These tribal names may or may not correspond with the names of countries.

(1) What are the proper names of the neighboring tribes?

• Saxons, Scots, Welsh, Picts, Irish, Normans, Vikings, Brits, Americans, Aussies, Kiwis, Sioux, Cherokee

## 9.7.1.5 Majina ya lugha

Use this domain for the proper names of the languages that are spoken in the area around the language community, including the name of your own language. These language names may or may not correspond with the names of countries. Do not try to include every language name in the world, only the neighboring and important ones. For instance you might want to include the languages that border your own and the national language. Give the form that you use. For instance the German people call their language 'Deutsch', but in English we call it 'German'.

(1) What are the names of the languages spoken in the area?

• English, Gaelic, Irish, Welsh, Dutch, German, French, Spanish, Pidgin English

## 9.7.1.6 Nickname

Use this domain for common nicknames--an additional name given to a person later in life, often descriptive. Also include general names used to call or refer to someone when you don't know their name

(1) What are the common nicknames?

• buddy, buster, guy, gal, bro, sis

(2) What names are used to refer to someone when you don't know their name.

• John Doe, Jane Doe, Joe Blow, GI Joe

## 9.7.1.7 Majina ya wapenzi

Use this domain for terms of endearment--a name used by lovers or spouses to express love or intimacy. Some languages may have special names used by close friends.

(1) What are the terms of endearment?

• sweetheart, honey, dear

## 9.7.1 Jina la mtu

Tumia eneo hili kwa maneno ya jumla tu yanayotaja neno la jina. Kwa majina yenyewe ya watu, ya familia na kadhalika, tumia maeneo ya 9.9 'Nomino pekee', 9.9.1 'Majina ya watu', 9.9.1.1 'Majina ya kupewa', na 9.9.1.2 'Majina ya familia'.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja jina la mtu?

• jina, jina la baba, jina la ukoo

(2) What words refer to a name your family or friends use for you that is not your real name?

• nickname, pet name

(3) What words refer to a name you use for yourself that is not your real name?

• false name, pseudonym, pen name, stage name, alias, a.k.a. (also known as), under the name of, under an assumed name, go by the name of,

(4) What words are used to refer to someone when you can't remember what they are called?

• what's his/her name, whatchamacallit, whatsit, so and so,

(5) What words describe someone whose name is not known?

• anonymous, unnamed, unidentified, incognito, unknown, nameless,

(6) What words refer to discovering or stating the name of someone whose name has not been known?

• name, identify,

(7) What words are used to indicate a person's name?

• someone's name is, be called, be known as, named,

(8) What words refer to giving someone a name?

• name (v), call, be christened, give a name to, choose a name, pick a name, call him/her 'name'

(9) What words refer to the reason why someone is given a name?

• be named for, be named after, namesake

(10) When is a name given?

• naming ceremony, christening

(11) What words refer to writing your name?

• sign (your name), signature

## 9.7 Jina

Tumia eneo hili kwa nomino pekee, yaani maneno yanayotaja na kubainisha jina la mtu, la mahali n.k..

(1) What general words refer to the name of a person, place, or thing?

• name, proper noun,

(2) What words refer to giving a name to someone or something?

• name (v), call, christen,

# Page

## 9.7.2.1 Majina ya nchi

Use this domain for the proper names of the countries that exist around the language community, especially those countries where your language is spoken. Include the name of your own country. Do not list every country in the world, unless your language has developed special names or pronunciations for those countries. Include any country that you refer to in your language, especially those names whose pronunciation you have adapted to fit your language. Give the form of the name that you use, rather than the official spelling. For instance the Japanese refer to their country as 'Nihon', but in English will call it 'Japan'. So 'Japan' is an English word and should go into an English dictionary. But 'Nihon' is not an English word and should not go in the dictionary.

(1) What are the proper names of the countries where your language is spoken?

• Great Britain, United States of America, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Ireland

(2) What are the proper names of the neighboring countries?

• Netherlands, Germany, France, Spain, Mexico

(3) What words are used to refer to a citizen of these countries?

• Brit, the English, American, Canadian, Aussie, Kiwi

## 9.7.2.2 Majina ya mikoa na ya maeneo

Use this domain for the proper names of the regions within your country or language area. Some of these may be political regions. Others may be informal terms. Give the local pronunciation, rather than some foreign spelling. You may want to limit this domain to just those areas within your language area. However if you have special names for areas outside of your language area, for example 'the Mideast', you should include them.

(1) What are the names of the regions in the area?

• Yorkshire, California, Midlands, Midwest, the South, outback

## 9.7.2.3 Majina ya miji na vijiji

Use this domain for the proper names of cities, towns, and villages in the language area. Include the names of important cities outside of the language area if your language has a special name for the city or a different pronunciation for it. It might be good to use a map for this. In fact it is good to include a map of the language area in a published dictionary. If your language area is very large, there may be hundreds or thousands of cities, towns, and villages. In this case you will have to decide which should be included in the dictionary. Or you could decided to list them in a special section.

(1) What are the names of the cities in the language area?

• London, Washington D.C.

(2) What are the names of districts within a city?

• Westminster, Chelsea

## 9.7.2.4 Majina ya mitaa

Use this domain for the proper names of highways, roads, streets, and trails in the language area. If there are many such names, only include the important names (e.g. King's Highway) or commonly used names (e.g. Main Street).

(1) What are the names of the streets in the language area?

• King's Highway, Highway 66, Main Street, Piccadilly Square, Oregon Trail

## 9.7.2.5 Majina ya vitu katika anga

Use this domain for the proper names of the heavenly bodies.

(1) What are the names of the planets?

• Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto

(2) What are the names of the constellations?

• Milky Way, Big Dipper, Orion, Pleiades, Southern Cross

(3) What are the names of the stars?

• North Star, Morning Star, Betelgeuse, Alpha Centauri

(4) What are the names of other heavenly bodies?

• Halley's Comet

## 9.7.2.6 Majina ya mabara

Use this domain for the proper names of the continents. Only include the names of continents if your language has borrowed or adapted the name and you talk about them in your language.

(1) What are the names of the continents?

• Africa, Antarctica, Asia, Australia, Europe, North America, South America,

## 9.7.2.7 Majina ya milima

Use this domain for the proper names of the mountains in the language area. Only include the names of mountains outside the language area if your language has borrowed or adapted the name and you talk about them in your language.

(1) What are the names of the mountains in the language area?

• Mount Rainier, Mount McKinley

(2) What are the names of the mountain ranges in the language area?

• Rocky Mountains, Sierras, Appalachian Mountains

## 9.7.2.8 Majina ya bahari na ya maziwa

Use this domain for the proper names of the oceans and lakes in the language area. Only include the names of oceans and lakes outside the language area if your language has borrowed or adapted the name and you talk about them in your language.

(1) What are the names of the oceans?

• Atlantic Ocean, Pacific Ocean, Indian Ocean, Arctic Ocean, Mediterranean Sea

(2) What are the names of the lakes in the language area?

• Lake Superior, Lake Michigan

## 9.7.2.9 Majina ya mito

Use this domain for the proper names of the rivers in the language area. Only include the names of rivers outside the language area if your language has borrowed or adapted the name and you talk about them in your language.

(1) What are the names of the rivers in the language area?

• Thames, Mississippi, Missouri, Hudson

## 9.7.2 Name of a place

Use this domain for words referring to the name of a place.

(1) What words refer to the name of a place?

• place name

## 9.7.3.1 Names of animals

Use this domain for words referring to the name of an animal. Some cultures give names to domesticated animals or to animals in stories. Think through each kind of domesticated animal.

(1) What words refer to the name of an animal?

• Br'er rabbit

(2) What names are given to dogs?

• Lassie, Fifi, Toto

## 9.7.3.2 Names of buildings

Use this domain for words referring to the name of a building.

(1) What words refer to the name of a building?

• White House, Capitol

## 9.7.3 Name of a thing

Use this domain for words related to the name of a thing. Many cultures give names to particular buildings, ships, airplanes, organizations, companies, schools, and other things. If your language has hundreds of names for some kind of thing, it is best to not try to list them all. But if there are a few important names for one kind of thing, set up a domain for them.

(1) What words refer to a name for something?

• name, proper name, designation, label, nomenclature, tag, title,

(2) What words are used to indicate the name of something?

• be called, be known as, be entitled, be termed, go by the name of, so-called,

(3) What words are used to refer to something when you can't remember what it is called?

• what's its name, thingy, thingamajig, whatchamacallit, whatsit, such and such

(4) What words refer to a name that is not correct?

• misnomer,

(5) What words describe something that has the name of something but not its qualities?

• nominal, in name only,

(6) What words refer to giving something a name?

• call, name, rename,

# Page

## 9 Sarufi

Tumia eneo la maana hili kwa maneno ya kiisimu yanayohusiana na maneno ya kisarufi na uundaji. Karibu zote za lugha zina maneno machache katika eneo la maana hili zikiwa na neno hata moja.

(1) Maneno gani hutaja masomo ya sarufi?

• grammar, syntax, morphology

(2) Maneno gani hutaja aina za maneno ya kisarufi?

• noun, verb, adjective, adverb, conjunction, preposition, particle, article, word, participle, infinitive, part of speech, compound, derivative

(3) Maneno gani hutaja aina za uundaji wa kisarufi?

• phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph

(4) Maneno gani hutaja sehemu za maneno?

• root, stem, affix, prefix, suffix, ending, morpheme,

(5) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuongelea sarufi?

• inflect, inflection, case, decline, declension, conjugate, conjugation, parse, paradigm, rule, singular, plural

(6) Maneno gani hutumika kwa kuongelea sauti za lugha?

• letter, consonant, vowel, syllable